XEROX

Xerox University Microfilms
Ann Arbor, Michigan 48106

WESTERN AMERICANA

Reproduced from the original in the collection of
THE UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS LIBRARIES

THE

NAVIGATOR;

CONTAINING DIRECTIONS FOR NAVIGATING
THE MONONGAHELA, ALLEGHENY, OHIO
AND MISSISSIPPI RIVERS;
WITH AN AMPLE ACCOUNT
OF THESE MUCH ADMIRED WATERS,
FROM THE HEAD OF THE FORMER TO THE MOUTH
OF THE LATTER;
AND A CONCISE DESCRIPTION
OF THEIR
TOWNS, VILLAGES, HARBORS, SETTLEMENTS, &c.
WITH MAPS OF THE OHIO AND MISSISSIPPI.

TO WHICH IS ADDED
AN APPENDIX,
CONTAINING AN ACCOUNT OF LOUISIANA,
AND OF THE MISSOURI AND COLUMBIA RIVERS, AS
DISCOVERED BY THE VOYAGE UNDER
CAPTS. LEWIS AND CLARK.

EIGHTH EDITION—IMPROVED AND ENLARGED.

PITTSBURGH,
Published & Sold
BY CRAMER, SPEAR AND EICHBAUM,
FRANKLIN HEAD, MARKET
STREET.

Robert Ferguson & Co. Printers.
1814.

A 307

DISTRICT OF PENNSYLVANIA, TO WIT:

(L. S.) BE IT REMEMBERED, that on the [illegible] day of September in the thirty-third year of the Independence of the United States of America, A. D. 1808, Zadok Cramer, of the said District, hath deposited in this Office, the Title of a Book, the right whereof he claims as Proprietor in the words following, to wit:

"The Navigator; containing directions for navigating the Monongahela, Allegheny, Ohio and Mississippi rivers; with an ample Account of these much admired Waters, from the head of the former to the mouth of the latter; and a concise description of their Towns, Villages, Harbors, Settlements, &c. with accurate Maps of the Ohio and Mississippi. To which is added an Appendix, containing an account of Louisiana, and of the Missouri and Columbia rivers, as discovered by the voyage under captains Lewis and Clark. Eighth Edition—Improved and enlarged."

In conformity to the Act of the Congress of the United States, intituled, "An Act for the Encouragement of Learning, by securing the Copies of Maps, Charts, and Books to the Authors and Proprietors of such Copies during the times therein mentioned." And also to the Act, entitled "An Act supplementary to an Act, entitled, "An Act for the Encouragement of Learning, by securing the Copies of Maps, Charts, and Books to the Authors and Proprietors of such Copies during the times therein mentioned," and extending the Benefits thereof to the Arts of designing, engraving, and etching historical and other Prints."

D. CALDWELL, *Clerk of the*
District of Pennsylvania.

Advertisement.

THIS edition of the Navigator, being the eighth since the year 1801, is respectfully presented to the public. It being designedly calculated as an useful and necessary guide to those who navigate or trade on the rivers of which it treats, much pains have been taken to revise, correct, and enlarge it throughout; to do this satisfactorily, we have had the assistance of several of the most eminent pilots and navigators, and the use of late manuscript journals of gentlemen of observation, to whom we [illegible] [illegible] for their aid and politeness.

At a very considerable expense, the maps of the Ohio and Mississippi rivers have been added; and we favour ourselves with the hope that they will be found as useful to the navigator as they have been troublesome to us.—Those of the Ohio have been taken from actual survey—Those of the Mississippi partly from survey and partly from private charts, taken as accurately as the nature of that river will permit.

The account of the Missouri and Columbia Rivers, as traversed by captains Lewis and Clark under the direction of the president of the United States, though but a brief view of that interesting voyage, we hope will be found entertaining. It has been collected from the letters of captain Clark and other publications since the return of the party.

The account of Louisiana is highly interesting; and it has been collected from documents published by the directions of the congress and executive of the United States, shortly after the acquisition of that country.

196159

This edition is considerably enlarged by a more comprehensive description of the principal towns on and adjacent to the rivers; their commerce and manufactures; natural curiosities of the country, &c. The directions for navigating the Mississippi river from the mouth of the Illinois to that of the Ohio river; with the description of the District of Mobile, and geographical notice of Florida, will be found interesting.

Conscious of the imperfections of the Navigator, we depend much on the goodness of others to detect its errors and point them out to us, in order that they may be corrected in a future edition; observations, also, either of the rivers or the country through which they run, tending to enhance its value and make it more generally useful, will be thankfully acknowledged.

Upon the whole, we can assure the reader, that we have spared no pains to make this a useful book, and nothing is wanting but his aid as an encouragement to continue our labours to make it still more so.

THE EDITOR.

February, 1811.

CONTENTS.

[illegible], village of . . . [illegible]
Alexandria, town of . . . [illegible]
Alleghany, river and country &c. description of . . . [illegible]
——— directions for navigating . . . [illegible]
Augusta, village of . . . [illegible]
Beaver Big, river, description of, &c. &c. . . . [illegible]
——— Little . . . [illegible]
——— town of . . . [illegible]
Braddock's Fields . . . [illegible]
Brownsville or Redstone, town of . . . [illegible]
[illegible], village of . . . [illegible]
Cave-in-rock . . . [illegible]
Charlestown, town of . . . [illegible]
Cheat river . . . [illegible]
Cincinnati, town of . . . [illegible]
Clarksburgh, village of . . . [illegible]
Conclusive remark . . . [illegible]
Elizabethtown, village of . . . [illegible]
Erie, town of . . . [illegible]
[illegible], village of . . . [illegible]
Franklin, town of . . . [illegible]
Fredericktown, village of . . . [illegible]
Freeport, village of . . . [illegible]
Gallipolis, town of . . . [illegible]
Georgetown, village of . . . [illegible]
Greensburgh, village of . . . [illegible]
Herculaneum, village of . . . [illegible]
Hockhocking, Great, river . . . [illegible]
Jeffersonville, village of . . . [illegible]
Kenhawa, Great, river . . . [illegible]
Kentucky river . . . [illegible]
Kittanning, town of . . . [illegible]
Louisville, town of . . . 119
Map of Pittsburgh . . . 11
Map No. 1 of Ohio river . . . 73
——— 2 . . . 89

Map No. 3
—— 4
—— 5
—— 6
—— 7
—— 8
—— 9
Map of the Falls
—— 10 of the Ohio
—— 11
—— 12
—— 13
Map No. 1 of the Mississippi
—— 2
—— 3
—— 4
—— 5
—— 6
—— 7
—— 8
—— 9
—— 10
—— 11
—— 12
—— 13
Manchester, village of
Marietta, town of
Massac, fort
Maysville, town of
[illegible], town of
Miami Little, river
M'Keesport, village of
Mississippi, description of
—— precautions in navigating
—— directions for navigating
—— directions for navigating from the mouth of Ilinois to Ohio
Monongahela, river and country on, description of
—— directions for navigating
Morgantown, town of
Muskingum river
Natchez, city of
New Geneva, village of
New Port, village of
Ohio, river and country, description of
—— precautions in navigating
—— directions for navigating
—— Falls, description of
Pittsburgh, description of, manufactures, commerce, trade, &c.

Point Pleasant, town of 100
Portsmouth, village of 106
Pultney, village of 86
Shippingport, village of 126
Steubenville, town of 81
St. Louis, town of 168
Tennessee river 180
[illegible] village of 163
Wabash, river 172
Warren, village of 84
Waterford, village of 66
Wheeling, town of 85
Williamsport, village of [illegible]
Wood county courthouse, village of [illegible]
Youghiogheny, river [illegible]
Zanesville, town of [illegible]

APPENDIX.

Note a Mr. Tomlinson, his improvements 227
b The western country favourable to longevity 228
c Mounds and curiosities on the Muskingum 228
d Standing Rock near New Lancaster, a singular elevation 230
e A floating grist mill 230
f The Kenhawa salt works 231
g Unfavorable impressions from Virginian customs 232
h Galliopolis, the misfortunes of its first settlers 235
i Big Scioto, its importance—Chilicothe described 237
k Lexington, its flourishing condition 240
l Columbia described, the Little Miami and its advantages 242
m Licking, an important stream of Kentucky 245
n Cincinnati, the advantages of its situation 250
o Great Miami, its meanderings and sources 253
p Big bone Lick, its mammoth bones, salt works, &c. descriptive 261
q Kentucky river—Frankfort, &c.—Narrative of col. Dan. Boon—his enterprizes and sufferings 263
r Misletoe, a singular kind of plant 268
s Green river, its qualities 269
t Wabash, settlement and appearance of the country 270
u Saline river 273
v Cumberland river—Nashville and its trade 274
x Tennessee, its settlements and tributary streams 277
y Illinois, its importance 280
a 2 Sketches of the Mississippi and its settlements 283
b 2 The wild geese of the Mississippi described 302
c 2 New Madrid, the effects of the earthquake ibid
d 2 The earthquake as felt elsewhere 305

CONTENTS.

e 2 Battle island, an anecdote
f 2 Scrubgrass, its uses
g 2 The Arkansas river
h 2 Spanish moss or tillandsea
i 2 Black island, late the residence of a band of outlaws
k 2 Yazoo river
l 2 Walnut hills, their welcome appearance
m 2 Big Black river
n 2 Red river
o 2 Pearl or Half way river
p 2 New Orleans, its history

APPENDIX.

A brief notice of the springs, mines, curiosities, &c. in the western country, and some of those of Louisiana
Description of the hot springs and volcanic appearances in the country adjoining the river Ouachita in Louisiana
Account of Louisiana, its trade, settlement and boundary, inhabitants, diseases, &c.
Account of a voyage up the Washita or Ouachitta river in Louisiana, by William Dunbar and Dr. Hunter
General description of Upper Louisiana
Canal of Carondelet
St. Bernardo
Settlements below the English Turn
Country from Plaquemines to the sea, and effect of the hurricanes
Passes or mouths of the Mississippi
Country east of lake Pontchartrain
Cultivation of sugar cane
Sugars exported
Descriptive observations on certain parts of Louisiana, by Anthony Soulard esq.
Abridgement of Lewis & Clarke's expedition
A geographical and statistical sketch of the district of Mobile, its situation—boundaries—extent—soil—produce—climate, &c.
Observations on the navigation of the Ohio
Commerce of the Ohio

References

TO THE

MAP OF PITTSBURGH.

0 Episcopal church, situated on the angle formed by the junction of Liberty and Wood streets. 1 Court house, on the opposite side of the street is the Market house. 2 Presbyterian meeting house. 3 Dutch Lutheran church. 4 Office of discount and deposit, 5 Fort Fayette. 6 Covenanters' meeting house. 7 Ship-yard, immediately below which Suke's run empties in. 8 Jail. 9 Ruins of Fort Pitt. 10 Scite of Fort Du Quesne. 11 Glass works. 12 Academy. On the N. side of the Allegheny, are two ferry-houses, the uppermost belongs to major Craig and the next below to James Robinson, esq. On the S. side of the Monongahela the first house above the glass-works is Jones's ferry, the next above Black's or Beattie's, the next Bausman's, the next widow Craig's, the next Herd's, and about half a mile above this, though not mentioned in the map, is Emmet's, and opposite to it is Andrew Watson's, esq. On the right side of the Ohio, and opposite the entrance of the Allegheny, is a small island, about half a mile long. Some years since the state of Pennsylvania granted this to colonel Killbuck, an Indian chief of the Six Nations, by whom it is still held. It is now called Smoky island.— The hill to the S. of the Monongahela is Coal-hill; that jutting out close to the ship-yard, is called Ayres-hill or Sillar banks, belonging to Andrew Watson, esq.

The point of Grant's hill (not represented) enters the square formed by Fourth-street, Hammond alley, Cherry alley, and Grant street.

The streets running parallel to the Allegheny, are first, Penn, and next Liberty; the cross-streets from Liberty to the Allegheny, are, beginning at the lowermost, Marbury and Hay streets, ——alley, Pitt street ——alley, St. Clair street, ——alley, Irwin's street, ——alley. Hand street, ——alley, Wayne street. Those running parallel with the

Monongahela are, first, Water, Front, Second, Third and Fourth streets, Hammond alley, Fifth street, Virgin alley, Sixth street, Strawberry alley, Seventh street, Plumb alley, Eighth street. The streets and alleys intersecting these are, beginning at the lower end, West street, Short street, Redoubt alley, Ferry street, Chancery lane, Market street, Wood street, Smithfield street, Cherry alley, Grant street.

It may be noted that none of the streets cross each other at right angles except those from Liberty street to the Allegheny.

NOTE. The top of the map is due nearly the [illegible] [illegible] west, and the lower part east.

MAP OF PITTSBURGH.

LIBRARY
OF THE
UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

OF

The Rivers.

OF THE MONONGAHELA.*

NO country perhaps in the world is better watered with springs, streams and navigable rivers than the United States of America; and no people better deserve these advantages, or are better calculated to make a proper use of them, than her industrious and adventurous citizens.

The Monongahela takes its rise at the foot of the Laurel mountain, in Virginia, thence meandering in a N. by E. direction, passes into Pennsylvania, and receives Cheat river from the S. S. E. thence winding in a N. by W. direction, separates Fayette and Westmoreland from Washington county, and passing into Allegheny county, receives the Youghiogheny river from the S. or E. and unites with the Allegheny river at Pittsburgh, 12 miles below the mouth of the Yough, and about [illegible] by water, below the mouth of Cheat. The Monongahela is about [illegible] yards wide at its mouth, [illegible] in the fall and spring freshets, the water [illegible] navigation [illegible] precarious.

The Monongahela, after it enters Pennsylvania, runs through a rich and well-settled country. The banks of this [illegible] are coloured with the [illegible] of which is carried down with the current [illegible] iment. Its banks are generally firm, bearing large and stately trees of the buttonwood, hickory, white and black oak, walnut, sugar-maple, beech, &c. and these afford a good supply of logs for the numerous saw-mills erected at and near the mouths of the creeks emptying into the river.

---

* This word is said to signify in some of the Indian languages, the Falling-in Banks; [illegible] the [illegible] of the [illegible] Mouldering Banks.

This river, like most others in this country, is accompanied with considerable hills on each side, which sometimes approach close to the banks, and again recede, leaving spacious and rich bottoms, in which are generally found large sugar-camps, each sugar-tree producing, if well managed during the season, four pounds of excellent sugar, equal to Muscovado, especially if it has time to ripen before used; and each pound is worth 12 cents; thus, a sugar-camp containing 400 trees produces 2000 pounds of sugar, worth 240 dollars. The sugar season seldom lasts more than a month or six weeks, and a camp of this size can be attended by one man and three or four boys to carry the water—thus, bringing a handsome salary for such during a season that very little else can be done on a farm. The sugar season sometimes however is precarious, owing to the irregularity of the breaking up of winter, and the coming in of spring. But it certainly would be prudent in farmers to take special care of their sugar trees, and rather than destroy a grove of 50 trees, plant an orchard of 1000. In order to give a spur to this species of economy, our merchants ought not to receive a pound of sugar from over the mountains, and by this means give every encouragement for the use and consumption of sugar made at home. This would stimulate the farmer and reward the labourer. The policy of such a plan would be wise, and be the means of saving many thousands of dollars to the country, which are now sent out for sugars, of different kinds. Indeed I do not see why loaf and lump sugar could not be manufactured from our maple sugar as good as that produced from the West India sugar cane.

The land being generally rich on the Monongahela, crops of wheat, rye, barley, oats, buckwheat, corn, potatoes, &c. are raised in great abundance; flax and hemp are not much neglected. The Monongahela flour is esteemed in foreign markets, for its superiority, and it generally sells for one dollar more per barrel in New Orleans than any other flour taken from this country to that market. The best and greatest quantity of rye whiskey is made on this river. Peach and apple brandy, cider and cider-royal, are also made in great abundance.

The mean velocity of the Monongahela is about two miles an hour, and from three to four miles when very high. The floods seldom rise above the common banks; when they do, it is noticed as remarkable, and much mischief is done by the sweeping waters, as was the case in May, 1807, when the floods rose at Brownsville about 40 feet above the common surface of the river. It is said that at least 15 grist mills, on and near the river, between Pittsburgh and Morgantown, were carried off and destroyed during this fresh, and with them, about 5,000 bushels of wheat, rye, and corn. Several mills were seen floating past Pittsburgh in one day, out of which skiff loads of wheat were taken by the citizens.

The navigation of the Monongahela is pretty good in ts middling state of water, for periogues, keels, canoes nd skiffs, from Pittsburgh to Brownsville, and from thence o Morgantown, a distance of about 100 miles above its nouth; above this the navigation is frequently interrupted by rapids, but small crafts may go up with difficulty as igh as Clarksburgh, about 40 miles above Morgantown. The West branch of this river in high water is navigable or 15 miles, and communicates with a Southern branch f Little Kenhawa, by a portage of eight or ten miles.

It is matter of much importance that an easy and short ortage could be had to connect the waters of the Potomack with those of the Monongahela. The head waters f Cheat and the Potomack, come together within about 0 miles, to which portage however, the navigation of oth rivers is difficult, but might be rendered much better by clearing them out. Goods are at this time frequently boated up from Alexandria, Georgetown, &c. as igh as Fort Cumberland, whence they are taken in waggons to Brownsville, a distance of about 60 miles.—By this oute it costs about $2 50 per hundred pounds, from Alexandria to Brownsville, which is a saving of about $2 0 in the 100lbs. when brought all the way by land.

On the Monongahela old fortifications are frequently discovered, as vestiges of a people of whom time has kept no other record, and of whose character the present race of man can form but a faint idea; for like the mammoth, they have left nothing behind them but evident marks of their once having possession of the country, and having been well acquainted with the arts of war, and perhaps a well with those of peace, if we may judge from the quantity and quality of pottery, and many other articles o household convenience, found all through this country, as well as in many parts of the United States; all shewing the work of ingenious artists. Curious carving o rocks are to be seen on many parts of the Monongahela. At the mouth of Ten mile creek, above Redstone, there are many; some bearing the shape of a man's foot, a horse's foot, a hand, head, a turkey, a fish, birds, beasts, &c. all apparently carved by a people having had more tools than our Indians can be supposed to have had in those early periods of time. Of the nation of people having left those curious traces behind them, some ingenious writers are strongly disposed to believe them to have been from Wales in Britain; but it is highly questionable whether their history does not go far beyond the history of England, or any other part of Europe, and I have sometimes thought the discoveries of time may yet prove them older than the earliest history we have of the world. How they became extinct, be they whom they might, is a question equally difficult of solution.

One of the principal branches of the Monongahela is the Youghiogheny river, whose sources are divided from those of the Potomack by the Allegheny mountain; from the falls, where it intersects the Laurel mountain, to fort Cumberland, the head of the navigation of the Potomack, is 40 miles of very mountainous road. On the Youghiogheny and the streams emptying into it, are a number of valuable forges, furnaces, saw and grist mills, some fine farms and villages, among which, Connelsville, 45 miles by land above Pittsburgh, is the principal one. It is thriving little town of Fayette county, 11 miles north o Uniontown, and 20 south of Greensburgh; pleasantly situate on the east bank of the river, over which there is good frame bridge—In the year 1810 it contained 500 inhabitants. On the opposite side of the river is the village of New Haven, containing about 160 inhabitants—This place has usually been considered as the head of the navigation of the Yough river, although boats have come down from the mouth of Indian creek, which empties in about 6 miles above. Near the mouth of this creek there is a forge erecting by Messrs. Mochbee & Werts, which is now nearly ready to work—These gentlemen are also boring for salt-water on an island in the river a little below. The salt-works owned by J. Meason & J. Meason, jun. esqrs. are situated on the river 4 or 5 miles above Connelsville, and make from 25 to 30 bushels of salt per day. A little below on the river is the fine paper mill owned by Messrs. D. and J. Rogers & Walker, now in complete operation. A mile above town is Mr. Meason's forge. In the towns of New Haven and Connelsville are 1 air foundery, 1 rolling and slitting mill, 2 grist mills, 1 fulling mill, and 4 carding machines. Messrs. Baldwin, Norton & Mears are now erecting a cotton factory in the vicinity of Connelsville. About ½ mile below the town are Messrs. Gibsons' rolling and slitting mill, grist mill, and tilt-hammer; one mile below town are Gibson's forge, grist mill and saw mill; two miles further down are Stouffer's grist mill, saw mill, and fulling mill; and seven miles below Connelsville, on the river, at the Little Falls, are M. Gibson's forge, furnace, grist mill, saw mill, and tilt-hammer. In short, the durableness of the streams, added to their rapidity, afford numberless seats for water-works of every description. A Mr. Lauderburn has discovered an extensive bank of earth near Connelsville, which, when burnt, serves all the purposes of Spanish-brown in painting; and of which he supplied in 1810 Messrs. Skeltons of Pittsburgh with 60,000 lbs.

Messrs. Huston & Taylor are now erecting a rolling and slitting mill on Dunbar creek, which empties into Yough one mile above Connelsville. On Indian creek are Fountain furnace, built in 1809 by Trevor & Rodgers; Mount Hope furnace, built in 1813 by Trevor & Sheave, (which makes iron at the rate of 21 tons per week, and of a quality equal to Juniata) and St. John's furnace, built about the year 1806. Messrs. M'Clurg & Barnes are also building a furnace on Jacob's creek, which is a tributary stream to the Youghiogheny, emptying itself about 10 miles below Connelsville. The great number of factories, particularly in the iron way, in the neighborhood of Connelsville, will always render it a flourishing and lively place for business, and by the fine markets which they create for country produce, will also rapidly increase the wealth of the farmers in its vicinity.

OF THE ALLEGHENY.*

THIS is a beautiful, large, and navigable river, taking its rise in Lycoming county, Pennsylvania, within a few miles of the head waters of Sinemahoning creek, a navigable stream that falls into the Susquehanna river, to which there is a portage of 23 miles. Thence pursuing a north course, passes into New York state, winding to the N.W. about 20 miles, turns gradually to the S.W. enters Pennsylvania, and meandering in about that direction 180 miles, joins the Monongahela at Pittsburgh.

Few rivers and perhaps none excel the Allegheny for the transparency of its water, or the beauty of its bottom, having a fine gravelly bed, clear of rocks and uninterrupted by falls. Its surface is unbroken, and its mean velocity is about 2¼ miles an hour; when high it runs at the rate of four miles an hour, being a little more rapid in its course than the Monongahela. Its waters in some instances have proved medicinal; and the fish caught in it are allowed to be superior to those of the Monongahela.

The Allegheny in its windings receives many large and tributary streams: among these are the Kiskiminetas, which is navigable for batteaux 40 or 50 miles, and good portages are found between it and the Juniata; it enters the Allegheny about 14 miles below Kittanning, the county town of Armstrong county, Pa. lat. 40° 40′—45 miles above Pittsburgh. The Kiskiminetas receives in its course Little Conemaugh and Stone creek, which forms its head waters; after their junction it is called Conemaugh river;* it then receives Black Lick from the N.E. and 17 miles from its mouth Loyalhanna creek enters from the S.S.E.—Muhulbuctitum, another branch of the Allegheny, 20 miles above, is passable in small crafts to the settlements in Northumberland county; Wheeling is its northern branch. Toby's creek enters the Allegheny 20 miles below Fort Franklin, may be navigated in flat bottomed boats a considerable way up, thence by a short portage to the west branch of the Susquehanna, by which a valuable communication is formed between the Ohio country and the eastern parts of Pennsylvania. French creek is a N. Western branch of the Allegheny, and enters it at Fort Franklin, 80 miles N.E. of Pittsburgh; it is navigable to Le Bœuf, now called Waterford, from whence to Erie there is a portage of 15 miles, on which a turnpike is now erected.

---

* The word *Allegheny* seems to have been derived from an ancient tribe of Indians, called the "*Tallegawe*," who, though represented to have been a tall and stout race of men, were totally routed and extirpated by the Delawares and those of their stock. The Delaware Indians do not say, "Allegheny"—but "Allegawe," and again "Allegaweniнk," which signifies with them as much as to say, "in the country of the Tallegawe—or the country inhabited by the Tallegawe, or Allegawe people."

Western Tour, p. 445.

The Allegheny affords another communication to Lake Erie by way of the Conewango creek, at whose head is a small lake called Chatauque, thence to Portland, a new town laid off by Mr. John M'Mahon, on the bank of lake Erie, there is a good portage of but 9 miles. A small creek, called Chatauque, enters lake Erie at Portland, which is about thirty miles below the town of Erie, in the state of New York.

The trade carried on between the lakes and the Ohio, by way of the Allegheny and its branches, is at this time [1810] very considerable, and must in a few years become of great importance. There are about 4000 or 5000 barrels, and sometimes more, of Onondago salt brought down to Pittsburgh annually, worth per barrel 9 dollars, making an average of about 40,000 dollars worth of traffic in this one article. Exclusive of the article salt, there are an immense number of boards, shingles, and lumber of different kinds, floated down to Pittsburgh and the country below on the Ohio. The quantity of boards and lumber that arrive yearly at Pittsburgh from the Allegheny and French creek, is supposed to be about 3,000,000 feet,* averaging about 9 dollars per 1000 feet, amounting to 27,000 dollars; this added to the amount of the salt, makes the handsome sum to domestic trade of 47,000 dollars.

---

* Salt water lately discovered itself oozing through the bed of this river, about half a mile above its junction with the Loyalhanna, 17 miles from the Allegheny by the Kiskiminetas, and 7 miles from New Alexandria in Westmoreland county, Penn.—Works for making salt have been erected, and are successfully conducted.

In the fall and spring of 1809–10, the quantity of Onondaga salt had increased in our market to the amount of between 12, and 14,000 barrels averaging eight dollars per barrel, amounting to about 104,000 dollars. So great a quantity, however, may not again be expected from that quarter, since the owners of the Kenhawa salt works say they can deliver at this place any quantity at from five to six dollars per barrel, a price at which it is thought impossible to deliver Onondaga salt, owing to the great distance it has to come, and the frequent reshipments, storages, land carriage, &c.

In return, the keel boats ascend loaded with whiskey, iron and castings, cider, apples, bacon, and many other articles of home production—and merchandise of foreign importation.—As long as the water keeps good, that is, neither too high nor too low, boats are ascending and descending continually, making a trip up in 17 days, and down in 5 days.

It has been suggested that goods might be brought by water from New York to Pittsburgh by way of the lakes and this river, for three cents a pound, which is one half less than is generally given from Philadelphia to Pittsburgh. By this Northern route, which would certainly be a very long and tedious one, there would be a portage of 15 miles from Albany on the Hudson or North river to Schenectada on the Mohawk, thence up that river and through Wood creek into lake Ontario, thence up Niagara river to the falls, thence 10 miles around Niagara falls, thence by water up Erie lake to the town of Erie, thence 15 miles portage to Waterford or Le Bœuf, thence down French creek and Allegheny river, making in all a land carriage of 40 miles from New York to Pittsburgh, a distance by this route of not less than 850 miles.

---

* Mr [illegible], one of our board inspectors for the borough, informs that for the year 1812, about seven million feet of boards and scantling passed inspection. The average price of lumber this spring, 1814, is [illegible] per 1000 feet.

The brig Dean, Galley Ross, and several other vessels of burden, were built on the Allegheny, and we hope to see many more borne down by the current of this beautiful stream. A brig of 160 tons burden was put on the stocks at the mouth of Plumb creek, on the Allegheny river, 12 miles above Pittsburgh, in the fall of 1809, and launched in the uncommonly high freshet* of November 11, (Sunday) 1810. She was constructed and built by Nathan Jones, shipcarpenter, and is owned by Brintley Robbins, an enterprising farmer. The brig is calculated for a double-decker, and will serve either for peace or war. She is of handsome construction, and perhaps has not been exceeded for beauty or durability by any that have left the western waters.

The Allegheny river joins the Monongahela nearly at right angles, and its current being more rapid, it generally marks its course across the mouth of the latter river, and forces the current of the Monongahela on the opposite shore with great impetuosity. Though their streams are now united, the clear and transparent water of the one and the muddy appearance of the other, form a singular contrast, and this difference is plainly observable ten or fifteen miles below their junction.

---

* The Allegheny and Monongahela rivers rose at this place at a most rapid rate from about sunset Saturday evening until Sunday 12 o'clock at night, when they appeared at a stand, and soon began to give signs of withdrawing their floods from the already injured and alarmed inhabitants of their banks. The waters rose about 37 feet above the common level of the rivers, and both streams seemed equally strong, for neither appeared detained by the other in their sweeping courses. The water of the Monongahela was within eight feet of the level of Market street, and ascended Wood street gutters to Front street, and measured four feet on the ground floor of Mr. Graham's tavern, corner of Wood and Water streets, and about the same depth in Messrs. T. & J. Cromwell's warehouse. The public wharf on the Allegheny river, opposite Fort Fayette, was carried off. Penn and Liberty streets were inundated, and the first floor of James Robinson, Esq's house, which stands on a second bank on the west side of the Allegheny, is said to have been covered with water.

A curious circumstance took place at Marietta. The Ohio had backed up the Muskingum for 12 miles, and occasioned a considerable retrogade current, into which some New Orleans boats got, and being enveloped in a heavy fog, they discovered their mistake by being hailed as ascending the Muskingum.

This flood appears to have been about fi[illegible] three inches higher at Pittsburgh than those of 1807–8, which were at that time considered to have been the highest known for 20 or 30 years.

The Allegheny is about 400 yards wide at its mouth, and when Smoky island, lying to the N. W. is washed away, it will be nearer eight.—It runs through an immense tract of country, much of it rough and hilly land, the greater part of which is yet to be settled.—This river as well as the Ohio, are known and called by the name of Allegheny river by the Seneca, and other tribes of the Six Nations of Indians, from its head waters until it enters the Mississippi.

Among the natural advantages of the waters of the Allegheny, is *Oil* creek, which empties into that river about 100 miles from Pittsburgh. This creek issues from a spring on the top of which floats an oil similar to that called Barbadoes tar, and is found in such quantities that a person may gather several gallons a day. The oil is said to be very efficacious in rheumatic pains, rubbed on the parts affected. The troops sent to guard the Western posts, halted at this spring, collected some of the oil and bathed their joints with it; this gave them great relief from the rheumatic complaints, with which they were afflicted. They also drank freely of the water, which operated on them as a gentle cathartic.

This oil is called *Seneca Oil* in Pittsburgh, probably from its first having been discovered and used, by a nation of Indians of that name.

It is wise plan in Nature, to generally place an antidote where she has planted a poison.—No climate perhaps is more subject to pains of the rheumatic kind than ours, arising from the sudden transitions of heat to cold, and vice versa—and if it be true that the qualities of this oil are so effectual in the cure of diseases to which we are more or less subject, from the nature of our climate—it is equally true that Nature in her wisdom, has not been unmindful of her general plan of providing a good for an evil in this particular instance.

On the Allegheny and French creek, there are large bodies of low lands, covered with fine white pine and hemlock. These are noble trees, measuring from three to five feet in diameter at the butt; are remarkably tall and straight, and without limbs to near the top. They are well calculated for masts of ships, and can be floated down in high water with ease to Pittsburgh, thence down the Ohio and Mississippi; the heavy sediment of the latter river however, would perhaps tend to sink them and make them troublesome to float.—These white pine swamps afford also an immense number of excellent boards, and shingles, and lumber of different kinds, for Pittsburgh, and towns on the Ohio. Boats go loaded with pine boards even to New Orleans, where they sell for about 3 dollars per 100 feet.

Among the numerous advantages of the Allegheny river, there is one which may have escaped general observation, and this of immense value. Pittsburgh is badly situated for water courses giving fall sufficient for millseats, and such as afford water all the year. The Allegheny presents a remedy for this deficiency. By taking the water out of the river ten or fifteen miles above the town, and conduct it in a canal along the side of the hill down to the point of Grant's Hill, there may be had a fall of from 12 to 15 feet, and water in abundance at all seasons to turn as many works and mills as could stand together in the distance of two miles or more. This to be sure would cost a handsome capital. But no matter, since there is a security of that capital being expended in a stock which would probably yield 15 or 20 per cent, and a stock too as permanent as the running of the waters of the Allegheny itself. The thing at present may be thought visionary, but I should not be surprised, were life to last, to see some of the children now shouting about the streets of Pittsburgh, engaged in this project some 20 or 30 years hence.

OF THE OHIO.*

The junction of the Allegheny and Monongahela rivers form the Ohio, and this discharges itself into the Mississippi, (in N. lat. 36° 43′ Hutchins—37° 0′ 23″ and W. long. 5° 55′ 38″ according to Mr. Ellicot†) about 118 computed miles from Pittsburgh. The Ohio in its passage to the Mississippi, glides through a pleasant, fruitful, and healthy country, and carries a great uniformity of breadth, from 400 to 600 yards, except at its confluence with the Mississippi and for 100 miles above it, where it is 1000 yards wide; about 100 miles above the falls, which are 705 miles below Pittsburgh, it is 700 yards wide.

The Ohio has been described, as "beyond all competition, the most beautiful river in the universe, whether we consider it for its meandering course through an immense region of forests, for its clean and elegant banks, which afford innumerable delightful situations for cities, villages, and improved farms: or for those many other advantages, which truly entitle it to the name originally given it by the French, of "*La Belle Riviere*," that is, "the Beautiful river." This description was penned several years since, and it has not generally been thought an exaggerated one. Now the immense forests recede, cultivation smiles along its banks, towns every here and there decorate its shores, and it is not extravagant to suppose, that the day is not very far distant when its whole margin will form one continued village.

---

* This name is said to signify in some of the Indian languages, Bloody; so that the Ohio may be translated the River of Blood.
Brackenridge's Gazette Publication.

† Mr. Ellicot in his Journal down the Ohio, having arrived at the mouth of that river, observes, "On the top of the stump of a large tree, to which the zenith sector was fixed, a plate of lead was laid, containing the latitude and longitude of that place.—The stump was then covered by a mound of earth of considerable magnitude, but which will probably be demolished in a few years by the annual inundations." Mr Ellicot and his party were detained at the mouth of the Ohio, in consequence of the inclemency of the season, from the 18th Dec. 1796, to the 31st of Jan. following, during which period, he ascertained from accurate observations, the latitude and longitude of the junction of the Ohio and Mississippi rivers, as above stated. It may be proper to inform the reader that Mr. And. Ellicot was appointed commissioner on the part of the U. S. for determining the boundary between them and the possessions of his Catholic majesty, from the year 1796 till 1800.

The reasons for this supposition are numerous—the principal ones are, the immense tracts of fine country that have communication with the Ohio by means of the great number of navigable waters that empty into it; the extraordinary fertility, extent, and beauty of the river bottoms, generally high, dry, and with few or no exceptions, remarkably healthy, and the superior excellence of its navigation, through means of which, the various productions of the most extensive and fertile parts of the United States must eventually be sent to market.

For 30 miles below Pittsburgh it takes a N. W. course, then turns gradually to the W. S. W. and pursuing that course for about 500 miles, turns to the S. W. for nearly 170 miles, then it turns westward 280 miles, thence S. W. 180 miles, and empties itself into the Mississippi, in a flat and swampy country, where there are no hills to variegate the scene, nor mountains to overtop the union of these two noble streams.

The numerous islands that are interspersed in this river, in many instances, add much to the grandeur of its appearance, but they embarrass the navigation considerably, particularly in low water, as they occasion a great many shoals and sandbars. The soil of the islands for the most part is rich, timber luxuriant, and the extent of many of them considerable. Fruit is raised to great perfection on them, and seldom fail of a crop, as is generally the case in all the river bottoms.

In low water the navigation of the Ohio is difficult to the old Mingo-town,* about 75 miles below Pittsburgh; from thence to the Mississippi it is good for keel boats or barges carrying from 100 to 200 tons burden; up from thence it may be navigated with smaller crafts. In times of high water, vessels of 400 tons burden can descend with ease, except the difficulty arising from managing so unwieldy a bulk at the points of islands and short turns in the channel of the river. Vessels of this tonnage have descended from Pittsburgh to Orleans in safety, but the chance of good water renders the undertaking a little hazardous. The Falls, however, are much the greatest impediment, for, unless vessels happen to hit the time of the highest stage of water, they are either detained, perhaps till the next season, or, if they attempt a passage over them, a wreck in part or in whole may be the consequence, in either case, putting in jeopardy property to an amount that few individuals can bear the loss of. A lock-canal round the Falls would remove this difficulty, and be of an immense advantage to the Ohio trade, and to the people on or near the river from the Falls up to the head of the Allegheny and Monongahela rivers.—There has been some talk of attempting the commencement of this lock-canal. What jarring and clashing interests prevent the undertaking, are not easily to be found out. It can scarcely be supposed to be the want of a publick spirit in the Kentuckians or their legislature.

---

* This was the only Indian village in 1766 on the banks of the Ohio from that place to Fort Pitt; it contained at that time [illegible] families.

There are many smaller impediments, however, in the river from Pittsburgh to the Mingo-town, which may be as long getting removed as even the Falls themselves; these consist of rocks that might be blown to pieces, and ripples that might be easily cleared out in such a way as to make the channel good through them. This is certainly an important national concern, but the people must begin to act first, before their representatives will bring the thing forward in the house of general assembly. It must be done by grants of monies from the state, aided by subscriptions from the people; both must be liberal and vigilant, or the object will never be accomplished.

The consideration for opening the navigation of the Ohio, has become a matter of greater importance and necessity for the interest of Pennsylvania now than ever before. The United States' road from Cumberland on the Potomack, to Wheeling on the Ohio, when completed, will naturally draw a great deal of the trade of the northern parts of the states of Ohio, Kentucky, Tennessee, and to Louisiana, through that channel, thereby abridging very much the trade from those states through Pennsylvania. Wherefore, if Pennsylvania looks closely to her own interests, she will find that the completing the turnpike road from Harrisburgh to Pittsburgh, and opening the navigation of the Ohio, are the two principal objects which will tend to secure to her, her usual commercial, foreign and domestick, advantages. Exclusive of the probability of the United States' road drawing the trade to the south of Pennsylvania, New York state, on the north, is pushing her inland navigation, and opening easy communications from one end of the state to the other, by way of turnpikes, canals, &c. to an extent unparalleled in any other state in the Union. The spirit of the people in the back part of the state of New York is peculiarly turned to this point, and no exertions seem to be lacking in the industry of the one class; or money wanting from the other. The purses of the one and the labour of the other seem to be happily united for the good of the whole. When this is the case, a state must flourish in her internal improvements, and of course advance to wealth and independence.

The Ohio river has on its left in descending, Pennsylvania as far as the mouth of Mill creek; Virginia to the mouth of Big Sandy river; and the state of Kentucky about 60 miles below the mouth of the Ohio. On the right, Pennsylvania to the line crossing just below the mouth of Little Beaver; the state of Ohio from thence to the mouth of the Great Miami; and below this the Indiana to the mouth of the Wabash; thence to the Mississippi, the Illinois territory.

It receives in its course many large and navigable streams, the principal of which are; on the right, Big and Little Beaver, Muskingum, Sciota, Little and Great Miami, and the Wabash. On the left, Little and Great Kanhawa, Sandy, Licking, Kentucky, Green, Cumberland, and Tennessee rivers:—These will be more particularly mentioned as we go on with directions for navigating the Ohio.

The fish of the Ohio are numerous and of various kinds: the black and yellow cat, weighing from 3 to 100 pounds; the buffaloe, from 5 to 30 pounds; the pike from 4 to 15 pounds; the sturgeon from 4 to 40; the perch from 2 to 12 pounds; the sucker from 1 to 6 pounds; a few herrings sometimes caught, and in the spring of 1805, several shad were caught and sold in the Pittsburgh market, weighing about two pounds; eels and soft shelled turtles are sometimes caught.—These ascend the Allegheny and Monongahela rivers, and their principal branches, and are caught in seines, baskets, pots, and with trot-lines, hooks and lines, &c. The different species of the wild duck are numerous, and a few geese, brant, &c. are seen on the river, and the swan has sometimes been seen stemming the current. Turkies, pheasant and partridges, are numerous on its banks; these, with the opportunity of sometimes shooting bears and deer swimming across the river, afford much pleasure to the navigator, and form sumptuous meals to the boat's crew. Boats, to take advantage of this profitable amusement, are generally well provided with ammunition and fire-arms.

The principal articles constituting loading for the boats trading on the Ohio and Mississippi, are; flour, whiskey, apples, cider, peach and apple brandy, bar iron and castings, tin and copper wares, glass, cabinet work, windsor chairs, mill stones, grind-stones, nails, &c. &c. And the principal articles brought up the Ohio in keel boats, are, cotton, lead, furs and peltry, and hemp and tobacco from Kentucky. This traffick is carried on briskly at this time, and no doubt a few years will greatly increase it, and much to the advantage of the adventurers.

Exclusive of the trading boats, there are many loaded [illegible] with merchandise of foreign importation, destined to Kentucky, Tennessee, Ohio and the territories. Many others are family boats, seeking places of settlement in these new countries, where their posterity may rest in safety, having plenty of all the necessaries, and many of the luxuries of life, where their children's children may enjoy the rich and prolifick productions of the land, without an over-degree of toil or labour, where the climate is mild and the air salubrious,* where each man is a prince in his own kingdom, and may without molestation, enjoy the frugal fare of his humble cot; where the clashing and terrifick sounds of war are not heard; where tyrants that desolate the earth dwell not; where man, simple man, is left to the guidance of his own will, subject only to laws of his own making, fraught with mildness, operating equally just on all, and by all protected and willingly obeyed.

---

* The following observations on the soil and climate are taken from the Journal of a col. Gordon, who passed down the Ohio as early as 1760.—" The country on the Ohio, &c. is every where pleasant, with large level spots of rich land, remarkably healthy. One general remark of this nature may serve for the whole tract of the globe, comprehended between the western skirts of the

The hills on both sides of the Ohio, as low as Grave creek, below Wheeling, are filled with excellent coal.† Below this coal grows scarce, and what is found, is not of so good a quality. Coal has been boated down from Grave creek to Marietta, Limestone, falls of the Ohio, &c. where it sells for 12 cents per bushel. Even at this price, it is not a very advantageous article of trade. It is also boated to Natchez from mines above the falls, and sells in that market to the blacksmiths at from 25 to 37½ cents per bushel, and is preferred at that advanced price to the charcoal of that country. A mine of mineral coal has been observed lately at the Yellow banks on the Ohio. The hills of the Allegheny and Monongahela rivers, are also filled with good coal mines up to their head waters; and in some places valuable iron ores are found in them.

The lands of the Ohio, and its branches, are differently timbered according to their quality and situation. The high and dry lands are covered with red, white and black oak, hickory, walnut, red and white mulberry, ash, poplar, dogwood, some yellow pine, cucumber tree, sassafras, chesnut, and patches of grape vines are sometimes to be found on the south side of the hills. The low and bottom lands produce butter-nut, tulip tree, papaw, black willow, locust, honey-locust, buckeye, cherry, mulberry, beech, elm, aspen, maple or sugar-tree, plum tree, hickory, walnut, grape vine, remarkably large, spice wood, black alder, &c. And below or southwardly of the Falls, are several cedar and cypress swamps, where the cedar and cypress trees grow remarkably large, and where also are great abundance of canes, such as grow in South Carolina, and on the Mississippi.

Alleghany mountains, beginning at Fort Ligonier, thence bearing southwesterly to the distance of 500 miles opposite to the Ohio falls, then crossing them northerly to the heads of the rivers that empty themselves into the Ohio; then east along the ridge that separates the Lakes and Ohio streams to French-creek, which is opposite the above mentioned Fort Ligonier, northerly. This country may, from a proper knowledge, be affirmed to be the most healthy, the most pleasant, the most commodious, and most fertile spot of earth, known to European people."

Hutchins.

† A coal mine was opened in the year 1760, opposite to Fort Pitt on the Monongahela, for the use of that garrison. Also

The *Sycamore* seems to be the king of the forest on the banks of the Ohio. Their monstrous growth, towering height, and extended branches really fill the beholder with awe and astonishment. Between Wheeling and Marietta I measured several from 10 to 16 feet over, four feet above ground, and this seems to be but their common size. A gentleman of Marietta told me he knew of one 60 feet in circumference, and that in the hollow of another he had turned himself around with a ten feet pole in his hands, sweeping it at right angles with himself. And there is one of these huge trees in Scioto county, Ohio, on the land of a Mr. Abraham Miller, into whose hollow thirteen men rode on horse back, June 6, 1808, the fourteenth did not enter, his horse being skittish and too fearful to advance into so curious an apartment, but there was room enough for two more.

In the fall of the leaf, and when the year's growth of bark begins to peal off these trees, the rays of the bright moon playing through their white branches, form a scene uncommonly brilliant, and quite cheering and amusing to the nightly traveller.

The growth of the grape vines on the banks of the Ohio astonish the beholder not less than that of the sycamores. It is not uncommon to find them measure from seven to eleven inches over, and so numerous, that in many places for 250 yards in circuit they form a complete canopy or covering of a great body and thickness, in which the tops of the trees are left in the entwining branches and umbrageous vine leaves. The number and manner of their hanging 60 or 80 feet from the tops of the tallest trees without touching the trunk, rather puzzles the spectator how they could thus fix themselves. A sailor might say they were first planted in the tops of the trees, as he first fastens his ropes to the mast head, and then grew downwards and fastened into the ground at their leisure; they have this appearance, but the principle does not answer the order of nature.

There is now on foot a new mode of navigating our western waters, particularly the Ohio and Mississippi rivers. This is with boats propelled by the power of steam. This plan has been carried into successful operation on the Hudson river at New York, and on the Delaware between New Castle and Burlington.—It has been stated that the one on the Hudson goes at the rate of four miles an hour against wind and tide on her route between New York and Albany, and frequently with 500 passengers on board. From these successful experiments there can be but little doubt of the plan succeeding on our western waters, and proving of immense advantage to the commerce of our country. A Mr. Rosewalt, a gentleman of enterprise, and who is acting it is said in conjunction with Messrs. Fulton and Livingston of New York, has a boat of this kind now (1810) on the stocks at Pittsburgh, of 138 feet keel, calculated for 300 or 400 tons burden.* And there is one building at Frankfort, Kentucky, by citizens who no doubt will push the enterprise. It will be a novel sight, and as pleasing as novel to see a huge boat working her way up the windings of the Ohio, without the appearance of sail, oar, pole, or any manual labour about her—moving within the secrets of her own wonderful mechanism, and propelled by power undiscoverable!—This plan if it succeeds, must open to view flattering prospects to an immense country, an interior of not less than two thousand miles of as fine a soil and climate, as the world can pro-

---

* This steam boat called the New Orleans, was launched in March and descended the Ohio and Mississippi, and landed at Natchez in December 1811, where she took in loading and passengers for the first time, and passed on to New Orleans, in which route she has been successfully employed ever since. Her accommodations are good, and her passengers generally numerous; seldom less from Natchez than from 10 to 20, at 18 dollars per head, and when she starts from New Orleans, generally from 30 to 50, and sometimes as many as 80 passengers, at 25 dollars each to Natchez. According to the observations of captain Morris, of New Orleans, who attended her as pilot several trips, the boat's receipts for freight upwards, has averaged the last year 700 dollars, passage money $ 900—downwards $ 300 freight, $ 500 for passengers—That she performs 13 trips in the year, which at 2,400 per trip, amounts to $ 31,200. Her expenses are, 12 hands at 30 dollars per month, $ 4,320, captain, one thousand dollars; 70 cord of wood each trip, at $ 1-75, which amounts to $ 1,586, in all $ 6,906. It is presumed that the boat's extra trips for pleasure or otherwise, out of her usual route, has paid for all the expenses of repairs, and with the profits of the bar-room, for the boat's provisions—in which case, there will remain a nett gain of $24,294 for the first year. The owners estimate the boat's value at $40,000, which give an interest of $2,400, and by giving $1,894 more for furniture &c. we have the clear gain of 20,000 dollars for the first year's labour of the Steam Boat "New Orleans." A revenue superior to any other establishment in the United States, and what is equally gratifying, arising out of a capital whose application is of singular benefit to the whole community, and particularly so as it respects the navigation of the western waters, whose resources in wealth is unknown, and whose enterprising inhabitants, we doubt not, will soon see the advantage of steam power over that of the oars and poles, and ere long have steam boats of all sizes and fashions, running up and down our numerous rivers, with as much ease and facility as does the common canoe under the direction of its skilful, original masters, the Indians.

The steam boat goes up in about seven or eight days, and descends in two or three, stopping several times for freight, passengers, &c. She stays at the extreme of her journey, Natchez and New Orleans, about four or five days, to discharge and take in loading. By pushing her, it is thought she is capable and ought to make a trip in every three weeks throughout the year, in which case her nett gain would be considerbly more than stated, three weeks to each trip giving seventeen trips, four more than she performed the first year.

I have descended twice in the steam boat from Natchez to New-Orleans, the first time she ran it in thirty two hours, that is, throwing off the time she stopped for wood, freight, &c. the second time in thirty one hours, making about nine miles an hour. She passes floating wood on the river, as you pass objects on land when on a smart trotting horse.

When we consider that England has had in use the steam power for upwards of one hundred years, and that it was left to Americans to apply its force to the propelling of boats against wind, tide, and the most powerful currents in our rivers, we cannot but rejoice, and for a moment, believe America possesses that happy kind of superior genius, willing to embrace all the better parts of the old, and capacitated to invent new principles, and, by combining the experience of former ages, with the inventive genius of the present day, it is not wonderful that something extraordinary is produced, especially when genius from the cradle, has, perhaps, above any other country in the world, an undisturbed reign, an open expanse, to work in—where the mind is as free as the air of heaven—where oppression is unknown—and where the tyranny of the parent, and of the government, would be equally despised, and equally guarded against—where in fact we are one people, equally free from the taunts of the one, or depraved duplicity of the other—where each man feels a pride in being the first to assist the oppressed, to reward merit, encourage genius, free of prejudice or partiality, for name or nation—the whole united with *a love of* country, a glow of patriotism, that makes man brother to man in all countries and in all situations.

duce, and to a people worthy of all the advantages that nature and art can give them, a people the more meritorious, because they know how to sustain peace and live independent, among the crushing of empires, the falling of kings, the slaughter and bloodshed of millions, and the tumult, corruption and tyranny of all the world beside. The immensity of country we have yet to settle, the vast riches of the bowels of the earth, the unexampled advantages of our water courses, which wind without interruption for thousands of miles, the numerous sources of trade and wealth opening to the enterprising and industrious citizens, are reflections that must rouse the most dull and stupid. Indeed the very appearance of the placid and unbroken surface of the Ohio invite to trade and enterprise, and from the canoe, which the adventurer manages with a single pole or paddle, he advances to a small square ark boat, which he loads at the head waters with various wares, liquors, fruits, dry goods and small groceries, and starts his bark for the river traffic, stopping at every town and village to accommodate the inhabitants with the best of his cargo.—This voyage performed, which generally occupies three months, and the ark sold for half its first cost, the trader returns doubly invigorated, and enabled to enlarge his vessel and cargo, he sets out again; this is repeated, until perhaps getting tired of this mode of merchandising, he sets himself down in some town or village as a wholesale merchant, druggist or apothecary, practising physician or lawyer, or something else, that renders himself respectable in the eyes of his neighbors, where he lives amidst wealth and comforts the remainder of his days—nor is it by any known that his fortune was founded in the paddling of a canoe, or trafficking in apples, cider-royal and peach brandy, whiskey, &c. &c. &c. From the canoe, we now see ships of two or three hundred tons burden, masted and rigged, descending the same Ohio, laden with the products of the country, bound to New Orleans, thence to any part of the world.—Thus, the rise and progress of the trade and the trader on the western waters; thus, the progress of our country from infancy to manhood; and thus, the flattering prospects of its future greatness through the channels of the Ohio and Mississippi rivers.

INSTRUCTIONS AND PRECAUTIONS, NECESSARY TO BE ATTENDED TO BY STRANGERS AND OTHERS ABOUT DESCENDING THE OHIO RIVER.

THE first thing to be attended to by emigrants or traders wanting to descend the river, is to procure a boat, to be ready so as to take advantage of the times of flood, and to be careful that the boat be a good one: For many of the accidents that happen in navigating the Ohio, are owing to the unpardonable carelessness or penuriousness of the boat builders, who will frequently slight their work, or make their boats of injured plank;* in either case, putting the lives and properties of a great many people at manifest hazard. This egregious piece of misconduct, should long before this time have been rectified, by the appointment of boat inspectors at the different places, where boats are built. But as this has never been done, it behoves every purchaser of a Kentucky boat, which is the sort here alluded to, to get it narrowly examined before the embarkation, by persons who are well acquainted with the strength and form of a boat suitable for a voyage of this kind.

The principal places where families and merchants stop to prepare for embarkation, are Brownsville, (or Redstone) Pittsburgh, and Wheeling. There are people in each o these places that make it their business to accommodate strangers descending the river with every article they may want, either in provisions, farming utensils, boats, or other crafts, &c. at a cheap and reasonable price. There are large boat-yards at each of these places, and their boats are generally well made and strong, the price of which varies according to their make, length, and strength; one convenient for a family, between 30 and 40 feet in length, costs from 1 dollar to 1 dollar and 25 cents per foot, making perhaps 35 dollars for a comfortable family boat, well boarded up on the sides, and roofed to within seven or eight feet of the bow; exclusive of this expense, is the price of a cable, pump, and fire place, perhaps ten dollars more. Boats may also be had sometimes at New Geneva, Williamsport, Elizabethtown, and M'Keesport, on the Monongahela; and at some places on the Youghiogheny river; also at the mouth of Big Beaver, and Charlestown, on the Ohio, and perhaps a few other places. The Allegheny is now beginning to furnish boats, which descend that river in high water loaded with salt, boards, and lumber, and sell at Pittsburgh generally at a reduced price.

---

* We were in hopes that these observations were no longer necessary, but a recent circumstance proves their truth and applicability; Some time in the last of October or beginning of November, 1807, a Mr Winchester's boat struck a rock a few miles below Pittsburgh, and one of the bottom planks being stove in, the boat sunk immediately; and the loading, consisting of dry goods, was materially injured, to the amount of several thousand dollars. The proprietor, not being with the boat at the time, immediately, on his hearing of the accident, conceived that it must have arisen from the carelessness of the person to whom he had entrusted the care of the boat and cargo; and in consequence, brought suit against the man for damages. The man, however, to prove his innocence, produced before the justice of the peace, (Doctor Richardson, of Pittsburgh, since deceased,) the broken plank, which proved to be rotten in the part where it was broken; and the justice discharged him as not being culpable for damages in this case.

The number of embarkations, and their conveniences, which take place at Brownsville, Pittsburgh, and Wheeling, depend much on the different stages of the water in the different seasons: The first place is about 10 miles the nearest to the western waters from the eastward, and when the waters will suit, it saves length of road to take water there;—but the waters must be pretty well up to make embarkation safe at Brownsville; therefore, stopping there when the waters are really low, is attended with much loss of time, and of course expense.—Boats can go from Pittsburgh at a much lower stage of the water than they can from Brownsville; yet there are periods, and these generally happen from about the middle of July until the beginning of October, when embarkation at either place would be attended with considerable detention. Wheeling, therefore, is the safest point to strike at in very low stages of the water, and from thence boats may go at all seasons of the year. It is about 58 miles by land from Brownsville. Pittsburgh is preferred as a place of embarkation to Wheeling, when boats can descend from it, for two reasons: first, it is about 46 miles nearer Philadelphia or Baltimore; and secondly, merchants and travellers say they are better accommodated here with storage for their goods, and all other conveniences they may stand in need of, than they could be at Wheeling; therefore, they seldom go there, except in cases of very low water, embarking either at Brownsville or Pittsburgh. But families wishing to cross the Ohio, with their wagons, generally cross at Wheeling, Charlestown, Georgetown, and Big Beaver, according to the direction of the country they are about to remove to. Those destined to the country N. W. of the Allegheny river, and on lake Erie, and bordering the boundary between Pennsylvania and Ohio, generally cross the Allegheny at Pittsburgh.

The best seasons for navigating the Ohio, are in spring and autumn. The spring season commences at the breaking up of the ice, which generally happens about the middle of February, and continues good for about three months and sometimes four. The fall season generally commences in October, and continues good until the first of December, and sometimes all through that month; when the ice begins to form and the river close. But the seasons of high water can scarcely be called periodical, as they vary considerably, according to the wetness or dryness of the season, or earliness or lateness of the setting in, or breaking up of winter.

But freshes in the rivers are not entirely confined to the spring and fall; heavy rains frequently happen, during the summer months, in the mountains, and at the sources of the Allegheny and Monongahela rivers, which give a sufficiency of water to render the navigation of the Ohio perfectly eligible. Those freshes however are not to be depended on, and when they occur, must be taken immediate advantage of, as the waters subside rapidly.

When provided with a good boat, and strong cable of at least 40 feet long, there is little danger in descending the Ohio in high freshes, when proper care is taken, unless at such times as when the river is full of floating ice. In this case it is safest to permit your boat to have pretty much her own way, as rowing may tend to throw you out of the current or on the points of islands, before you are aware of it; in which case, nothing but presence of mind and great exertions will save you. Therefore, prevent yourself being caught on the river among floating ice if possible, unless indeed, when it is very thin and thawing very fast; and even in this case, it would be better to detain until the river is clear of ice.

As frequent landing is attended with considerable loss of time and some hazard, you should contrive to land as seldom as possible; you need not even lie by at night, provided you trust to the current, and keep a good look out: If you have moon light so much the better. When you come to, the strength of your cable is a great safeguard. A quantity of fuel, and other necessaries should be laid in at once, and every boat ought to have a canoe or skiff along side, to send on shore, when necessary, or as a relief in case of accident.

Although the labour of navigating the Ohio in times of high water is very inconsiderable to what it is when it is low, when continual rowing is necessary, it is always best to keep a good look out, and be strong handed. The wind will sometimes drive you too near the points of islands, or on projecting parts of the main shore, or into a bend where there is but little current, in either case considerable exertions are necessary to get you under way again, and keep you clear of danger either on the one side or the other. You will frequently meet with head winds, the river being so very crooked as that which is in your favour one hour, may be directly against you the next; and when contrary winds contend with a strong current, it is attended with considerable inconvenience, and requires careful and circumspect management, or you may be driven on shore in spite of all your efforts. One favorable circumstance is, that the wind commonly abates about sun-set, particularly in summer.

Boats, have frequently passed from Pittsburgh to the mouth of the Ohio in 15 days in high water; but in general, 10 days to the falls is reckoned a quick passage; but sometimes a boat will be 2 weeks in going to Limestone, and in a very low state of water, 20 days.

One other precaution perhaps is necessary in case you are on the river in time of ice, which above all other seasons is certainly the most perilous:—If at any time you are obliged to bring to, on account of ice, great circumspection should be used in the choice of a place to lie in. There are many places where the shore, projecting to a point, throws off the cakes of ice towards the middle of the river, and forms a kind of harbour below. By bringing to, in such a situation, and fixing your canoe above the boat, with one end strongly tied to the shore, and the other out in the stream, sloping downwards, so as to drive off the cakes of ice, which would otherwise accumulate, and tend to sink or drive your boat from her moorings, you may lie with a tolerable degree of safety.

This is a much better way than that of felling a tree above the boat so as to fall partly into the river; for if the tree does not strongly adhere to the stump, ten to one but the masses of ice carry it down against your boat, and put you in imminent danger, much worse than if the precaution had not been taken.

The reflection here naturally occurs, how easy it would be, and how trifling the expense, in different places on the river where boats are accustomed to land, to project a sort of pier into the river, inclining downwards, which would at all times ensure a safe mooring below. The expenses of such erections would soon be repaid by the place becoming famous for a safe and convenient stopping place for boats.

The best mode perhaps in descending the Ohio, in time of low water, is in keel boats. These seem to be more at immediate command in navigating the river; and as they are always strongly manned, they go with greater expedition. They draw little water and require but a narrow channel. Merchants are beginning to prefer this method for safety and expedition; and instead of purchasing boats and taking charge of them themselves, they get their goods freighted down from Pittsburgh in keel boats by the persons who make them, and who make it their business to be prepared, with good boats and experienced hands, for such engagements.

This method is the safest, if not the cheapest, for this special reason: the cargo is consigned to the care of an experienced and careful man, who perhaps descends and ascends the river twice or thrice in the course of one season, and of course must be well acquainted with all the difficulties in navigating it.—On the contrary, when merchants are young, and inexperienced, they do not, often enough, as the Scotch phrase goes, "*Look before they loup.*" They, being flushed with the idea of a fortune before them, hastily buy a boat, load, jump into it themselves, fly to the steering oar, and halloo to the hands to *pull out*. Now swimming in good water, and unapprehensive of the bad, they think themselves safe, until alarmed by the rum bling of the boat on a ripple, or shoving herself into the mud on a sandbar.—And until now they believed themselves from having gone down the river once or twice, to have been master navigators, and capable of conducting a ship of 400 tons with equal ease and safety as a common Indian canoe.—Such are the mistaken calculations of the extent of our own knowledge and abilities.—And in common life, it does not unfrequently happen, that we run our ship aground, when we think she has most water to ride in.

As the trimming your boat, that is, loading her in such a manner as to draw an equal depth of water all around, is of considerable consequence to her safety, you ought to be careful to have it done before departure with a circumspect eye. For though the construction of our boats does not render them liable to overset, yet when loaded irregularly, and one corner sunken more than another, a stroke on a rock, or a log on the diagonal corner, subjects her to fill in that quarter much sooner than if properly trimmed.

There is another precaution which ought not to be neglected; that is, to see that your boat is kept afloat while loading, and when you bring to over night; for if the cable corner should rest on the shore, and during the night, the river should fall much, ten to one but before morning your boat would be filled with water. From a neglect of this kind I have seen a valuable cargo of dry goods sunk and much injured, before the boat was completely loaded.

The caulking of a boat ought to be well attended to before embarkation; for if she has been long built, her timbers and plank may have shrunk, and the caulking got loose. Boats are seldom caulked above the gunnel joint. I think this a great error, and an unsafe finishing. The next joint at least ought to be well caulked all around. And for fear of accident, it would be well that every boat was furnished with a few pounds of oakum, together with a mallet and caulking iron. These precautionary provisions might sometimes be the means of saving in part, if not in whole, a loading worth many thousand dollars. For the greater part of the accidents that happen on the Ohio, arise from a want of a proper knowledge of the means that ought to be taken to prevent them.—Some, indeed, possessing the knowledge, unpardonably neglect their duty, until sad experience puts them in mind of it, by a loss which perhaps they are little able to bear.

HAVING given some general and preparatory instructions, which we presume will be found useful if attended to, and a cursory view of the rivers, we now commence the more particular directions how to navigate them. The distances from place to place, except those marked (*M. D.*) not having been ascertained from actual survey, may not in all cases be found absolutely correct, yet it is hoped they will not be found so materially erroneous, as to militate against the utility of the work.

OF THE MONONGAHELA,

ITS CHANNELS, SHOALS, RIPPLES, SANDBARS, TOWNS, &c.

Mil. *Tot.*

CLARKSBURGH,

Stands on the E. side of the river, 40 miles S. E. of Morgantown, is the chief town of Harrison county, Virginia, and contains about 50 houses, a courthouse and jail. From this to Morgantown the navigation of the river is very difficult in low water, and can be gone only in small crafts.

MORGANTOWN, 40 40

Is situated on the E. side of the river, the capital of Monongalia county, Virginia, contains about 60 dwellings, a courthouse, and stone jail. It is 303 miles from Philadelphia, and about 63 by land above Pittsburgh.

Boundary between Penn. and Vir. 4 44

Cheat river enters on the east side, 4 48

Four miles below the boundary between Pennsylvania and Virginia. At the mouth of this river is a long and ugly shoal, and the channel somewhat difficult. Here a person can be got to pilot you past the danger.

This river rises in Randolph Co. Virginia, on the N. W. side of the Allegheny mountains, is about 200 yards wide at its mouth, and has some valuable mills and iron works on it. Dunkard's settlement is 50 miles up it, to which it is navigable for small crafts. There is a portage of 37 miles from Cheat to the Potomack at the mouth of Savage river.

Dunkard's Creek, west or left side, 2 50

Here is a shoal but not very difficult.

George's Creek, east or right hand side, 10 60

Just below the mouth of this creek lies

NEW GENEVA,

A small village, which had in its vicinity a valuable factory of glass, erected by Albert Gallatin, esq. It is now removed to the Greensburgh side, and carried on by Messrs. Nicholson & Co. This town is in Fayette Co. 14 miles S. W. of Uniontown, and a little below it on the opposite side of the river, stands

GREENSBURGH,

A small village in Green Co. Pa.

Big Whitley Creek, left hand side, 4 64

Little Whitley, same side, 2 66

Channel near the middle of the river.

Brown's run, E. side, ch. middle of the river, 2 68

Middle run, E. side, ch. near the W. shore, 2 70

Cat's run, channel middle of the river, 2 72

Muddy creek, west side, 4 76

Here are two old fish dams, the channel of the first is near the middle, and of the other near the east side.

Ten mile creek, west side, 7 83

Channel, a chute in the middle of the river. On this creek, are iron works, grist and saw mills, and it runs through a well settled country of rich farmers, principally from New Jersey.

FREDERICKTOWN. 1 84

This is a small village; stands on the west side of the river, Washington Co. Pa. contains two mercantile stores, and a publick library, instituted principally by Quakers.—Within a few miles is a large brewery and distillery, and tanyard.

"About a mile below Fredericktown is a curious cave called the *Panther's Den.*—It enters the hill about half way from its base, by a small fracture or rent in the rock. After going a few yards through a narrow and descending passage, you enter a wide but low room, in which you can walk nearly upright—To the roof of this room we found bats hanging in a stupid kind of sleep. The next room we got into by clambering up another fracture in the rock—this room we had to roll ourselves through, and entered a third, by a narrow and descending passage, occasioned by another rent in the rock.—This room was extensive, and high enough to walk upright in, and was nicely divided by a partition of petrifactions, formed by the drippings of the water through the roof. The formation of these petrifactions, had a singular appearance, something similar in shape to two hay stacks, with their conick tops put one on top of the other.—We had gone crouching, pushing and rolling ourselves through this fractured hill about 40 yards—feeling tired we returned with candles and cord to the mouth again in safety.—The first room had sufficient marks of the animal's bones to entitle it to the name it bears."

James Crawford's ripple, Channel near the middle of the river.	1	85
Josiah Crawford's ripple, Channel near the middle of the river.	3	88
Dunlap's Creek, east or right hand side,	3	91

Here has been a fish dam—the chute is near the middle of the river. Immediately above the mouth of this creek stands BRIDGEPORT, a small village, divided from Brownsville by a chain bridge over the creek. In it are several mercantile stores, an earthen pottery, tanyard, a wire weaver, card maker, hatters, a boat yard, and a market house. It contains 56 dwellings.

BROWNSVILLE, (OR REDSTONE.)

Lies immediately below Dunlap's creek, on the east side of the river, finely situated on a first and high second bank. It contains (1810) about 120 houses, principally of wood, some handsomely built with stone and brick; a market house, an episcopal church, 18 mercantile stores, two tanyards, a rope walk, two boat yards, two tin and copper manufactories, two factories of nails, one printing office, which issues a weekly paper, a post office, a warehouse, one scythe and sickle maker, blacksmiths, silversmiths, (one of whom makes surveyors' compasses,) tailors, shoemakers, saddlers, &c. Within a few miles of the town are four Friends' meeting houses, 26 grist, saw, oil and fulling mills, and within four miles up Redstone creek, a valuable paper mill, owned by Samuel Jackson. Byrd's fort formerly stood here. In addition to the above, a manufactory of steel, established by Morris Truman & Co. was in full operation in 1811. A glass-works for making of green glass, commenced in Bridgeport in October of the same year. Mr. John Gregg, near Brownsville, has contrived a machine for planking hats, either by horse or water. It is calculated to save much labour in the hatting business. Cotton and wool cards are also made. A large cotton manufactory is erecting, in which the steam power will be used; and a foundery, on an extensive scale, has been erected, as also a manufactory for making mill-saws. A steam boat was commenced in 1813, and is expected to descend the Ohio this spring; the engine constructed by Mr. French. The Monongahela bank was established here in 1813 with a capital of $300,000.

There has been built lately in the town side, a valuable grist and saw mill, turned by the water of the river, in which are wool and cotton carding machines. The mills are owned by Messrs. Gillespie and Clark, who got an act of assembly passed to throw a dam across the river, by engaging to make a safe way for the passing and repassing of boats up and down the river. This was at first done by a chute in the dam, and since by a lock canal.

The inhabitants of Brownsville are remarkably industrious, and the settlement around the town, is the oldest and richest in the western country, and is principally settled by quakers. This being a place of considerable embarkation, individuals make it their business to supply travellers with boats and all other necessaries for descending the river. It is in Fayette Co. Pa. and 12 miles N. W. from Uniontown, the seat of justice for that county; 33 miles S. E. of Pittsburgh, 290 west of Philadelphia, and 25 E. of Washington, Pa. in N. lat. 39. 58. W. long. 81. 12½.

Near this place are rocks containing curious carvings, the hills abound with excellent coal, the river with fish, and there has been lately erected several wool carding machines in its vicinity.

In digging a cellar lately for a necessary in the town, there was found in a kind of box coffin a human skeleton. The coffin was found standing nearly erect, the boards much decayed; no doubt deposited here during the wars between the Indians and the white people, at the early periods of the first settlement of the country.

Redstone creek, right hand side, 1 92

Channel is near the middle of the river, there being a smart ripple near the mouth of the creek. On this creek are several valuable saw, grist, and oil mills, one paper mill, and a wool carding machine at its mouth.

Over the mouth of this creek there has been thrown a chain bridge.

Pigeon creek, left or west side, 18 110

Channel in the middle of the river.

WILLIAMSPORT,

Situated on the left bank of the river, just below Pigeon creek, is a growing village, in Washington Co. Pa. 20 miles east of Washington, and about 23 above Pittsburgh.—Works for making glass are now erecting. Kentucky, New Orleans boats, and keels are built at this place.

Parkinson's mill, right side, 3 113

Channel in the middle of the river.

M'Farland's ferry, 6 119

ELIZABETHTOWN, 2 121

Is a small village on the right bank of the river, in Allegheny county. Here is a boat yard, out of which were launched, the "Monongahela Farmer," and the brig "Ann Jean." The town does not thrive much. Original proprietor, col. Stephen Bayard. It is 18 miles above Pittsburgh.

Peters creek, left bank, 3 124

Here is a small ripple, channel near the west or left hand shore:

M'KEESPORT, 5 129

A small and dull village on the right or east bank, just below the mouth of the Youghiogheny river, in Allegheny county, 12 miles above Pittsburgh. Original proprietor, John M'Kee, who laid it out in 1794. Boats may sometimes be procured here. It has a large brewery, two mercantile stores, a tan and boat yard.

The Youghiogheny is a considerable river, and affords pretty good navigation, except in very low water, for fifty or sixty miles. Passing S. W. of the Laurel Hill, it precipitates itself over the Ohiopyle falls, 20 feet perpendicular. It passes through a part of Westmoreland, Fayette and Allegheny counties, and where it discharges itself into the Monongahela, it is about 150 yards broad. Jacob's creek, on which are Turnbull and Marmie's ironworks, enters the Yough about 35 miles above Pittsburgh.

Turtle creek, r 5 134

A town was laid out above the mouth of this creek a few years ago—but it has not progressed. Just at the mouth of this creek is a long and difficult ripple.—Channel, at the head of the ripple, near the right side for a short distance, thence, about the middle of the ripple it runs to the left shore, and returns to the right shore near the foot of the ripple.

Braddock's fields, right bank, 3 137

Here is a ripple, channel right side.

These fields are rendered famous on account of general Braddock's being defeated here in an engagement with the French and Indians, in the year 1755. Braddock's army was cut all to pieces in a short time; the Indians and French being completely covered by woods, grass, &c. while the English army stood in an open road thick set with grass to receive the continual firing of the enemy, whom they could not even see. Braddock* was mortally wounded, and the late General Washington, then acting volunteer aid de camp under him, was the only aid de camp left alive and not wounded on the field of battle, and he had two horses shot under him, and four bullets passed through his coat.†

---

* He was conveyed to Dunbar's camp near Uniontown, where he died.

† Ramsey's life of Washington.

These fields are nine miles above Pittsburgh, and the owner† frequently ploughs up the bones of those who fell in this dreadful carnage.—It is said that a valuable brass piece may sometimes be seen in a very deep hole in the river opposite the field of battle; and the trees on the side of the hill still bear the marks of the balls fired during the engagement.—Braddock's fields are also celebrated on account of their having been a place of general rendezvous for the Whiskey Boys, as they were called, during the Western Insurrection, in the year 1794.

Nine Mile Run, (M'Dowel's) 1 138

Gordon's (now Colhoun's) ferry, 2 140

Channel in the middle of the river.

Four Mile Bar, mouth of Four Mile Run, 3 143

Channel on the right hand side of the river, which from this place, ought to be kept down to

PITTSBURGH, 4 147

Opposite to this town is a sandbar three quarters of a mile long, nearest the S. or left hand side; it sometimes remains bare for three months; it was ploughed and sowed with buckwheat in the year 1801-2; the grain flowered, but the floods came and swept the crop away before it had time to mature.—The channel is on the town side.

OF THE ALLEGHENY,

ITS CHANNELS, RIPPLES, ISLANDS, TOWNS, &c.

INCLUDING THE PORTAGE FROM ERIE, (OR PRESQU' ISLE.)

This town is handsomely situated on the south bank of lake Erie, opposite the Peninsula, which runs several miles into the lake, forming between it and the town, a handsome harbour for vessels, though it is somewhat difficult to enter. Erie was laid out a few years since (in 1797-8, I think,) by the state of Pennsylvania, and from its commanding situation, must in time become a place of considerable business. It is increasing in buildings and business, is the seat of justice for Erie county, in lat. N. 42° 21′ about 120 miles N. of Pittsburgh. The old fort just below the town, which contains the venerable remains of the late general Anthony Wayne,* (who died here, Dec. 14, 1796, on his return from his campaign against the Indians,) is totally evacuated. The country in its vicinity is settling rapidly; and the trade in salt, of which there are about 7000 or 8000 barrels enter that port annually, is increasing. The convenience of the turnpike road erected between Erie and Waterford, a portage of 15 miles, is very considerable.

---

† George Wallace, esq.

Erie has a post-office, several mercantile stores and public inns, and a number of the mechanical branches are carried on with spirit. The town is well supplied with fish from the lake, and cranberries from the peninsula, of which many barrels are sold at the Pittsburgh market yearly. The advantage that Erie has from the trade of Detroit, and the northern lakes, with that of the St. Lawrence and the Mohawk rivers, added to the easy communications to it from different points of the Ohio, are certainly very great, and must eventually add importance to the place, and riches to the country around it.

The following statement will shew the increase in the article of salt at the port of Erie from 1800 till 1809, as registered by Mr. Foster, collector of that port:

In the year 1800 . . . 723 }
1801 . . . 396 } barrels of salt were entered at this port &
1802 . . . 834 }

distributed along the lake in the states of New York, Pennsylvania, and Ohio, and a few barrels sent to Pittsburgh.

In the year 1803 . . . 2736 }
1804 . . . 3778 }
1805 . . . 7589 }
1806 . . . 7261 } barrels of salt were entered at this port for the consumption of this neighbourhood and Pittsburgh market,
1807 . . . 6774 }
1808 . . . 9349 }
1809 . . . 14346 }

not including the supplies to the states of New York and Ohio—Making 52,776 barrels, or 263,880 bushels of salt, besides other articles of merchandize, though of less importance, yet to a considerable extent.

District and port of Presqu'Isle, }
collector's office, Dec. 25, 1809. }

THOMAS FOSTER, *collector.*

---

[*] The bones of the hero were removed in Oct. 1809, and interred in the family burying-ground, near the Paoli, by Isaac Wayne, esq. The Pennsylvania Society of Cincinnati having appropriated 500 dollars, to erect a monument to his memory, the 4th of July preceding.

WATERFORD (FORT LE BŒUF.)	15	15

This town is situated on the north side of French creek, and is the nearest and best point of communication between that creek and Erie; and it is here where goods are deposited to be ready for transportation either over the portage, or down the creek. A frontier post* was kept here till the peace with the Indians in 1796. It is now destroyed. It has a post office, several mercantile stores, warehouses, public inns, &c. and is 15 miles S. of Erie, in Erie county.

French creek through Le Bœuf lake,	4	19
Muddy creek,	12	31
Dead water, end of,	14	45
MEADVILLE,	18	63

This town stands on the E. or left hand side of French creek, is the seat of justice for Crawford county, Penn. has several mercantile stores, publick inns, a post and printing office, which issues a weekly paper, and from its central situation, in the heart of a rich and fertile country, it will no doubt become a place of considerable business. It has a well regulated school, a fixed preacher, and a society for the encouragement of home manufactures. It is about 86 miles north of Pittsburgh.

Wilson's Bend,	6	69
Little Sugar creek,	8	77
Big Sugar creek,	12	89

From this creek there is a considerable rapid down to

FRANKLIN.	4	93

This is the seat of justice for Venango county, Penn. situated on the right or W. side of French creek, a little above the junction of it with the Allegheny river. It is bounded by large and stony hills on both sides. It progresses but slowly, and the country around it is but thinly settled. The French formerly kept a garrison here, which is now destroyed, but is said to have a brass piece of ordnance of considerable value buried in its ruins. It is about 63 miles northward of Pittsburgh.

Sandy creek, west side,	10	103
Scrub grass creek, west side,	8	111

---

* The French had a fort erected here as early as 1751. The English growing jealous of their encroachments on the Ohio, and in order to check their further progress, Mr. Dinwiddie, then colonial governor of Virginia, despatched the late Gen. George Washington, then in the nineteenth year of his age, with a letter of remonstrance to the French commandant, Mons. Le Gardeur De St. Pierre, then at that garrison. On this embassy, Washington set out from Will's creek, now called Fort Cumberland

Falling springs,	3	114
Montgomery falls,	4	118
Channel on the left hand side of a large rock in the middle of the river.		
Ewalt's defeat,	3	121
This is a very rocky place, channel east side.		
Patterson's falls,	4	125
Nicholson's eddy,	2	127
Here is a strong ripple, channel west side.		
Stump creek, east side,	8	135
Channel east side.		
Parker's or Amberson's falls,	3	138
Channel on the east or left side.		
Catfish falls, channel east side,	8	146
Redbank creek, channel east side,	7	153
Cumming's rock, channel west side,	5	158
Mahoning creek, east side,	2	160
Channel west side.		
Sloan's ferry,	14	174
Crooked creek, east side,	4	178
Nicholson's falls, channel west side,	3	181
KITTANNING,	7	188
Is a small but thriving village, situated on the east bank of the Allegheny. It is the seat of justice for Armstrong county, Penn. about 45 miles N. E. of Pittsburgh.		
FREEPORT,		
A small village on the east side of the river, at the mouth of Buffaloe creek.		
Owing's island, channel west side,	4	192
Bull creek, west side, channel east side,	3	195
Logan's ferry, mouth of Puckety creek,	4	199
Channel on the east side.		
Hullard's island, channel east side,	4	203
Plumb creek, east side,	3	206
Sandy creek, east side,	2	208
Here is an island, channel east side.		
Pine creek, west side,	5	213
Wainwright's island, channel east or left side,	4	217

[illegible] Potomack, on the 12th November, 1753. Having delivered his letters, he returned to Williamsburgh, in Virginia, on the 78th day after his departure, a space at that period at once dangerous and fatiguing in the extreme.

Ramsay's Life of Washington.

PITTSBURGH.

Here you may land below the wharf on the Allegheny, or turning the point, ascend the Monongahela, and land at any of its wharves. The shores of either river are dry and gravelly; but in high water the Monongahela affords, from the gentleness of its current, the safest harbour, and is the most convenient to the centre of the town.

THE OHIO.

WE now commence the directions for navigating the Ohio river, and as it commences at Pittsburgh, it will not be amiss to preface the more particular account of it, by a short description of that place.

PITTSBURGH,

IS delightfully situated at the head of the Ohio river, on the plain or point of land formed by the junction of the Allegheny and Monongahela rivers; the former running from the north-east, and the latter from the south-west, making an angle where they unite of about 33 degrees.

Few towns in America have been more frequently or minutely described, so that it is no easy matter to speak of it, without merely repeating what has been said by others. It is a place of note and celebrity not only in America, but even in Europe. The traveller, however, on entering it for the first time, meets with some disappointment. The town enveloped in thick clouds of smoke, which even affect respiration; the appearance of the houses is dark and gloomy, from the general use of coal, particularly in the numerous manufactories, which send into the air immense columns of smoke: there are few elegant buildings compared to other towns of the same size, and the streets are narrow and unpleasant, with the exception of Liberty and Penn, but which are thinly built. But the topography makes amends for all these disadvantages. All concur in the beauty of its position. It is built on a plain, confined by the two rivers just mentioned, and what may be denominated the second of the Ohio; this plain is confined by romantic hills which environ the town on all sides. The hills to the east of the town, gradually assume an amphitheatrical elevation, and become more varied, as the two rivers diverge, and the space between them grows wider; affording many pleasant positions for country seats. Over the Allegheny, there is a high and beautiful plain, with ru hills in the back ground; here the town of Allegheny has been laid out, and some handsome improvements have been already made; in case a bridge should be built across the river, as is at present contemplated, this place will soon flourish, as the ground upon which Pittsburgh stands, is nearly built up, except a narrow plain which extends up the Allegheny river. The Coal hill on the opposite side of the Monongahela, rises with a very steep ascent, more than three hundred feet above the level of the river, and almost from the water's edge, there being scarcely more than room for a road, and the ferry houses, taverns, and some manufactories, in a line under the hill. This hill abounds with coal, from which circumstance its name is derived, a number of coal-pits are opened in it, and considerable quantities are carried over to the town, though the chief supply is derived from the pits on this side of the river. The prospect from the top of the Coal hill is extremely beautiful and romantic. The distant view presents forest clad hills, sloping into narrow vales; the beautiful Allegheny with its clear and limpid waters, bright and shining, and holding a rapid course compared with that of the Monongahela, which, on the contrary, seems with his turbid waters to advance lazy and slow, as if to yield involuntary submission. Immediately at the junction, there is an expanse of water of nearly a mile wide; the Ohio then passes off to the right, though not with the magnificence and beauty, that persons are apt to imagine who have not been here, as it is confined on the left by high hills, on the right its current is divided by islands, and from its course the river totally disappears in the distance of a mile and an half. The hill is ascended by a road which follows the bed of the Saw mill run, a handsome stream which makes a deep break in the hill and discharges itself into the very source of the Ohio; the first tributary this mighty river receives; it was the road most commonly travelled by Washington, Wheeling, &c. ascends the hill in a winding manner just opposite the upper ferry of the Monongahela, along a torrent which has worn a deep ravine in the side of the hill. Just above this place the river on the Pittsburgh side washes a steep hill, studded with romantic rocks, and leaves on the other a handsome plain, where a town, named Birmingham,* has been laid out, which already contains thirty or forty houses, and some extensive manufactories. In looking down from Coal hill into Pittsburgh, one is reminded of Shakespear's description of the view from Dover cliff: and seems a giant compared to the busy Lilliputians below.

> ——————how fearful
> And dizzy 'tis to cast one's eyes so low!
> The fisher men that walk upon the beach
> Appear like mice; and yon tall anchoring bark,
> Diminished to her cock, her cock a buoy
> Almost too small for sight——

Before entering upon a view of the present state of this place, it will not be improper to give a short sketch of its history, and some outline of the progress of its improvement. This spot, long before any town was built, had in very early times been a noted rendezvous of the traders with the Indians, and was selected by the French as an important point in the scheme of uniting Canada with Louisiana, and a fort was built called Du Quesne.— The reduction of this fort was at an early period pointed ed by Washington as a step of great moment; but before this could be effected, much blood was shed, at the battle of the Little Meadows, where he gained his first laurel, in Braddock's fields, where at the age of twenty-six, after the fall of Braddock, by a masterly retreat he saved the remains of the unfortunate army, and finally, in the defeat of Grant and his eight hundred Caledonians, on the hill which bears his name.* The fort was however blown up and evacuated, on the approach of general Forbes in the year 1758. A short distance above fort Du Quesne, (which was situated immediately at the junction of the rivers) Fort Pitt, so called in honor of the then minister, was built, by Lord Stanwin, and is said to have cost the British government £60,000 sterling, but has been long in ruins; in fact little is now to be seen but the ditch and mound, with the salient angles and bastions on the land side. On part of this ground now stands a large brewery appertaining to col. O'Hara, and several dwellings; on the Monongahela side there is a kind of ship yard, where keel boats, and several steam 'boats for the western trade are built. The ground immediately at the

---

* On the plain of the Allegheny, near the Two-mile run, another town has been laid out, called the town of Manchester. Is it not strange that we must borrow even the very names of Britain, and at a period when we are at war with her? O habit, how inveterate thy sway!

This plain, which is of a rich sandy loam, is about a half a mile in width from the Allegheny to the point of Grant's hill, its widest part; thence up that river it becomes narrower, until about four miles where it closes to the river. But the town may extend as far as Two mile run; the bottom that distance is generally about a quarter of a mile wide, and well calculated to build upon; a few years ago it was a lane passed through, with orchards, meadows and grain fields enclosed on each side; but this has now become a long straggling street.

* Grant's hill comes to a handsome point within the limits of the borough, eastward of the town. From it you have a beautiful view of the town and the three rivers. On its summit is a mound or ancient burying place of the Indians, which is now enclosed in the middle of a fine garden, and has an elegant summer house on the top of it. This seat, which is among the handsomest of the place, formerly belonged to, and was first improved by Mr. Marie, a French gentleman. He sold it to James Ross, esq. its present proprietor. This hill takes it name from gen. Grant, who met with a defeat here by the Indians and French, in the war which ended in 1763. Grant thinking his conquest sure, imprudently beat the *reveille* to the French garrison at sunrise. But before he was aware of it, the garrison dividing itself into two parties, cautiously sallied out under the banks of the two rivers, and joining on the back of Grant, came down upon him like a torrent, took Grant himself prisoner, and cut and tomahawked his troops, which consisted of 800 Caledonians, or Highland Scotch, all to pieces in a few minutes. The hill was then covered with wood and thick bushes, which added to the confusion of Grant, and to his easy defeat, he not being accustomed to fight in the *Indian fashion*, that is, behind trees, old logs, rocks, &c. It was the ignorance of this method of fighting, that occasioned the sudden defeat, and dreadful carnage of the troops of general Braddock.

[illegible] [illegible] [illegible] was low, and one much stronger, to counterbalance [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] to be safely built on; although it is said that on the bank of the Allegheny, the [illegible] soldiers built shortly after the English took possession, an elegant row of brick houses, but they have gradually crumbled into the river, as no vestige of them remains.

About the year 1760 a small town called Pittsburgh was built near fort Pitt, and which contained about 100 souls; but on the breaking out of the Indian war in May 1763, they retired into the fort. The British officers commanding the garrison, had on the bank of the Allegheny, very elegant gardens, called the king's and artillery gardens, and large orchards of the choicest fruits; the ground is now occupied with dwellings on each side of Penn street which passes through it. The present town of Pittsburgh was first laid out in the year 1765; it was afterwards laid out and surveyed on its present plan in May 1784, by col. George Woods, by order of Tench Francis, esq. attorney for John Penn jun. and John Penn. Fort Pitt being included in one of the manors of the Penn family, was sold by the proprietors and now makes a part of the town of Pittsburgh, though its banks and ditches form a considerable obstruction to its being regularly built upon, and very much spoil the beauty of the view from the banks of Liberty and Penn streets to the Point. The increase of the town was not rapid until the year 1793, on account of the Indian depredations which prevented the settlement from extending. The western insurrection by putting in circulation a considerable sum of money, is thought to have given it a start. Since that time it has increased with greater rapidity, not even excepting Lexington and Cincinnati, than any inland town in America. Those plains are now covered with houses, and resound with the din of business, where, when a boy, I was wont to "pitch the thistle's beard."*

Population.—In the year 1800, Pittsburgh contained about 2,400 souls. The census of 1810, according to the return of William B. Irish, esq. gives a population of 4,740 souls, distinguished as follows, together with the number and kinds of dwelling houses.

---

* H. H. B. [illegible] H. Brackenridge, esq.

RETURN OF THE [illegible] OF [illegible] [illegible]

[illegible] [illegible]

Whole No. of [illegible] dwelling houses [illegible]				
do. brick,	do.	do.	do.	
do. Frame and log,	do.	do.	do.	
			Total free inhabitants	
Under 10 years of age				
Of 10 years and under 16.				
Of 16 and under 26, including heads of families.				
Of 26 and under 45,	do.	do.	do.	
Of 45 and upwards,	do.	do.	do.	
Under 10 years of age.				
Of 10 and under 16.				
Of 16 and under 26, including heads of families.				
Of 26 and under 45,	do.	do.	do.	
Of 45 and upwards,	do.	do.	do.	
All other free persons except Indians not taxed.				
			Total No. inhabitants	

From this statement it appears that the population of the town has about doubled in ten years. In 1810, there were numbered 956 dwellings and the population was set at six thousand. The war has had an evident effect in increasing the number of its inhabitants, the state of things having turned a great deal of the capital of the sea board into manufactures, much of it was attracted by this town, from its peculiar advantages. The increase has consequently been more rapid than it otherwise would have been. During the year 1814 a great number of buildings have been erected, and the population is but little short of 8,000.

Manufactures, &c.—With respect to the state of its manufactures, trade, and its progress, this will best be derived from the details published at different periods in the Magazine Almanac, and in the last edition of the Navigator.

The following statement of the number of persons employed in each particular branch, with the manufactures, was taken in the fall of 1807; 1 cotton manufactory, having a mule of 120 threads, and one spinning jenny of [illegible] threads, 4 looms, and a wool carding machine under the same roof; 1 glass works, on the opposite side of the [illegible] glass; 3 breweries, 1 air furnace, 4 nail factories, one of which makes 100 tons of cut and hammered nails annually, 7 coppersmiths, tin-plate workers, and japanners, 1 wire-drawing and riddle factory, 1 brass foundery, 8 saddlers and harness makers, 3 gunsmiths, 2 tobacconists, 1 bell maker, 3 tallow chandlers, 1 brush maker, 1 trunk maker, 5 coopers, 16 weavers, 10 blue dyers, 1 comb & 7 cabinet makers, 1 turner, 6 bakers, 8 butchers, 2 barbers, 6 hatters, 4 physicians, 3 potteries of earthen ware, 3 straw bonnet makers, 4 plane makers, 6 milliners, 13 mantua makers, 1 stocking weaver, 2 book-binders, 4 house and sign painters, 2 portrait painters, 1 mattress maker, 3 wheelwrights, 6 watch and clock makers and silversmiths, 9 bricklayers, 6 plasterers, 3 stone cutters, 4 boat, barge, and ship builders, 1 pump maker, 1 looking glass maker, 1 lock maker, 7 tanyards, 3 rope walks, 1 spinning wheel maker, 17 blacksmiths, 1 machinist and whitesmith, 1 cutler and tool maker, 39 house carpenters and joiners, 21 boot and shoe makers or cordwainers, 3 windsor chair makers, 15 tailors, 1 breeches maker and skin dresser, 12 schoolmasters, 4 schoolmistresses, 33 taverns or public inns, 11 mercantile stores, 3 printing offices, 6 brickyards, 3 stone masons, 2 bookstores, 4 lumber yards, 1 maker of machinery for cotton and wool manufactories, one factory for clay smoking pipes, 1 copper-plate printing press.

In the year 1810 there was the following enumeration made by the marshal.

In Pittsburgh and the immediate vicinity the following establishments are enumerated, and the quantity manufactured or value in dollars yearly, set down, viz.

One grist mill, by steam, manufactures 60,000 bushels of grain. Three carding and spinning mills, two of cotton and one of wool, amount in dollars 14,348. One mill for grinding flat irons, 3000 dollars. Two distilleries, which make 600 barrels of whiskey. Three breweries make 6,435 barrels of porter, ale and beer. Four brick yards, 18,600 dollars. One rope walk, 2,500 dollars.—Two air furnaces, 400 tons, 40,000 dollars. Three red lead factories estimated at 13,100 dollars. Six nailleries 49,000 dollars. Three glass works, one green and two white glass, 63,000 dollars. Two potteries 3,400 dollars. Two gun manufactories 2,400 dollars. Three tobacconists [illegible] dollars. Twenty looms 18,000 yards of cloth, [illegible] 11,000 dollars. Seventeen [illegible] 24,400 dollars. Four tanneries [illegible] dollars. Eight chair and cabinet makers 17,134 dollars. [illegible] and plasterers, [illegible] dollars, plaster [illegible], the amount of their manufactures amounted to [illegible] dollars. Two tin-[illegible] 21,607 dollars. Four silversmiths and watch makers 9,000 dollars. Six copper, brass and tin factories 32,000 dollars. Three sugar [illegible], 2,600 dollars. Three boat and ship builders 45,000 dollars. Two [illegible] makers 2,975 dollars. Three chandlers 14,600 dollars. One button manufactory 3000 dollars. One [illegible] weaver. One cutlery 3000 dollars. One glass cutting 1000 dollars. One wire weaving, at which sieves, screens, riddles, &c. are made to considerable amount. Three printing establishments and one book bindery.

Some of the business in the foregoing statement are set low for the year, especially in the [illegible] line; which was ascertained with some degree of accuracy in the year 1809, to amount to about forty thousand dollars. In the present year [illegible] alone [illegible] made to about the amount of twenty thousand dollars.

There is now [illegible] in operation and [illegible] drawing mill, propelled by the power of steam, which in a short time will be enabled to supply to a considerable extent the demand for wire. This establishment has been made by Mr. William [illegible], sen.

The manufacture of coffee mills and locks by Mr. James Patterson, an English artist, has lately been commenced. Fire shovels, tongs, drawing-knives, hatchets, two feet squares, augers, chissels, adzes, [illegible] door hinges, chains, buckles, locks, door handles, spinning wheel irons, plough irons, flat irons, &c. are made in abundance and form a portion of the trade of the place.

An [illegible] in the manufactory of stirrup irons and bridle bits, is contemplated. A paper mill is erecting, in which the steam power will be used.

The following general view may give some idea of the present state of manufactures, &c. in this place. But these are constantly undergoing so many changes and improvements, that it is difficult to make a statement which will remain correct for any length of time.

Glass houses.—The manufacture of glass has succeeded as well as the most sanguine had expected, the situation of this place is peculiarly favorable, notwithstanding some disadvantages in procuring some of the materials. The first was established by col. O'Hara, about the year 1795. There are two glass *works* on the opposite side of the Monongahela, erected by Trevor and Ensell, and one in the new town of Birmingham, under the firm of Eichbaum, Wendt & Co. These, with the three before enumerated, to wit, O'Hara's, Robinson's, and Bakewell's, will be able to manufacture to the amount of $ 160,000 annually. Both flint and green glass are now made here in great perfection. Messrs. Bakewell, Page and Bakewell, have lately built another flint glass works in addition to their former one. There are now in the town and opposite, two white and three green glass houses. Glass cutting is likewise executed in this place, not inferior to the best cut glass in Europe. The furniture of the apothecaries' shops, is altogether of home manufactory.

Air foundries.—Of these we have two, M'Clurg's and Beelen's; on plans which enable them to cast about, beside their establishment, about 600 tons a year of all kinds of hollow wares, machinery, cannon balls, smiths' anvils, andirons, &c. worth 40,000 dollars. Mr. Price has also a small air foundry for casting bar hinges and buckles for saddlery; he casts brass also. Messrs. M'Clurg and Beelen, *cast iron boilers*, which answer as a valuable substitute for copper stills for distilleries.* Besides these foundries there are two others, one established by the "Pittsburgh Steam Engine Company," and the other in the town of Birmingham, owned by Peter Kimmel. Mr. M'Clurg is also building one on the Allegheny river immediately above the town. At Mr. Beelen's 400 tons of castings are now made annually. At the same establishment he has erected a mill for boring cylinders, air pumps, and pumps and pipes for steam engines; for turning sugar rollers, pinions and shafts, and for grinding sad irons, sithes, sickles, &c. "The Pittsburgh Steam Engine Company," likewise bore cylinders, turn sugar

---

* In these the operation is carried on by steam with less expense and labor, and probably a more wholesome liquor produced.

[illegible] &c. The [illegible] in [illegible] was excelled in point of clear, shining and beauty by [illegible] the United States.

Hardware.—This is becoming a manufacture of greatest importance. To our former establishments of [illegible] several new and very extensive ones are [illegible] Messrs. Brown, Barber and Butler, have establish[ed] [illegible] extensive hardware manufactory, where they [illegible] make mills and intend to make edge tools and [illegible] generally. Messrs. Foster and Murry have erecte[d] works for the purpose of putting in operation a fil[e] [illegible]. They make shovels, spades, [illegible] Mr. Cowan has erected a most powerful steam [illegible] which he applies to various purposes. It is calculat[ed] [illegible] horse power, which puts into complete [illegible] a rolling mill, a slitting mill and a nail factory, [illegible] the same road. This establishment furnishes sheet [illegible] nail and spike rods, shovels, tongs, spades, [illegible] frying pans, carving knives, [illegible] scale bea[ms] [illegible] &c. &c. This is one of the most [illegible] establishments in the Western country; it has [illegible] transferred to Messrs. Stackpole and Whiting, [illegible] whom it is in complete operation. There are other [illegible] which furnish locks, hinges, coffee mills, planes [illegible] door handles, kitchen furniture, augers, [illegible] variety of edge tools, it would be tedious to enumera[te] the various articles of their [illegible], which are manu[fac]tured. The stranger is stunned by an incessant [illegible] clattering hammers, and blowing of bellows from mor[n]ing till night. The amount of this manufactory, was [es]timated two years ago at 396 tons or 871,200 lbs. inclu[d]ing all articles made from iron, as it comes from the f[orge] from the nail or sprig to the plough iron; and this av[er]aging at 20 cents per lb. will make 174,240 dollars. This amount has since probably doubled.

Woollen and Cotton.—This business is progress[ing] handsomely. Mr. James Cumming gave a statement f[or] 1812, in which year he made 1 wool-carding and 1 cotto[n] carding machine, [illegible] wool pickers, 1 mule and a billy [illegible] James Arthurs' woollen manufactory has two jennies, [illegible] spindles each, 2 carding machines, and [illegible] looms. [illegible] cards 60 lbs. of wool per day, for seven months in th[e] year, and intends to make blankets, [illegible] and [illegible]

[illegible] and James Jelly, [illegible] cotton [illegible] ply by steam power. Mr. Kerr's and Mr. Arthurs' cotton factories are progressing very handsomely. George Cochran purposes to manufacture broadcloth, shortly in company with Mr. Dowling, to carry on the woollen business, carding and spinning yarn for blankets, serges, baizes and stockings. For this latter Mr. Cochran has employed two carding machines, a billy and a jenny of 56 spindles, but there is some difficulty in procuring wool. Thomas Dorse has constructed a wool spinning billy with 36 spindles. Isaac Wickersham makes cylindrical cloth shearing machines, one of which, he says, can be operated on by a boy of ten or twelve years old, and shear in 18 hours 400 yards of cloth. In the machine are fixed 32 spring shears, which work in such a regular manner as neither to cut or injure the cloth in the slightest degree. Mr. Wickersham also goes on well in the weaving business. In the Almanac of the present year, (1818) there is this further notice:—"Mr. James Arthurs carries on extensively the wool carding and spinning, and commences shortly to manufacture woollen cloths. His machinery is propelled by steam; the engine partly the invention of one of his sons, to whose ingenuity great merit is due, not perhaps so much for originality of inventing, as by a useful and ingenious combination of the inventions of others. For instance, he has attached the valve of Mr. French's engine to the common cylinder, which renders the engine more simple, more efficacious and less subject to disorder, than any we have yet seen. It is more efficacious as by the adoption of Mr. French's valve a great deal of friction is removed, and less liable to disorder, as the only valves he uses are those which let the steam on and off the gain way; instead of letting the steam on as by the common valves, it is very simply a common stop cock, which having a cross piece of iron fastened to it, is turned with great nicety and ease. James Jelly has erected a large three story building for carrying on the cotton carding, spinning and weaving. The whole is carried on extensively, and is worked by a steam engine made by Mr. Copeland of this place. George Cochran at his woollen manufactory, makes all kinds of woollen cloths, blanketing, vest patterns, hatters, carpet makers' felting, &c. [illegible]

[illegible] & Co. establishing a pottery, at which they intend makin kinds of earthen ware, in a superior style, to any th which has yet been attempted in the western country. [illegible] Trotter experiences difficulty in procuring clay; t to a great desideratum, in the United States.—It is h that our fellow citizens throughout the country, who friendly to the real interest of their country, where t find any clay they think might answer the purpo making fine earthen ware, will send a specimen to Trotter for examination, the trouble can be but trifli and must be far counterbalanced by the reflection that t may have contributed to the establishment of an impor manufacture, of an article which, from its brittle na we shall always have to pay double price if imported.

White Lead Factory.—There are two white lead factories, which manufacture extensively. Anot *chemical laboratory* for the manufacture not only of t article, but also the various acids and chemical prepa rations, is now erecting under the superintendence of doc B. Tomb, chemist.

Steam Engines.—There are three extensive establi ments for making steam engines in this place. "T Pittsburgh Steam Engine Company," construct them Oliver Evans' plan—"The Mississippi Steam Eng Company," on Fulton's; and Bolton and Watt's plan proved, are made by Thomas Copeland.

Rope-walks.—Messrs. John Irwin & Co. have la erected an extensive rope-walk, at which they make la quantities of rope and twine of all kinds. At two ro walks in this place the principal part of the cordage for fleet on lake Erie was made. Two cables weighed ab 4000 lbs. each; and 4½ inches diameter.

Stirrup irons and bridle bits—Are made in large q tities at manufacturies in this place; and they give stant employment to about twenty-four workmen. Th articles can be manufactured to the extent of the dema for them in the western country.

Wheel irons.—Messrs. Stevenson & Youngs, make gross of wheel irons weekly, at $ 30 per gross, mak a yearly amount of this very useful article of 1560 do

Wire-drawing.—Messrs. Eichbaum and Son, have their wire mill into handsome operation, and make la wire of superior quality. The only defect in this establishment is, that it is not sufficiently extensive to supply the demand. There is at present a little difficulty in getting iron of a quality sufficiently good for this purpose. Mr. Eichbaum also carries on the glass-cutting business.

We understand a company is formed in New York with 1,000,000 dollars capital, for the purpose of manufacturing wire, and woollen and cotton cards.

Buttons. Reuben Neal manufactures about 100 gross of metal buttons weekly, being 5,000 gross, or 60,000 dozen annually—averaging from 47 to 125 cents per gross—a yearly amount of $ 5000. He also makes Pewter spoons, tin wares, &c.

Knitting needle making has been commenced by Messrs. Pretty & Price. In New York, pin making is going on lively. It is hoped our females will be well supplied with these articles, especially with the first.

Silver Plating. Benjamin Kendrick has just commenced this business. He plates stirrup irons, bits, harness mountings, buckles and slides, cutlery, clocks, jewelry, &c. Mr. Ayres also carries on this branch of business.

Morocco leather. A manufactory of Morocco skins has been commenced by Messrs. Scully & Graham, and succeeds well. It consumes sumac, and has created a considerable demand for sheep skins. Thus we go on with the luxuries as well as the necessaries of life.

White Lead Manufactory. Here also excellent paints are prepared out of lead, and in quantities. Mr. Beelen, proprietor. Mr. J. J. Boudier, an ingenious French gentleman, manufacturer, and owner of the laboratory.

Suspenders. These are manufactured, of an excellent quality, by Wm. Gore, who weaves ten webs at once, either of silk, woollen or cotton. He also weaves boot web, and boot cord.

Brass Foundery. Thomas Cooper carries on this business extensively. Beyond what he casts for machineries for various kinds, he makes brass candlesticks, hand-irons, cocks for distilleries, &c.

Trunks are made smartly by J. M. Shaw, who uses for this purpose deer skins with the hair on.

Stocking weaving, for want of encouragement, perhaps, goes on but slowly. We see no reason why a stocking cannot be wove as cheap and as good here as in any other part of the world.

Brush-making. Mr. [illegible] conducts the business [illegible] and manufactures vast quantities of brush-es. Much more could be done were the farmers more careful of their hogs' bristles.

Saddlery. The manufacture of saddles, bridles, har-ness, &c. is carried on in this place very extensively. It is calculated that one of our saddlers, Mr. Little, makes to the amount of about 40,000 dollars annually.

Boots and Shoes. We have about 100 hands constantly engaged in this business, who make yearly about 100,00 dollars worth of boots and shoes, fine and coarse.

Acids. Dr. F. Aigster, an ingenious German chemist and mineralogist is industriously engaged in establishing a manufacture of acids in this place. This must be a highly useful establishment to our western physicians and drug-gists. Doctor Aigster has already discovered a sufficiency of the native materials in the neighborhood of Pittsburgh, and nothing is wanting to perfect the manufactory, but time and perseverance.

Breweries. Of these we have two extensive, and one on a small scale. They consume about 30,000 bushels of barley and manufacture not far short of 7,000 barrels of beer, porter and ale, annually, worth about 40,000 dollars.

Steam flour-mill. This mill proceeds handsomely, she drives three pair of stones nearly day and night, which grind about 60,000 bushels of wheat, corn, and rye, an-nually, worth 44,000 dollars, when made into flour.

Tin and copper wares. The manufactory of these are carried on extensively, together with *japanning.* Copper stills, will, most probably, be in less demand, since it is found that the common boilers answer every purpose, and the substitution of the latter for the former is fortunate, particularly at this time, and ought to be encouraged on principles of economy and independence.

Carpenters' planes, are made of an excellent quality, and in such quantities as to supply the demand of the country. Mr. Wm. Scott and Mr. [illegible] are the principal manu-facturers of this article.

Stores, &c.—The scale of business of the place has in-creased still more rapidly than the population, and has become on a more extended scale; arising from the large manufactories established, and from the supplying west-ern merchants by wholesale, and those [illegible] by the transportation of northern produce across the mountains. The following table will show the extent of the trade of this place in 1810.

A view of some of the items which form the mass of trade in and through Pittsburgh, may not be uninteresting: The manufacture of hemp into ropes, rope yarn, and bagging, is a business in itself which is enriching the state of Kentucky much faster than if the citizens had discovered a gold mine equal to some of those of Mexico and Peru. The quantity of spun yarn for ropes, and hemp which has passed through this place for the Baltimore and Philadelphia markets, for the past season, (1810) stands thus:—

	lbs.
Through Messrs. T. & J. Cromwell's warehouse, from May 1, 1810, to November 14, of the same year, 6½ months— 980 kreels yarn, averaging 900lbs. each	882,000
Hemp,	308,944
C. Cowan's warehouse, 82 kreels of yarn, averaging 900 lbs. each,	74,000
G. Anshutz's warehouse, 254 bales hemp,	34,000
James Adams's warehouse, spun yarn in two months,	80,000

Total spun yarn and hemp—lbs. 1,378,944

Which is worth in the Philadelphia and Baltimore markets 15 cents per pound at a low average, amounting to the sum of $ 206,841,60 cts.

The quantity of bar iron and castings which are sold in our market stands thus:—

	tons
G. Anshutz, bar, rolled, and slit iron, for 1810,	233
Castings,	75
C. Cowan, castings,	[illegible]
Sundry iron,	350
T. & J. Cromwell, iron,	190
Castings,	100
Say for what passes through all other hands,	300
	[illegible]

Total one thousand, three hundred tons bar iron, a castings, worth per ton, upon an average $ 140, amounting to 182,980 dollars.

The following articles also form a busy and extensiv trade in and through this place:—

Bacon and pork, principally from Kentucky, Anshutz,	
Sundry bacon, Cowan, ...	
Total bacon,	

worth 20 cents per lb. amounting to 11,000 dollars.

Bales cotton 600, averaging 400 lbs. Cromwells, Cowan, Anshutz & others	lbs. 240,00

worth 19 cents per lb. amounting to $ 45,600.

Cut and wrought nails, Anshutz, of Juniata iron.	lbs. 50,00
do. do. Cowan, .	40,000
do. do. others, say .	20,000
	lbs. 110,000

One hundred and ten thousand pounds cut and wrought nails, worth 17 cents per pound, amounting to $ 18,700.

Tobacco, Cromwells, Cowan and others, about	lbs. 20,000

worth 10 cents per lb. upon an average, amounting to $ 2,000.

Glass, (Cromwells') factory, worth each year,	$ 10,000

All the above articles, the nails excepted, which are manufactured here, may be considered about half of what may be called the *passing domestic* trade of Pittsburgh, and which amounts to the round sum of $ 478,624, 00 ce If we include salt-petre, of which I have no just idea of the quantity, but which I know is very considerable, lead, the articles of salt, whiskey, country linen, paper and a few minor articles, which form items of trade and barter, but which are not manufactured in town, I think we may safely give to this species of our commerce, the sum of *one million of dollars annually*. And probably about the same sum to articles actually manufactured by our citizens from raw materials. Thus have we a trade in domestic articles, which are the soul of our country, upon a rough and hasty calculation, and which I feel confiden is within the reach of two millions of dollars annually, half of which amount is manufactured from the produce and raw materials of the country.

When the line of steam boats can be put in operation, a very important inland trade will be carried on between this country and the countries lower down; sugars, cotton, lead, and hemp, will be exchanged for ironmongery, glass, paper, saddlery, boots and shoes, &c. It is calculated that the freight from New Orleans to this place will but little exceed three dollars, which is less than the transportation across the mountains. A great number of barges constantly ply between this and the country below; some idea may be formed of the extent of this trade from the following estimate of imports from New Orleans, by one house here, (Beelen & Co.) from the 1st April to the 1st Sept. 1814.

1403 bls. sugar	34[illegible]872 lbs.
18 boxes white Havanna sugar	[illegible],768
139 bls. coffee	19,604
390 bales cotton	128,795
28 bales Spanish wool	13,244
100 k[illegible] quick-silver	7,000
30 [illegible] }	7,[illegible]
30 bls. indigo }	
logwood	6,240
6 bls. rum	

It is difficult to form a correct estimate of the present amount of trade, but it is presumed it cannot be less than 4 millions. The number of wagons constantly plying between this place and the eastern seaports is immense.* The quantity of boards and scantling which passed inspection in the year 1812, exceeded seven millions of feet, all of which was consumed in the buildings of the town. The number of boats which annually touch at this place on their way down the Allegheny and Monongahela rivers, is very great, but no one has yet taken the pains to estimate the number; this is daily increasing, from the

---

* It appears from an accurate account, taken by a gentleman who lives about four miles from town, on the great road, that the number of foreign or road wagons laden with merchandise, which passed his farm for Pittsburgh, from the 1st Jan. 1813, to the 1st Jan. 1814, amount to the surprising number of [illegible]. Pittsburgh Gazette, [illegible]

[illegible] of these rivers. This place was by act of congress declared a port of clearance, and at one time ship building was carried on with considerable spirit; whether this has been retarded in consequence of the war, or from its having been shown by experience not to be profitable, is not well known. The following is a list of the vessels which have been built here, as published in our former editions.

From the year 1801 to 1805, the following vessels were launched at the ship yards: The ships, *Pittsburgh*, *Louisiana*, *General Butler*, and *Western Trader*; brigs *Monongahela*, *Dean*, and *Black Walnut*; schooners *Amity*, *Allegheny*, and *Conquest*. The *Monongahela Farmer*, and brig *Ann Jean* were built at Elizabethtown. Misfortunes and accidents, in getting these vessels down the Ohio, which were probably more from bad management in the persons concerned with them, has given a damp to ship building at present. Barges, keels, Kentucky boats, &c. are built in great numbers, at the expense of about 15,000 dollars annually.

For the purpose of carrying on the trade, the following steam boats have been built, and are on the way: The New Orleans, built in 1811-12; Vesuvius, 1812-13; Enterprize, from Brownsville, descended the river in the spring of 1814; the Etna and Buffalo, lately built and now at this place, and a large one on the stocks.

Public buildings. There are a large brick court-house and market house in the same square, with two others on the piece of ground on the Monongahela, laid out into town lots by col. O'Hara. A handsome [illegible] episcopal church on Liberty and Wood streets, a large presbyterian, a German lutheran, a covenanter meeting house, besides a catholic chapel which has [illegible].

Inhabitants, &c.—A mixture of [illegible] generally Americans; there are Irish, Scotch, English, French, Dutch, Swiss, &c. The proportion of people of colour is not great, and are chiefly in the quality of house servants and day labourers. The character of the people is that of enterprising and persevering industry; every man to his business is the prevailing maxim, there is therefore little time devoted to amusements or to the cultivation of [illegible]

[illegible] who have business to transact, will meet with as much civilities as elsewhere. They are of all denominations of the christian religion; many of them attentive to the duties of their worship, and but few addicted to gross dissipation. Luxury, pomp and parade are scarcely seen; there are, perhaps, not more than one or two carriages in the place. There is a public academy, but not in flourishing state, where the Latin and Greek classics are taught. There are besides, a number of English schools where children are taught to read, write, arithmetic, grammar, &c. There is a seminary for young ladies, which is said to be well conducted. The amusements of these industrious people are very moderate; a few balls during the winter season; there is also a small theatre where a company from the eastern cities sometimes performs. A society has been formed for the purpose of mutual improvement in the different departments of natural history, and is flourishing; it has attached to it a circulating library, a cabinet of curiosities and chemical laboratory.

Markets, these rise very considerably within the last two or three years; they are now in many articles nearly as high as in Philadelphia. Beef sells for 6 or 7 cents per lb; flour $ 8 50 per cwt. or nine dollars per barrel; potatoes 75 cents per bushel, and cabbage 6 cents a head; butter from 20 to 30 per pound; fowls 60 cents a pair; ducks [illegible] 50; geese 75 to 1 25; and turkies from 75 cents to 2 [illegible] each; venison 25; pork 7; hog's lard 12; mutton 7; veal 6; and cheese from 15 to 25 cents per pound; eggs at 25 cents per dozen; onions 1 25 per bushel; Indian meal one dollar per bushel, and soap beans one dollar per bushel; [illegible] from 6 to 8 cents per pound, and a variety of other articles with which the markets are abundantly stocked. Wednesdays and Saturdays, the stated market days.

Banks.—"The Office of Discount and Deposit," a branch of the Pennsylvania bank; "The Bank of Pittsburgh," lately chartered, with a capital of six hundred thousand dollars; and "The Farmers' and Mechanics' Bank," with a capital of four hundred and fifty thousand dollars.

Latitude, &c.—Pittsburgh is the county town of the county of Allegheny, situated in lat. [illegible]

N. W. being about five degrees westward of Philadelp
is 300 miles W. by N. of Philadelphia, 242 from Wa
ton city, about 385 from Lexington, K. and about 110
from New Orleans by land, though 2000 by water.
climate, though irregular and subject to many change
in the different seasons, is healthy; any thing like ep
idemical diseases, fevers, &c. being unknown among u
except those that rage without bounds; such as the Influ
enza, in the summer and fall of 1807, whose contagio
though but in few instances mortal, flew in all parts of t
United States.

Coal Banks.—This place has long been celebrated f
its coal banks, and both as to quantity and quality it is n
exceeded by any part of America, or perhaps of the world
It is in fact in general use in all private houses, and in th
extensive manufacturies established through the town.
Coal is found in all the hills around this place for
miles at least, and in such abundance that it may alm
be considered the substratum of the whole country.
mines or pits which supply the town, are not further
from one to three miles distant, between the rivers; un
til within a few years, no coals were brought across th
Monongahela, but since the price has been advance
from the increased demand, a considerable supply is no
obtained from that quarter. Little short of a million o
bushels are consumed annually; the price formerly si
cents, has now risen to twelve cents, keeping pace wit
the increased price of provisions, labor, &c. Several o
the manufacturies have coal pits at their very door, suc
as those under the Coal hill, which saves the expense o
transportation. The coal pits on the side of the Coal hi
are about one-third from the top, which is about on a lev
el with the stratum on the opposite side of the river.
There are forty or fifty pits opened, including those o
both sides of the river. They are worked into the h
horizontally, the coal is wheeled to the mouth of the pi
in a wheelbarrow, thrown upon a platform, and from
thence loaded into wagons. After digging in some dis
tance, rooms are formed on each side, pillars being left a
intervals to support the roof. The coal is [illegible]
sometimes separated in solid masses, the veins being gen
ly from six to eight feet in thickness, and is [illegible]
broken into [illegible] pieces for the purpose of [illegible]

A person is able to dig upwards of one hundred bushels per day. It is supposed, and perhaps with good reason, that the seam or principal stratum, lies considerably deeper, as in the English collieries; but the quantity so near the surface of the earth will for a long period of time render it unnecessary to look for it at a greater depth. Fuel, that indispensable necessary of life, is so cheap here, that the poorest rarely suffer from the want of it. We do not witness near Pittsburgh that pitiable spectacle, the feeble infancy and decrepid age, of the unfortunate poor, suffering in a cold winter day for a little fire to warm their meagre and chilly blood—we do not see them shivering over a few lighted splinters or pieces of bark, gleaned from the high ways, or torn from the fences, in the skirts of the town.

As every blessing has its attendant evil, the stone-coal is productive of considerable inconvenience from the smoke which overhangs the town, and descends in fine dust which blackens every object; even snow can scarcely be called white in Pittsburgh. The persons and dress of the inhabitants, in the interior of the houses as well as the exterior, experience its effects. The tall steeple of the court house, was once painted white, but alas! how changed. Yet all this might be prevented by some additional expense on the construction of the chimnies. In the English manufacturing towns, a fine is imposed upon those who do not consume their smoke. Incalculable would be the advantage to this place, could such a regulation be adopted. The advantages of cleanliness and good health, not to mention the improvement in the azure of the sky, and in the light of the sun and moon, ought surely to rouse the public spirit of the inhabitants.

To sum up the advantages of Pittsburgh—It is noted as a place of manufactures, already established and which will doubtless be established in the course of time. This town is in fact less liable to changes and to sudden relapses than almost any situation in America. The contingencies of peace or war cannot effect its prosperity. The western merchant procures from Pittsburgh a variety of articles he was formerly in the habit of bringing across the mountains. The cheapness of fuel, and of all the necessaries of life, the favorable position for distributing its manufactures over an extensive country, will probably make [illegible] [illegible] than any [illegible] town in America. Its wholesale business has wonderfully increased within the last few years. The towns that begin to rise on the Allegheny and Monongahela rivers, and those round the head of the Ohio, and for some distance below, are even now, in some measure, supplied with merchandise from Pittsburgh. In time there will be reservoirs of this kind, from whence the neighbouring towns will be supplied; for the profits of the country shop-keepers will scarcely warrant the expense and loss of time, in every instance, for travelling to the Atlantic cities, for the purpose of procuring an assortment—besides, the difficulty of obtaining credit where he cannot be very well known. Pittsburgh will become a place of deposit for the produce of the Allegheny and Monongahela countries; it will be the mart for such articles of the produce of the states of Ohio, Kentucky and Tennessee, as may be in demand in the western parts of the state, and since the war, in a variety of articles, particularly sugar and cotton, to be transported across the mountains: it will then be the centre of the western inland trade.

Price of property and rents.—The price of property has increased in the most surprising manner within the last two years; it is now at least ten times as high as it was at that period. There are but few sales of lots in fee simple, the custom is to let on perpetual lease: the price in Market and Wood streets, varies from ten to twenty dollars per foot, and in the other streets from four to eight, and in particular situations still higher. The rents are equally high. In Market, Wood and Water streets, the principal places of business, it is difficult to procure a common room in an upper story, under one hundred dollars per annum; the rent of stores, vary from three to five hundred dollars; there is one ware house which rents for twelve hundred: the rent of tavern stands, is from five to twelve hundred dollars. The rent of dwelling houses varies much, according to the locality and kind of the tenement; a genteel private family can scarcely obtain a good dwelling under three or four hundred dollars.

Having given this succinct view of Pittsburgh, we shall endeavour to give a short account of the country around it.

e surface is rough and broken to [illegible] country
nation, that is, the vales are narrow, and the hills ste-
There is much of the picturesque in scenery,
h but little of the sublime or magnificent. The
ongahela and Allegheny are bordered with high hills,
gh presenting but few bare rocky precipices, and are
y clothed with timber. The Coal hill rises, as it has
already said, with a steep ascent almost from the
's edge, the bare ledges of rocks, showing them-
in places, but in general covered with soil, yet
an acclivity so great, that it would be dangerous, if
impossible to clamber up. In summer when clad
green, it has a very beautiful appearance, through
vistas of Market street or Wood street; and in win-
when whitened with snow, and begemmed with icicles
ppearance is no less venerable and pleasing. Ba-
the rivers the country is very much diversified.
t two miles from town, a small rivulet discharges it-
into the Monongahela, near a beautiful meadow, be-
ing to Mr. Beelen, who has made some handsome
rovements on his estate here: this rivulet rises a few
s in the hills towards the Allegheny, and has a des-
t of some hundred feet in that distance through a deep
, forming several very pretty cascades and basons.—
country watered by Chartiers creek, a considerable
am which enters the Ohio a few miles below Pitts-
gh, is extremely beautiful; much of the soil is admi-
y adapted to cultivation, and from the picturesque va-
y of the surface, it is susceptible of all those improve-
s which men of fortune and taste might be disposed
estow. On the other side of the Allegheny, Pine
k, four miles above Pittsburgh, affords a great deal
wild and romantic scenery, it is a beautiful clear stream,
dered in some places, with high rocky precipices,
h a few pines growing on them, and in other places by
dsome vallies. The Connoquenessing, about twenty-
miles north of the Allegheny, has already become
brated for the important improvements on its banks,
cted by some industrious Germans. There is a very
soil on the borders of the stream, and the upland is
l timbered.

The country round the head of the Ohio is improving
y rapidly, and filling with inhabitants. It is perhaps

[illegible] of the most [illegible] [illegible] Europe would from stagnant waters and marshes, fevers are but known. Lands have augmented in price in the proportion with the town. It is difficult to purc a cultivated tract under ten or twenty dollars per and even as high as forty or fifty in the immediate v y of the town.

There are in this neighborhood some of those of historical reminiscence, highly gratifying to A cans. Of these Braddock's field is the most remark It was here that Washington first displayed those which afterwards entitled him to the name of FATHE HIS COUNTRY. Here by a masterly retreat, he saved remnant of the defeated army. The battle ground, w is immediately on the bank of the river, is often exa ed by the curious; the marks of balls are still visib many of the trees, and human bones are yet to be se the ground.

OF THE OHIO RIVER,

ITS CHANNEL, RIPPLES, ISLANDS, BARS, TRIBUTARY WATERS, TOWNS, DISTANCES FROM PLACE TO PLACE, &c.

On leaving or putting off at Pittsburgh, if the water should be high, your boat will require but little attention, other than keeping her in the current and getting her way by the assistance of the oars. But in low water [illegible] which these directions are necessary [illegible] circumspection, in the first place to prevent the boat grounding on a large bar at the mouth of the Allegheny, nearly opposite the foot of the Monongahela bar. There is, however, a good passage between them, here, in a channel a little above the point or junction of the two rivers, towards O'Hara's glasshouse. Before you get quite opposite the point, incline to the left, and you will get into the channel, keeping the foot of the Monongahela bar on the left hand and the head of that of the Allegheny on your right. From thence you will find the best water near the left shore, until you begin to approach

Hamilton's (now Brunot's) Island, No. 1,

which you must keep on your left, taking the chute at the head of the island, close to the right hand bank. This chute is narrow and rapid, but safe and easily made, providing you pull for it in time, otherwise there is a danger of being thrown on the sand bar which runs up a good way above the head of the island.

Near the foot of No. 1, a bar puts out from the island, and opposite it on the right shore is an extensive sandbar; in order to avoid both these bars, keep about one-fourth of the river to your right, and within about 50 or 60 yards of the island, thence the channel runs pretty close to the foot of the island, thence over to the right again, receiving the water of the left hand pass of the island, with the addition of Chartiers creek, which comes in on the left, opposite the middle of the island. On this creek, which meanders through part of Washington county Pa. are some of the oldest and best settlements in the western country. It is crossed twice over handsome bridges on the stage route from Pittsburgh to Washington, and it is on this creek, near the forks, and a little below Canonsburgh, where the late colonel George Morgan attempted an extensive establishment, to which he gave the name of Morganza.

On the left and immediately before the foot of No. 1, is a projecting cliff, called *M'Kee's Rocks.* No. 1 is about a mile long, and finely improved by its proprietor, doctor Brunot, well known for his hospitality to strangers and friends, and his taste in horticulture.

Irwin's (now Neville's) island, No. 2, three miles below No. 1. 4 6

At the head of this island, is a bar putting out towards the right shore, therefore you must keep about one-third of the river to your right, and at the *first ripple*, opposite Baldwin's stone mill, leave a breaker or rock a little to your right. Thence bear towards the island, to avoid the second, or *Horse-tail ripple*, which is about half way down the island, leaving a bar to the right, and some breakers to the left.

No. 2 is a fine large island, about six miles long, possessing several good farms and other improvements. It belongs to the family of general Neville of Pittsburgh.

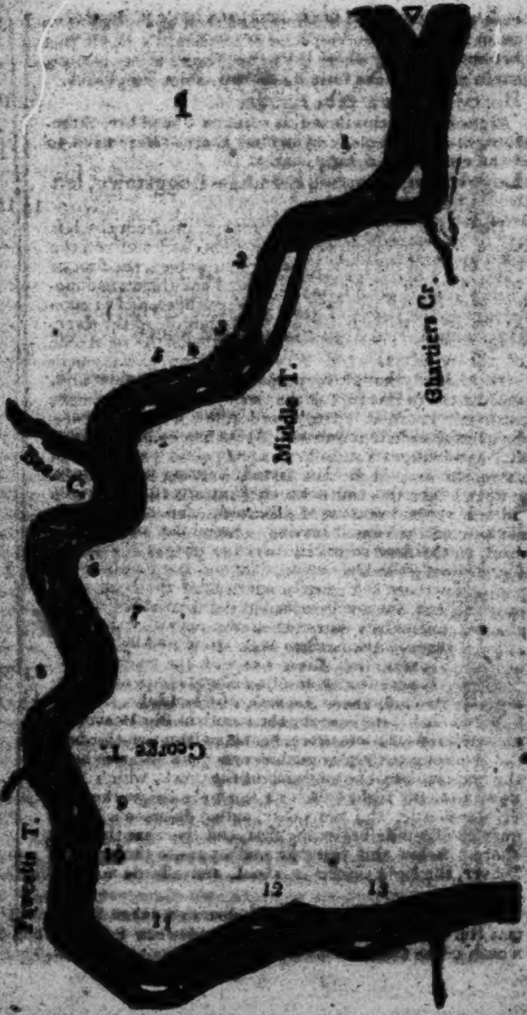
Hog island, No. 3, just below and joined to No. 2 by a bar.

This island, though very small, forms a considerable impediment to this part of the river. The channel is uncommonly crooked, narrow, and difficult to hit, hence, the greater care is required. At its head a bar extends out, and obliges you to keep pretty close to the right shore, thence pull for the island, keeping pretty close to it, and take the chute which runs directly across to the left shore towards Middletown, and close under the foot of the island, leaving a broad flat bar to your right, on the head of which there is a danger of grounding, without great circumspection, and hard pulling or poling, for there is a great proportion of the river runs over this bar, but not in sufficient depth to afford a boat channel, unless in a rise of the river, notwithstanding a channel through the bar has been attempted by artificial means, running in a direct line with the river above.

After you get through the Hog island chute and floating near the left shore a short distance, the channel bears to the right considerably, and at the distance of half or three quarters of a mile below Hog island, having about two-thirds of the river to your left, you pass the *Third or Woolery's ripple, or trap.*

Dead-man's island, No. 4, and ripple, 9 15

This is a very small island, and in floods nothing is seen of it but the willows growing on it. The channel is somewhat difficult and serpentine in very low stages of the water. A bar extends upwards from the head of the island, which forms a ripple, and which you avoid by pulling for the right shore as soon as you get near it, leaving the head of the bar and island to the left. After this first chute to the right, bear towards the island,


1
Chartiers Cr.
Middle T.
Bear C.
George T.
Fawcetts T.
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13

then [illegible] right shore, and then again [illegible] to the left, [illegible] you clear of Dead-man's ripple just below [illegible], where the water, from a rocky bottom, is rough [illegible] formidable, but is not dangerous.

Big Se[illegible] creek, right side, 2

Oppo[illegible] mouth of this creek is a sand bar, therefore, bea[illegible] close on the left shore.—Here used to be an old [illegible] fishing basket.

Loggst[illegible], [illegible] bank, Indian Loggstown, left side. (M. D.) 1½

Here is a large [illegible] running up from the left shore and approaches near the right, and between the head of it and the right shore are large logs, the first of which keep to the right, the second and third are opposite each other; you may go between these, and as soon as you are past them, incline to the middle of the river.

Legionville is just below [illegible], on the right side of the river. General Wayne [illegible] an encampment here in the year 1792, preparatory to his campaign against the northern Indians, which [illegible] the total defeat of the latter, on the 20th A[illegible]— Some of the old chimnies of the cabins built [illegible] al Wayne are still standing on the ground, [illegible] extensive flat, high and timberless, excep[illegible] thick growth of young scrub oaks. On this flat th[illegible] considerable appearances of bog iron ore, as also in [illegible] of the small stream above the encampment, which [illegible] cross on the road from Pittsburgh to Beaver.

Crow's island, No. 5, divided by a gut, 4

Channel right side close to the island. A sand b[illegible]tween the island and the right shore occasions a [illegible] in the water, called *Walker's ripple.* Thence to B[illegible]ver you have deep and gentle water.

Duck run, left side, 3

Big Beaver creek, right side, (M. D.) 1

When about a mile above the mouth of *Big Beaver* incline towards the left shore, keeping about two-thirds of the river on your right hand, in order to avoid two b[illegible] the one made by the entrance of the creek, which [illegible] down near the right side for a *few* rods below the [illegible] er warehouse, and the other, called Johnson's, [illegible] quarter of a mile below the first, and also near the [illegible] shore. Below this last bar and opposite the [illegible] Beaver, the right shore is shoal, and affords no [illegible]

[illegible] distances, taken [illegible] was [illegible] between Fort [illegible] and mouth of the [illegible] ing place until you get down to Carr's ferry, three miles below the creek. If you want to land at the town of Beaver, you must pull in just below the Beaver bar, where you will fall into an eddy, which will take you up a few rods to the Harmony warehouse, where is a good landing place On coming out from the warehouse it requires care to clear Johnson's bar, which lies just below the Beaver bar; keep it well to your right and pull pretty well out into the river and there is no other impediment until you get down to Carr's ripple, which is made on the left side by the entrance of Rackoon creek, where the channel is nearest the right shore Niblow's ferry is opposite Harmony warehouse, and Lawrence's ferry opposite Beavertown. Two-mile Run puts in on the right side two miles below the town.

Big Beaver is a large and valuable stream, 60 or 70 yards wide at its mouth, and three times that breadth at the falls, four miles from its junction with the Ohio, above which its navigation commences for keels and small crafts, which ascend to Youngstown, thence to Warren, seat of justice for Trumbull co. Ohio, 50 miles by land from its mouth.

The falls of Big Beaver are a singular, and at the same time a valuable construction of nature. The ground on the east side of the creek is so situated that a canal commencing at the head of the falls could be constructed, and convey water enough at all seasons, with sufficient fall, to drive as many mills, forges, furnaces, &c. as could stand crowded together for the distance of four miles, nay, 20 miles, if the canal was that long, and it could be carried up the Ohio that far and still have fall enough. The falls are three miles in length, and have on them at present 4 grist and two saw mills, a forge, a furnace, an oil and fulling mill, and a wool and cotton carding machines, and other works of utility. This place was purchased some years ago and settled by quakers, who had views of making extensive manufacturing establishments. It will require an immense capital, however, to do as much as ought to be done here. One million of dollars well applied at this spot, would yield an interest, superior, I am of opinion, to any banking institution in the United States, and much more to the general benefit of the community.

At Kishkuskes, 16 miles up, Big Beaver forks into two branches, one interlocks with French creek and Cheage, the other with Muskingum and Cuyahoga; on this last branch, 35 miles above the forks are several salt springs. On a north-eastern branch of Beaver 8 miles above the falls, is the town and settlement of Harmony and Zelienople. Harmony, from the rapid manner in which it has sprung out of the forest, and from the singular union of its worthy inhabitants (all Germans) it has become a very interesting place, and of much importance in manufactures and agriculture.

BEAVER, (town of,) ¾ 30

Is situated three quarters of a mile below the mouth of Big Beaver, on a high stony plain, where the old fort M'Intosh stood, about 200 feet above the level of the river. The plain is amazingly full of pebble stones, whose surfaces would lead to an opinion that they had been rounded by the friction of the waters of the Ohio, to have performed which, the bed of that river must have been two hundred feet higher than it is at present. Many other appearances in this quarter of the country, go to justify this hypothesis. Beaver was laid out on a large scale, in 1797-8, and established the seat of justice for Beaver county, Penn. It has a court-house, a jail, a market-house, a post and printing office, about 40 or 50 houses a good deal scattered, a number of mercantile stores and public inns. The inhabitants experienced at first much inconvenience in getting a supply of water, which, for several years was conveyed through pipes from a spring at the base of a hill half a mile back of the town. After several unsuccessful attempts, a well at length was sunk, which gives a supply. It is upwards of 100 feet in depth, and the water is drawn by a windlass. There has been lately established in Beaver, an extensive brewery, by Mr George Grier, whose beer is esteemed at Natchez and New Orleans. Beaver has nothing in it to invite settlers, but a due attention to manufactures, as living is cheap, may increase the growth of the town to some importance.

One mile below the town keep between some large breakers and the left shore.

Rackoon creek, left side, 2 32

This creek makes a ripple—channel nearest right shore.

No. 6, first island below Beaver, ¾ a mile long, 4 36

Channel left side, middle of the river. No. 6 lies near the right side, and is very small.

No. 7, second island, about one mile long, 3 39

Channel right side, pretty close to the right bank, at the head of No. 7, is a smart chute.

No. 8, Grape island, half a mile long, 2 41

Channel left side, close to the island—It lies rather nearest the right shore.

GEORGETOWN, 1½ 42½

A village of Beaver county, situated on the left bank of the river, on a plain similar in height and formation to the one at Beavertown. It contains one store, a post office, a tavern or two, and a few other scattered buildings, apparently on the decline. A few yards from the opposite shore, a little above the town, a spring rises from the bed of the river, throwing out a bituminous oil, similar to what is called seneca oil, supposed to proceed from a bed of mineral coal embowelled beneath the river. In a low state of the water the smell of the oil is sensibly felt on crossing at Georgetown.

Channel past the town is about the middle of the river.

Little Beaver creek, right side. (M. D.) ¼ 42¾

This is a creek of Columbiana county, Ohio, and a valuable stream for water works, affording water at all seasons of the year, and a fine fall for seats. Near the mouth are two grist and one saw mill, and a mile above these is an extensive paper mill, erected in 1807–8, by Messrs. Coulter, Beaver & Bowman. Three miles above this last, is the Franklin paper mill, just got into operation, erected and owned by Cramer, Spear and Eichbaum & Co. Here also is a sawmill, tanyard, blacksmith shop, and the company purpose making several other useful manufacturing establishments, for which the seat and water is admirably calculated. Above this establishment are a number of saw and grist mills, furnaces and forges, and on the west fork, is a cotton carding, spinning and weaving establishment, by Mr. Corker, from Manchester, England, and others, for carding wool and cotton.

At the upper grist mill near the mouth of the creek, is a handsome arched bridge, substantially made, and well covered in, adding great facility to emigrants and travellers passing into the state of Ohio from this quarter.

New Lisbon, the seat of justice for Columbiana county, Ohio, a thriving village, is finely situated on the north-eastern branch of Little Beaver; and above it is the village of Salem, in the same county. On the eastern branch, near the head of the creek, Greersburgh is situated, in Beaver county, Pa. 12 miles north of the town of Beaver. This last town has a handsome stone academy, and is on the road from Beaver to Warren.

Mill creek, left side. ½ 43

Here the state line between Pennsylvania and Virginia on the one side, and Ohio and Pennsylvania on the other, crosses the river, running a due north and south direction.

No. 9, Mill creek island.

It is about a quarter of a mile long, and one mile below Little Beaver creek—channel on the left side—at the upper end of the island keep close to the left shore, leaving a small bar covered with grass to the right, then bear towards the island, until you are near the lower end of it, then keep about the middle of the river

No. 10, Custard's island, ¼ of a mile below No. 9.

Channel left side, close to the lower point of the island.

FAUCETSTOWN, 5 48

Is a small village on the right bank, half a mile below No. 10. About a mile below this town,

Little Yellow Creek puts in on the right side.

And about two miles below it, and two above Baker's island, is a

Sand bar in the middle of the river,

Channel right side.

Baker's Island, No. 11, (ending just above Big Yellow Creek)

Best channel right, close to the right shore at the upper end of the island.

Big Yellow Creek, right side, 6½ 54½

Channel pretty close to the left shore. Up this creek are several salt works, where has been made considerable quantities of salt.

No. 12, Neasley's Cluster of small islands, 2½ 57

Channel right side, one-third over from the right shore at the upper end, then bear towards the island bar 300 or 400 yards down, leaving a small bar to the right, then turn short over towards the right shore.

No. 13, Tumbleston's Island, (and a small one below it) 2 59

Channel left side, between a snag near the shore and the island. Just below the island to the right is a sand bar, and a little below it to the left is another bar—there is no difficulty in going between these.

Crookston's Run and Mill, right side,

Black-horse Tavern, left side, 3 62

Just below is White's tavern, a little below which are high broken cliffs on the left, and a short distance below these is

King's Creek, left side, and a tavern,

Brown's Island, No. 14, 4 66

On the right of this island is a mill-dam, channel close to the left shore for 50 yards, thence towards the island keeping it to your right. On the left a steep and high hill presents itself to view. Below No. 14 is a *ripple*, keep close to the left shore.

Island creek comes in on the right side, opposite the middle of Brown's island, and on which are several valuable flour mills.

Will's Creek, right side. 3 71

Channel close to the left shore, thence to Harmon's creek keep near about the middle of the river, it being filled with logs and rocks.

Just above this creek on a rock under the hill there may be scraped up, especially after a shower and a warm sun, a fine white salt. And off the top of the same hill there is a spot where in winter the snow is observed to smoke as if occasioned by the internal heat of the earth. At the mouth of this creek is M'Causlin's flour mill.

Harman's Creek, left side, (Holliday' Cove) 1 72

Here is a warehouse, and is a principal place for the delivery of flour in this part of Virginia.

STEUBENVILLE, 1 73

Is handsomely situated on a second bank, and occupies with its out-lots, a very fine bottom of the river, rich and extensive, and well formed. The penetrating eyes of James Ross esq. of Pittsburgh, and Bezaleel Wells esq. of this town, owning the land, and foreseeing the probable progress of settlements in the now state of Ohio, laid out a town on their ground in the year 1798-9, and in honor of the famous military character, Baron Steuben, called it STEUBENVILLE. The town having had a favorable beginning, with several favorable circumstances combined, it progressed rapidly and now contains about 150 dwellings, some of which are handsome brick buildings. It being the seat of justice for Jefferson county, Ohio, has a spacious brick court-house, which was built in 1807, and a stone jail. The presbyterians have a neat brick meeting-house; and the town is accommodated with a market-house, which, on market-days, affords a good supply of meat, fowls, vegetables, butter, cheese, fish, &c. A land-office was early established here for the sale of Congress lands.

A bank was established in Steubenville in 1809, with a capital of 100,000 dollars, and a power to increase it to 500,000—Bezaleel Wells president. A newspaper is issued weekly. The town has about 12 stores, several well accommodated public inns; the schools of the town are under pretty good regulation. The citizens are industrious and hospitable, and they are beginning to turn their attention to the establishment of domestic manufactures, woollen and cotton particularly.

"The Steubenville Steam Mill Company," are erecting buildings in which it is intended to manufacture flour [illegible] quality, and to put up a tilt-hammer. And

Messrs. Ross and Baldwin of Pittsburgh, and Wells and Patterson of this place, have established a manufactory for woollens, with a capital of about $40,000. The steam power is used. A large paper mill is erecting by Messrs. Scott and Bayless, to which they purpose to apply the steam power.

There are several valuable grist mills near Steubenville, which send a great deal of flour to New Orleans. The town has a post office receiving and discharging the public mail weekly. The fuel used is mineral coal and wood. Among the ingenious mechanics of Steubenville, is a Mr. Ross, who makes printing-presses of an excellent kind. From Pittsburgh to Steubenville by land it is only 38 miles, in a S. W. direction, by water it is 73 miles.

A run one mile below Steubenville, right side. A short distance below this run is a bad ripple, channel close to the right shore.

No. 15, Mingo bottom island, 2 7

Channel on the right side.

Indian Cross Creek, right side,

Virginia Cross Creek, left side, opposite each other, (M. D.) 1½ 76

From a mile below these creeks to Charlestown, keep pretty close to the right hand shore.

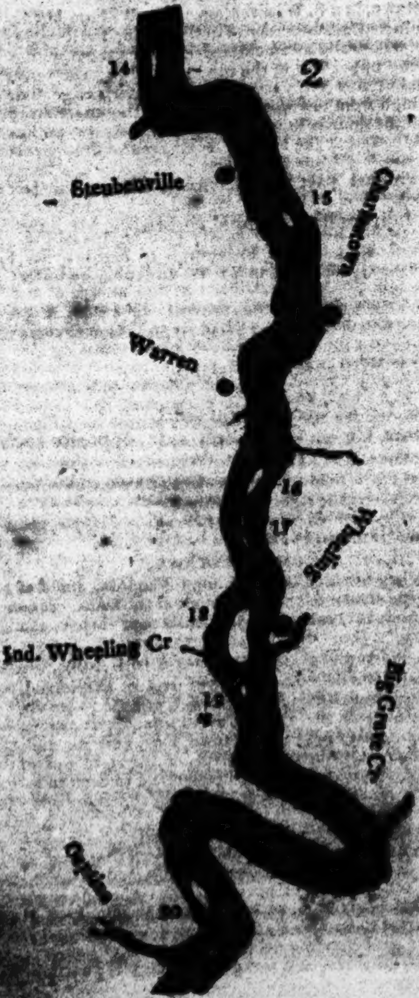
About two miles below these creeks is a ripple, channel close to the right shore.

CHARLESTOWN, 2½ 79

This is a town of Brooke county Virginia, and has a handsome situation on a high bank of the Ohio. It contains about 80 dwellings, has a small court-house, a jail, a pillory,* a post office, an academy, public inns, several stores, and two or three large warehouses, from which are delivered annually, vast quantities of flour for the New Orleans market, there being a number of valuable merchant mills in the neighborhood, which deposite their flour here to wait the rising of the waters. Buffalo creek joins the Ohio just below the town, over which there was erected in 1811 a handsome chain bridge, on the plan of judge Finley's, of Fayette county, Penn.— Charlestown is a considerable place of embarkation, and boats can be had here generally, at a short notice. From Pittsburgh by land, on the stage route through Canonsburgh, Washington, and Middletown, it is 39 miles to

---

* What a pity that an enlightened people, in an [illegible] age, should so far lose sight of the common principles of [illegible] ity, as to set before the door, of the temple of justice, [illegible] graceful, inhumane, and savage machinery of punishment.


14
2
Steubenville
15
Charlestown
Warren
16
17
Wheeling
18
Ind. Wheeling Cr
19
Big Grave Cr.
Captina
20

Charlestown, in a S. W. direction. Mr. William M'Clusey conducts a manufactory of delf ware in Charlestown; and Mr. Bakewell has an extensive glass ware manufactory at the upper end of the town; a large neat warehouse has been recently erected at the water's edge, four stories high from low water mark, from the upper story of which the flour is let down into the boats by pullies and windlasses, at the rate of from three to five barrels in a minute.

The channel past Charlestown is nearest the left shore.

Beach bottom bar, channel right side, 3 82

WARREN, 5 87

Is a small village just above the mouth of *Indian Short creek*, in Jefferson county, Ohio. At the mouth of the creek is a warehouse, for the deposite of flour. Boats are sometimes built here. Here, as well as at Charlestown, is a ferry for waggons and horsemen crossing into the state of Ohio.

Virginia Short creek comes in opposite Indian Short creek. At its mouth is a flour warehouse, and a good tavern kept by Mr. Simms. There is a bridge across this creek, at present out of repair.

There is a ripple just below these creeks—the best channel is rather nearest the left shore at the end of the bar made by Virginia Short creek, which shoots out a considerable distance into the river.

No. 16, Pike island, channel right side, 4 91

No. 17, Twin islands, just below No. 16.

Channel right side, keeping close to the lower point of the uppermost one. Glenn's run, right side, two miles below Twin islands, channel opposite the run, close to the right shore.

No. 18, Wheeling island, about a mile long, 5 96

Channel left side. At the upper end of the island, keep pretty close to the left shore, until you see the town, then bear towards the island to avoid some logs near the left shore. After passing the town, keep near the middle of the river. Across the river, on the right side of this island, there is a rope fixed from bank to bank to facilitate the passage of the ferry flats, but which prevents the descent of boats.

No. 18 is a fine large island, well farmed, and owned by col. Zane, a very respectable old gentleman, and among the first adventurers to the country.

Indian Wheeling creek puts in on the right side opposite Wheeling island, just above whose mouth is a small village called Canton, containing a few scattered houses.

WHEELING, (town of)

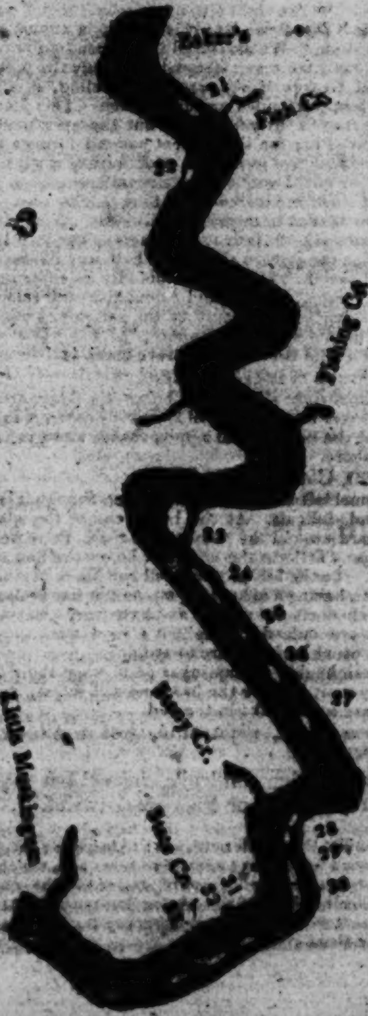
Fronts the Ohio on a high gravelly bank, opposite e middle of the island, and having immediately back the town, Wheeling creek hill, which is steep and fty, and so narrow at the top, that in some places there scarcely room for a wagon to pass along, and near- a perpendicular precipice to the bottom of the creek. his singularly formed backbone, as it were, between e Ohio and Wheeling creek, slopes off gradually in- a fine bottom just below the town and above the outh of the creek, but which is considerably lower an the ground on which Wheeling stands, and in some asons has been known to be inundated by the floods. here are on this bottom an excellent public inn, a arehouse, a boat yard, and a rope walk, and some her buildings. Immediately above the mouth of the eek there used to stand a fort, serving as a frontier st during the wars with the Indians.

In consequence of the hill just mentioned, and which owds the town close to the bank of the river, Wheel- g has but one street, which is thickly built on for a arter of a mile in length. The town has about 115 vellings, 11 stores, two potteries of stone ware, a arket-house, and it had in 1808-9, a printing office, a okstore, and library; the two first quit the town for ant of public patronage, the last is still upheld by the tizens. The mail stage from Philadelphia, Balti- ore, &c. arrives here twice a week, by way of Pitts- urgh, Washington and Charlestown; thence westward e mail is despatched once a week on horses.

The town has a court-house and jail, it being the at of justice for Ohio county, Virginia. It is 58 miles W. of Pittsburgh, and 140 W. by N. of Cumberland. he hills about Wheeling contain a good mineral coal, hich is used as fuel. The thoroughfare through Wheeling, of emigrants and travellers into the state f Ohio and down the river, is very great in the fall and pring seasons. Boats can descend from this place in l seasons of the year, and those going down the Ohio om Maryland and the lower parts of Virginia, if the ater be too low at Brownsville, pass on to Wheeling r embarkation, where boats and other necessary pro- sions can be had at a short notice.

St. Clairsville, a thriving town, and seat of justice r Belmont county, Ohio, is handsomely seated on gh hilly ground, in the midst of a fine rich settle- ent, eleven miles west from Wheeling, on the direct ad to Chilicothe, Limestone, &c.

o. 19, M'Mahon's or Bogg's Island, 2 | 93


Baker's
21
Fish Cr.
22
Fishing Cr.
23
24
25
26
27
Bury Cr.
Little Muskingum
Duck Cr.
28
29
30
31
32
33

Channel on the right side of the island in low water. [illegible]'s is just above No. 21, left side.

Fish creek, left side, just below No. 21, 5 123

At the mouth of this creek is a ferry and town—A little below it on the left side is a large tract of land called Butler's tract.

No. 22,

Is a large willow bar, about a mile below Fish creek—channel nearest the left shore.

Sunfish creek, right side, 5 128

Opossum creek, right side, 2 130

Proctor's run, left side, (Charles Wells, jun. just above it. 2 132

Just below this run is a sand bar—left channel close to the bar, leaving it a little to the left.

Fishing creek, left side, and Martin's Station, 5 137

Just below is a sand bar—best channel is on the right side of it. The river here winds considerably to the right, when you enter the head of

Long Reach and Peyton's Island, No. 23, 5 142

In this Reach, which is remarkably straight, and about 17 miles long, are five islands, first

Peyton's Island, No. 23.
Williamson's Island, No. 24.
Pursley's Island, No. 25.
Wilson's Island, No. 26.
John Williamson's Island, No. 27.

All of which keep to the left. Opposite Wilson's island, on the right side, Mill creek enters, having a bridge across its mouth.

Wells's tavern and fine farm, left side, 9 151

Here resides Mr. Charles Wells, sen. about half way down the reach, and between No. 25 and No. 26. After a youthful and vigorous life spent in toil, dangers, and fatigues incident to a new frontier country, to which Mr. Wells moved (in 1776) while yet a boy, he has now seated himself here on a fine farm, having a beautiful view of the Ohio, and where he enjoys all that plenitude and happiness, with his numerous family [5] which ought to be enjoyed by every man in the happy decline of life, when these blessings have been obtained by virtue and industry. Indeed the serenity and sage like physiognomy of Mr. Wells, justify the conclusion, that his wealth and happiness rests on the other foundation.—" Blessed are the fruits of a virtuous life—blessed he who holdeth out to the end, and [illegible]

Channel at the upper end, near the left shore, at the lower end near the island.

M'Mahon's Creek, left side, 2 | 100

PULTNEY, 5 | 105

A small village on the right bank of the river, in Belmont county, Ohio.

Little Grave creek Bar, 3½ | 108½

This bar lies in the middle, and occupies half the breadth of the river. The best and deepest channel is between it and the right shore—the left hand channel is narrow, shallow and difficult.

Tomlinson's ferry, at the mouth of Little Grave creek, left side, ½ | 109

This creek is so small, and so filled up with brush and logs, that it scarcely deserves the name of a creek, and will not be recognized as such by the passenger. [a]*

The hills of Grave creek furnish a good mineral coal and the ancient mounts and fortifications on Mr. Tomlinson's place are very interesting.†

---

* *See Appendix.*

† The appearances of ancient remains at this place are well worth a visit from every man of observation who may pass near them. The big mound, or grave, as it is called, is an object which, on approaching it, I will venture to affirm, will surprise and astonish any man more than he is aware of. It is at present in the woods, and a quarter of a mile from Mr. Tomlinson's, in a S. W. direction. On coming close to this mound you are surprised at its mountain-like appearance, and the darkness occasioned by the height of the trees on its summit over those on the plain below. Its perpendicular elevation is about 75 feet, 180 yards in circumference around its base, and 60 around its flat on the top. It appears to be a very regular circle, and forms in its rising, an angle of about 80 degrees. The centre of its top is sunk in perhaps four feet, forming a basin of that depth and about eight or ten feet over. Its summit bears an aged white-oak of 4 feet in diameter, and its sides are richly clad with a luxuriant growth of all the different kinds of trees of the forest, and of the same size and appearance. It stands on an extensive plain, having neither ditch nor rising ground near it, nor can it be discovered where the earth, of which it is formed, has been taken from. East of the big mound, there are several small ones in the open fields, and a number of fortifications, whose particular dimensions I did not take. I have seen a number of these mounds in Pennsylvania, Ohio, Virginia and Kentucky, and have heard and read of others, but they all fall far short of the size and astonishing magnitude of the one at Grave creek. On this plain and immed-

"The 'Big Grave,' as it is called, is a most astonishing mound. We measured the perpendicular height and it was sixty-seven feet and a half. By the measurement of George Miller, esquire of Wheeling, it is sixty-eight feet. Its sides are quite steep. The diameter of the top is fifty-five feet; but the apex seems to have caved in; for the present summit forms a basin, three or four feet in depth. Not having a surveyor's chain, we could not take the circumference, but judged that its base covered more than half an acre. It is overgrown with large trees on all sides. Near the top is a white-oak of three feet diameter; one still larger grows on the eastern side about half way down. The mound sounds hollow. Undoubtedly its contents will be numerous, curious, and calculated to develop in a further degree the history of the antiquities which abound in this part of our country."†

Half a mile below Little Grave creek is

Big Grave creek, left side.

Channel right shore—Just below Big Grave creek is *Grave creek ripple*—channel half way over from the left bank at the head of the ripple, thence close in to the right shore.

No. 20, Captina Island. 9 | 118

Channel left side in very low water, though it is narrow and difficult. At the lower end of the island it runs hard around the point to the right, there being a sand bar a little to the left, just below the foot of the island. To the left of this sand bar there is another channel, having a lodged log on the left hand—Both of these channels are narrow and have very swift water. There are indeed throughout a good many logs and snags, which require care to avoid.

The right side of Captina is good when the river is a little up, it is there the broadest and safest, though there are some rocks in the bed.

Captina creek, right side, ½ of a mile below No. 20.

Baker's Station, left bank, channel left shore, 2 | 120

No. 21, Wood's or Fish creek island.

---

ately amidst the smaller mounds and fortifications, Mr. Tomlinson laid out a town about twenty-five years ago, which he calculated would be chosen for the seat of justice for Ohio county, Virginia, but Wheeling being fixed on for that purpose, Mr. Tomlinson's town went to decay: an appearance, however, of an old town still remains.

† Harris's Tour.

enjoyeth, in his old age, the good things procured by his youthful labors." Mr. Wells has also a fine garden in which is recognized the monthly strawberry, of which I saw excellent fruit in October.

End of Long Reach, 7 158

A little below the end of Long Reach is a large bar on the left—channel bears pretty close to the right shore, near which are some logs, deepest water inside of the logs, but may go on either side of them. Half a mile below this bar is Stoney creek, right side.

Little island No. 28. Bat island No. 29, 4 162

These islands stand abreast the smallest to the left, and are connected by a bar, channel right side. Opposite No. 28, a creek enters on the right side. No. 29 is ¾ of a mile long.

Middle island No. 30, lies close to the left shore, and begins about a quarter of a mile below No. 28 and No. 29. Middle island creek enters back of Middle island. No. 30 is about two miles long, and has but a small channel on its left side—channel right side—French creek puts in on the right side, a little below No. 30, just below which on the right bank is the newly commenced village of *Newport*, in Washington county Ohio.

First of the Three Brothers, No. 31, is small and lies partly abreast of the upper end of Second Brother, and near the left shore.

Second Brother, No. 32, lies in the middle of the river, and opposite it on the right side Stub creek enters.

Third Brother, No. 33, lies just below No. 32, and in range with it—channel past the Brothers on the right side.

From Little island to Third Brother, 8 170

Just below Third Brother near the left shore is a small willow island, and a sand bar—channel near the right shore.

Bull creek, right side, 4 174

From above this creek keep near the right shore for two miles.

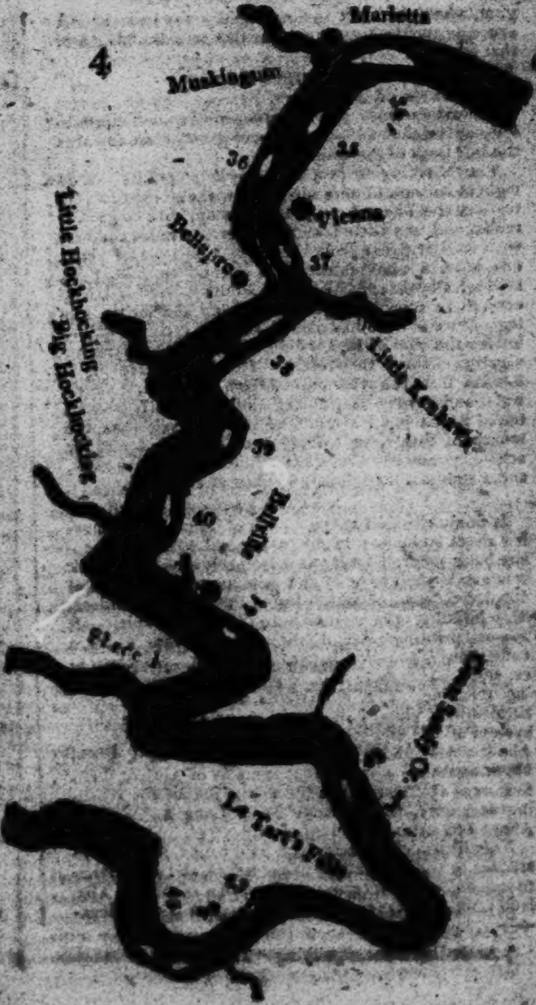
Little Muskingum river, right side, 3 177

Has a handsome bridge over its mouth.

No. 34, Duvall's island, 4 181

Best channel right shore.

Duck creek opposite No. 34, right side; channel one-third over from the mouth of the creek, then bear over for the island a small distance, then again for the right shore, thence about the middle of the river until you are nearly opposite the mouth of the Muskin-


4
Marietta
Muskingum
35
36
Vienna
Belleprè
37
Little Hockhocking
Big Hockhocking
Little Kenhawa
38
39
Bellville
40
41
Shade R.
42
George C.
Le Tart's Falls
43
44
45

gum, when you must incline rapidly towards the left shore to avoid a large ugly bar opposite the mouth of that river.

Muskingum* river, right side, 2 183

The floods of this river throw out logs and snags, which are fastened on a bar opposite its mouth, consequently the channel is thrown over pretty close towards the left bank of the Ohio.

The Muskingum is a fine gentle river, 250 yards wide at its mouth, and navigable without any obstructions to the Three Legs, 110 miles up, with large batteaux, and to a little lake at its head 45 miles further, with smaller ones; from thence by a portage of about one mile, a communication is opened to lake Erie, through Cuyahoga, which at its mouth is wide and deep enough to receive large sloops from the lake. The legislature of Ohio has passed a law to raise by way of lottery the sum of 12,000 dollars for improving the navigation of these two rivers. The Big salt spring is 8 miles from the river and 50 from Marietta, it yields water sufficient to keep 1000 gallons constantly boiling, ten of which yield a quart of superior salt. At the mouth of this river a ferry boat is carried rapidly across by means of a rope extending from bank to bank, and a windlass ingeniously worked at each end.

MARIETTA,

Is finely situated at the mouth of Muskingum, having about 90 houses on the upper and 30 on the opposite bank, where Fort Harmar formerly stood. A bank was established here in the summer of 1807, capital 100,000 dollars, of which Rufus Putnam is President. Ship building is carried on here (1807) with spirit.—It has one printing office, a post office, two rope walks, a court-house, a market house, an academy, two churches, and a steam flour mill, to which is attached a carding machine. The inhabitants are principally New Englanders, whose industry is as proverbial as their system of life is economical, moral and religious.—About a mile above Marietta and on the bank of the Muskingum are some curious remains of Antient fortifications.[c] Marietta is the seat of justice for Washington county, Ohio. Lat. 39° 34′ N. Long. 82° 9′ W.—About 146 miles southwest of Pittsburgh by land.

Notwithstanding their high bold banks, Marietta is subject to the inundations of the rivers, and sometimes to loss and great inconveniences on this account. The land a small distance up the Muskingum is [illegible]—

---

* An Indian name signifying "The Elk's eye."

ly higher than where the present town stands, and the inhabitants, it is presumed, will not wait to be told of the propriety of seeking higher ground for their future buildings. What nature performs in one period, she may, and most probably will, perform in another.—There can be little doubt but that the site of Marietta has been made by the operation of the land and waters, and we have no reason to induce us to believe otherwise than the future floods of the rivers may be as great as those must have been which have made that and other bottoms along the river, and there is reason to believe that the season of high waters and hard winters are again returning to the western country, which for twenty years or more absented themselves to some other clime. The same thing is observed of the risings of the Mississippi, which depends for its floods altogether on those of the northern rivers. Forty or fifty years ago, it has been observed by an old inhabitant of Louisiana, the Mississippi began to decrease in its risings, and continued to decrease gradually for twenty years, and these last twenty years, it has been observed by a gentleman of accuracy, to increase yearly and by such gradual steps as not to be generally noticed. In consequence the banks have, within ten years back, got a considerable population, which now is obliged to retreat, half ruined, and abandon totally the fertile farms formed with much labor and difficulty. In the risings of the Mississippi in 1811, the inhabitants were much injured, but in 1813, all have been obliged to fly, except those protected by strong levees, and many of these suffered from the levees giving way.—In this year the river at Natchez was higher by about eighteen inches, than in 1811, and in consequence the losses of crops and stock have been beyond calculation. One million of dollars worth of corn, cotton and stock are the estimated losses of the county of Concordia, and this is not the greatest loss, for the whole of the inundated lands are now considered not worth possessing, which three or four years ago were thought to be invaluable, and selling at great prices.—I mention this circumstance of the south, as admonitors to the inhabitants bordering the northern rivers.

The first sea vessel on the western waters was a brig called the St. Clair, of 120 tons burden, built at Marietta by Commodore Preble in 1798 or '99, who descended the Ohio and Mississippi in her, went to the Havanna, and thence to Philadelphia, where he sold her.

Zanesville, the seat of justice for Muskingum county, is located on the east side of the Muskingum river, 80 miles by land above Marietta. It contains (1807) 60 families. It is now (1810) made the seat of government of the state of Ohio, and in consequence has taken a rapid start in improvements, buildings and business. The falls of the Muskingum at this place are highly susceptible of great improvements, and the establishment of the various kinds of water-works for manufactures, would be made here to great advantage.—Licking, a valuable mill stream, puts in from the west side just above the town. Zanesville is well supplied with a fine mineral or stone coal from the adjacent hills, and the river affords excellent fish to every table. The great leading road from Pittsburgh to Kentucky, goes through Zanesville, which generally keeps it alive with movers and travellers. *Springfield*, opposite Zanesville, is also a thriving village.

Besides these towns, there are on the Muskingum above Zanesville, the villages of Wakatomaka, Tuskarawa, Newcomerstown, Salem, Gnadenhutten, Shoenbrun, Philadelphia, Germantown, Bethlehem, Kingston, and Calcutta, near its head—and Fort Lawrence, a little below where Sandy creek joins the river.

Mill creek, right side, 1 18

Muskingum Island, No. 35, 2 18

Channel right side—near the lower end is a bar, keep near the right shore. No. 35 is about 2½ miles long.

Second Island, No. 36, 4 19

Channel left side. No. 36 is about half a mile long, and a mile below No. 35. Opposite the head of No. 36 a creek enters on the left side, with a bridge across its mouth; a little below which, is the settlement of Vienna, extending two miles on a fine rich and extensive bottom of the river.

Third, or James's Island, No. 37, 3 19

Channel right side, in the middle of which is a large log. At the head of No. 37, on the right bank, is the farm and tavern of Mr. Coles, a New Englander. No 37 is about a mile and a half long, just below it Congress creek puts in on the right side.

Little Kenhawa river, left side, 4 197

Is a long serpentine stream, heading in the first range of northern mountains, having [illegible]'s and several other creeks tributary.

WOOD COUNTY COURT-HOUSE

Stands immediately above the mouth of the Little Kenhawa. The town is small and not of much business, but from its situation may rise to some importsure—channel past the town is near the middle of the river.

BELPRE SETTLEMENT

is on the right side of the Ohio, opposite Little Kenhawa, extends several miles on the river, and ends about opposite the foot of Blannerhasset's island. This is a rich and pleasant settlement of Washington county, Ohio.

Blannerhasset's Island, No. 38. 2 | 199

Channel right side. In the channel opposite the head of the island are a number of logs and snags, easily avoided however, by care. It is about 2 miles long. Opposite it on the right is a beautiful high bluff bank of the Ohio, and at its foot two small islands.

This island was but lately celebrated for its elegant buildings, and other improvements of taste. Its former owner, Mr. Blannerhasset, an Irish gentleman, left it, and shortly after, its buildings were burnt to the ground, the stacks of chimnies only remaining as sorrowful monuments of their former greatness. The island is now owned by a Mr. Miller, of Lexington, K. who farms it with hemp, corn, &c. There is a fine apple orchard on it, and the soil is remarkably fertile.

Little Hockhocking river, right side, 5 | 204

Newbury settlement and island, No. 39, 2½ | 206½

Channel right side, about half way between the bar and the right shore at the head of the island, there being a small bar to the right.—There is a cavern just above Newbury.

Mustaphy's island No. 40, 1½ | 208

Channel right side. At the lower end, keep well to the right shore to avoid a sand bar on the left.

Great Hockhocking river, right side, 2 | 210

This is a considerable river of Ohio State, navigable 70 miles. NEW LANCASTER* the seat of justice for Fairfield county, Ohio, is a new and thriving town, situated at its head. On this river are quarries of free stone, mines of iron ore, and one of lead is said to have been discovered; salt springs and coal also abound. On the Great Hockhocking 14 miles below New Lancaster a *paper mill* is now, [1810] erecting by the Messrs. Pitchers. About 25 miles up Hockhocking, Athens, a thriving village, with an academy, is finely situated in a high healthful country; it is the seat of justice for Athens county, Ohio. Troy, a newly laid out town, is situated immediately above the mouth of Hockhocking, on the bank of Ohio.

---

* For an account of the "Standing Rock," near New Lancaster, see note [d] in the Appendix.

Lee's creek, left side, 4 214

Belleville, a scattering village, left bank, just below Lee's creek; it occupies a fine high bluff, and an extensive rich bottom of the river.

Channel—Three quarters of a mile above Belleville, a bar puts out from the left shore; here keep pretty close to the right bank; thence the channel, in consequence of a bar on the right shore, bears hard over towards the town.

Belleville island, No. 41, 3 217

Channel right side—At the foot of No. 41, the channel runs pretty close to the right shore, though part of the water draws strongly across the foot of the bar to left, which you must be on your guard to avoid.

Pond creek, left side, 2 219

Channel left shore.

Devil's Hole, a remarkable cavern on the right side, just above Shade river; it is in the face of a rock, about half way up a steep hill close to the river.

Shade river, right side, 2 221

Channel—In high water hug the left hand point, or you may be thrown against rocks above and below the mouth of the river—One mile below Shade river, are *two bars*, opposite each other, channel goes between them, in the middle of the river, rather inclining to the right shore.

About three miles further on, are *two other bars*, one opposite a small creek on the left; the other just below it, channel to the right of both bars.

Amberson's island, No. 42, 6 227

Channel right side—It is rapid water and narrow, logs on each side and rocks in the bed of the river, therefore it requires attention to the boat's way, and hands at the oars, which, with care, will clear all with ease.—At the foot of the island the channel chutes out into the middle of the river. Half a mile above No. 42 is a flat ledge of rocks on the left shore—The channel there is in the middle of the river. This ledge of rocks continues on the same side below the island. No. 42 is about a mile long. [e]

Little Sandy creek puts in opposite No. 42, on the left side.

Big Sandy creek, left side, 4 231

A mile above this creek a flat chain of rocks begin on the right shore, and continues near a mile below—Channel near the middle of the river, until you get below the creek; then it runs pretty rapidly and close to the left bank. Just as the first ledge of rocks quits you on the right, another ledge commences on the left as the river winds to the right. The river here is unusually narrow, channel about midway between this last ledge of rocks and the right shore.

Large sand bar, with willows on it, 4 235

Channel right shore. Just below the foot of this bar, is a ledge of rocks on the right shore—channel pretty close to the rocks. *Old Town* creek comes in on the right side opposite this bar.

Tanner's run, right side, 3 238

Just below this run on the left side of the river, is a sand bar, the channel runs to the right of the bar.

George's or Goose Island, No. 43, 2 240

At the head of this island on the right shore, is a large sand bar—channel runs near the head of the island and on the right side of it. When you get one-third down bear towards the right shore through the bar, leaving two breakers on your left hand. At the foot of the island is another bar, which keep to the left. There is a pass between this last bar and the foot of the island, but not so good as the one to the right. No. 43 is about a mile long.

Big and Little Mill creek, left side.

Two miles below these a large run enters on the right side. 4 244

Island No. 44, below head of No. 43,

Channel past the head of this island is near the right shore, then it runs towards No. 45, which lies immediately below it, keeping No. 45 also on your left hand; from which the channel bears rather nearest the right shore to Letart's rapids, half a mile below the foot of No. 45. The river here winds much to the right. 2 246

Letart's Rapids,

Channel—The chute through the rapids is rather nearest the right shore, and shews itself by a sheet of smooth water extending below the main ripple on either side, and which seems from above to come to a point below. Enter the centre of this sheet of water as near as may be, and keep your boat under good head way until you get through the rough water below the rapids, and there will be no difficulty in passing them.

At the Rapids, is a machinery for towing boats up them. Just below it is a grist mill—Here, on the right side of the river, are fine extensive and fertile bottoms and some good farms; on the left side are some farms, and a stupendous hill juts into the water's edge at the rapids, the primary cause, most probably, of the river's making so great a bend to the right, not having been able to break through the barrier on its arrival at this spot, which evidently bears marks of some of nature's greatest labors.

A mile and a half below these rapids is a harmless sand bar on the right shore, with some snags on the foot of it. Channel on the left,

Rock of Antiquity, 3 249

This is seen standing in the water's edge on the right shore of the river, just as it begins to wind to the left. I call it the *Rock of Antiquity*, because of its ancient engravings, which conspicuously shew themselves on its smooth, and almost perpendicular front. Time, the smoother of all roughnesses, has rendered all the engravings unintelligible, except one, which plainly represents the huge figure of a man with a pipe in his mouth smoking. He is sitting much in the style of our natives when at their ease in camp, with his elbows resting on his knees, which seem to meet his breast, his shoulders and head leaning forwards, and holding the pipe in his mouth with one hand.

The curious must land here, if at all, with small crafts, as there are rocks and logs in the river just below, difficult to avoid with large boats.

West creek, left, Dunham's run, right side, 5 254

Channel near the left shore—*Secrease's ferry* is about a mile below these creeks.

A ripple and bar, left side, 3 257

Channel near the middle of the river—About one mile below this ripple and bar, and where the river turns to the left, is another ripple; channel nearest the left shore, a ledge of rocks on the right side.

Sliding hill creek, left side, 3 260

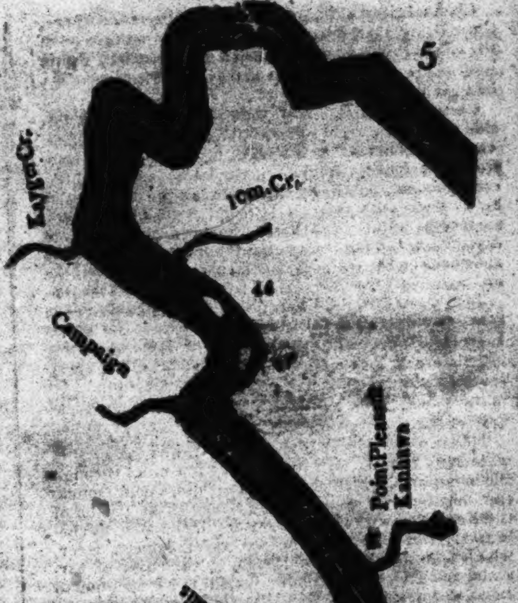
Nailor's Branch, right side, 3 263

Leading creek, right side, 4 267

There is a tavern at the mouth of Leading creek, with Lombardy poplars before the door. On the opposite side, mineral coal is said to abound in the river hills. Two miles above Leading creek on the right side, a few hundred yards from the river, is a singular rocky point, jutting out into a fertile field. It ends in an angular point, and is about two hundred feet perpendicular height, of a bare solid mass of rock, having a fenced field with a few scattering trees on its summit. Its appearance is novel and interesting, and helps to vary the variegated scenery of the Ohio.

Ten Mile creek, left side, 3 270

Eight mile Island, No. 46, 3 273


5
Kyger Cr.
Tom. Cr.
46
Campaign
47
Point Pleasant
Kanhawa
Gallipolis
48
Raccoon Cr.
49

Channel right side, pretty close to the right shore, there being a large bar extending out from the head of the island. No. 46 is a small island, about half a mile long.

Six Mile Island, No. 47, 2 | 276

Channel right side. No. 47 lies so close to the left side that it is scarcely discernible, having but a small channel around it. It is about a mile long.—The river from Letart's falls to Little Guyundat, presents an interesting scene. With the exception of the two ripples below Secrease's ferry, it is deep, with an unbroken surface of water, remarkably serpentine a part of that distance, and bounded alternately by stupendous hills and rocks on the one side, and farms and improvements on the other.

Just below No. 47, Kayger's creek puts in.—Here is said to be a stratum of slate coal.

Campaign creek, right side, 4 | 279

This creek is so called from gen. Lewis's campaign against the Indians, after the battle of Point Pleasant, in the year

Great Kenhawa river, left side, (M. D.) 4 | 283

This is a considerable river of Virginia, 400 yards wide at its mouth. By a portage of a few miles through the mountains, which occasions the falls, a communication may be had, by way of the Green Briar branch of the Kenhawa, with the head waters of the Monongahela river, and also with the waters of James's river, which falls into Hampton Roads, on the coast of Virginia, and which is navigable for ships of 40 guns to Jamestown, and those of 125 tons burden go as far as Rocket's, one mile below Richmond. The head branches of the Great Kenhawa interlock with those of the Holstein river. The newly commenced salt works on the Kenhawa, and the uncommon strength of the water, which is found in abundance, are of immense value to the western country.—For a more particular account of which see appendix, note [f]

POINT PLEASANT,

Is pleasantly situated immediately above the mouth of the Great Kenhawa, on an extensive and fertile bottom of the Ohio, of which it has a fine prospect up and down that river. It is the seat of justice for Mason county, Virginia, contains about 15 or 20 families, a log court-house, log jail, and as usual, (but unfortunately,) in the Virginia towns, a pillory and whipping post [g] Point Pleasant seems rather on the stand in point of improvement, arising, it is said, from the difficulty in establishing the land titles. It is, however, a considerable place of embarkation for those descending the Ohio from the back and western parts of Virginia.—There is one merchant in Point Pleasant, Mr. William Langtry.

Charlestown, a post and county town for Kenhawa county, is situated 60 miles up the Kenhawa river on the east side. The salt works commence 2 miles above Charlestown, and continue up the river for twelve miles above it.

Fair Haven is a pleasantly situated village opposite Point Pleasant, right bank of the Ohio.

From Point Pleasant incline over to the right shore. The river here bends to the right.

Galliopolis Island, No. 48, 3 286

Channel left side and near the head of the island; when half way down, the channel runs towards the left shore, then towards the town of Galliopolis. No. 48 lies close to the right shore in the bend, is half a mile long, and three quarters above the town.

GALLIOPOLIS, 1 287

Is finely situated on a high second bank of the Ohio, in a fertile and extensive bottom, commanding a handsome view of the river. About twenty-five years ago, Galliopolis was settled by 100 French families, who had been lured here from favorable representations of the country, and the cheapness of the land they had purchased for settlement. Their titles proving bad, the inhabitants, reduced and mortified, were obliged to abandon their establishment of an intended city. [a] Since which it has been settled by Americans, a few of the original families excepted, and is now in a thriving condition, being the seat of justice for Gallia county, Ohio. It possesses about fifty or sixty families, and several handsome buildings, a brick court-house, with cupola for a bell not yet hung (Oct. 1812)—a log jail, a neat two story brick building, for the double purpose of an academy and church, 4 mercantile stores, two taverns, a baker, and a good proportion of industrious mechanicks. Several new brick buildings are on the way of completion. It is 63 miles from Galliopolis to Chilicothe. Five years ago, part of the first bank slipt into the river, which has very much injured the lower landing.

At and below Galliopolis, the river winds south-westerly to a south direction. At the lower end of the first right hand point below the town, on the right hand, are some snags extending half way across the river, keep them on the right hand.

First Island below Galliopolis, No. 49, 5 292

Channel past No. 49 begins in the middle of the river between it and the left shore, and then bears towards the foot of the island, opposite which, in the middle of the river, are some rocks and snags, which, keep to the left. Racoon creek, right side, enters two miles below No. 49.

Meridian creek, left shore, a run below it,	10	302
Eighteen Mile creek, right side,	2	304
Swan creek, right side, a run above it,	2	306
Little Guyundat creek, left side,	1	307

Green Bottom Ripple, six miles below Little Guyundat. Channel, one-third over from the left shore at the upper end of the ripple, then draw over for the right shore. This is a bad ripple.

Hanging Rock. Two miles above this rock is a sand bar on the left shore—Channel close to the right shore.

Federal creek, right side,	7	314
Nine Mile creek, left side,	5	319
Seven Mile creek, same side,	2	321
Bluff and Tavern, right side,	1	322

The bank here is washing away, and leaves a very craggy shore.

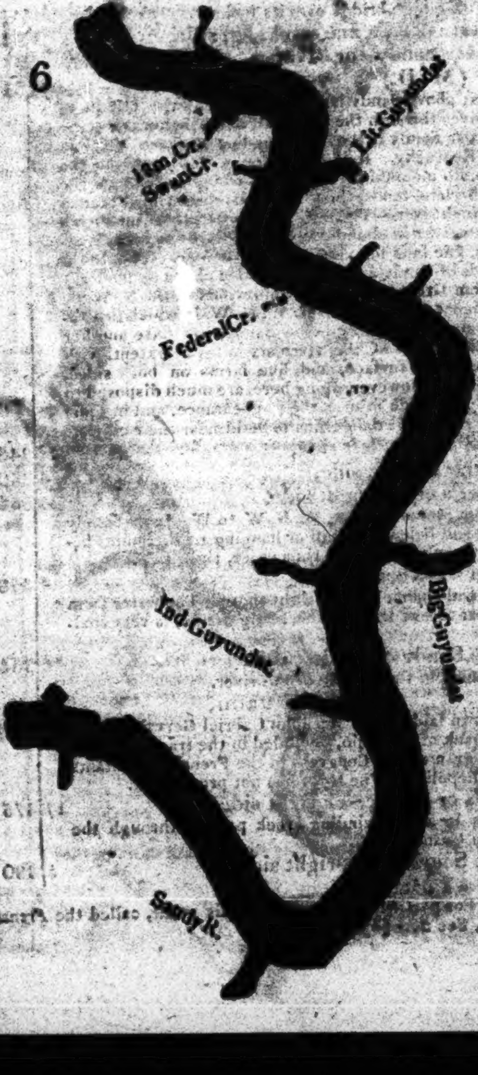
Big Guyundat river, 80 yards wide, left side,	5	327

Here is a long and difficult ripple—Channel, above the river, is near the left shore, when in full sight of its mouth, it crosses the river suddenly, until near the right shore, then it bears towards the middle of the river. This ripple continues to a creek one mile below Guyundat. *Indian Guyandot* puts in opposite Big Guyundat, right side.

At and below the mouth of this river, on a high bluff bank, stands the village of *Guyundat*, it is small, and seems rather on the decline, since the seat of justice for Kenhawa county, was removed from it. Above the mouth of this river are several houses, which seem to have the principal business of the place.

Just below Guyundat, the Ohio winds considerably to the S. S. W. and presents a smooth unbroken sheet of water for some miles at one view, not exceeded in beauty of prospect by any place between Pittsburgh and Natchez. The settlements above and below Guyundat, are numerous and very fine on both sides of the Ohio.

Symm's, right side,	4	331
Buffaloe creek, same side,	2	333
Ten pole creek, left side,	1	334


6
18m.Cr.
SwanCr.
Lit.Guyandat
FederalCr.
Ind.Guyandat
BigGuyandat
SandyR.

With a high bridge over its mouth.

Twelve pole, a fine creek, left side, - 1 | 335

Great Sandy, or Tottery river, left side, (M. D.) 6 | 341

Just above Sandy is [illegible] in the middle of the river through the [illegible]—half a mile below is a gut.

Great Sandy is the dividing line between Virginia and Kentucky. It is navigable with batteaux to the Ouasioto mountain. [illegible] through a ridge of the Cumberland mountains, and heads near a head branch of Clinch river.—The long reed or Carolina cane grows on this river in abundance; being an evergreen, it affords fine food for cattle during winter. The Great Rapids of Sandy are [illegible] miles above its mouth.

From Great [illegible] Ohio winds to the N. W. by N. thence S. W. [illegible] W. by W. in which last direction, seven miles below Sandy, you have another beautiful view of the river six miles in extent, with an unbroken surface, and fine farms on both sides. The banks, however, along here, are much disposed to *slipping*, [illegible] injures their appearance, and in some cases [illegible] it dangerous to build near their edges.

Hood's creek, left side, 4¾ | 346

Ice creek, right side, 4 | 350

Stoner's creek, right side, 4 | 354

From Stoner's creek, W. N. W. to W. Immediately above and below the bluff or hanging rock, 2 miles below [illegible], two runs enter, right side.

Ferguson's bar, 4 | 358

A good channel on the right shore. The water from this bar to one mile below Little Sandy, is very shallow.

Little Sandy creek, left side, 6 | 364

Channel in the [illegible] of the river.

[illegible]BURGH,

A town laid [illegible] Mr. John Gabriel Gervais [illegible] right bank of [illegible] Ohio, included in the tract [illegible] acres, grant[illegible] Congress to the French inhabitants of Galliopoli[illegible] The town has not pro[illegible].

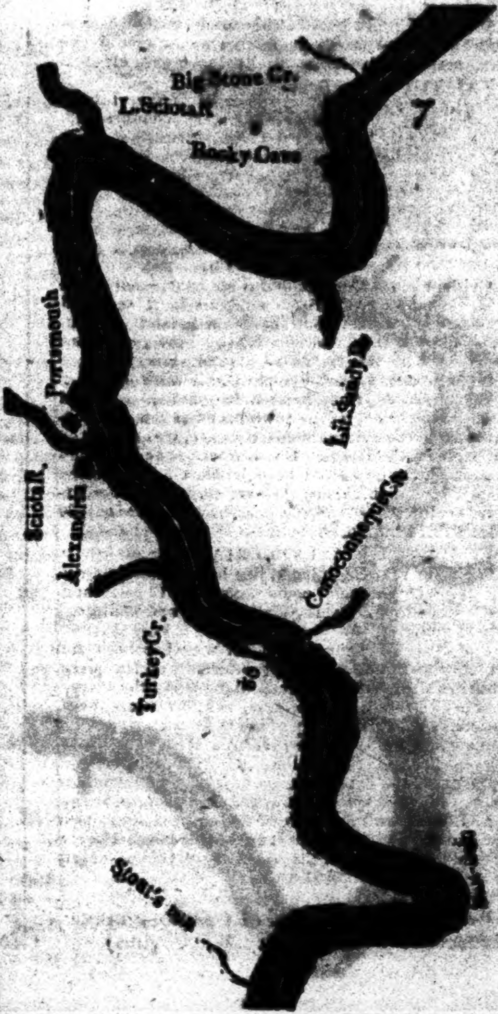
Hale's or [illegible] creek right side, 11 | 375

This is a [illegible] winding creek p[illegible] through the French [illegible]

Little Sc[illegible] right side, 5 | 380

---

* For parti[illegible] this grant, called the *French Grant*, see page [illegible]


Big Stone Cr.
L. Sciota R.
7
Rocky Cave
Portsmouth
Sciota R.
Alexandria
Lit. Sandy R.
Conoconneque Cr.
Turkey Cr.
50
Stout's run

A ledge of rocks puts out here and extends half across the river—the channel at the upper end of the bar is near the left shore; at the lower end, close around the rocks.

Half a mile below Little Sciota is another bar extending also half way across the river; channel midway between the point of the bar and the left shore.—Just below this last bar on the right bank is *Stony Point;* and a little above it is every appearance of a body of iron ore.

Tyger's creek, left side,	6	386
Big Sciota river, [*r*] [M. D.]	4	390

PORTSMOUTH,

A village pleasantly situated three quarters of a mile above the mouth of the Big Sciota, on a high bank, and in a fine and extensive bottom of fertile land. It is in Sciota county, Ohio, and appears to be thriving, from the newness of several of its buildings, of which it contains about 30, some neatly built with brick, 2 stores, 3 taverns, 1 commission ware-house. The land from the lower end of the town becomes low and continues so to the Sciota, in consequence, it is subject to the floods of the rivers. Goods intended for the Sciota country, are deposited here in ware-houses suited to their reception, thence they are shipped up that river in keel boats.—The *Sciota Salt-works* are about 20 miles N. E. from Portsmouth.

ALEXANDRIA,

Stands on a fine high bank, just below the Sciota river. It is also in Sciota county, contains 15 or 20 houses, a stone house tavern, and several new buildings appear going up.

The situation of these villages, with the high and conic formed hills on the opposite side of the river, faced with towering perpendicular rocks, whose summits bear a thin growth of pine, hemlock, &c.—these, combined with the beauty of the Ohio, with its serpentine windings—altogether present a scene to the passing observer, at once sublime and highly interesting.

Channel past Portsmouth is near the middle of the river. On the left side of the Ohio opposite the Sciota, is a sand bar, and there are some logs and snags near the middle of the river opposite Alexandria. The river now winds to the S. then S. W. by S. thence nearly S. E.

Turkey creek, Coneck hills, left side,	5	395

Half a mile above this creek resides major Belisle.

Conoconneque creek, left side, (Coglins)	9	404

Island No. 50. This is a willow island and bar, lying close to the right shore between Conocconneque and a small creek on the right side called *Pond creek*.—The channel begins half way between the island and left shore, then it bears off round a bar at the mouth of Conocconneque creek, thence it turns short to the left shore, to avoid the island bar which reaches nearly across the river—thence it keeps that shore for a small distance, then runs to the middle of the river, the left shore below being full of rocks and sunken trees.

A bar five miles below Pond creek, channel near the left shore.

Twin creeks, close together, right side, 8 412

Salt creek, left side, just below Twin creeks,

This creek empties in just below a short turn of the Ohio to the right; and near its mouth are some *salt furnaces*, in a little town called VANCEVILLE, at which are made large quantities of salt—From these salt works to Lexington it is 70 miles.

The best water here is in the middle of the river, both beaches being very rocky; but there is a good landing place in an eddy 400 yards above the creek, and also at the mouth of the creek.

In high water the rocks and eddy form a whirlpool.

Quick's run, left side, 3 415

Channel close to the left shore.

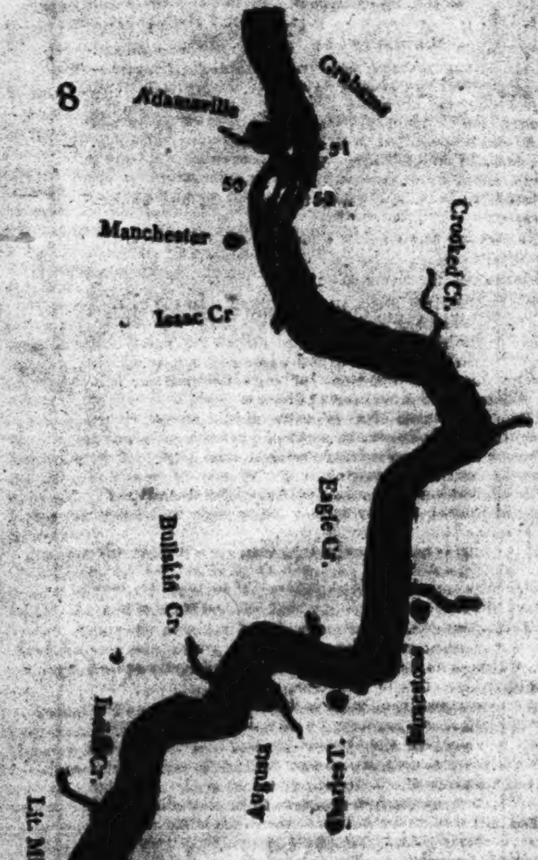
Pond run left, Stout's run, right side, 3½ 418½

Graham's station, and Kennedy's bottom, left side.

Just above No. 51, above which for six miles you have it in sight, with a most charming view of the river, which runs here about a N. W. by W. direction.—Kennedy's bottom is extensive and fine farmed, having a very fertile soil. The buildings on the bottom fronting the river appear on the decline. The river here is about half a mile wide.

Wilson's Island, No. 51, 3½ 422

Channel left side.—Approach towards the head of No. 51, thence the current draws to the left shore, and when half way down, pull over for the island, and pass pretty close to its foot, bearing towards the right shore, keeping a large log to the left, a small distance below which is a sawyer, which keep to the right. In a very low state of the river, the right side of No. 51, has the most water, but it is a crooked channel, narrow and dangerous, being filled with logs and rocks, No. 51 is a small willow island. There is a small bar


8
Adamsville
Grahams
51
50
52
Manchester
Isaac Cr
Crooked Cr.
Eagle Cr.
Bullskin Cr.
Augusta
Lit. Miami

close to the left shore, opposite the bar attached to the head of Wilson's island; you keep it of course on your left hand and the island bar on your right.

ADAMSVILLE,

Is a small village of Adams county, Ohio, standing just below the mouth of *Brush creek*, and opposite Wilson's island. It was formerly the seat of justice for Adams county, but which has been removed to West Union, 16 miles N. W. from Adamsville. Its site is low, and in some seasons subject to inundation. Brush creek heads in Highland county, having at its source the village of *New Market*.

Sycamore creek, left side,

About two miles below No. 51—from it to the Two islands the channel is near the left shore. *Donaldson's* creek, two miles below Sycamore. Five miles below No 51, on the top of a high hill, on the left side, is seen a handsome dwelling, from which there is a most charming view of the river.

Two Islands, Nos. 52 and 53, nearly abreast, 17 439

Channel left of both these islands, about midway between the head of No. 52, the smallest, and the left shore. From No. 52 the current inclines toward the foot of Massey's, the largest island, No. 53, thence towards the town. It is a fine deep smooth channel; the left bank opposite No. 52 is giving way to the power of the current. Massey's island is about a mile long, has a fine farm on it, and lies near the right shore, No. 52 is quite small and occasions the river to belly considerably to the left. In lower water there is no passage between these islands, other than on a dry sand bar. The river past Manchester runs about a west direction, then W. S. W.

MANCHESTER, 1 440

A village of Adams county, Ohio, pleasantly seated on the right bank of the river, stretching long above and below the foot of Massey's island. It contains about 25 houses, some neatly built with brick, all fronting the river, and thereby scattered. The bottom back and adjoining the town is extensive and fertile, with good farms on it.

Isaac's creek puts in one mile below Manchester, on the right side, and opposite it on the left shore is a sand bar, therefore, the channel runs rather nearest the right side of the river.

Crooked creek, left side, 4½ 444½

Cabin creek, left side, 1½ 446

William Brooke's creek, left side, 3 449

A sand bar on the right shore; best channel is near but not close to the left bank.

Madison's and the town of LIBERTY, left side, about two miles below William Brooke's.

Limestone creek, and town of MAYSVILLE, 3 452

This is the oldest and most frequented *landing place* on the Ohio. The landing is good, and the mouth of the creek affords a safe harbor for boats. At the landing are several warehouses well accommodated for the storage of merchandise, wares, &c. these are kept by Messrs. January, Martin, and Chambers, whose obliging and accommodating dispositions, render the transaction of business with them safe and comfortable.— Their charges and commissions are considered moderate, and their attention strict and punctual.

Mayswille is in Mason county, (K.) situated on the south side of the Ohio, and on the west side of Limestone creek. It stands on a lofty and uneven bank, having the river hill close behind it, and is not seen from the river until you are within two miles of the town.— There is, however, a great deal of business done here; it has about 70 houses, a post office, several mercantile stores, and public inns. Vessels of considerable burden have been built here, launched and taken down the Mississippi with success. It is 4 miles northeast of Washington, the seat of justice for Mason county.[*b*] It has an extensive rope walk, owned by Mr. John Armstrong.

To give the reader some idea of the business of this little town, we inform him, that during the boating season of 1812, there were, according to Mr. Hart's account, shipped from Maysville landing, bound to Pittsburgh, Kentucky produce to the amount of 1000 tons, consisting of salt-petre, tobacco, hemp, spun yarn, cordage, gun powder, &c.

CHARLESTOWN, 6 458

A small village standing on the left bank of the Ohio. Just below Charlestown there is a large sand bar— channel between the bar and the town, then crosses over towards the foot of the bar. The right side of the bar is good when the water is in tolerable navigable order. The bar heads at the lower end of the town.

Eagle creek, right side, 4 462

This is the first water of any consequence below Limestone. It runs through Adams and heads in Highland county, Ohio. It has East fork, Hill's fork, and Rattlesnake fork as tributaries. The village of *St Clairsville* is situated between the two last, in Adams county.

Straight creek, right side, 6 468

Opposite this creek is a sand bar, channel left shore. *White Oak* creek, right side, is some distance below Straight creek, and is a pretty large creek.

Bracken creek, left side, 4 472

Opposite this creek is a sand bar, channel left shore.

AUGUSTA, 1 473

Is a handsome village very pleasantly situated on the left bank of the Ohio, with an extensive and rich bottom in its rear, and in its front, a fine view of the river, with a clean gravelly beach for its landing. It is the seat of justice for Bracken county, Kentucky, contains 40 houses, some handsomely built with brick, a court-house, jail, two stores, two taverns, and a handsome brick school house. On the opposite side of the Ohio are also some handsome brick buildings, and fine farms.

Bullskin creek, right side, 6 479

Channel one-third over from the left shore.—Half a mile below this creek is a sand bar on the left shore, the channel is near the right shore.

Bear creek, right side, 9 488

Big Indian creek, right side, 4 492

Little Indian creek, 2 494

Cross creek, right side, 4 498

Muddy creek, right side, 5 503

Little Miami river [*l*] right side, (M. D.) 13½ 516½

Just below the mouth of this river a small sand bar puts out on the right shore.—The channel is on the left shore about half way to Columbia, one mile below the mouth of Little Miami, then it crosses the river about two-thirds over towards the right shore—thence to Cincinnati, the channel continues near the right shore.

Crawfish creek, right side, 3 519½

Between this and Deer creek, a large sand bar puts out from the left shore, which makes it necessary to keep well to the right shore below Columbia until you pass the bar.

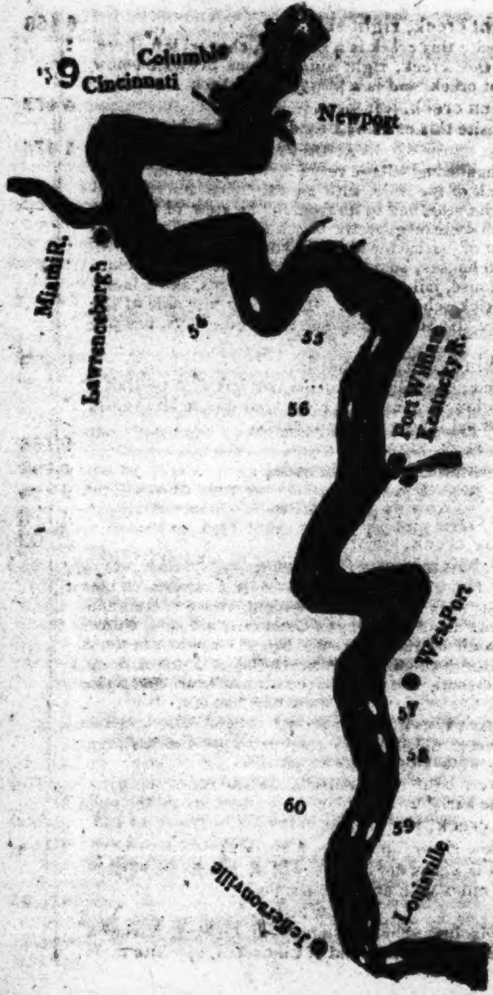
Deer creek, right side, 4 523½

Licking river, left side, (M. D.) 1 524½

This is a considerable river of Kentucky, navigable for 70 miles with small crafts. [*m*]

NEWPORT,

Stands just above the mouth of Licking, having a fine view of the Ohio, and of Cincinnati, opposite it. It


9
Columbia
Cincinnati
Newport
Miami R.
Lawrenceburgh
54
55
56
Port William
Kentucky R.
West Port
57
58
59
60
Louisville
Jeffersonville

is a thriving village, with a number of handsome brick and other buildings, all fronting the Ohio. The United States' arsenal, or place of deposit for arms, and other munitions of war, fronts the river, and is a large brick building. There are also barracks for several companies within the public square. The town contains about one hundred and fifty souls, and is in Campbell county, Kentucky. The bottom above and below Newport, is extensive, fertile, and contains some fine farms on it. These, combined with the beauty of the river, and the two towns in view, give a very handsome prospect of the country.

CINCINNATI. [n]

Mill creek, right side, 2¼ 526¼

A large sand bar, 3½ 530

The channel close to the right shore is safe, but it is very narrow.

North Bend, 15 545

There are some fine farms and improvements at the North Bend, and a town called *Cleves*, was laid out some years ago, but has not improved much in buildings. The ground here commands a handsome view of the Ohio, rising gently from the river to a considerable elevation, something in the form of half an amphitheatre. It is but a mile across from Cleves to the nearest part of the great Miami.

Great Miami river, [o] (M. D.) 6 551

At the mouth of this river is a sand bar, channel on the left shore; about 300 yards below is another sand bar on the same side, channel midway between the bar and the right shore. Here ends the state of Ohio, the division line between that state and Indiana, strikes the mouth of the Great Miami, and thence runs a due North course to 41° 40′ N. lat. thence a due east and west direction, striking lake Erie on the one hand, and touching the most southerly part of lake Michigan, passing on in the same direction to the Mississippi on the other, which line also forms the north boundary of Indiana and Illinois territories.

LAWRENCEBURGH, 3 554

Is situated in an extensive rich bottom, on the right bank of the Ohio, the seat of justice for Dearborn county, Indiana territory. It is at very high floods more or less subject to inundation, which may injure the progress of the town.

Laughrey's creek, right side, 8 562

Here is a great bar—channel close to the right shore.

Grape or Laughrey's island, No. 54, 4 | 566

Channel on the left shore, No. 54 is one mile long.

Chambers s bar, 4 | 570

Here is a very large ripple—channel close into the right shore, under a high bank.

Gunpowder creek, left side,

At the mouth of this creek is a rocky ripple—channel close to the left shore until you are near the creek, then it runs into the middle of the river.

Big Bone Lick creek, left side, [p] (M. D.) 13½ | 583½

Here is a bar—channel close to the left shore—Thence to the Nine mile island fine water.

Small willow island, No. 55, 20½ | 604

Channel on the left side.

Nine mile island, No. 56, 12 | 616

Here you must keep to the left shore, and immediately below bear over towards the right shore, and keep close to the high bank until you are past the second brick house, thence to the mouth of Kentucky, you have good water. This is a small island lying near the right shore. *Plumb* creek enters on the right side, opposite the head of No. 56.

A large sand bar, 5 | 621

Channel on the right shore.

THE VINEYARD AND NEW SWITZERLAND, right bank, six miles above the mouth of Kentucky river.

Kentucky river, [q] (M. D.) 6¼ | 627¼

This is a large river of the state of Kentucky, having at its mouth two villages, the one above and the other below it. The first is called PORT WILLIAM. It commands a handsome view of the Ohio, and is situated on an extensive and rich plain or bottom of river land. The difficulty of establishing the title, it is said, is the principal cause of the dull progress of these villages. The mouth of the river at Port William, affords a good and safe harbor for boats, particularly when the waters are a little up. At the point opposite a counter current is formed by the two rivers, which is hard to pull out of. John Filson's history of Kentucky informs us, that James M'Bride marked the initials of his name, on a tree at the mouth of this river, and the date, which was in the year 1754, when he and others descended the Ohio, stopped at the mouth of the Kentucky river, and having reconnoitered the country, returned home with the news of their discoveries of the finest country in the world. This tree was, according to Mr. Filson, standing in the year

1784, whether now or not, I am not informed. If yet living, it ought to stand as an item of the early attempts to settle the state to which the river gives name.

Little Kentucky river, ¾ 628

This is a tolerable sized creek, also affording a good harbor in its mouth for boats, at a middle state of the river, particularly.

A large sand bar, 5 633

This bar lies on the left shore, channel close to the right shore. Opposite this bar, Locust creek puts in on the left side.

MADISON. 7 640

This is a new county town of Indiana territory, pleasantly seated on the right bank of the Ohio, 13 miles below Kentucky river. This village was begun to be built in the fall of 1810. It is on a second bank, two or three hundred yards from the edge of the river.

Before you get to Madison, you have a view of a fine farm on the top of a high hill on the left side of the river. The appearance of the buildings, which are handsome and large, and of brick, (I believe) at a great distance up the river, have a fine effect, and the stupendous rocky cliffs on the opposite side just above the town of Madison, together with the singular slope of the hills, altogether form a scene highly pleasant to the imagination, and one that is mixed with something of the romantic.

There are several fine new improvements on the summits of the hills along this part of the Ohio, that add variety and beauty to the scenery, while it betokens the rapid progress the country is making in settlement, and the taste and wealth of the settlers.

From Kentucky river to West Port, you have fine water, and a good settlement, and a view of a machine for carrying water up from the river to a house on the bank.

WEST PORT, 43 683

Is situated on the left side of the river, on a high pleasant bank and looks more like a settlement than a town. Just below it 18 mile creek enters on the same side.

Eighteen mile island, No. 57, 3 686

Channel right side.

Twelve mile island, No. 58, 7 693

Channel right side.

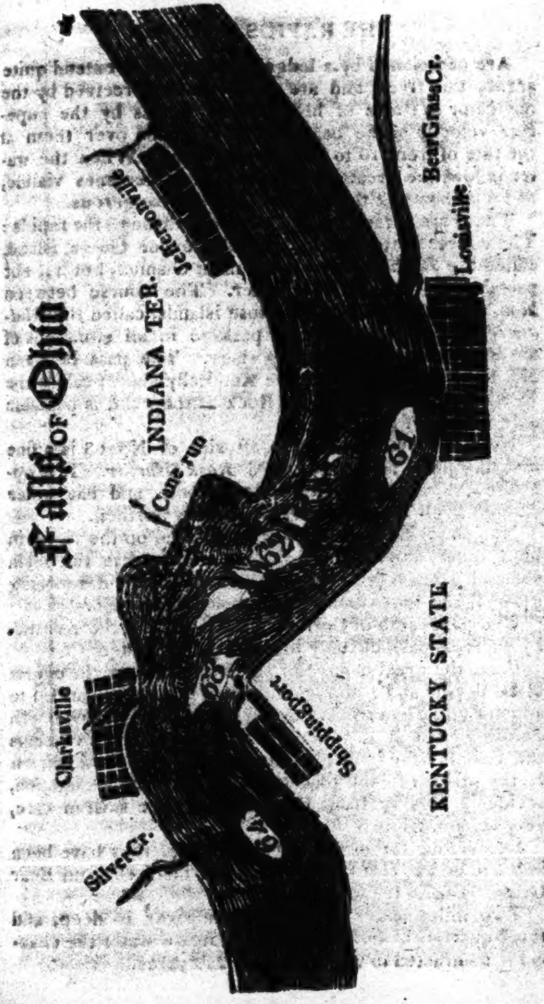
Six mile island, No. 59, and Goose island, No. 60, 6 699

Channel runs between these two islands. Goose creek enters on the right side, opposite Goose island.

A large *sand bar*, four miles below these two last islands, and two above Louisville. It lies nearest the left shore, and extends in breadth nearly one-third across the river. After you get past this bar, pull over for the left shore if you want to land at the mouth of *Bear Grass* creek; if not, you can easily make a landing at *Jeffersonville*, on the right side, rather at the upper end of the town, where you will find good water, and a bold shore, and pilots to conduct you over the Rapids.

Bear Grass Creek, left side, (M D) 6¼ 705¼

This creek is in a bend of the river, just above the rapid descent of the falls, and half a mile below the commencement of the Indian schute. It affords, at its mouth, one of the best harbors for boats on the Ohio, having at the dryest season, 12 feet water from the creek, down to the middle of Corn island, No. 61, and extends out a considerable way into the river, vessels, therefore, of any burden may lie here in safety. Should they even get loose from their cables and fastenings, there is no danger of their being carried off by the current. It is also finely sheltered both from winds and the ice of the river. It is the landing always made by those who either live at, or want to stop at Louisville, therefore, it may properly be called the *Louisville Landing*. Boats descending further, and having landed here, are obliged to row up stream nearly half a mile, (in gentle water, however,) in order to take the *Indian* or *Northern schute*, the pass generally preferred in all stages of the water, except indeed when the river is very low, when it is not passable. Here you procure a pilot who resides at Louisville, for the boats safe conduct over the falls, for which he is allowed by a law of the state two dollars, paid by the owner of of the boat. The same regulation exists as to pilots at Jeffersonville.


Falls of Ohio
INDIANA TER.
Jeffersonville
Cane run
Clarksville
Silver Cr.
Shippingport
KENTUCKY STATE
Louisville
BearGrass Cr.
61
62
63
64

THE RAPIDS OF OHIO.

Are occasioned by a ledge of rocks which extend quite across the river, and are hardly to be perceived by the navigator in times of high freshes, unless by the superior velocity of the boat, which descends over them at the rate of from 10 to 13 miles an hour. When the water is low, the greater part of the rock becomes visible, and it is then that the passage becomes dangerous.

There are three channels or passes through the rapids: The course north or right of No. 62 or Goose island, called the *Indian schute*, is the main channel, but it is not passable in times of low water. The course between Nos. 62 and 63, Rock and Goose islands, called the *Middle schute*, is a safe and easy passage in all situations of the water above the middling stage. The pass between No. 63, Rock island, and the Kentucky shore, called the *Kentucky schute*, is lost in Rock harbor, and is passable only in time of high water.

Near the bottom on the left side of No. 63 is a fine mooring place for boats, called *Rock Harbor*. It is opposite the upper end of Shippingport, and has water enough at all seasons for vessels of any burthen.

No. 64, Sandy island, may be passed on the right in high water only. The left or south pass is the main channel. From No. 64, to No. 63, is excellent mooring ground, and water enough for vessels of any tonnage.

The pass south of Corn island No. 61, and the Kentucky shore, is passable only in time of high water.

From the great danger in passing the rapids, the courts of Louisville and Jeffersonville have been very careful to appoint experienced and trusty men as pilots, who can always be had at a moment's warning to conduct boats and vessels over them; and from a little ambition shewn by the pilots of both places to excel in their occupation, accidents, arising from the want of either skill or care, very seldom happen.

In levelling the descent of the rapids, they have been found to be 22½ feet in two miles, the distance from Bear Grass creek to the foot of the falls.

Two miles above the rapids the river is deep, and three quarters of a mile broad; and in low water the channel is contracted to the breadth of 250 yards.

LOUISVILLE,

Is situated at the mouth of Bear Grass creek and extends down the Ohio to opposite the middle of Corn island, No. 61. It stands on an eminence of about 70 feet in height, which gently descends to a narrow plain along the river side in front of the town. From the lower end of the town the brow of the eminence takes its course to the Ohio, opposite Sandy island, No. 64, leaving a high plain between it and the river. It contains about 250 houses, a printing office, several mercantile stores and warehouses, a post office, is a port of entry, and the seat of justice for Jefferson county (Ken.) Lat. 38° 8' N.

Louisville has several rope walks extensively carried on. Messrs. Anderson and Gwathmoy had a valuable bagging manufactory, but which was burnt down by fire in December 1810, by design, it is suppposed. This is the second loss of the kind these gentlemen have experienced within eighteen months.

There have been a variety of circumstances which have operated against Louisville, and which have kept the improvements of the town constantly on the back-ground, notwithstanding its superior and commanding situation, for a manufacturing and commercial town.—These circumstances, let them have arisen from what they might, are beginning to dispel, and like the sun after having been enveloped for a length of time in clouds and mists, and by degrees breaking through them, shines forth with redoubled vigor.—Such we believe and hope to be the situation of Louisville.

The *river* opposite Louisville is 1 mile and 25 poles wide, and commands a most charming view both above and below for a great distance, and the eye is carried over an extent of level country, terminated by the hills of Silver creek, which are five miles distant.

A canal has been proposed to be cut on the Kentucky side, to commence a little below Bear Grass creek, and open below Shippingport, a distance of 588 perches, or one mile and three quarters and twenty-eight perches.—The accomplishment of this object indeed would be a happy event to the trade of the Ohio. The highest ground through which the canal would have to be taken, would not exceed 29 feet, and its average depth would be

20 feet 6 inches. The route throughout is a stiff clay, lying upon a bed of rock not exceeding 40 inches higher than the floor of the canal. The canal is calculated sufficiently capacious for a ship of 400 tons, and this would afford a column of water greater than 3 feet by 24, during the lowest stages, and 24 feet fall.

From the known enterprising disposition of the Kentuckians, we have little doubt but this contemplated canal will be completed in a few years. If encouragement be wanting, we cannot see why the legislatures of Virginia, Ohio and Pennsylvania, should not throw in their strength to accomplish an object which would doubtless prove very advantageous to the citizens of each of those states, as well as to the state of Kentucky.

The first settlement we find made at the falls, was in the year 1774, when a number of surveyors, who were sent out by governor Dunmore of Virginia, to survey the interior of Kentucky, stopped here for some time, and erected temporary huts for their residence. About this time a small stockade fort was built at the falls, and commanded by general Clark. This fort, with col. Logan's, col. Harrod's, and col. Boon's, were the only forts in Kentucky at this time, and in them were all the white people in the country, a handful indeed, compared with the savage enemy, whose bloody tomahawk and scalping knife were eternally raised to kill and slaughter the inhabitants under the cover of every tree and old log in the vast wilderness. I cannot lay my hands on any thing at present giving date for the laying out and first building of Louisville. Our American publications are amazing deficient in point of dates and circumstances respecting the progress of settlement, extent, time, &c. of our own country. It is quite likely the beginning of Louisville is better known in London or Paris than it is by the inhabitants of that town themselves. Such is our carelessness in recording facts in such a manner that they will become generally known.

There have been lately added to Louisville, a banking company, a paper mill, a second printing office, a book-store, a circulating library, a reading-room, an air foundary, for the casting all kinds of pot-metal, a glass house; and grist and sawmill by steam, and cotton manufactory by the same power were expected to be in operation this summer, 1814, and a number of handsome buildings, altogether having the appearance of its becoming a great commercial and manufacturing town. Nature herself has laid the plan of this place on a large scale. Its formation is as singular, as the prospect is grand and sublime. Man's mind is generally expanded or contracted in proportion to the objects around him, and shaped or moulded to the narrow or extended limits he has to move in.—I recollect, when a child, in the Pines of New Jersey, and going to a school, where Dillworth's spelling book and the testament and bible were the only books used, and crossing the Deleware into Pennsylvania while yet quite young, I was told as soon as we had crossed the river, by the person under whose charge I was, that "we were now out of New Jersey."—I stared him full in the face, amazed at the intelligence—I perfectly recollect of feeling too much surprise, and a certain kind of childish confused awkwardness at the moment to make any reply—"Out of New Jersey," muttered I to myself, for I had really been under an impression that all the world was New Jersey—the world across the big water excepted, where king George's refugees and tories came from, a circumstance impressed on my infantile mind during the troubles of the American revolution. I looked at the trees, the stones, the earth, with anxiety, in order to discover why or how it could be that we were out of New Jersey. I felt ashamed of my ignorance and was silent.—If the inhabitants of Louisville go on in the same generous and extended scale with the original plan, they must become a great people, and their town a great city.

JEFFERSONVILLE,

The following description of Jeffersonville, and the division of the territory in which it is situated, was written by some friends of that place and forwarded to us a few years since.

By an act passed at the last session of Congress, the territory of Indiana is bounded by the Wabash as far as Vincennes, thence a due north course to the Michigan territory, by that territory on the north, the state of Ohio on the east, and the Ohio river on the south. The territory is divided into four counties, viz. Knox, which extends from the western boundary line to within a few miles of Blue river; Harrison, from thence to within or 12 miles of the falls; Clark, from thence up the O to opposite the mouth of the Kentucky river, and D born, from thence to the Ohio line—Vincennes, the sent seat of government of the territory, is the seat of tice of Knox county; Corydon, is the seat of justice Harrison county, situated about 100 miles east of V cennes, and 26 west of Jeffersonville—Jeffersonville is th seat of justice of Clark county, and Lawrenceburgh the mouth of the Big Miama, is the seat of justice Dearborn county;—these are the only towns in the terri tory.

This county (Clark) was established in the year 1801 —the whole number of its inhabitants may be reckoned at present, at 3000 or 4000—the number of voters, who consist only of freeholders, are about 350.

Until the late purchases made by governor Harrison of the Indians, the grant made by the state of Virginia to gen. George R. Clark and the other officers and soldiers of the Illinois regiment, consisting of 150,000 acres, was the only tract of country in the county, belonging to the citizens of the U. States, the balance belonging to the Indians. As a tribute of respect to gen. G. R. Clark, to whom the acquisition of this territory to the U. S. may be ascribed, the legislature have named this county after him. The soil and productions of this country may be considered almost in every respect similar to that of Kentucky. Corn, pork, beef and Irish potatoes, form our principal articles of exportation.

Jeffersonville is situated on the north-west bank of the Ohio, nearly opposite to Louisville, and a little above the commencement of the great falls—the town was laid out in the year 1802, since which time it has grown in proportion to the surrounding country. It is the seat of justice of the county of Clark—a land office for the disposal of the United States' lands, and a post office are established here, there are also two pilots appointed by law for conducting boats across the falls, residing here; there are about 35 or 40 houses, which are principally of frame and log, except the court-house, which is of brick—and contains 175 inhabitants, of whom some are useful mechanics. In point of natural advantages and beauty, there are few or no situations on the Ohio more eligible for a ry. The bank is very high, and surrounded with a rich, level and fertile country. The current and channel of the Ohio for several miles above, are on the N. W. shore, and the depth of water being sufficiently great at any season of the year for boats or vessels of any burden, afford at all times an easy landing place, and good harbor for boats descending the Ohio. In descending the Ohio, the first place of landing is at Bloom's Eddy;—this eddy is just below the first and greatest obstacle in the rapids —it is a large and convenient landing place for boats at a low stage of the water, and from which, flat boats may pass the balance of the falls with their loading at a low stage of the water. The portage from the landing at Jeffersonville to the eddy, not being more than half the distance to the lower landing on either side of the river, it is thought it will become the principal landing place for boats having to unload above the falls.

In the vicinity of Jeffersonville, about half a mile to the north, is a medical spring, whose waters are supposed to be strongly impregnated with sulphur and iron. It has been much resorted to for several years, and thought to be beneficial in fevers that prevail in this country. There are several mills in the neighborhood, only one, however, of considerable consequence, that is built on a small stream called Mill Run, which empties into the Ohio at the foot of the falls, this is a very considerable merchant mill, and from the resources of the stream, although not more than 2 or 3 miles in length, continues to go during the whole year, except when stopped by back water from the Ohio. She is the property of Messrs. Cuthbert and Thomas Bullit, built about 100 yards from the river.

CLARKSVILLE,

Is a small village situated at the foot of the falls on the N. W. bank opposite to Shippingport—this town was established as early as the year 1783 by the Virginia legislature, and attached to the grant made to the officers and soldiers of the Illinois regiment, from which time may be reckoned the first settlement of this country: soon after its establishment it contained a number of inhabitants who were encouraged to settle under promises of donations of lots by the trustees; and notwithstanding the imminent danger and great inconveniency, some of them continued to reside there to the end of the Indian war, and have given measure contributed to the safety of the inhabitants of Kentucky in the neighborhood of the falls. There is a large and capacious eddy at this place for the landing of boats. The Knobs or Silver Hills, which commence on the Ohio about 10 miles below the falls and take their course through the country in a north-eastwardly direction, it is said by those who have taken some pains to examine, afford considerable quantities of ore of some kind or other, supposed to be iron. In the bank of Silver creek (a small stream that falls into the Ohio just below Clarksville) about two miles from its mouth, is found large quantities of copperas, a place well known by the name of Copperas Banks. The copperas taken from this bank is found to be equal (although not so clear in its present state) to any brought to this country.

SHIPPINGPORT,

This town and landing is on the Kentucky side just below the foot of the falls. After passing the Rapids, boats put in here, and if they want, get a supply of bread, bacon, and other necessaries for their voyage. The landing has a bold shore and deep water. Mr. J. A. Tarrascon has an excellent flour mill at the foot of the falls on this side, in which he makes large quantities of flour for the New Orleans market, transported thence in barges and flat boats, under consignment to Messrs. Gilly and Pryor of that city. Mr. Tarrascon has also a store in Shippingport, and a rope walk, extensively conducted.— Mr. James Berthoud keeps a warehouse here, and does business on commission. Shippingport is also the landing place for all goods ascending the rivers to Kentucky, and for such as are obliged to be waggoned to the landing at Bear Grass creek, intended for the country above the rapids. Consequently, Shippingport is at present, and must become a very considerable place of business.— Were it not for the lowness of the ground the town would extend much faster. It however, contains several handsome buildings, and in the fall of 1812, I saw others progressing.

There is a small sand island with young willows on it, opposite this landing, about 100 yards from the shore, which requires some attention. The channel I believe is good on either side, but if you wish to land at Shippingport, you must keep it on your right hand.

24½ 730

Salt river, left side,

This is a considerable stream of Kentucky, spreading out into four principal, besides a great number of smaller branches; Floyd's fork, its [illegible] Rolling and Beach fork [illegible] Bairdstown is on Beach [illegible] fork. The heads of [illegible] fork entwine with the waters of the Kentucky and Green rivers. There are a number of salt licks on this river and its branches, from which it takes its name, Long Lick, Walton's Lick, [illegible] Lick, &c. Brashair's is also a fine [illegible] Salt river. Salt river is about 150 yards [illegible] its mouth, and is navigable 60 miles. 8 738

Otter [illegible] left side, 8 746

Doe run, [illegible]side, 5 751

Falling spri[illegible] [illegible]ft side, 8 759

French creek, [illegible] side, 10 769

Buck creek, ri[illegible] side, 6 775

Indian or Wian[illegible] creek, right side,

Two Islands, No. [illegible] and No. 66,

Nearly opposite the [illegible] of Wiandot [illegible], (called in mistake in the former editions of the [illegible]gator, Blue river)—Channel past the first is on the [illegible] side; past the second on the right side, keeping [illegible] the lower point of it. 17 792

Big Blue river, right side,

This is a pretty long and very [illegible] stream of Indiana, heading near the waters [illegible], a branch of the Wabash. Preston or Wood's creek puts in on the left side of the Ohio [illegible] above the mouth of Blue river. 10 802

Helm's creek, left side, 10 812

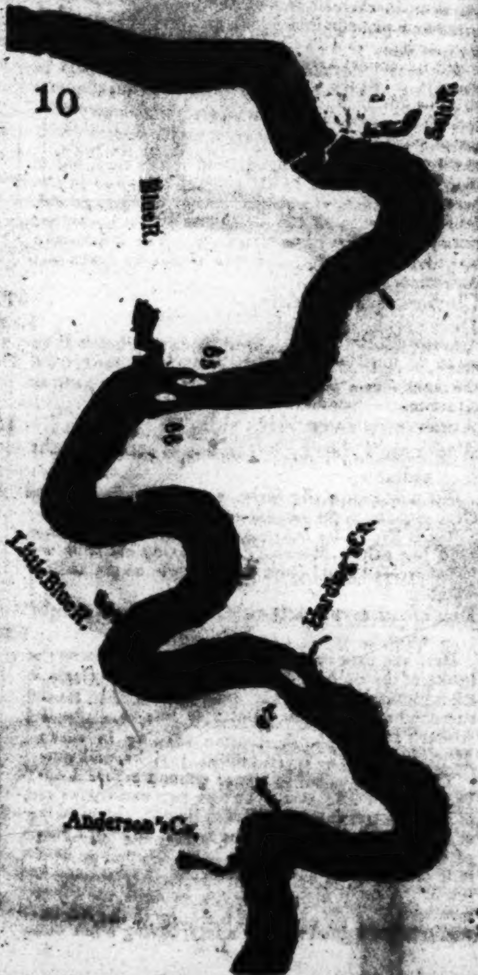
Little Yellow Bank creek, left [illegible] 6 818

Harden's creek, left side,

In a fork of this creek, [illegible] stood Harden's fort, built during the first settlement of Kentucky. Sinking creek is a branch of Harden's, and what renders it singular, after heading in three springs and running several miles, it sinks, and runs about [illegible] five miles under ground before it appears [illegible]. 2 820

Flint Island, No. 67,

Here the channel is difficult. Keep the island on the [illegible] shore, and at its foot go as if you intended to make the left shore, after passing it in that direction, pull out quick towards the right shore, to avoid an [illegible] sand bar lying to the left be-


10
Salt R.
Blue R.
65
90
Little Blue R.
Hardin's Ck.
67
Anderson's Ck.

low the island. No. 67 lies close to the left shore, and is about three quarters of a mile long. It takes its name from a stone found on it, said to be excellent for gun flints.

The vessel Tuskarora grounded on this island in the spring of 1806. While here she was dangerously stript of her bolts, bands, rings, &c. to the amount, it is said, of 2000 dollars worth. The general character of honesty of the inhabitants of the Ohio, ought to shield them from an accusation of this kind, but as there are exceptions to all general rules, so in the present instance, the neighborhood of Flint island, bears the burden of the charge at present, whether innocent or guilty of the robbery. The Tuskarora was built at Marietta, and was owned by Jones and Anderson.

Clover creek, left side, 10 830

Deer creek, right side, 6 836

In the lower part of the bend half a mile below Deer creek, is a pile of dangerous rocks 80 or 90 yards from the right shore, keep them well to your right hand at all times.

Anderson's river, right side, 15 851

Anderson's ferry, left side, a creek right side, 1 852

One mile below the ferry is a small island, lying close into the right hand shore, channel left shore.

About five miles below Anderson's ferry is a large sand bar called *Anderson's bar*, putting out from the left shore—Channel close to the right shore in low water.

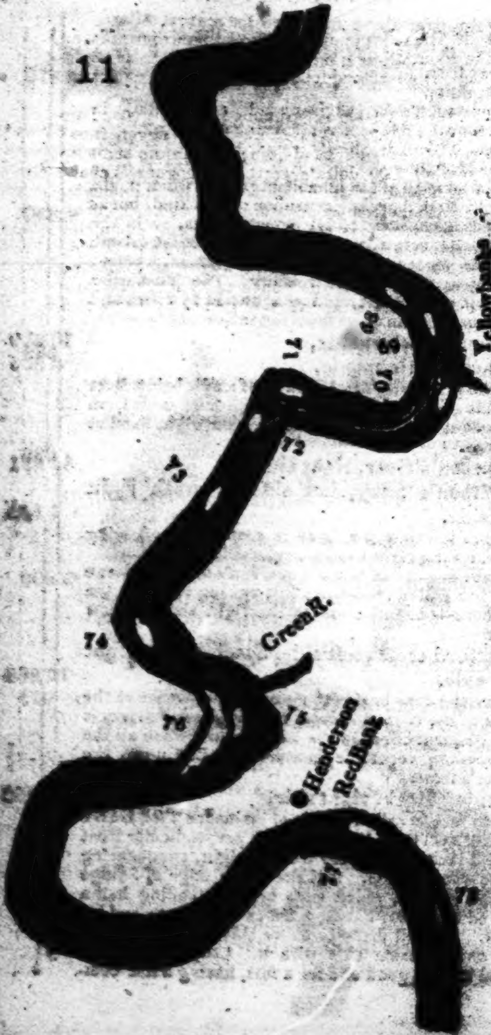
Blackford creek, left side, Small creek, right side, 12 864

Here the cane begins to make its appearance on the banks of the Ohio, and from its evergreen foliage, it has a pleasant effect on the imagination, when all the surrounding vegetable matter is locked up in the winter's frost.

Hanging Rock, right side, 4 868

This rock is called by way of eminence THE LADY WASHINGTON. It shows a bare perpendiculer front of solid rock of about 300 feet in height, commencing at the water's edge. It is the upper edge of a ridge of high ground, which ends here, extending half a mile on the river, having a flat country above and below it. A small distance above this rock a creek enters on the same side with it. Lady Washington would make a good site for a fort, having a fine com-

11


Yellowbanks
68
69
70
71
72
73
74
Green R.
75
76
Henderson
Red Bank
77
78

mand of the river above and below for several miles. Now ends the river hills, a bluff now and then excepted, and the flat country commences. 7 | 873

Islands No. 68, and No. 69,

No. 68 lies close to the right shore, just below a point as the river turns to the right, it is about half a mile long. No. 69 lies half a mile below No. 68, also close to the right shore, and is about 3 miles long— Channel past both these islands is on the left side of them. 5 | 880

Yellow banks, left side,

Half a mile below No. 69, and five miles from the head of No. 68. A frontier post was kept here until Wayne's treaty at Greenville in 1794. A small creek enters just below the buildings at the Yellow Banks. This place takes its name from the yellow appearance of the bank of the river. 3 | 883

Island, No. 70,

Lies close to the left shore, about one mile and a half long. Channel right side.

Mistletoe [r] begins to appear in bunches on the top branches of the trees. 5 | 888

Islands No. 71, and No. 72,

Lie pretty close to the right shore, No. 71 is a mile and a half long, No. 72 is small, and lies to the left and half way down No. 71—channel to the left of both these islands. Below Nos. 71 and 72 you have a fine view of the river for several miles. 7 | 895

French Island, No. 73,

Channel left side. Not far from this island and about seven miles above Green river, there is seen on the right side, a high round knob of a hill, where formerly a Frenchman kept a trading house, it is now called "*French Camp.*" 20 | 915

Three Mile Island, No. 74,

It lies so close to the right shore that it can scarcely be distinguished. Channel left side. 10 | 925½

Green River, [s] left side, (M. D.)

Green River Islands, No. 75 and No. 76,

You come to these islands immediately after you get around the right hand point just below the mouth of Green river. The first is a fine large island, pretty close to the right shore, about six miles long, having several families settled on it. The second is a small island lying to the left and along side of the first, and near its lower end.—Channel left side of both. From these islands the river runs N. W. to

Pidgeon Creek, right side, 9 935

Hence it forms a [illegible] bend to the left and runs nearly S. E. to

Hendersonville, or Red Banks, 15 950

Coming within five miles by land of the mouth of Green river, though it is 25 by water. Ten miles above Hendersonville there is a point of rocks on the right shore, from which, however, there is no danger if you keep in the middle of the river.

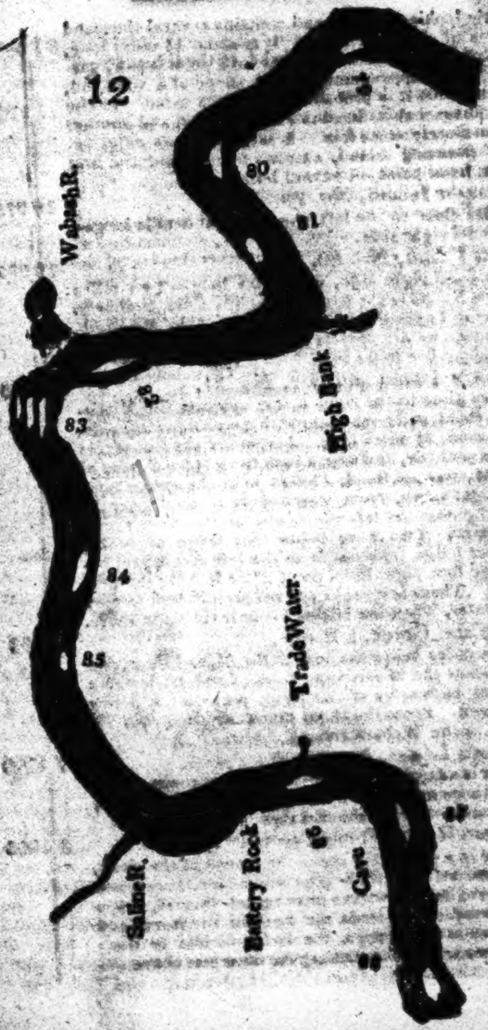
Hendersonville stands on a high left bank, and extends half a mile fronting the river, commanding a handsome view up and down it for several miles. The town contains 30 houses of brick and wood, 2 stores indifferently supplied, 2 long tobacco warehouses, a post office, a jail and court-house, it being the seat of justice for Henderson county, Kentucky. This place is included in Henderson's grant of 200,000 acres of land, begining about 20 miles on the Ohio above Green river, thence running about a south-west direction 20 miles to a corner near the mouth of Grove creek, 20 miles direct above the mouth of Green river, thence 27 miles in a N. W. direction until it strikes the Ohio, about 4 miles above Highland creek. A short distance above Hendersonville, and on the right side of the river is a large flat bar, which you must keep to your right.

Red Bank Island, No. 77, 3 953

Lies pretty close to the left shore, and is about a mile and a half long. About half a mile below the head of No. 77, keep pretty close to the island, to avoid a sand bar which begins on the right shore and extends ten miles down on the same side, enlarging as it descends, thereby making it necessary to keep pretty close to the left bank until you get below it. At the head of No 77, there is also a bar, which, with the island itself, you keep on your left hand. From Hendersonville the river makes another great bend to the right, and after running about twelve miles in almost a north direction, it comes again within a mile and a quarter of the bend, 15 miles above Red Banks, having travelled a distance of about 37 miles below Green river, and only gained ten miles in a direct line.

Diamond Island, No. 78, 12 965

Channel right side. As you approach this island it has the appearance of making two great and formidable rivers, so suddenly and equally divided is the current here, and so broad, that you scarcely know which to take for the Ohio. No. 78, is a large and


12
Wabash R.
79
80
81
82
High Bank
83
84
85
Trade Water
Saline R.
Battery Rock
86
Cave
87
88

noble looking island, and contains several thousand acres of [illegible]. It is about 4½ miles long, [illegible] to a point below, giving [illegible] the shape of a diamond, from which it is [illegible] its name. In the left channel at its head is a [illegible], and another immediately at its foot. A large bar, two miles below Diamond island, extends out [illegible] the first right hand point.—Channel left shore.

Straight Island, No. 79, 10 | 975

Lies close to the left shore, about a mile long—Channel right side.

Slim Island, No. 80, 10 | 985

Channel right side, two miles long.—Two miles below No. 80 is the first bend in the Ohio, similar in shape and appearance to the bends of the Mississippi, hence we denominate it [illegible] being about five miles long.

Willow Island and Bar, No. 81, 3 | 988

Lies close to the right shore, opposite the Mississippi Bend, and terminates with it—channel left side. It is about 2½ miles long. Just below the foot of this island and bar, and as you turn the left hand point of the Mississippi Bend, a ledge of rocks appear near the right shore, from which there is no danger by keeping near the left shore and pretty close round the point. Two miles below this ledge of rocks, another ledge puts out from the left shore, just below the first right hand point after leaving the first ledge. These last rocks are not seen except in very low water, when the channel is near the right shore.

Highland Creek, left side, 5 | 993

Five miles below the head of No. 81, and about one mile below the Mississippi Bend. Good settlements here on both sides of the Ohio, particularly below the creek. *From Highland creek the Ohio runs W. N. W. to the Wabash river.*

Wabash Island, No. [illegible] 7 | 1000

This is a large island, five [illegible] about three [illegible] two miles below [illegible] channel right side.

Wabash River, [f] right side, 3 | 1003

Here is seen a [illegible] above the mouth of the river, the remnant of a trading establishment here some years ago, but the waters proving detrimental, it was abandoned.—Here ends the Indiana Territory, and the Illinois commences, the divisional line between these two territories striking the Ohio just above the mouth of the Wabash, thence runs a due north course until it strikes the east and west line, which runs from the most southerly point of lake Michigan, thence up the lake due north, and to the Mississippi due west, in the parallel of lat. [illegible] north, making the division a line [illegible] miles long, the mouth of the Wabash being in 37° [illegible] north latitude.

Brown's Island, No. [illegible] 3 1020

Lies close to the right shore—channel left side.

Shawanee town, right side. 7 1027

This village formerly belonged to the Shawanese tribe of Indians. It now possesses about 30 indifferent unhewed-log houses, with the exception of one or two that are shingled. It has a post office, two or three indifferent taverns and several dram shops. The U. States' Saline salt works, being near this place, they give employment, and afford a source of trade to such of the inhabitants as are industrious or enterprising. The town is subject to the inundations of the river, and during those of the winter and spring of 1813, the inhabitants were obliged to abandon their houses. The channel of the river is on the town side, there being a large bar opposite it on the left side.

Stevenson's Island, No. 94, 4 1031

Channel right side.

Island, No. 95, (a small island.) 2 1033

Lies close to the left shore—channel right side.

Saline River, [x] right side, 1 1034

About two miles above the Saline there are three small willow islands or bars near the left shore—keep to the right of them, and this requires care, for if you approach too near their upper point the current forces rapidly on the bar.

Battery Rock bar. 2 1036

This bar commences about half a mile above Battery Rock and lies near the right shore, but extends out a good way into the river. It is barely high and level, and requires care to avoid. Nearly opposite the upper end of it is a small house on the right bank. The channel at the lower stage of the water is pretty close to the left bank, between it and the bar. This being a dangerous and conspicuous bar, it is a little strange how it escaped notice in the previous editions of the Navigator.

Battery Rock is just below the bar on the right side. Here is seen a formidable work of nature, a fine perpendicular front of rocks, jutting out from a range of lofty bank, bounding the river for half a

[illegible]

After [illegible] of a [illegible] Battery Rock, [illegible] the [illegible] on the left side of the [illegible] Trade water creek.

Trade water Island, No. 46. [illegible]

Lies pretty close to the left shore, [illegible] Trade water creek, is one mile long, and one mile [illegible] Battery rock, adjoining right side.

Two miles below No. 46, and three above Cave-in-rock, is a bar pretty close to the right shore, as the river bends to the right. Keep it to your right hand.

Cave-in-rock Island, No. 47. [illegible]

Lies near the middle of the river, is [illegible] mile long, and ends opposite the Cave. Channel right side.

Cave-in-Rock or House of Nature.* [illegible]

Here you are presented with a [illegible] curious and noble work of nature. [illegible] your right before you reach the cave, [illegible] of a beautiful, perpendicular [illegible] of solid mass of rock, [illegible]

[illegible]

This Cave or House of Nature, [illegible] the river a little above high water mark, [illegible] mouth [illegible] 60 feet [illegible] of about 25 feet in its highest part, and running back to a point of about 150 feet deep. The [illegible] sides of the cave bear the names of [illegible] who have visited it from time to time, and the dates of the [illegible] in the walls of this cave the [illegible] of [illegible] as those found in the [illegible] other parts of the [illegible]. This cave [illegible] as a temporary shelter for [illegible] of a shipwreck, or other accident, which happens on the river near it. [illegible] of [illegible] by [illegible] in front of [illegible] to the [illegible] of the [illegible].

---

* This [illegible]

[illegible] years ago, used to [illegible] across the [illegible] more than 120 miles from this place to [illegible] on the Mississippi.

Hurricane Bars,

The first lies about a mile and a half below [illegible] to the right shore, extending only, however, a good ways into the river, but being [illegible] unless the water is very low; it is about a mile and a half long, [illegible] like a half moon, [illegible] a little [illegible] rocks on the right bank, so called from their [illegible] appearance and [illegible] form, [illegible] and covered with [illegible] will take notice [illegible] which approaches [illegible] shore within about 200 yards.

The second [illegible] the left shore [illegible] a high [illegible]

[illegible] the cave inclines [illegible] towards the left shore and [illegible] miles, having [illegible] you get opposite the pile of [illegible] rocks, [illegible] round the point of [illegible] for the left shore, [illegible] keeping the bar pretty close on the left hand, [illegible] the island on your right. In low water [illegible] passage go to the right of [illegible] island, [illegible] it requires care to prevent your boat being [illegible] on the middle bar of the island, or drawn into the [illegible] channel among snags, logs and rocks. The [illegible] water, [illegible] deep and broad enough, but there are [illegible] logs on [illegible] the bank of the island [illegible] care and [illegible] to your boat in safety. [illegible] island is about 1000 yards [illegible]. When [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] the left of the island.

Just below [illegible] right bank there [illegible] who [illegible] employed to pilot boats through this [illegible] channel, and it is [illegible] stranger to pay a dollar or two [illegible] than run the risk of grounding on either [illegible] of these bars in low water; when the water is high there is no occasion for a [illegible] the [illegible] of the island is good, but if you take the right side then keep near the right shore.

Hurricane Island, No. [illegible] 1080

Though you pass this island on the left side, it stands nearest the left shore, having but a narrow channel compared to that on the right of the island, but the water is deep and rapid, the greater part of the river passing through it. It is washing away at its head by the force and direction of the current. It is pretty large and about three miles long. The bars and island extend the river here to [illegible] three times its usual breadth.

Three miles below No. [illegible] is a long sand bar on the left side of the river—channel right side of it, pretty close to the high bluff of rocks which constitute the right bank.

Three miles further [illegible] the [illegible] the middle of the river [illegible] ly close to the right shore, under a high [illegible] [illegible] for a mile [illegible] [illegible] a mile [illegible] The left [illegible] this bar is [illegible]

Grand Pierre creek, right side. [illegible]

This creek is a little way below the range of bluff rocks just mentioned, and [illegible] pretty point, under which stands some small [illegible] with a [illegible] adjoining them. Opposite the mouth of the creek stands a pretty [illegible] channel [illegible] either side of it.

First of three Sisters, No. 89,

Channel right side.—It is in the middle of the river, about a mile and a half long, and has a farm on it. Just below this island is Lusk's ferry, at the mouth of Lusk's creek, right side, where resides a Mr. Ferguson. There is a small creek and fine farm on the opposite side of the [illegible], and a mile and a half below it is another [illegible] and fine farm, also on the left. At Lusk's ferry [illegible] road from [illegible] to Kaskaskia [illegible]

Second [illegible] No. 90.

At the [illegible] and bar, which approaches [illegible] island, and [illegible] you are near [illegible] you would [illegible] impossible to go [illegible] island. [illegible] channel [illegible] the right [illegible] with application [illegible] care, [illegible] the sand bar on the left hand, you [illegible], having the head of the [illegible] This is a singular formed channel, [illegible] and rapid water, but with any thing like [illegible] danger. The foot of the [illegible] the [illegible] are bluff, and are washing away.

After you get through this [illegible], the course the current takes your boat, [illegible] is perhaps the most correct channel. [illegible] bars to your right between the Second and [illegible] and two small islands and a [illegible] to the left shore, which do not interfere with [illegible] nel at present. The Second Sister is a small [illegible] lying nearest the left shore, and about half a mile [illegible] three quarters long. From its foot commences a chain of bars which run down to near the head of

Third Sister, No. 91,

which you must keep on your left hand, having the foot of the [illegible] on your right. [illegible] is also a small island, [illegible] quarter of a mile long. It appears [illegible] goes to the [illegible] must be taken [illegible] the [illegible] between the Second [illegible] the right shore, [illegible] the current, which [illegible] that island, and through [illegible] bar, which it would [illegible] formerly joined [illegible] Just below the Third Sister is a large willow [illegible] forming the right shore.

Three [illegible] after passing the last of these, [illegible] close to [illegible] shore, until opposite the left hand point.

13

[illegible]

[illegible] Island, No. 93.

Channel right side. No. 93 lies nearest the left shore, and is about 2 miles long. Two miles below it, a sand bar on the right shore—Channel on the left side of it until about half way down, then bear over towards the bar, there being large sawyers in the left.

[illegible] of the Cumberland Islands, No. 94.

Channel left side, [illegible] about three miles [illegible] No. 93. [illegible]

[illegible]

Cumberland river, [illegible]

At the mouth of this river is a [illegible] 15 or 20 [illegible]

Smithland, (or [illegible])

On your left, three miles below Cumberland river, and on a handsome rising ground, is Smithland, laid out originally for a town, but now turned into a farm. A Mr. Cham[illegible], about 20 years ago, laid out a town here, with [illegible] hope of its becoming the seat of wealth and [illegible] but [illegible] has been disappointed [illegible] is about a mile and a half below the head of the Big Cumberland Island.

Two [illegible] island is a [illegible] close to the left shore, with a bare bar running out to the right at its lower end, [illegible] pretty well [illegible] the right side of the river opposite this bar.

Two miles further on, is a large flat sand bar on the right shore, extending a good way out [illegible] keep pretty close to the [illegible] bend on your left hand. [illegible] this bend, close to the bank of the river, ground [illegible] of [illegible]

Tennessee or Cherokee river, [r] (upper mouth.)

A planter shows itself in the middle of the river just above the mouth of Tennessee. The current inclines you to the right of it, and bears hard against the right-hand bank, where it is [illegible] water, and requiring pulling to keep off it. Opposite the upper mouth of Tennessee and on the right bank of the Ohio, is [illegible] by a slip of the bank, called *[illegible]* [illegible], from the circumstance of a [illegible] getting into it in [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] February 181[illegible], when [illegible] [illegible] were [illegible] at that place. After you pass the first right hand point below the upper mouth of the Tennessee, incline towards the left shore, to avoid a sand bar on the right, about two miles below the lower mouth of the Tennessee. At the first left hand point, four miles below the lower mouth of the Tennessee, is another bar which puts out a good way into the river. In the middle of the river, a mile below the foot of No. 97, there appears [illegible] to be a bar [illegible], but [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] low state of the water.

There are two islands immediately below the first mouth of the Tennessee, forming in fact three openings to that river, the second so trifling, however, that the boat passage through it is dangerous. Boats descending the Ohio sometimes pass into the first and come out at the third, which is the main or principal mouth, keeping the two islands on the right hand. This can be done only when the Ohio is high and the Tennessee low, or when their currents are nearly equal in strength either high or low.

The first island is small, and is not numbered—The second is a pretty large island, and is number 97.

No. 97, Tennessee island.—There is a pretty large bar at the foot of this island, which you must keep on your left, going between it and the big bar near the middle of the river, and which is a small distance below to your right. About one-third of the river from the [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] channel.

Fort Massac, right side.

This fort stands on a high dry bank, and commands a delightful view of the Ohio, as far up as the Tennessee. The great breadth of the river, and the long easy bend it makes without any obstruction for [illegible] miles above the fort, [illegible] below the [illegible] and noble prospect to the eye, and a sentiment of [illegible] to the imagination, excelled only by a grander exhibition of nature's beauties. Fort Massac has, generally, a company stationed in it, and around it are a few cabins and several small fields cultivated. The place, however, is neither very desirable for a fort or settlement. As a station it is of much importance to the United States, and the [illegible] and ponds of stagnated water back of the fort, and for miles above and below it, render the country very unhealthy in warm weather. These ponds are supplied with water by the annual high floods of the Ohio, and during the dry warm months of the fall season, they become putrid, sending forth by exhalation a [illegible] which renders the garrison sickly, and affects the inhabitants extensively.

The earth on the bank of the river here, has a yellowish and [illegible] appearance, and from the large [illegible] there is [illegible] it, [illegible] may also be an in[illegible] on the shore above and below the fort the stones have a very rich appearance of possessing [illegible] and indeed from their shape and color, they look as if they had been thrown out of an [illegible] bank.

The French had a fort here as early as the year [illegible], and under the same name is known at present. It is in lat. 37° 1[illegible]' north.

The channel past Massac is near the middle of the river, just above the fort near the right shore, is a sand bar, and the shore opposite the garrison is rocky and shallow.

A large sand bar. [illegible] 1101

This is a broad flat bar lying in the middle of the river—channel right side of it. 3 1104

Little Chain of rocks,

Channel is near the middle of the river. 9 1113

Wilkinsonville, right side.

In the year 1801, general Wilkinson established here a handsome station for the American troops under his command. Several large and well built frame and log houses were erected, and a number of gardens [illegible] or [illegible], and the place had for a season the appearance of a thriving village. It was abandoned soon after by the troops, and the houses have since been torn down and destroyed, and not a post or plank is there now to be seen to point out the spot where stood the city.

Big Chain of rocks. 3 1116

The channel here runs about one-third of the breadth of the river from the left shore, until you are past the two last rocks in the middle of the river, then bear over towards the right shore, to avoid a sand bar just below, lying to your left hand.

Cash Island, No. 64, and sand bar, [illegible]

This island lies close to the left shore, and is about one mile long. Opposite this island and near the right shore, is a high sand bar. There is another bar adjoining the island—the channel is near the middle of the river between the island and the bar on the right shore. There is a narrow channel to the right of the bar last mentioned, which is sometimes gone in low water by keel boats ascending the Ohio.

Cash river, right side, 1 [illegible]

This is a considerable creek, having a small eddy at the mouth of its mouth, admitting ... or what might be made to afford a good harbour for boats. The land is something higher here than at the mouth of the river.

Mouth of the Ohio, 6 [illegible]

Here is a pretty good landing place on the right side, at the point of the highest ground, and immediately above the willow point, which runs down to the junction of the two rivers.

A temporary warehouse is kept here by col. Bird, who lives on the western bank of the Mississippi, opposite this place on a fine farm, from which he sometimes affords boats provisions at his warehouse.—Could a supply of bread, bacon, chickens, eggs, milk, butter, &c. be depended on here, it would be a matter of great convenience to those descending and ascending the rivers, and pay well the persons keeping them.

The willow point at the junction of these two great waters, and which is nearly in form of a triangle, having sides from half to about three quarters of a mile in length, with a [illegible] of young willows or cotton wood, [illegible] to be seen eleven years ago, except [illegible] this (line above) not five lower than the highest ground, but may in 10 or 12 years more be equally high with the soil from the main land. Such is the rapid growth of parts of the Mississippi, while other parts again are continually wasting away and disappearing. The right bank of the Ohio just above the landing place appears to be washing away very fast.

From the high water mark on the trees at the junction of the Ohio and Mississippi rivers, it appears, the land is overflowed during the highest lands from 8 to 12 feet deep. What a pity that the mouth of one of the greatest rivers in the world, so inundates the adjacent ground that not a town, settlement, nor even a warehouse of any importance, can be established with safety or profit. I anticipate the time with pleasure, when this place will become the great deposite for the produce of the upper country on the Ohio and its waters, intended for the New Orleans market, and where the return boats of the Mississippi company, convey there, &c. destined for the settlements on the Ohio as far up as Pittsburgh. A few years more the rapidly settling and enterprising citizens of the western country, will perceive the necessity of an establishment of this kind at this spot or somewhere near it. By leveeing it could now be rendered secure, but this would be attended with considerable expense, without a certain return. A little time, and a union of sentiment and interest, in those immediately concerned in the trade of the western waters, farmers, millers, merchants, and those engaged in boating, will overcome all difficulties, and they will, after what they have already experienced, soon be convinced, that without a place of deposit at a point, at all seasons navigable to market, there never will be any surety of getting a fair price for produce when taken to it. There are other reasons which point out the necessity of an establishment of this kind, affecting life, health, morality and religion, which will perhaps be spoken of hereafter.

On approaching the Mississippi the current naturally throws you over towards the Willow Point, from which, inclining downwards, without difficulty, (except the application of the oars and steerage, the better to keep the boat under head way, which ought to be done uniformly where two currents meet, there always being in such places more or less of a counter current) you enter the union of two of the most noble rivers in the universe. When the Ohio is the highest, your boat is taken half way across the Mississippi. When the latter is master, you will have to row pretty hard, to reach its current, the Ohio in such cases being backed up for several miles.

The Ohio enters the Mississippi nearly in a S. E. direction, but the latter turns immediately to the S. W. and thence it moves on majestically to all points of the compass, and at a pace something more rapidly than the Ohio.

Just above the mouth of the Ohio, an island in the Mississippi near the right shore, looking upwards, very much spoils the view up that river. The Misdesired, is now particularly distinguished from the water by the [illegible] muddy and turbid appearance of its waters; it being, when any way raised, full of swells or whirls, thrown up by the fixed air, combined in, and set in motion by the operation of the mass of descending water; these are increased in numbers and size in proportion to the depth and swiftness of the current. Sometimes these whirls, swells, or boils, as they are sometimes called, are so large and strong that a boat is thrown half around in passing over them, and sometimes shot so rapidly out of them, either forwards, or towards the shore, that it takes strong rowing to get her under way again. I have seen a highly loaded family boat shot out of one of those whirls so rapidly, that to the surprise of its owner, his boat nearly reached the shore across the current, before he could understand the cause of her singular movement, or have time to call his men to the oars. Heavy boats are seldom affected by them, otherwise than turning them round a little, and this may be avoided generally, by attention to the steering-oar, providing it be well handled by a stout, strong, active and an experienced man, and no other ought to have the command of the steering-oar, for on this depends very much the safety of the boat and cargo.

THE MISSISSIPPI RIVER.*

THIS noble and unrivalled stream, this Nile of North America, commands the wonder of the old world, while it attracts the admiration of the new. From its mouth to where it receives the Ohio, is 1000 miles by water, but only 500 by land, passing through the Chickasaw country. From the mouth of the Ohio to that of the Missouri, is 230 miles by water, and 140 by land; from thence to the mouth of the Illinois river is about 25 miles.

The Mississippi is said to take its rise in the White Bear lake, lat. 48° 16′ N. long. 26° 17′ W. But the natives of the country say that it loses its name at the falls of St. Anthony, lat. 45° N. and above them, it assumes the name of Blue river, which is navigable 300 miles, making a distance of about 2500 miles from the mouth of the Mississippi, taking its meanderings.

The following are the principal rivers which empty into the Mississippi on the eastern side, from below the falls of St. Anthony to the mouth of the Missouri, with the distances from river to river, and how far they are navigable, viz. River St. Croix, 90 miles below the falls, said to be navigable 200 miles; Sauteaux, 60 miles further down, navigable 90 miles; Buffalo river, 15 miles, navigable 200; Black, 65 miles, navigable about 100; Ouicousin river, 120 miles, navigable 200; Rivière à la Mine, 120 miles, navigable 50 miles; Rivière à la Roche, 110 miles; Illinois, 160, navigable about 450, and is 400 yards wide at its mouth.

Between a branch of the Illinois and the Chikkago river, which empties into lake Michigan, there is a portage of two miles; from this portage to the lake is a batteau navigation of 16 miles. By this happy connexion of waters, there is a complete communication from New York to New Orleans, through that northern and extensive route, having only about 24 miles land carriage, in the distance of nearly 4000 miles, the greatest stretch of inland navigation, perhaps, known in the world.—This route from New York, is by the Hudson river to Albany, thence by land to Schenecktady, 16 miles, thence up the Mohawk river, and through a canal of 4 miles into Wood creek, thence into lake Ontario, and up that lake and Niagara river to Queenstown, 7 miles below the falls of Niagara; thence 10 miles land carriage round said falls to Chippeway, thence up the river into lake Erie, and through that lake into lake St. Clair, thence into lake Huron, through lake Michigan, and into the Chickago river, mentioned above, thence down the Illinois and Mississippi rivers. This route comprehends the most extensive elements, and gives a wide scope to trade in general, and may one day be made a very profitable use of to individual citizens, as well as highly advantageous to the trade and commerce of the United States, especially if they get possession of the northern fur trade now carried on by the British.

---

* The word Mississippi, in the language of the aborigines of the country, is called "*Meseachipi*," which signifies the *Father of waters*.

The country of the Illinois is perhaps not exceeded in beauty, levelness, richness, and fertility of soil, by any in the United States, nor perhaps in the world. Its appearance is truly delightful, and some are of opinion that this is the spot that is called by some French writers "The Terrestrial Paradise." It yields great quantities of grapes, from which the inhabitants make a very good red wine for their own consumption. Coal mines, and salt ponds, 100 yards in circumference, are found on the Illinois river; and on a branch of it an alum hill has been discovered; there are also appearances of copper. It yields red and white cedar, pine and mulberry; indigo, tobacco, hemp and flax are raised to advantage; the sugar and fruit trees flourish admirably; and some dying and medicinal plants are found.

The French used to get their mill stones about 250 miles up the Illinois. There are several beautiful lakes near its borders, and one 210 miles from the Mississippi, called the Illinois lake, which is 19 miles and a half in length, and three in breadth, and contains great plenty of fish, particularly the Sturgeon and Picanneau. The Illinois has a number of rivers emptying into it, and some of them large, and navigable for 150 miles. The river Michilimackinack which enters it about 190 miles from the Mississippi, is navigable 90 miles, and has at its mouth 30 or 40 islands, which at a distance, look like a small village. The banks of the Illinois are high and the water clear, and at the bottom of the river are white [illegible] and sand. It has a number of islands in it, some of which are 10 miles long. The Prairies or extensive meadows abound much on and near the Illinois river; these yield fine large grass and small shrubbery. A Fleche or arrow stone is found on this river, from which the Indians make their gun flints and point their arrows.

Twenty-five miles below the Illinois, the Missouri joins the Mississippi on the W. side. It is in fact the principal river, contributing more to the common stream than does the Mississippi, even after its junction with the Illinois. It is remarkably cold, muddy and rapid. Its overflowings are considerable. They happen during the months of June and July; and on account of their commencing later than those of the Mississippi, it is thought that the sources of the Missouri are northward of those of the Mississippi.—Traders go up the Missouri 2000 miles, and for that distance its waters are unbroken with any considerable rapids.*

The Mississippi, below the mouth of the Missouri, is always muddy, and abounds with sand bars, which frequently change their places. It carries 15 feet water to the mouth of the Ohio, to which place it is about [illegible] of a mile wide. The current is too powerful, and the river too crooked, to be stemmed by the force of the wind alone, acting upon sails. Barges and keel boats, however, may ascend by being rowed or poled: a sail is sometimes of considerable help, and gives ease to the hands. During the floods of the Mississippi, which are periodical like those of the Nile in Egypt, the largest vessels may descend if care be taken in the steerage, keeping them off the islands, which are numerous. These floods begin in April, and the river returns into its banks early in August. Its overflowings or inundations extend further on the western than on the eastern side, covering the lands in some places 50 miles from its banks. Above the mouth of the Missouri, it resembles the Ohio, like it, clear and gentle in its current, not quite so wide, the period of its floods nearly the same, but not rising to so great a height.—This river yields turtle of a peculiar kind, perch, trout, gar, pike, mullets, herrings, carp, spatula-fish of 50lb. weight, catfish of 100lb. weight, buffalo fish, and sturgeon.—Alligators or crocodiles have been seen as high up as the Arcansas. It also abounds in herons, cranes, ducks, brant, geese, and swans; and its shores are not wanting in musick, from a great variety of the sweetest songsters of the wood."

---

* For a more particular account of the Missouri, See Appendix.

Fifteen miles below the mouth of the Missouri, St. Louis is handsomely situated on the western bank of the Mississippi, 215 miles by water, and 125 by land above the mouth of the Ohio. It stands on a high piece of ground, and is the most healthy and pleasant situation of any known in that part of the country.—St. Louis was first settled by a few French settlers from the east side of the river, about the year 1765. The country falling into the hands of the Spaniards by conquest from Britain, it remained in their possession until that government gave it up to France by the treaty of 1800 and 1801; from whom it passed by right of purchase dated 30th April 1803, into the hands of the government of the United States, and was regularly taken possession of on the 20th Dec. 1804. It is the seat of government for the territory of Missouri; the town contains about 200 dwellings, several mercantile stores, a post office, and is now fast increasing in population, buildings and business generally.—It has also a printing office issuing a weekly gazette. The fur and peltry trade of the Missouri and Mississippi rivers principally centres here. It is in lat. 38° 39' N. and the climate may be compared with that of Maryland and Virginia between 37° and 39° N. lat.

Cahokia, a small village, is situated 4 or 5 miles below St. Louis, on the east side of the Mississippi and one mile up a small river. About 45 miles lower down is the village of St. Philips. Fort Chartiers is 4 miles still further down. The village of Kaskaskia, 17 miles below Fort Chartiers, is situated 5 miles up a river of the same name which joins the Mississippi on the east side, about 80 miles above the mouth of the Ohio. The village of St. Genevieve or Misire, is situated on the western bank of the Mississippi, nearly opposite Kaskaskia village; in 1772, it contained 100 houses, and 460 inhabitants; the and St. Louis, were the only towns on the western side of the Mississippi at that period. Four miles below St. Genevieve, on the same side with it, at the mouth of a creek, is a Hamlet, called a Saline; where a vast quantity of salt is made, which can be afforded at about one dollar per bushel at the works.

A few miles westward of St. Genevieve are several lead furnaces, which make a large quantity of lead. They sell it at the furnaces, from three to four cents a pound—The lead mines in this part of the Mississippi country are very numerous, and when the settlements can afford them to be worked to their full extent, they must yield a vast revenue to the government of the United States.

The ridge which forms the eastern bank of the Mississippi above the Missouri, continues northerly to the Illinois river, whence from its summit, you have a most delightful prospect of the Mississippi river for 20 miles, and also of the beautiful meanderings of the Illinois for many leagues—Next presents itself to view, a level and fruitful meadow, of at least 100 miles in circuit on the western side of the Mississippi, watered by several lakes, and shaded by small groves or copses of trees, scattered in different parts of it, and then the eye, with rapture, surveys, as well the high lands bordering upon the river Missouri, as those at a greater distance up the Mississippi.

The fork or point of land formed by the junction of the Ohio with the Mississippi, is about 20 feet higher than the common surface of the river, yet the spring floods overflow it for several weeks. The point is remarkably rich, having the mud of the rivers deposited on it yearly; and it yields in its natural state peavines grass, &c. and in particular, the aspen tree, of an unusual height and thickness.

The current of the Mississippi runs at the rate of about 2½ to about 4 miles an hour; when very high, something faster. From the mouth of the Ohio to the creek of the Fouche, which is twenty-five leagues above New Orleans, the Mississippi carries from 30 to 60 feet water; below that, to its mouth, from 30 to 40 fathoms, and is from three quarters to a mile in breadth. From the warmth and muddiness of the water, it is remarkably disagreeable-drink to navigators. By filling some jars with it over night, it becomes cool and clear, and is rendered more palatable. The waters of the Mississippi are said to contain medicinal qualities, having performed cures for most cutaneous diseases, operating on some as a powerful cathartick, and as a purifier of the blood. It is upon the whole, after filtration, and being kept cool in large jars sunk in the ground or shaded, the most agreeable water I ever drank, and I am led to believe the wholesomest. I have frequently drove off a slight stomach fever after eating, occasioning a head-ache and a quickened pulse, by drinking two, three, or four tumblers of this delightful water. And I have known those distressed with a sudden attack of a violent intermittent fever, whose pulse was very quick, and skin dry and hot, to get relief in a few minutes after drinking freely of this water; two or three tumblers full throwing the person into a fine and free perspiration.

The principal rivers which empty into the Mississippi below the mouth of the Ohio, are, Wolf and Yazoo rivers on the left side; rivers St. Francis, White, Arkansas, Red or Riviere Rouge, on the right. Those will be more particularly noticed as we descend.

Among the fowls of this river, especially pretty low down, the Pelican are very numerous.[*]

After you enter the Mississippi you begin to wind considerably to the southward, and sometimes east of that point. The climate becomes mild and warm, and the winter gives but a trifling check to the growth of vegetation. The banks of the river, especially below Point Coupée, are lined with groves of orange trees, whose delightful fragrance, and the beautiful appearance of their flowers, added to the prospect of getting the fruit plentifully, has a charming effect on the feelings, and seems to form a temporary compensation to the wearied navigator, for many inconveniences he experiences, and the toils and the hazards he may have undergone since his embarkation.

---

[*] The Pelican is a very large bird not unlike the swan in shape or color; but what renders it particularly singular among the feathered tribe, is its enormous bag or pouch which hangs under its long bill. This is large enough to hold four or five gallons of water: they use it principally, however, as a reservoir for the fish they catch, either for their own food, or that which they intend to carry to their young.—The pelican is said to have a melancholy countenance, is very torpid, and to a great degree inactive, so much so, that nothing can exceed its indolence but its gluttony, and that hunger is the only inducement it has to rouse from its stupid sleep. It is asserted that they seem to be fond of musick. They are long-lived, and capable of being domesticated. History informs us that the emperor Maximilian had a tame pelican above 80 years. Their flesh is too coarse to be eaten. Their pouches are frequently dried and converted into bags or purses for the use of the ladies. The pouch of this bird is said to have given rise to the fabulous story among the ancients, that it fed its young with blood from its breast.

The cotton wood tree also grows in great abundance on the banks of the Mississippi. This tree on examination has been found to be the same with the lombardy poplar, though some doubt its identity.

The waters of this river are kept in their proper channel, below Baton Rouge to New Orleans, by artificial banks, called the Levee, on which are erected a number of saw mills, which are turned by a sluice being cut through the bank or levee, and the water gushing forth and falling on the wheel, turns it with great velocity.—There being no tail-race, the water expends itself through the flat and swampy country below.

We are indebted for the following interesting description of the river Mississippi and its Delta, with that of the adjacent parts of Louisiana, to Mr. William Dunbar, communicated by him to the American Philosophical Society, from whose work, VOL. VI. it is extracted:

"THE multiplicity of the rivers which are tributary to the Mississippi, extending themselves over an immense tract, which comprehends nearly 20 deg. in lat. and 20 in long. must render this river, at all seasons, one of the most considerable on the globe. The annual inundation, being supplied from so great a variety of climates, must naturally be expected to be of long duration, and may generally be estimated at nearly half the year; beginning (com. annis.) to rise in January, and fall in June; the two extremes being frequently extended by the early autumnal and winter rains in the southern latitudes, and by the protraction of the northern winters, which retards the dissolution of the immense accumulatime of snow in those cold regions. At the landing of the Natchez (300 miles from the mouth of the river) the perpendicular ascent of the waters of the Mississippi, from the lowest ebb to the highest inundation, may be estimated at 50 feet. At Baton Rouge (200 miles distant) it was found to be 30 feet; at New-Orleans (90 miles above the mouth) it is about 12 feet; and at the mouth of the river scarcely any perceptible change is observed, excepting by a stronger current, charged with earthy matter, rolling into the ocean during the season of the inundation; at which time all the lakes and communications with the sea are replenished with the waters of the inundation, and the ocean itself is often repelled to such a degree that fresh water has been drawn up out of sight of land. This great difference in the perpendicular rise of the waters of the inundation is to be accounted for from the prodigious number of natural canals issuing from the Mississippi, and those immense sheets of water, not embraced by a single horizon, flowing over the banks, and never to return, and inundating vast tracts of country, which owe their existence to the creative power of this grand river, and which finally discharge their waters into the Mexican Gulph by an infinite number of mouths, many of which are, in apparent magnitude, equal to the Mississippi itself; the space embraced by the Delta of this river on the sea coast, being, from information, not less than three degrees of longitude.

The waters of the Mississippi are not, at any time, perfectly transparent; during the absence of the inundation they are not much troubled, presenting a slight milky appearance, which is attributed to the Missouri; but during the time of the inundation, all the rivers which discharge their superabundant waters into the Mississippi are more or less charged with terrene matter, and during the decline of the inundation the turbidness is sometimes so great that a glass filled with its water appears to deposit, in a few minutes, a sediment equal to one eighth of its bulk. This extreme impurity is not to be attributed entirely to the immediate effect of the Missouri, but principally to the falling in of the mud banks, situate newly formed beneath the influence of the current of the river, or undermined by its rapidity, perpetually changing its bed, by enlarging the concavity of its bends, and projecting its points or head-lands. This operation has a natural tendency to lengthen the circuitous course of the river; but the effect is amply compensated by its own progress; for the enlargement of the bends frequently brings them so near each other, that the weight of the waters bursts at once through the solid soil, forming, in a few days, a new bed, capable of conveying the whole waters of this mighty river, and shortening thereby its course many leagues. The disruption which took place at Point Coupée cut off ten leagues, and within this territory, the cut-off at the Homochito, has thrown to the east of the Mississippi an island of seven leagues in circuit; and at the Yazoos a similar effect has been produced on the west side, by the formation of an island of five leagues in circumference. These islands are now both converted into peninsulas, by the formation of new land across one of the mouths of the old channel, while the other is partially kept open by the discharge of the (comparatively) small rivers of the Yazoos and Homochito; the former of these, nevertheless, is not inferior in magnitude to that great commercial river the Thames. The consequence of these disruptions is the formation of lakes, which, in process of time, may be far removed from the actual channel of the river, and, in effect, are now found to be scattered in all situations over the immense valley of the Mississippi.

"When these lakes are first approached, they present so perfect a resemblance of the Mississippi, with regard to breadth, the appearance of the banks, and the natural serpentine form of its course, that many persons have been deceived thereby, and recognized their error only by the discovery of the stagnant state of the water, the appearance on its borders of the Nymphæa Nelumbo, and other aquatick plants. No person, therefore, doubts that these lakes have all, in their turn, served to convey the waters of this father of rivers, and now, during the season of the inundation, still flow with a full current, contributing their aid to the evacuation of the waters of a thousand rivers which precipitate themselves into the valley of the Mississippi. When we take a survey of this valley, upwards of thirty miles wide opposite to the Natchez, and enlarging very obviously as we approach the sea-coast, where it is, perhaps, not less than three degrees in longitude, and that in no part of it do we discover any other soil than such as is now daily deposited by the waters of the Mississippi, it is impossible not to believe that this valley has, in the beginning, been a branch or inlet of the ocean, which received into its bosom this great river, similar to the river de la Plata, the gulph of St. Lawrence, Delaware bay, and many others not remarkable for the alluvial properties of their rivers. When, on the other hand, we contemplate the effects of the creative power of the Mississippi, which has filled up this prodigious space with soil, more or less solid, and which must, at Natchez, exceed 100 feet perpendicular above the level of the sea, sloping gradually, like an immense glacis, to the coast of the bay of Mexico, where, nevertheless, it does not terminate, but shelving off, by continual accumulation, frequently embarrasses vessels out of sight of land, along the coast, to the west of the Mississippi: I say, when we survey this immense work, performed by the hand of nature, we cannot accord with the opinions of certain visionary philosophers, who have been pleased to amuse themselves with the pretended infantile state of our continent, compared to their transatlantick world; but, on the contrary, we must grant to it an incalculable antiquity. When the inundation is at its height, the whole valley is replenished with water, every where in motion, making its progress towards the ocean; so that, at that season, the river may be said to be thirty miles or more in breadth at Natchez. The waters which pass over the west bank of the main channel never return. On the east, a chain of high land, which, at many points, is washed by the river, meandering along its valley, compels its waters to rejoin the primitive stream; but from Baton Rouge, the high land, which has hitherto held a southerly course, diverges suddenly to S. E and is no more visited by the grand channel of the Mississippi. All the waters which escape to the eastward, between Baton Rouge and Manshac, (fifteen miles) are collected by the Iberville, which, passing through a breach in the high land of about sixty yards, delivers its contents to the river Amit, which empties itself into lake Maurepas, communicating with the ocean by the intervention of the more considerable lake Ponchartrain. The high land is continued in a very narrow tongue or promontory, in a south-easterly direction, along the island of New Orleans, which is disruptured in many places, thereby venting the waters of the inundation into the lakes, which otherwise would be collected into an oblong basin, formed by the high land on the one hand, and the bank of the river on the other. One half of the island of New Orleans would have thereby become so completely inundated as to be uninhabitable.

"The perpendicular height of the high lands above the level of the inundation is from 200 to 300 feet at Natchez; at Baton Rouge it does not exceed 25; and on the island of New Orleans it declines so rapidly as frequently to be lost under the accumulations of soil deposited by the waters of the inundation. In the sides of a canal from New Orleans to the river St. John's, communicating with lake Ponchartrain, I discovered the continuation of the high land cut through to the breadth of little more than 20 feet.

"To a stranger, the first view of the Mississippi conveys not that idea of grandeur which he may have pictured to himself: his first judgment will rest upon the appearance of its breadth, in which respect it is inferior to many rivers of much less note. Its principal channel is rarely a mile in width any where below the Ohio, unless where its stream is divided by islands or shallows: it is not unfrequently less than half a mile. The magnitude of this river is not to be computed by its width, but by its depth; in which it is, perhaps, equal to any on the globe; but it is so contracted at the place of its entrance into the ocean, as to be there less in width than it is found to be at a thousand miles from its mouth: the cause of this peculiarity is, perhaps, not difficult to develop. The natural effect of rivers is to increase continually the depth and breadth of their beds, by the perpetual abrasion of their waters. Such must be the consequence with regard to all rivers which do not supply by alluvion a sufficient quantity of matter to counteract this effect. Certain rivers which, in the upper part of their course pass through fertile regions, whose rich and tender soil is easily broken down and carried away by the impetuosity of the current, not only supply this deficiency, but discharge such inconceivable quantities of earthy matter as to fill up in a great measure, those spacious bays and channels, scooped out by the hand of nature, in order to facilitate the mingling of their waters with those of the ocean. In such circumstances the breadth of the river will always be in proportion to the mean quantity of water discharged during the time it flows within its banks; for it is to be remarked, that during the time of the inundation the common channel of the river is in some measure lost in the immensity of waters which flow over its banks in all directions. The bottom and sides of the channel, during this time suffer no abrasion, but, on the contrary, from the diminution of the velocity of the inferior currents, gain rapidly upon the breadth of the river. The moment the current of the river is confined within its proper banks, it begins to exert its dominion over its own channel, and fashions its bed by the momentum of its waters, attacking sometimes one side, sometimes the other, according as the main filament of the stream is deflected from shore to shore; by which means large portions of the newly created soil are preserved, while in other situations the more compact earth is undermined and borne into the ocean, and thus an equilibrum is restored between the channel and its included waters. Hence, it comes to pass, that rivers which run through alluvial countries are much narrower, in proportion to the quantity of their waters, than those whose course are over rocks, gravel or sand; but, on the other hand, their depths are great, and they are consequently better fitted for the purpose of navigation. The Mississippi is supposed to be navigable (pursuing the western branch, or Missouri,) 2000 miles at least from the ocean. Those who have studied the theory of rivers inform us, that the stability of the bed of a river depends upon a due equilibrium between the velocity of the current and the tenacity of those masses which compose its bottom and sides. The velocity of rivers is greatest at the surface, gradually diminishing downwards. Hence, when the bottom is composed of matter of the most yielding nature, the channel will continue to deepen until the velocity at bottom is almost nothing, and the depth of the water will be regulated by these circumstances. The bottom of the bed of the Mississippi, within the alluvial country, being composed of the finest sand and lightest earth extremely comminuted, it is not surprising that its depth should be comparatively great. Its soundings have, it is believed, never been ta ed with minute attention; but from New Orleans to the mouth of the river, its depth is said to be from fifty to seventy fathoms, under the thread of the current, which follows the concave shore; diminishing gradually towards the elbows, where there are frequently considerable shallows. The sudden effect of the diminution of the velocity of water, is no where more remarkable than at the mouth of this river; for the rolling torrent no sooner arrives at the ocean, than, finding its bed indefinitely enlarged, it spreads on all hands; the thread of the current diverges into an infinite number of filaments, like radii from a centre; the velocity of the mass of water rapidly diminishes, until no longer able to propel the matter hitherto suspended and swept along by the swiftness of the stream, it is deposited in form of a crescent, opposing to the mouth of the river a bar, with from twelve to twenty feet water. The current being less, immediately to the right and left, than in front of the mouth of the river, the deposition and accumulation of matter will consequently proceed more rapidly on either side; and the velocity of the current being increased by the contraction of the channel, the bar will be protruded further into the ocean. Hence, it appears why the mouths of all alluvial rivers terminate in a promontory, projecting more or less into the ocean.—This last mentioned operation of nature points out the method of improving the navigation of the entrance of the Mississippi, which may be effected at no very considerable expense, by carrying out a pier on each side of the principal branch, composed of piles, so far as may be found sufficient to procure the desired depth. The bar will thereby be thrown into deeper water, and, in process of time, will accumulate and ascend to its former height, which will demand a new prolongation of the piers.—Every small rivulet passing through Lower Louisiana is a miniature of the Mississippi: what may be performed, upon a small scale, in respect to the latter, will certainly succeed (by well directed efforts) on the former. The river St. John's, sixty to eighty feet wide, entering lake Ponchartrain to the north of New Orleans, was found frequently so choaked up and impeded by a bar across its mouth, that canoes could sometimes with difficulty enter; sloops and batteaux being obliged, at such times, to remain in the lake, exposed to danger. The government directed two very simple piers, each composed of a double row of round rough piles, to be carried from the shore across the bar; and although the piers were pervious to the water, yet so much velocity was acquired, that the bar was very speedily swept off, and the river has always since remained navigable for small sloops and schooners, which proceed up to the city by the river and canal of Carondelet.

"The depth of the river diminishes considerably as we advance upwards; probably owing to the increased tenacity of the matter forming its bed. At Natchez, when the waters are low, it is about twelve fathoms; and there are situations below the Ohio, where the ordinary boats have been embarrassed to find a passage both upwards and downwards: a moderate fresh, nevertheless, renders the Mississippi navigable up to the Falls of St. Anthony, about 2000 miles from its mouth. The breadth of the river appears to be upon the increase upwards, in proportion as we get above the alluvial country, as high as the Missouri, notwithstanding the loss of a number of principal rivers which flow in below. In latitude 42 deg. it is said to be half a mile in breadth, which probably equals its mean breadth from Yazooz to its mouth.

"The margin of the river is the highest land to be found in the valley of the Mississippi. As the river overflows its banks, the waters immediately begin to deposit their grossest particles, which are chiefly sand and black marl; and in their progress backwards, this deposition is continued until, at length, a matter is deposited, so highly levigated that, upon the retiring of the waters, it assumes a compactness and solidity resembling pitch. When the river, by disruption, alters its course, and new accumulations of slime, sand and marl are laid upon this very compact earth, a false belief might be induced that this solid soil is not the offspring of the river, but the original parent earth coeval with the Mississippi itself, upon which this great river had afterwards deposited the rich spoils of the northern regions, borne down by its mighty tide.— This compact soil I have found at the depth of from ten to thirty feet; and in other situations no appearance is to be seen of any other than the common soil formed of the mud of the river. The soil near the river is sandy, particularly that which has been lately formed. From a quarter to half a mile from the margin of the river the sand is less apparent, and loses its name of "terre sablonneuse," acquiring that of "terre grasse," being the richest black marl, with a moderate admixture of sand. At greater distances, and frequently at some depth under the last mentioned soils, is found the above mentioned compact earth, called glaise (potter's earth;) it is no doubt eminently adapted to the use of the potter, though hitherto not much applied to the manufacture of earthen ware.—Upon all lands long subject to culture, and defended from the inundation, although near to the margin, the appearance of sand is almost lost; but it is evident, from the friability of the soil, and the facility with which it is cultivated, that a large portion still remains intimately mixed with it; whereas the terre grasse (unmixed or pure marl) yields with difficulty to the plough: it exhibits proofs of the richest marl, a slight shower causing it to crumble into powder after being turned up: yet, as our climate is exposed to sudden and violent falls of rain, with hot sunshine, it frequently becomes so firm and unyielding, after the crop has been planted, that no mode of cultivation can be conveniently applied, but barely scratching the surface with the hoe; yet this became, with the French indigo planters, a favorite soil. Although less productive, it is more easily kept clear of weeds, the compacted soil refusing a passage to their tender fibrous roots, while the vigorous taproot of the indigo plant conquers the obstinacy of the subjacent stratum. From the river bank a natural glacis is formed, whose declivity at New-Orleans may be at the rate of six or eight inches in 100 feet, to the distance of 600 or 700 toises, diminishing; after which the descent becomes almost imperceptible, and is gradually lost in swamps, marshes and lakes, which finally communicate with the sea."

The following list of the indigenous plants, shrubbery and herbaceous, to be met with on the Mississippi, along the boundary, and in the Floridas, may not be uninteresting to many of our readers. To the popular names, those used by the botanists are added, in the manner practised by the ingenious and learned author of the "*Notes on Virginia.*" The botanical name constantly follows the popular one, and is included in a parenthesis.*

---

* Ellicott's Journal, p. 284.

* At the mouth of the Ohio, and down the Mississippi swamp, one of the prevailing species of timber is cotton-wood, (populus deltoides of Marshall,) it bears a very striking resemblance to the lombardy poplar, is equally quick in growth, open, soft, and porous. Black-willow, (salix nigra,) black-ash, (fraxinus nigra,) sugar maple, (acer saccharinum,) but not in great abundance, and becomes more scarce as you descend the river. I do not recollect of seeing but one tree of it south of the boundary. Water maple, (acer negundo,) pecca, (juglans illinoinensis,) this is met with as high as the Wabash, where it is not scarce, but becomes more abundant from thence down to the gulf of Mexico. Papaw, (annona triloba,) I have eat of the fruit in great perfection as early as the 37th of July, in the Mississippi territory. Button wood, or sycamore, (platanus occidentalis,) hickory, (juglans hickory of three species.) The cypress, (cupressus disticha,) begins to make its appearance about the Arkansas, and becomes very abundant a little further south, and appears to be inexhaustible before you reach the 31st deg. of north latitude. It occupies many parts of the swamp almost to the exclusion of any other timber. The cypress is a very useful wood, and generally used in that country for covering, flooring, and finishing buildings. It grows in swamps, marshes, and ponds, but not on high dry land. The stem, or body of the tree, generally rises from the apex of a large conical base, above which the workmen have frequently to erect scaffolds before they fall the tree. From the roots of the tree a number of conical excrescences grow up, which are called cypress knees, some of them are eight or ten feet high, and being hollow are used for bee-hives, and other purposes. The long moss, (tillandsia usneoides,) makes its appearance on the Mississippi nearly in the same latitude with the cypress, and almost covers some of the trees to which it is appended before you reach the Walnut-hills. This is a very useful article, and answers almost as well for beds, and mattresses, as craped horse hair: it is nearly as elastick, and almost as incorruptible. Although this moss, is not like the misletoe immediately connected with the trees on which it hangs, it will not live long on a dead tree. Sweet bay, (laurus borbonia,) magnolia grandiflora: this most splendid and beautiful tree, I do not recollect seeing above

the Walnut-hills; but have no doubt of its growing much further north. It is common through all the rich lands of Natchez, and east to the Atlantic. The foregoing appear to be confined either to very wet, or very rich lands, and will be met with in all such places along the boundary, and through the Floridas, with the exception of the peccan, sugar maple, and one or two others. The katalpa, (bignonia catalpa,) is not uncommon; but appeared the most abundant on the banks of the Coenecuh. The nyssa aquatica, is common on the Chattahocha below the boundary. Exclusive of those plants, which are generally confined to low or very rich grounds, the following will be met with in various parts of the country. Sassafras, (laurus sassafras,) which grows to a large size about the Natchez. Sweet gum, (liquid-amber,) common swamp gum, (nyssa integrifolia,) holly, (ilex opaca,) in great abundance in some parts of the Mississippi territory, and frequently becomes a large tree. Parsimon, (dyospyros virginiana,) very common. Locust, (robinia pseud-acacia,) honey locust, (gleditsia triacanthos,) black walnut, (juglans nigra,) elm, (ulmus americana,) dog wood, (cornus florida,) red bud, (cercis canadensis,) mulberry, (morus rubra,) wild plum, (prunus chickasaw,) tulip tree, (liriodendron tulipifera,) this is improperly called *poplar* in the middle states. White oak, (quercus alba,) black oak, (quercus nigra,) swamp oak, (quercus aquatica,) chesnut oak, (quercus prunus,) with several other species, or varieties. Live oak, (quercus virens,) this very useful timber is much confined to the coast, and a short distance from it. I do not recollect seeing it in any considerable quantity in West Florida, as far north as the boundary.—Red cedar, (juniperus virginiana,) this is likewise much confined to the coast, and in some places very abundant.—Pine, (pinus,) broom pine, (pinus palustris,) with several other species or varieties; the quantity inexhaustible.—Buck eye, (aesculus pavia,) this is sometimes confounded with the buck eye, (aesculus flava,) of the Ohio; they are not the same. Wild cherry, (prunus virginiana,) great palmetto, or cabbage tree, (corypha or palmitto of Walter,) cassina yapon, (ilex vomitoria,) the black-drink used by the Creeks, and some other Indian nations at their councils, and public meetings, is made by an infusion of the leaves of this shrub. Myrica inodera, (of Bartram,) from the berries of this shrub, the green wax, used in making candles is collected: these two last are confined to the coast. Beech, (fagus ferruginea,) chesnut, (fagus americana,) chincopin, (fagus pumila,) some of them are sufficiently large in the Mississippi territory to be split into rails. Spice wood, (laurus benzoin,) Bermudian mulberry, (callicarpa americana,) cane, (arundo gigantea of Walter,) extends through all parts of the Mississippi swamp, and occupies equally the high, as well as low land, from the Walnut-hills down the river to Point Coupée, and easterly from fifteen to twenty miles or more. The whole of that high, rich, hilly and broken tract of country, except where the farms are opened, may be considered one solid cane-brake, and is almost impenetrable; but will probably be destroyed in a few years by the cattle, hogs, and fires. Its general height is from twenty to thirty-six feet, though I have met with it on the tops of several hills forty-two feet high. The small cane, or reed, (arundo tecta of Walter,) begins to make its appearance on the boundary about twenty miles east of the Mississippi river, and with the arundo gigantea, or large cane, will be found on all the creeks and river bottoms, through to the Atlantic. The China root, (smilax China,) and passion flower, (passiflora incarnata,) are abundant in the rich grounds. The sensitive briar, (mimosa instia,) this beautiful and singular plant, is common to the poor sandy land. Several species of that beautiful plant, the saracinia, are frequently met with in the margins of swamps, and low grounds: and three or four handsome species of the water dock, (nymphea,) poke, (phytolacca decandra,) sumack, (rhus,) several species. Along the water courses, and in the swamps where the land is good, several species of well tasted grapes are found in great plenty. Many of the trees in the low grounds are loaded with a variety of vines, the most conspicuous of which are the creeper, or trumpet flower, (bignonia radicans,) and common poison vine, (rhus radicans,*) misletoe, (viscum,) is in great abundance, and will be found attached to almost all kinds of trees. I have frequently observed it on peach and plum trees. In the middle states it is generally found on the common swamp gum, (nyssa integrifolia.)"

---

* Mr Ellicott while ascertaining the boundary line between his catholick majesty and the United States, observes in his "JOURNAL," that while ascending the Chattahouche, (a river emptying into the Gulph of Mexico, and running through East Florida,) he was blistered by the rhus radicans (poison vine) from

For a further botanical description of the plants, shrubs and trees of the Mississippi, and of the country east of that river, we must refer our readers to the interesting travels of William Bartram, whose account of that country and its natural productions is highly worthy of the perusal of every inquiring mind, and it may be a matter of no little surprise that "*Bartram's Travels*" are so seldom to be met with in the bookcases of gentlemen of taste and reading. We have under our eye a copy of the first edition, printed in 1776 in Philadelphia, by James and Johnson, and believe it to be the only edition ever published, which circumstance we esteem as a matter of unmerited neglect by the reading part of the community.

◆

INSTRUCTIONS AND PRECAUTIONS, NECESSARY TO BE ATTENDED TO IN NAVIGATING THE MISSISSIPPI RIVER.

THE hints we have already given respecting the precautions necessary to be observed in descending the Ohio, will in some particulars apply to the Mississippi.—But there being a considerable difference in the nature of these rivers, a difference of management, and a greater degree of circumspection, labor, and watchfulness, will be found absolutely necessary.

The boats intended for the Mississippi must be much stronger in their timbers, and more firmly built than those

---

head to feet. This aptitude, says he, to be disordered by this poisonous vegetable I have been subject to from my infancy, and have generally been confined in consequence of it, at least one week every summer since. The evaporation from the dew from this plant in the morning, falling upon me, is sufficient to produce the effect. The irritation and heat of this complaint was frequently so excessive, that I had to plunge into the river many times in the day, and lay whole hours in it during the night, which was the only relief I could find; medical aid had at all times proved ineffectual to relieve me.

for the Ohio only.—They ought also to be caulked better, and much higher all round, better roofed, and have longer and stronger cable, and it would be well, if proprietors can afford it, instead of taking along side a canoe, to procure a kind of long boat, that would carry, in case of a ship-wreck, a bulk, or other accident, 20 or 30 barrels of flour or whiskey. This provision might sometimes perhaps be the means of saving a part of a cargo, and the boat would sell at Orleans, if well and neatly made, for as much as it might cost at Pittsburgh or any other place where they could be purchased.

The following observations point out the principal impediments, and the most imminent dangers attending the navigation of the Mississippi:

These are 1st—The instability of the banks.

2. Currents called bayous rushing out of the river in a state of its high waters; and,

3. Planters,¶ sawyers, and wooden islands.

We shall endeavor to instruct the unexperienced navigator how to avoid them. The instability of the banks proceed from their being composed of a loose sandy soil, and impetuosity of the current against their prominent parts (points,) which, by undermining them unceasingly, causes them to tumble into the river taking with them every thing that may be above. And if, when the event happens, boats should be moored there, they must necessarily be buried in the common ruin, which unfortunately has sometimes been the case. For which reason navigators have made it an invariable rule never to land at or near a point is always in the sinuosity or cove below it, which is generally lined with small willows of weeping kind, whence some call them, though improperly, willow points, and which being generally clear of logs and planters, the landing is easily effected, by running directly into them, the resistance of willows destroying a part of the boat's velocity, and the rest is overcome without much exertion by holding fast to the limbs which surround you. In these places the river generally deposits the surplus of soil, with which it is charged from the continual cavings of the banks, and so forms new land on one side by destroying some on the other.

¶ PLANTERS, are large bodies of trees firmly fixed by their roots in the bottom of the river, in a perpendicular manner, and appearing no more than about a foot above the surface of the water in its middling state. So firmly are they rooted, that the largest boat running against them, will not move them, but they frequently injure the boat.

SAWYERS, are likewise bodies of trees fixed less perpendicularly in the river, and rather of a less size yielding to the pressure of the current, disappearing and appearing by turns above water, similar to the motion of a saw-mill saw, from which they have taken their name. They sometimes point up stream as well as down.

WOODEN-ISLANDS, are places where by some cause or other, large quantities of drift wood, has through time, been arrested and matted together in different parts of the river.

The banks of this river from where it receives the Missouri to its mouth, being with a few exceptions below high water mark, an immense country is inundated when the river is in its highest state, by which those extensive swamps are formed and supplied which prove the nurseries of myriads of musquitoes and other insects(to the no small inconvenience of the traveller)and the never failing source of grievous diseases to the inhabitants. There are the streams which at all times sally forth from the main river with astonishing rapidity, and his vortex extends some distance into the stream. Boats once sucked into such bayous are next to lost, it being almost impossible to force so unwieldy a machine as a flat bottomed boat against so powerful a current. It will therefore be safest for boats never to keep too close to shore, but keep some distance out in the river. To avoid planters and sawyers requires nothing more but attention for they always occasion a small breaker wherever they are, and if your boat seems to be hurried towards them pull from them quick, else if you are dilatory you must abide by the consequence.

Wooden-islands, are more dangerous than real ones, the former being an obstacle lately thrown in the way of the current, and the bed of the river not having had sufficient time to form that bar or gradual ascent from the bottom of the river to the island, which divides the current at some distance from the point of the island above water, the current will hurry you against them, unless you use timely exertion. From all this it must be evident how imprudent it is attempting to go after night, even when assisted by a clear moon; but after you are once arrived at Natchez you may safely proceed day and night, the river from this place to its mouth being clear, and opposing nothing to your progress but a few eddies into which you may occasionally be drawn and detained for a short time.

The islands of the Mississippi are numerous and many of them large, and from their being generally situated in the bends of the river, they become more difficult and dangerous to pass. We have been sedulous, however, in giving such descriptions of them and pointing out the method to avoid them, as we hope will be found very useful, and render the danger much less, thereby affording a considerable security to the cargo, and ease to the mind of the navigator.

The principal islands are numbered, together with such descriptions of their size and situation, as cannot easily be mistaken; and by recurring to the Maps you will find them represented by white spots, with their numbers opposite them. The sand bars are less white and cross-barred, and the channel is pointed out by a double white line, which in some few instances may be found contrary to the direction given in print, arising from the difference of opinion among navigators themselves:—where this is the case we advise that the printed directions should be followed in preference to the line on the map.

The distances are taken from the head of one island or sand bar, to the head of those next below them, including the supposed length of each, which measurement, (being principally by the eye and running of the boat) is carried out to the column of totals, to make out the general distance as correct as possible.

Directions for navigating the Mississippi from the Illinois to the Ohio, with a short description of the towns on its banks for that distance, and its islands.

FROM the mouth of the Illinois [y] to Wood river a little below the Missouri, there is a beautiful settlement rapidly increasing, principally of Americans, and a few French. This settlement extends through an extensive rich prairie, affording strong vegetation, and is finely watered. The herds of cattle through this country are numerous, and their lively and sleek appearance, afford an evidence of the rich productions of the soil in which they pasture.

Island No. 1, opposite the mouth of the Illinois, channel right side.		
Island No. 2,		
Lies nearest the left shore, channel to the right. On the right shore, opposite the head of this island is a sand bar.		
Island No. 3,		
Right side, channel to the left. From the head of this island, Portage Desieu strikes the Missouri in nearly a straight line, about six miles distant.		
Island No. 4, channel to the right.		
Island No. 5, right shore, channel to the left.		
Island No. 6, immediately above the mouth of the Missouri,		
Channel on either side.		
Mouth of the Missouri.	18	18
St. CHARLES, a handsome village, is situated about twenty miles up the Missouri on the left side. It contained in 1807, about 300 inhabitants, chiefly French; many Americans have settled here since the cession of Louisiana to the United States. It is 18 miles from St. Louis by land, over an excellent road, and through a rich country, principally prairie land. Three miles up this river is Belfont, the principal station for the troops of the United States in this territory.		
Du Bois, or Wood river,	1	19
Islands Nos. 7 and 8, channel between them.		
Sencere's house, right side,	3	22
Opposite is a very large sand bar, channel good on either side. A small creek enters at the lower point of the bar, right side.		

Island No. 9, left side, channel right side.

Meese river, right side, 2 27

Le Baum, has a handsome situation on the right side of the river. Just above a small creek enters.

St. Louis, [2] 8 35

Capital of Louisiana, is situated on the west side of the Mississippi, in lat. 38° 39′ N. long. 12° 31′ west from the city of Washington. It extends along the river two miles, in three parallel streets, each rising above the other, which has a very handsome appearance. The bank of the river is high, and filled with limestone, and most of the houses, are built of this material, some of them in a grand style and surrounded with galleries. Almost every house has an extensive garden or park, around which high stone walls are built. The number of inhabitants is about fifteen hundred. A mile from the town Mr. A. Choteau has erected a mill and distillery; he has an excellent situation for improvement.

The country around and west of St. Louis for 15 miles is one extended prairie, in which vast herds of cattle graze and fatten on the luxuriance of the soil. Sixty miles southwest, the celebrated lead mines of Louisiana are situated. In the middle of the river opposite the town, is a large sand bar island, No. 10, channel on the town side.

On the opposite side of the river is Campbell's ferry, from hence the main road passing through the Illinios country, strikes Cahokia about 7 miles from St. Louis. This village is handsomely situated at the edge of a prairie. The inhabitants principally French.

The country on both sides of the river is exceedingly fertile, producing corn, wheat, rye, flax and hemp, sweet and Irish potatoes, melons and fruit, as apples, peaches, pears, cherries, &c.

A growing settlement called Turkey Hill Settlement, the settlers principally Americans, extends from Wood river to opposite St. Louis.

Island No. 11, channel on either side,

There is a large and long sand bar at the upper end of this island: in low water it is about a mile in length.

VUITEPUSH, 8 44

This is a handsome French village on the right side; it contains about 60 houses. Opposite are two large sand bars; there is a good channel between them, but the best channel is on the right side. Bigolus, a large creek, empties in on the left side nearly opposite the town.

About a mile distant from the river, left side, is the Marrodizua, five miles in length, and from the lower end of which a small creek falls into the river. It is said to be well stored with fish, and is the resort of a variety of wild fowl. Some beautiful farms are situated in its neighborhood. Two miles below this is lake Bond, which is about two miles in length and two and a half from the river.

Island No. 12, best channel right side.

Island No. 13.

A bar at the upper and lower point; best channel right side.

Philip Fine's, an old settler, 8 49

Merrimack river, right side, 3 52

This is a large stream of Missouri territory, and in high water is navigable a considerable distance.—There are a number of valuable salt springs on its banks; and in its neighborhood great abundance of lead is found. The Indians take quantities of it to St. Louis in flat pieces.

Islands No. 14 and No. 15, channel between them,

To the left of No. 15 is a large sand bar; opposite a small creek empties on the left side. Just below is a small bar, keep to the right.

Little Plateen, rock and creek, right side, 6 58

Island No. 16, near the left shore.

Opposite is a large sand bar, which joins the head of No. 18. A small creek from lake Bond enters opposite No. 16.

Island No. 17, channel right side.

Opposite the head of this island, Swashing creek enters on the right side.

Island No. 18, left side.

A large sand bar to the right of the lower point of this island, best channel on the right of the bar.

HERCULANEUM, 8 66

A new town on the right side of the river; the proprietors are col. Samuel Hammond and major Moses Austin; it contains about 20 houses. Mr. Matlock has established a patent shot factory here; for which the situation is well fitted, the town standing high, on a rock. He has a fall for the shot of 200 feet perpendicular; and has been at but a trifling expense in preparing the place for his factory. In a due west direction about 60 miles from the town are situated at a small village, called Mine a Burton, the lead mines, which furnish vast quantities of this article.

Opposite Herculaneum is Legle creek, at the mouth of which is a large store and tavern; from this place the road leads to Kaskaskia.

Islands Nos. 19 and 20, best channel to the right.

Large Plateen, rock and creek, 2 [illegible]

On the right side of the river. The bank of the river from Little Plateen to this place, has a majestic appearance. It is a continued rock of limestone, rising from the base, declining step by step to the height of 2 or 300 feet; the steps or ledges not more than 6 inches deep, and appear as if cut by the chisel; and here and there springing forth are small cedars.

The soil on the top though somewhat broken is very rich, affording every variety of grain and herbage.

Island No. 21, left shore.

At the head of this island on the right is a sand bar; channel between the bar and island. The island is in the form of a half circle.

Fort Chartres, 10 78

Stands on the left bank of the river. It was formerly a place of considerable strength; built of stone by the French, and sufficiently large to accommodate 1000 men. It is now falling to decay.

Island No. 22, on the right, channel to the left.

Island No. 23, good channel on either side.

Opposite this island Establishment creek enters on the right. Prairie du Rochers is on the left shore.

Island No. 24, near the left shore, channel right side.

Gabarre creek, right shore, 12 90

About three miles above the mouth of this creek lies St. Genevieve, a town of about 200 houses, containing 15 or 1400 inhabitants. The first settlers were French, but since the cession of Louisiana to the U. S. many Americans have made this the place of their residence. There are about 20 stores; and it is the chief mart for the lead brought from Mine a Burton, and other lead mines in the territory. It has a handsome church, in which the Rev. Mr. Maxwell officiates; he is a hospitable man, and in him the stranger will find a friend and adviser. Along the bank of the river extending about 5 miles lies the "Common Field," belonging to the inhabitants of the town, who are bound to keep the fences in repair. It contains 7000 acres, perhaps the largest field in the United States; and its products are apportioned to the inhabitants, according to the property held by them in the town. Corn is chiefly raised, but it will yield any other kind of grain. Except in a small part near Gabarre, where the bank is broken and liable to cave, it is an even and permanent plain.

Islands, Nos. 25 & 26, left shore, channel to the right.

These islands are united in low water by a large sand bar. A little below the point of the latter, on the right, is a bar—best channel to the left, in high water a good channel to the right. Opposite the lower point of 26, is situated the

Public Ferry, 6 96

Three miles from this ferry and about seven from St. Genevieve, is situated in a beautiful plain, the town of Kaskaskia, on the Occoa or Kaskaskia river, and about five miles from its mouth. It is the oldest French settlement in the Illinois country; for a considerable time it was declining rapidly, and the houses falling into ruin; but it is again reviving and promises to become a place of importance.

Islands, Nos. 27, 28 & 29, on the right side.

Channel to the left, about two miles lower down on the right bank, is

Camp Roudy, 10 106

In the neighborhood of this place is a saline at which considerable quantities of salt are made.

River St. Lora, right side, 4 110

This a handsome stream of Louisiana.

Islands, Nos. 30 & 31, close to the right shore in a bend, channel left side.

Occoa or Kaskaskia river, left side, 4 114

Flin's Ferry, right shore.

Islands, Nos. 32 & 33.

Opposite each other and nearest the left shore—channel to the right.

River St. Mary, left side, 4 118

Opposite this on the right shore is the fine settlement of [illegible], extending 3 or 4 miles on the river, with some handsome improvements.

Island No. 34, near the left shore.

Island No. 35, nearer the left shore.

Islands Nos. 36 & 37.

Opposite the two last on the right, channel between the islands.

On the right of the lower point of the last island is an eddy, called the Great Eddy. A small stream, Cape St. Comb, enters on the same side. Miller's run enters on the opposite shore.

Island No. 38, channel to right and left.

Amite river, right shore, 14 132

Island No. 39, channel right side.

Island No. 40, channel to the right or left.

Three sand bars a little below, parallel to each other, channel left side of the one lying nearest the right shore.

Island No. 41, channel right side.

Colvin's creek, right shore, 6 138

A little distance below this creek on the same side, Mr. Fenwick resides, a very hospitable man; his improvements are extensive.

Obraso river, right side, 4 142

On the left shore nearly opposite, in a bend of the river, is situated a rock, in which, about 100 feet from the surface of the water is a singular excavation, known by the name of the Devil's Oven.

The Grand Tower, near the right shore, 2 144

This is a rock standing in the river, of about 100 feet circumference and 150 feet high. There is a rapid current between the tower and the shore, and a narrow channel, but the main channel is to the left of the rock. The place appears to have been designed by nature for water works on a great scale.

Island No. 42 near the left shore.

On the right is a large sand bar, channel to the left of the island and right of the bar.

Riviere de la Pomme, right side, 4 148

Muddy river, left side, 1 149

This is a considerable stream of the Illinois country. About 25 miles from its mouth, there is a large body of excellent stone coal, from which supplies for the smiths of the country are received; and some is taken even to New Orleans.

Shawnee Town, right side, 1 150

This is a large Indian village, which is the summer residence of a number of those people. They are very friendly and accommodating.

Island No. 43, left side.

A large sand bar projects from the head and one a little below the point of the island, channel right side.

Apple creek, right shore, 2 152

Island No. 44, channel right side, 5 157

Island No. 45, channel right side.

Island No. 46, channel right side.

Devil's Island, 6 163

Channel on the right. Just off the head of this island there is a large sand bar.

Cape Girardeau, right shore, 3 166

The town of Girardeau is the capital of a district of Missouri territory. It was laid out by Mr. Lowrimee, who was formerly Spanish commandant; he is the principal proprietor. It is situated on a high bank, and is in a flourishing condition. The country is very fertile; and an extensive settlement stretching fifty miles back, strikes the settlement of New Madrid. A post road from this place to Fort Massac and the mouth of Cumberland river.

Island No. 48.

A bar projecting from the left shore nearly reaches this island.

Island No. 49, a little below.

Channel either between the two islands or to the right.

Island No. 50, channel to the right, 3 169

A small creek enters on the left side.

Cape a la Bruche, right shore, 1 170

A small creek enters on the right. Here is a vast ledge of rocks, which stretch across the river in a direct line. The best channel in the middle of the river, in which place in low water, there is not more than 6 feet over the rocks.

Island No. 51, close to the right shore.

Island No. 52, just below.

Channel good on either side.

Island No. 53, channel left side, 4 174

Opposite this island is the growing settlement of Tyawapatia.

Island No. 54, near the right shore.

Island No. 55, channel on either side.

Lies opposite island 54. A small creek enters on the left side.

Tyawapatia creek, right shore, 2 176

Islands, Nos. 56, 57, 58, 59 & 60.

A cluster of islands near the right shore. Best channel to the left.

Island No. 61, 12 188

Here the river makes a remarkable turn, called the Grand Turn. Channel on either side of No. 61.

Islands, Nos. 62, 63 & 64.

Do not pass between these islands; channel good on the outer sides.—63 and 64 lie opposite each other, a little below No. 62.

Island No. 65, 10 198

Island No. 66 lies opposite the lower point of 65 on the right, and a mile below is island 67. Channel near the right and left shore.

Island No. 68, channel right side, 5 203

On the right bank of the river colonel Bird resides. In passing his house you have a beautiful view of the river Ohio.

Junction of the Ohio, 1 204

* * *

OF THE MISSISSIPPI.*

Directions for navigating the Mississippi from the Ohio to New Orleans, with a description of its islands, sand bars, bayous, rivers, creeks, towns, settlements, forts, &c. the distance from place to place being computed by the running of the current with a time piece, and is taken from the head of one island, bar, &c. to the head of another, including the supposed length of the island or bar.

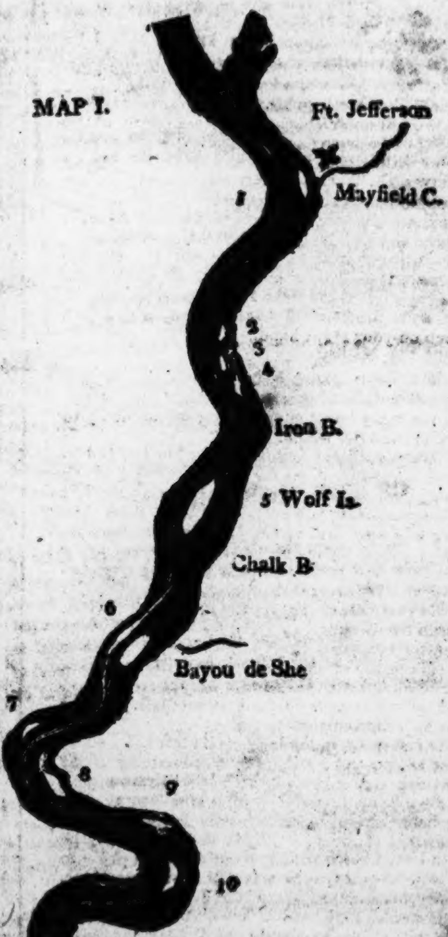
Island No. 1 below the Ohio, 5 5

Lies close to the left shore; opposite it on the same side of the river, and just above Mayfield creek, stands fort Jefferson, now abandoned. No. 1 is about one mile long, and the channel cannot be mistaken, being at all times on the right side of the island.

---

* For Pike's account of the Mississipi from St. Louis to its source, see Appendix [o 2].

MAP I.


Ft. Jefferson
1
Mayfield C.
2
3
4
Iron B.
5 Wolf Is.
Chalk B.
6
Bayou de She
7
8
9
10

Islands Nos. 2, 3 & 4, 11 16

Lie nearest the left shore, they are small and lie just below one another—channel right side of them.

Iron Banks, (Mine au Fer) left side, 4 20

Here is a bluff mixed with an iron colored earth of a very fine sand and clay, constantly falling in, of the height of 250 feet perpendicular, and extending a mile on the river, and back from it in a ridge for five or six miles, when it breaks into small hills, and declines gradually to the common level of the country, which is there oak land. There was a post here in 1773, near the south boundary of, then, Virginia.

Must not go too near the Iron Banks, there being an eddy near the shore under them. After passing them, hug the left shore to clear a large sand bar putting out from the head of Wolf island, which you must keep on your right hand.

Wolf Island, No. 5, 4 24

This is a large island lying to the right, though when opposite its head, it seems to divide the current equally, the right hand pass turning off suddenly to the right around the island.

Wolf island sand bar begins at the head of the island, and spreads out so far as to occupy ¾ of the breadth of the river, confining the channel to the left bank, where at its narrowest point it is not more than a quarter of a mile broad; the bar then declines towards the island, extending in length three miles, and about one mile at its broadest part, the river being a mile and a quarter wide opposite the settlement, and nearly two miles across at the head of the island. When this bar is covered, there is no danger, it is observed by boatmen, from any of the bars lower down. There are several clusters of willows on this bar, particularly near the island, where there appears to be a high water pass forming immediately under Mr. Hunter's settlement.

This island is six miles long on its left side, while the right is ten, and 5 miles broad, containing 15000 acres of the first rate land, well timbered, having near its middle a beautiful prairie, high and dry, producing the finest grass for cattle. Grapes grow on the island in great abundance. A Mr. James Hunter, the only man I ever knew who seemed to take a pride in letting it be known that he was a professed gambler, is the only occupant of Wolf island at present. He says he has on it 1000 head of hogs, and a large stock of cattle, with whose beef and pork he supplies boats, barges, keels, &c. passing up and down the river, together with butter, milk, &c. I saw at his house a pair of wild geese tamed, running with the common geese, without any wish to leave them, I observed, however, they always kept close together, and generally in the rear of the others; they were caught when goslins. This kind of wild and tame geese will not breed beyond the first generation. [62]

A good landing can be made at the foot of the bar near the island.

Chalk Banks, another high falling in bluff, begins near the head of Wolf island, on the left side of the river.

Sand bar, with some willows on it, 7 31

It is two miles below No 5, about 300 yards from the left shore, a mile long, and in high water it is covered—channel to the right of it.

Island No. 6, 3 34

Joins the above bar—channel right shore. Opposite this island on the left shore,

Bayou De She puts in, immediately above a point of high land on the left, and which runs back from the river a considerable distance into the country.

Island No. 7, four miles below No. 6, 6 40

Lies close to the right shore in the upper part of a bend; it is a large willow island, three miles long, at its head there is a large willow bar—channel left shore in all situations of the water.

Island No. 8, a mile below No. 7, 4 44

Lies near the middle of the river, and opposite a point of the left shore; it is about 4 miles long. Best channel on the right side of it, the left side is good in high water, and is the nearest.

Island No. 9, three miles below No. 8, 7 51

Is close to the left shore, and about three miles long—the channel is on the right of the island in all stages of the river.

Island No. 10, three miles below No. 9, 6 57

Lies nearest the left shore, river turns to the right. At the head of No. 10 is an ugly sand bar covered with willows. Best channel is to the right of both. First left hand point below No. 10 there is a sand bar in the middle of the river, channel to the right of it—In passing No. 10, especially in high water, keep pretty close to the right hand point just above the head of the island. No. 10 is about a mile in length.

This island and the right bank opposite it, shew the first evident marks of the effects of the earthquake which commenced December 16, 1811. The right bank for several miles above and below the island, appears to be several feet, about three or four, as near as I could judge from the adjoining land, lower than it formerly was. Many of the trees standing in all directions on the island, and particularly the willows on the willow point opposite it, clearly evince the concussions of the earth. This island is said to had cracked to that degree, that several large trees standing on the cracks, were split from the roots up to their tops.

Two miles above No. 10, a bayou runs out from the right side, and comes in again three miles below the island. A few years may make this a safe pass, and form another island. From the entrance or mouth of this pass or bayou, you have a fine view of New Madrid, six or seven miles ahead.

New Madrid Bar,

Is of the first order in magnitude, beginning on the left shore four or five miles above the town, and extending down about three miles below it. It appears to be growing in width, and drives the current hard against the right bank, consequently that bank is falling in rapidly from three or four miles above New Madrid, to two or three below it.

New Madrid, [c d] right side, 15 70

There is a creek called Chepousa river, which heads in a lake 25 miles back of New Madrid, and puts in just above the town; it affords a good landing for boats at its mouth. To make it, you must keep pretty near the right bank for some distance above the creek, and pull in so as to clear the counter current, and make the land just below the mouth of the creek. The nearer you land to the creek the better, for the bank opposite the town is almost constantly falling in.

Island No. 11, (five miles below New Madrid.) 5 75

Lies near the right shore, close to the upper end of a small bend; it is about two miles long—channel on the left side of it.

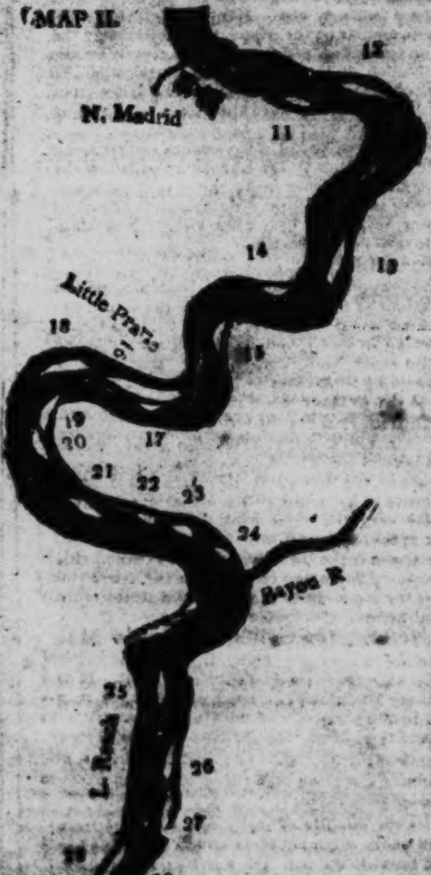
Island No. 12, 4 79

Channel right side. No. 12 is close to the left shore, and is about three miles long.

A sand bar two miles below No. 12.

It lies in the middle of the river, and opposite a right hand point—Channel right side of it. This bar was much convulsed during the Earthquake, it opened in places, throwing up blue clay, mineral coal, &c.

MAP II.


12
N. Madrid
11
14
13
Little Prairie
16
18
15
19
20
17
21
22
23
24
Bayou R.
25
L. Reach
26
27
28
29

and is much larger than formerly. The river here winds to the right.

Island No. 13, 9 88

Lies near the left shore, and is about three miles long—channel right side of it.

Island No. 14, 4 92

Lies on the right of the river, and on the left of it are four or five willow islands; a sand bar adjoining them makes its appearance in low water—channel to the left of these islands in all stages of the water.—These islands have driftwood on their points, and are about three miles long.

Island No. 15, two miles below No. 14, 5 97

Is pretty large and lies close to the left shore.—Channel right side at all times. At the foot of this island is a long willow bar, which affords a good landing on the side of it in high water. No. 15 is about three miles long.

Little Prairie, two miles below No. 15, 5 102

This settlement is on the right bank. Having been much torn to pieces during the earthquake; the inhabitants have principally deserted it. The forest adjoining the town looks as if it had been in some desperate engagement, in which it had got much worsted in the battle, the trees standing in all directions and in great confusion.

Island No. 16, one mile below Little Prairie, 3 105

Lies close to the right side of the river, and opposite to it on the left, is

Island No. 17, small.

Take the left side of these islands, except in high water, when you may go between them. No. 16 is about 2 miles long. Here the banks appear lower than formerly, sunken and broken to pieces.

Island No. 18, one mile below No. 16, 6 111

Lies close to the right shore. Opposite the head of No. 18 is a bar, may go on either side of it. If you get between the island and the bar, keep close to the bar, for fear of being drawn on snags and sawyers on the side of the island. No. 18 is about 3 miles long.

Island No. 19, opposite the middle of No. 18,

And extends down one mile below it—channel on the right or between them.

Island No. 20, just below No. 19, 4 115

It lies on the right shore—channel right side. It is about 2 miles long.

Island No. 21, opposite the foot of No. 20, 2 117

It lies near the middle of the river—channel right side. In high water the left channel is good and the nearest. It is about two miles long.

Islands, Nos. 22, 23 & 24,

Surround a left hand point above Bayou river—channel on the right side of all of them.

Bayou river, just below No. 24, 7 126

Enters it on the left side. It is about 30 yards wide. Good landing between No. 24 and Bayou river.

Willow Islands, three or four, 2 128

These are small and lie on a large sand bar adjoining the right shore—channel on the left hand of them. They are nearly two miles long. The river forms a half circle around these islands, and winds much to the right. Banks here much torn to pieces.

A large sand bar, 3 131

About a mile below the willow islands. It is covered with willows and joins the left shore. It is about three miles long. Pass it on the right side.

No. 25, two miles below the bar, [illegible] 2 133

Lies near the middle of the river—channel good on both sides. It is about one mile long. There is good landing two miles above No. 25 along a willow shore and eddy water, on the right side of the river. No. 25 has been severely handled by the earthquake—From this island you have a fine view of

The Long, called the *Canadian Reach.*

About 10 miles in length, at the lower end of which is a dangerous bar in the middle of the river, the pass is difficult, the river being filled here with snags—The best channel is on the right side of the bar, two-thirds over from the right shore. This is one of the most dangerous places in low water between the Ohio and New Orleans.

It appears that a new sand bar has been formed between Nos. 25 and 26, to avoid which take the right hand side of No. 25, keeping the right side until you pass 26.

No. 26, commencing opposite the foot of No. 25, 2 [illegible]

And so close to the left shore you can scarcely discern the opening. It is about 3 miles long—Channel on the right of it.

No. 27, is joined to No. 26, [illegible] [illegible]

By a willow bar, and also lies near the left shore—channel right side. It is about three miles long.

Q

No. 28, a narrow willow Island, 3 | 141

Lies close to the right shore, and begins opposite the foot of No. 27. It extends down about four miles—channel left side.

No. 29, opposite No. 28.

Lies on the left side of the river, and ends with No. 28. It is about a mile long—channel right side.

No. 30, one mile below No. 29, 5 | 146

And lies on the same side of the river with it.—At the lower point on the right side of the island is a large sand bar. No. 30 is about two miles long—channel right side.

No. 31, two miles below No. 30, 4 | 150

This island is narrow and lies close to the right shore—channel left side at all times. At the lower end of No. 31 are a number of snags and sawyers; opposite, on the left side, is a sand bar of No. 32.

No. 32, (destroyed by the earthquake.)

Sand Bar of No. 32.

This large bar begins just below the left hand point, two miles above where used to stand No. 32, and extends three miles down on the left side. Keep in with the left shore passing No. 31, until you get near the left hand point, then strike over for the right hand shore, leaving the sand bar of No. 32 on your left. The river here is much filled with snags and sawyers.

No. 33, Flour Island, 10 | 160

Is near the middle of the river—main channel very right side, (some prefer the left pass,) keeping as close to the right hand point as the water will admit of. It is about a mile and a half long. There is a good landing among the willows on the right side of the river opposite the foot of No. 33. This island takes its name from having had flour boats wrecked upon it.

Upper Chickasaw Bluff,

Begins opposite the foot of No. 33 on the left bank, and continues down about a mile.

No. 34, three miles below No. 33, 5 | 165

Stands about the middle of the river, and is nearly four miles long. There are two small islands close to No. 34, which may be considered a part of it, between which and the large one you must not venture a passage. There is an outlet on the left shore nearly opposite the middle of No. 34, and comes in again a mile above the second bluff—channel past No. 34, left side, some prefer the right.

Second Chickasaw Bluff, three miles below No. 34, 172

Here you see on the left hand a bluff bank of from 150 to 200 feet in height, singularly shaped and variegated with different colors of the earth, of which the yellow is the most conspicuous. The river bearing hard against the bluff subjects it to an almost constant caving down, hence the face of the bluff is kept fresh in its appearance. The earth when first picked up at the bluff, and when it is wet, has a soapy feeling, and would appear to be a good clay for pottery, but on examination it is much mixed with a very fine sand, which, when dried, renders it friable. The yellow and the pink colored earths are sometimes collected, and when mixed with oil and ground, make a tolerable paint. These bluffs, with all the others on the Mississippi, are so irregular in their formation, the colored veins of earth running in such contrary directions, induces a suggestion of their volcanic origin. This bluff extends about two miles down.

The river here turns short to the right, and is very narrow. Close in to the bluff is an eddy, you may keep as near the outer edge of it as you please, and the channel is safe and good though very rapid.

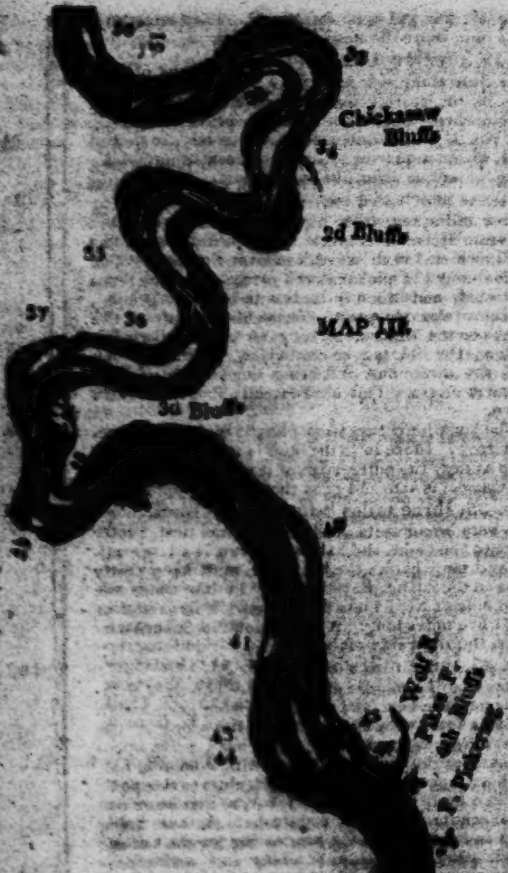
No. 35, three miles below second bluff, [illegible]

Is very broad at its head, the left pass turns pretty short to the right, and half way down is a large willow and sand bar on the left shore, must keep pretty close to the island past this bar. In low water the right side of No. 35 must be taken. This island is about five miles long. A mile below No. 35 is an outlet on the right side of the river.

No. 36, three miles below No. 35, 183

Lies near the middle of the river.—The right channel is now the best, and in fact the main one, though so bad a few years ago as to get the name of the *Devil's Race Ground*. The right hand point opposite the head of No. 36, is a large willow point or bar, reaching down for two miles; keep close to this point and then close round the sand bar, as the lower end of the chute is narrow and dangerous, there being snags and sawyers on the bar joining the foot of the island. On the left shore is a long sand and willow bar extending above and below the head of the island. The right pass is about three miles through, and the left six or seven.

Third Chickasaw Bluff,


30
31
32
Chickasaw
Bluffs
34
2d Bluffs
35
37
36
MAP III.
3d Bluffs
40
39
41
43
44
Wolf R.
4th Bluffs
F. Pickering

The left side and opposite No. 36. They are seen from a mile above the head of the island.

No. 37, a willow Island.

Lies close along side and laps a little past the foot of No. 36, on its left side, therefore is scarcely observable when you take the right side of No. 36. Just below No. 37 on the left side of the river, are *three outlets*, within a quarter of a mile of each other, and joining, enter the river five miles below.

A willow beach and bar, 9 192

Three miles below No. 37, and on the left side of the river. Here the current sets hard against the right shore, and in floods rushes over the bank with great velocity. This bar is two miles long, and the river winds considerably to the left around it. A mile below this willow bar the three outlets enter in one handsome stream, forming an island of great magnitude, and by way of distinction, we will call it *Outlet Island*, the foot of it being about six miles below No. 37, and five miles in length.

No. 38, 5 197

This island stands nearly in the middle of the river, which turns suddenly to the left, and forms a left hand point, so curious as to have obtained it the name of the *Devil's Elbow*. The head of the island is beset with snags—channel left side. In approaching this schute you must hug close round the left hand point until you come in sight of the sand bar, whose head has the appearance of an old field of trees, then pull over for the island to keep clear of the snags on your left, while you leave those along the head of the island on your right, taking care not to approach these last too near, for the current is so rapid that the striking one might so shock the boat as to endanger the cargo. The channel to the right of No. 38 is now too dangerous to be run, it being choked and filled with snags and sawyers. The left pass is about a mile through, the right three miles.

Island No. 39, off to the right of No. 38,

And its pass is ten miles round, but never attempted to be run by boats, in fact the island is scarcely distinguishable from the main land. On the right side of the river before you get to No. 38 is a willow bar two miles in length.

Twelve outlets nearly a mile below No. 38, 4 201

These are small and on the right shore.

A sand and willow beach point, 1 202

On this beach are large quantities of drift wood and rafts; it is about two miles long and joins the right shore. Here the river turns to the right.

Island No. 40, 2 miles below the Beach point, 4 206

Is large, and lies nearest the left shore—channel right side at all times. One mile and a half below the head of No. 40 is a small island close to the right shore. A mile further down is a large willow and sand bar in the middle of the river, the willows on the bar are divided in several places, forming two small islands, with a third lower down, still smaller, but on the same bar. Low water passage is to the right of this bar, in high water the left may be gone. At the foot of No. 40 is a fine landing place, where there is gentle water and willows to make fast to.—This landing cannot be made well without taking the left of the bar. There is also a good landing on the right hand willow point below the foot of the island, which is easily made when you take the right of the bar. The right pass is about five or six miles long.

Island No. 41, two miles below No. 40, 7 213

Lies near the right shore, and adjoining it is a bar—channel on the left of both. It is about a mile long.

Nos. 42, 43, 44 & 45, three miles below No. 41, 4 217

By way of eminence, these islands have been dubbed with the name of "*Paddy's Hen and Chickens.*" They lie in a bend of the river, the two nearest the left shore, viz. 42 the upper, and the other 45, the one on the right of these is the largest, 43, and the one nearest the right shore is 44. On the right side of this last island is a sand bar.—The channel in low water is to the right of the bar as well as of all the islands. In high water any of the passes may be gone with safety. From the head of the first to the foot of the last is about six miles.

Wolf, (called by Hutchins) Murgot river, 7 224

This is a handsome little river on the left side.—The French had a fort here just below the mouth of the river, called Assumption fort, built in the year 1736, during their wars with the Chickasaws, but in the year following a peace ensued, and the fort was demolished. A good landing may be had at Wolf river, by pulling over after you pass the four islands above.

Fort Pike formerly stood just below Wolf river, but a better situation was pitched upon and a fort built two miles lower down the bluff, called

Fort Pickering.

It occupies the commanding ground of the *Fourth Chickasaw bluff*, on the left bank of the Mississippi. The United States have a military factor here, with a few soldiers. The settlement is thin and composed of what is called the *half breed*, that is, a mixture of the whites and Indians, a race of men too indolent to do any permanent good either for themselves or for society. A landing may be had a little above fort Pickering, but it is not a very good one.

The fourth Bluff affords a commanding, airy, pleasant and extensive situation for a settlement, and the soil is remarkably fertile. Opposite the Bluff or Wolf river, on the right bank of the Mississippi, there used to stand a Spanish fort, now demolished.

When this post was in possession of the Spaniards, the commandant had a road cut in a straight line from the mouth of Chickasaw creek, (a small creek two miles below fort Pickering) to Wolf river, for the purpose of taking exercise on horseback.

No. 46, President Island, one mile below fort Pickering, 3 227

This is a noble island, and lies nearest the left shore. Channel in all stages of low water on the right side of it—the left pass may be gone in high water with safety, and it is much the nearest, being but about six miles through, while the right is about 10 or 11 miles round.

Island No. 47, is small, and lies opposite No. 46.

On the right side of it—channel right side. In low water a chain of rocks may be seen extending from the head of No. 46 to the left shore. A mile below No. 46 a willow beach begins and extends down four miles, along which is a good landing in high water.

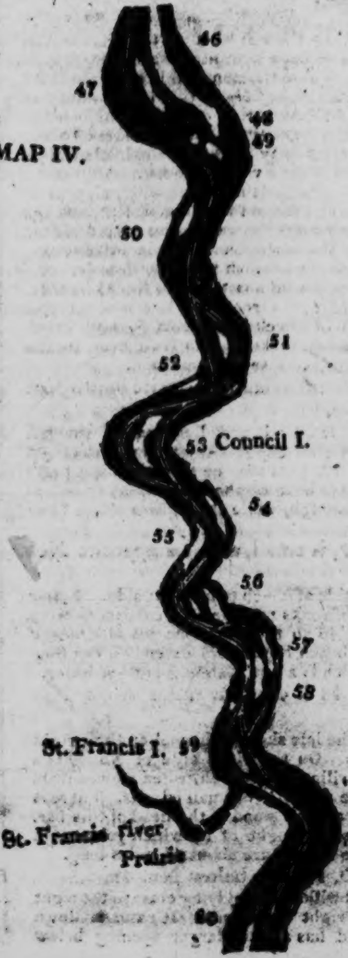
Islands Nos. 48 & 49, four miles below No. 46, 14 241

Lie close to the left shore—channel on their right side at all times. On the right side of No. 49 is a large sand and willow bar, which, when viewed from below, looks like a cluster of small islands. There is a great quantity of drift wood at the head of this bar. The channel is on the right of it, which you cannot mistake. These islands are about 4½ miles long.

Island No. 50, 1½ mile below No. 49, 6 247

Is a wood and willow island lying close to the right shore, below a right hand point. It extends down three miles, and has a much larger opening below

MAP IV.


46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53 Council I.
54
55
56
57
58
St. Francis I. 59
St. Francis river
Prairie
60

than above—channel left side at all times. There is a good landing on the left side of the river a little below No. 50, where there are willows and quiet water.

When opposite the middle of No. 50, you have a fine view of the river for 10 or 12 miles.

A sand and willow bar, 3 miles below No. 50, 3 253

Lies nearest the left shore—channel right side and when the water is low keep pretty near the bar, so as to take the right side of No. 51. This bar is about a mile long.

Island No. 51, hardly a mile below the bar, 2 255

Lies near the middle of the river—channel left side. The right pass is the nearest, and safe in a middling stage of the river. It is about three miles long. A handsome sized creek puts in opposite No. 51 on the right side.

A willow island between Nos. 51 & 52,

Close to the left shore, scarcely discernible.

Island No. 52, four miles below No. 51, 7 262

Begins below a right hand point close to the right shore—channel left side at all times. No. 52 is a willow island three miles long, and extends down to and appears to be shutting up the right hand pass of Council island. There is a large bar at the head of No. 52, which, keep well to your right hand.

No. 53, Council Island, 3 265

Seems to lie near the middle of the river, which turns suddenly to the left, and runs S. E. for several miles—Channel left side at all times, the right pass being narrow, and appears to be closing up by the approach of the young willows at the foot of No. 52.

The left hand point here is a naked, desolate looking place, having, however, a few clumps of willows here and there, and a few straggling bushes growing on it.

From the lower end of No. 53 to No. 54 on the left side is a high willow bench. Two miles below No. 53, after you get around the sand and willow point, is a good landing in quiet water along a handsome bold beach.

Four miles below No. 53, is a outlet, just below which is a good landing around a small point. Half a mile below this point is a small sand bar a short distance from the right shore; the left side of the bar is the best channel. No. 53 is above three miles long.

This island takes its name from a Council of Chickasaws, Choctaws, and other Indians, and whites, having been held on the point opposite it some years ago, to settle a matter of [illegible] dispute.

No. 54, (five miles below No. 53.) 6 | 273

Lies close to the right shore, having but a small passage on its left side, which takes out at right angles, with a slow current—Channel right side. On the right side of No. 54 is a large, high sand bar, extending to the foot of the island, which keep also on your left. This bar shoots past the head of No. 55. No. 54 is about 3 miles long.

No. 55 (opposite the foot of No. 54,) 3 | 276

The right of this island, called the *Grand Cut-off*, is now the best and most approved of, having more water and a deeper channel than the left pass, which was a few years ago altogether run. To take the Grand Cut-off, you must hug close to the right hand point at the head of the schute, for fear of being thrown on the island, to which the current sets powerfully, and on the side of which are sawyers and snags. With caution and experience at the oars this pass is safe and rapid, and three miles the nearest, the left pass being five or six miles round. The Grand Cut-off makes so sudden a turn to the right, that it requires a good look-out to be prepared for it.

For some distance below No. 55, the river winds much to the right, and the current sets hard against the right hand bank, then it turns greatly to the left, round No. 56, forming nearly three-fourths of a circle.

No. 56 (1½ miles below No. 55.) 5 | 281

Here are three islands pretty close to the left shore, but in low water they have more the appearance of one, therefore, we include them all in No. 56. Channel to the right of them at all times. In passing round this island, caution and some oar labor is requisite to keep out from among the newly felled trees along the right hand bank, against which the current sets so hard, as to occasion the timber to be almost constantly falling in during the high water season. About a quarter of a mile above the foot of the last of these islands in the bend on the right shore, & round a small point, is a tolerable good landing. No. 56 is about three miles long, though the circle you are obliged to take is at least five.

Nos. 57 [c 2] & 58, 6 miles below No. 56, 6 | 287

Lies immediately below a right hand point, beginning opposite each other, and pretty close to the right hand shore. No. 57 is a willow island one mile and a half long. No. 58 lies to the right of No. 57, is a wood island and extends down two miles below it. Main channel on the left side of both small stages of the water.

Opposite the heads of Nos. 57 & 58, in a bend on the left side of the river, is a large sand and willow bar, by the side of which is a pretty good landing. The river between the head of No. 57 on the right, and the willow bar on the left, is quite narrow, but the channel good.

No. 59, St. Francis Island, 3 295

Lies near the middle of the river, 3 miles below 58—channel good on both sides. If you take the left, which is the nearest, when about half way down the island keep as close to the left shore as the water will admit of, for fear of being drawn on a large raft of sawyers on the side of the island. No. 59 is about three miles long.

Just below the foot of No. 59, on the right side enters

St. Francis river,

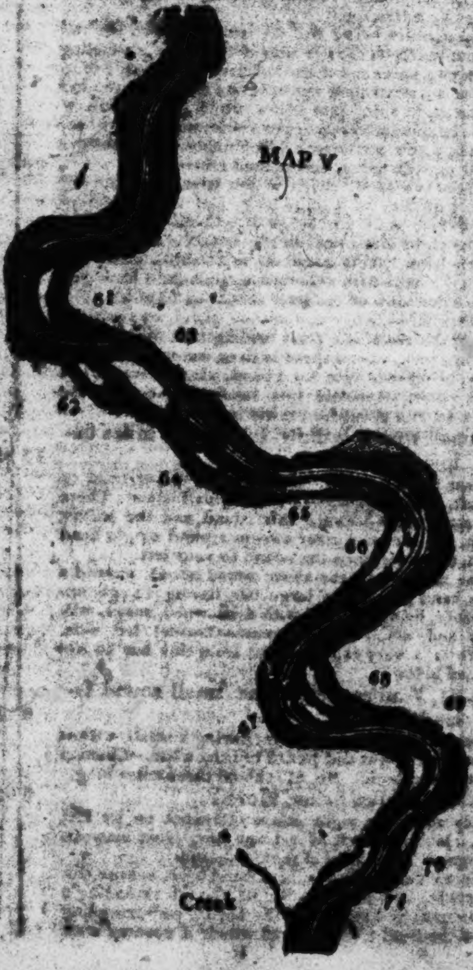
A handsome stream of 200 yards broad at its mouth, with a gentle current. It heads near the Osage river of the Missouri—West river is a western branch of it. On the right side of the St. Francis as you ascend, is a considerable lake called Mitchegamas, running parallel to, and joins the river just above its entrance into the Mississippi, and again at its head. It seems in fact to be the principal channel of the St. Francis. The village or settlement at the mouth of the river, forms a place of meeting of hunters and traders, and a depository of their goods, furs, peltries, &c.

Big Prairie, three miles below No. 59, 6 301

The settlement here was formerly considerable, but it is principally abandoned. The site is on the right side of the river, and is handsome, and beyond the usual floods. One mile and a half back of the settlement is a lake two miles wide and five long, a place of great resort for swans, geese, ducks, &c. The lake is supported by streams flowing from the hills two miles further back, and empties itself into the Mississippi opposite No. 60.

No. 60, three miles below Big Prairie, 6 307

Lies near the middle of the river—channel left side. In a middling stage of the water both sides are equally good. It is about one mile long, and the trees on it are chiefly broken off and torn up by the hurricanes. Opposite No. 60, on the right side a little back from the river, you will see some hills and high land, said to


MAP V.
61
63
62
64
65
66
68
69
67
70
71
Creek

be good for tillage. This tract also is much torn to pieces by hurricanes.

Three miles below No. 60, is a large sand bar and willow beach on the left side of the river, extending down two miles and a half.—Channel right side of it. There is a settlement opposite the middle of the bar on the right side, just below which a long willow shore begins and continues two miles down, and where it ends a new settlement is beginning, there being a small new dwelling, but no land cleared.

There is a small sharp willow island near the left side, a quarter of a mile long, and a large willow beach and sand bar below it.—Channel right side. On the right side opposite this island is a handsome prairie bank. This island is about 9 miles below No. 60, and a mile below the last settlement. Here you have a fine view of the river for about 10 miles.

Three miles below this willow island, on the right side of the river, is a good landing near the end of a willow shore, where there is deep water and a small eddy, being in a right hand bend, a little below a left hand point. Opposite this landing place, on the left side, is a beautiful prairie bank.

A small round willow Island (13 miles below No. 60,) 13 320

Near the left shore, with a large willow point on its left, four miles below the last small island. There is a small pass between this island and the willow point, but the main river sweeps around a right hand bend, therefore keep the island to your left.

One mile below the above round island, around a right hand point, is a large bar, having an ugly appearance, being covered with drift wood, snags, willows and small cotton trees—Channel left side. There is a very rapid current from this bar to No. 61 and below it.

No. 61, 7 miles below the small round island, 8 328

Lies close to the left shore, having a small willow island on its right and joined to it by a bar.—Channel right side of both. No. 61 is about three miles long.

No. 62, 6 miles below No. 61, 6 334

Lies close to the right shore.—Channel on its left side, also on the left of a large bar, lying between and opposite the head of the two islands.

No. 63, lies in the great left hand bend, nearest the left shore, and opposite No. 62, though extending a little distance below it. The bar of, and extending round the head of No. 63, and which is covered with willows and drift wood at its head, must be kept on your right hand, the best channel in low water being between it and No. 62 on your left. In high water the pass is good to the right of the bar, between it and No. 62. No. 63 is about 3 miles long.

At the foot of No. 63 is a good landing, and also opposite its lower point on the right side there is good landing in an eddy, and beside a willow point just below a little bar, where the upper schute of No. 62 ends. Along this part of the Mississippi and below, the scrub grass is seen on the banks in great abundance. [f 8]

No. 64, 6 miles below No. 63, 6

Stands in the middle of the river, and has a willow bar joining it on the left side of the head of the island. The left hand channel is preferred in all stages of the water; the right is safe in floods. No. 46 is about three miles long.

There is a small outlet half way down the island, on the left side, running out at right angles.

There is good landing on the left shore in a nuke opposite the foot of No. 64, where there is quiet water and a willow beach. There is also good landing on the right side, both above and below No. 64, along a willow shore.

No. 65, 3 miles below No. 64, 6

Is a small island, about three quarters of a mile long.—Channel left side at all times, there being but a small pass to the right of it.

No. 66, 4 miles below No. 65, 5 331

Lies pretty close to the right shore, a large sand bar and three small islands join it on the left side, the heads of which are covered with drift wood. The left hand channel must be taken at all times. This island is about 3 miles long.

No. 67 & 68, 5 miles below No. 66, 8

These lie side by side and nearly in the middle of the river.—Channel right of both. Never venture to the left of both, but in floods you may go between them. No. 68 is on the left of 67 extending down below it, and is about two miles long.

There is a bar between these islands with small willows on it, lying nearest No. 68. If you take the middle schute, keep the bar on your left. There is good landing at the foot of No. 67, and along the side of and near the foot of No. 68, along a willow shore.

No. 69, 3 miles below No. 68, 3

Lies close to the right shore, is small, and has on its left side a large willow and flat sand bar.—Channel on the left of both bar and island at all times. No. 69 is about one mile and a half long.

No. 70, 1½ miles below No. 69, 3 367

Is small, lying close to the left shore, and is now no more than a willow and cotton wood beach, the young wood having approached and grown up close to the main land, leaving no passage around it—Channel of course on the right of it. It is about two miles long.

No. 71, a mile below No. 70, 2 369

Lies on the right shore and is about five miles long.—Channel left side of it, and also of the bar. This is a large sand and willow bar, on the left side of No. 71, beginning a little below its head and continuing around the right hand point to near the foot of the island. In the left hand bend about half way down the bar is a curious outlet, rushing out and taking its course apperently up stream, tracing probably, an old bed of the river, having on its left a regular bank and large trees, and on its right a large circular willow beach of recent growth.

The suck of this outlet in high water is pretty strong, and requires a little care to keep out of its reach. You are advertised of its approach by a number of dead trees at the point through which the water rushes with great velocity, and by drift wood below its mouth.

Scrubgrass creek, 2 miles below No. 71, 7 376

Is small and in a right hand bend. Two miles and a half below this creek, and on the same side with it, a settlement was begun in April, 1809.

Opposite this creek, on the left side of the river is a willow point extending down a considerable distance.

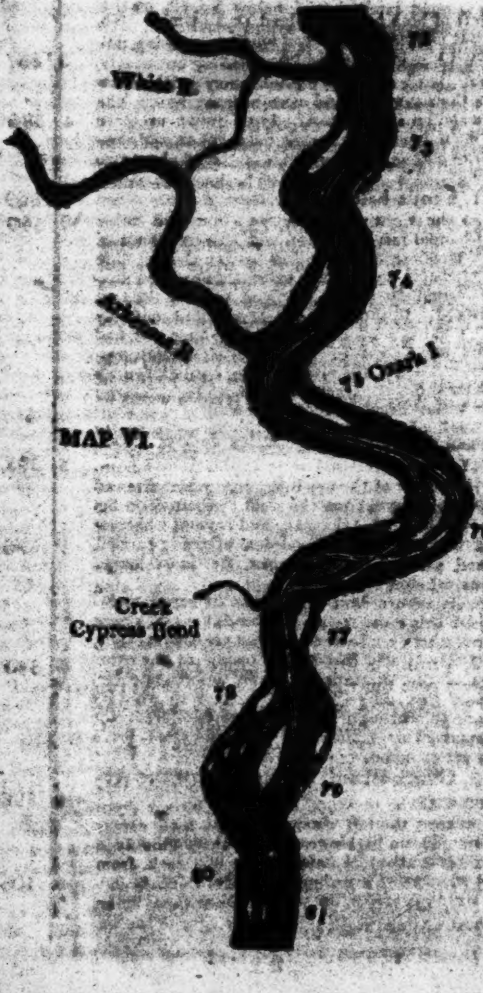
No. 72, 4 miles below Scrubgrass creek, 4 380

Lies very near the right shore, and is about two miles long.—Channel left side—in high water the right pass may be gone, but it is something longest. A little below the head of this island enters

White river, right side,

Where is good landing if you run the right side of No. 72. About three miles up White river there is a water pass to the Arkansas, and which enters that river 20 miles above its mouth. This is a nearer route to the post and village of Ozark, from above, than that of entering at the mouth of the Arkansas river, 50 miles up which the village is situated.

You can see the mouth of White river, when passing to the left of the island at the head.



72
White R.
73
Arkansas R.
74
75 Ozark I.
76
Creek
Cypress Bend
77
78
79
80
81

MAP VI.

There is good landing just below No. 72, on the left side of the river, along a willow beach.

Two miles below No. 72, is a large bar, lying under the first right hand point, extending out nearly two-thirds across the river; keep pretty well over to the left hand bank in passing this bar.

No. 73, 4 miles below No. 72, 4 | 384

Lies very near the right shore, opposite the middle of this island on its left side is a bar.—Channel to the left of both island and bar. No. 73 is about two miles long.

No. 74, 4 miles below No. 73, 6 | 390

Is a large flat willow and cotton wood island lying close to the right shore, in high water it is cut through in several places by the current which gives it the appearance of several small islands. At its head is much drift wood.—Channel always on the left side of it. No. 74 is about 3½ miles long.

The river here winds handsomely to the right, making a sweeping left hand bend past the mouth of the Ozark or Arkansas river, when it again winds to the left.

Arkansas river, [g 2] 1½ miles below No. 74, 5 | 395

This is a noble and a very long, navigable river of Louisiana, coming in from the west. About 50 miles up it is the post of Arkansas, and several Chactaw villages, where there is a good deal of trade carried on in furs, peltries, buffalo robes, &c. in exchange for goods, whiskey, &c.

There are several houses with small cleared enclosures just below the mouth of the Arkansas, where settlements have been attempted, but are now vacated, and probably totally abandoned, owing to the overflowings of the Mississippi, which unfortunate circumstance may oblige this noble river to wind its meanderings through an uncultivated forest for eight hundred or a thousand miles in extent, for a century yet to come.

No. 75, Ozark island, 3 miles below the Arkansas, 3 | 398

Lies nearest the left shore—channel right side—the left is good in high water and is something the nearest. It is about 2½ miles long.

Island No. 76. 5½ miles below No. 75, 8 | 406

Lies near the left shore, and is about three miles long—best channel right side in all stages of the water. Opposite the foot of No. 76, close to the right shore, is a very small island, from which no danger need be apprehended.

Good landing opposite No. 76, right shore, willows and gentle water. From the head of No. 76 the river winds to the right, making a very long left hand bend.

A sand bar in the middle of the river three miles below No. 76, where the Mississippi spreads itself to a mile and a half in breadth. In low water the left side of this bar should be taken, where the principal part of the current will be observed to draw. The right side is pretty good. The bar is about a mile long.

Island No. 77, 7 miles below No. 76, 10 416

Lies close to the left shore, and the schute that runs to the left of it is small and takes out at right angles just below the left hand point—channel right side at all times. Opposite No. 77, in the right hand Cypress Bend, a small creek empties in. Great quantities of timber is got here for the Natchez and New Orleans market. Whether it be strictly right that the most valuable timber, to the amount of millions of dollars, should be thus moulded to the use of private purses, where in fact it is public property, may be a question to be taken into consideration by those concerned in this business. Louisiana cost the United States 14,000,000 dollars, and the cypress trees were all included in the purchase, and are in fact in many cases worth ten times more than the land they grow on.

There is good landing on the left along a willow shore below No. 77. This island is about 3 miles long; the river begins to widen and turns gradually to the left for seven or eight miles.

Nos. 78 & 79, 4 miles below No. 77, 7 423

Lies nearest the right hand shore—main channel on the left of both in all stages of the water. These islands are about three and a half miles long.

Island No. 80, 3½ miles below No. 79, 7 430

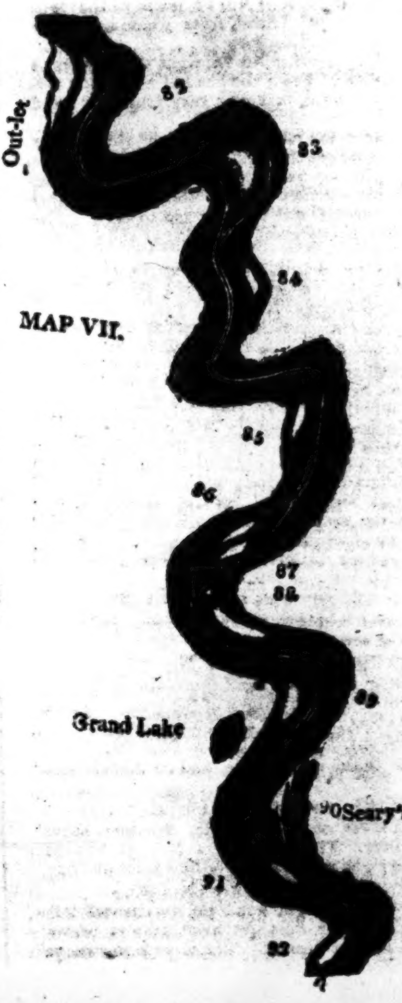
Lies close to the right shore, and on the left side of it is

Island No. 81, a very small island.

Pass both these on the left side. No. 80 is about two miles long. The river below Nos. 80 and 81 bends to the right round a long willow point and bar.

Island No. [illegible], 7 miles below No. 80, 9 439

Lies just below a right hand point—channel left side. In high water the right hand pass is pretty good and much the nearest. The river here sweeps



MAP VII.

Out-let
82
83
84
85
86
87
88
89
Grand Lake
90Seary's I.
91
92

to the right, making a large left hand bend round No. 82. This is a large island, about five miles long.—Just below the foot of No. 82, is a very small island handsomely dividing the right hand pass of that island.

Spanish Moss [*h* 2] bend just below No. 82.

This is a beautiful right hand bend forming three-fourths of a regular circle of about eight miles in length.

The left hand shore around this bend is clothed with willows and sand bars. Near the lower end of the bend the river in its highest state becomes much crowded together, not being more than one-third of a mile in breadth, consequently very deep and rapid, and full of boils or swells, but no way dangerous.

Illechecko settlement.

This settlement, of four small cabins, occupied by one Indian, one French, and two American families, having as many corn patches of three or four acres to each house, is at the right hand point immediately below the Spanish Moss bend, and a little above the head of No. 83. The bank here is pretty high, but I fear the overflowings of 1813 have destroyed all present attempts to continue the settlement. The peach tree leaves were green here on the 21st December 1812, though the fall had been unusually cold and early, and the winter afterwards more severe than had been witnessed for 20 years.

Just above the settlement you run nearly east, and three miles below it as nearly west.

Island No. 83, 9 miles below No. 82, 14 453

Lies nearest the left shore—channel right side, main schute and the nearest, keeping pretty near the right hand point to avoid a bar that runs out from the head of the island towards the right hand shore. At the foot of No. 83 is a small island. No. 83 is about two miles long, the river turns here much to the right. On the right shore opposite No. 83, is pretty good landing along a willow beach.

A large sand bar,

Three miles below No. 83, and one-third over from the right shore—channel left side in low water.

Island No. 84, 5 miles below No. 83, 7 460

Lies close to the left shore—channel right hand side at all times, the left hand pass which is small, takes out [illegible] a left hand point. A sand and broken willow bar lies along side of the island, filled with logs and snags, all of which keep pretty well to your left. Opposite the foot of No. 84, just below the right hand point, is a good landing place. This island is about 2½ miles long.

Island No. 85, 6½ miles below No. 84, 9 460

Is pretty close to the right shore, and is covered with willows and cotton wood—channel left side at all times. There is good landing by bearing to under the points or below the island. No. 85 is about two miles long.

Nos. 86 & 87, 6 miles below No. 85, 6 [illegible]

Are nearly in the middle of the river and opposite each other, No. 86 beginning first and extends below No. 87, which lies a little to the left of No. 86.

No. 87 has a handsome grass prairie on it, with young cotton wood, and a sand and willow bar on its lower point—channel left side of both in low water; in floods the right pass is safe and something nearest—never venture between them, for they are joined by a bar. There is good landing on the side of No. 87, and opposite it on the left shore is a raft growing to the bank. At the head of No. 87 is drift wood and a willow bar. These two islands occupy a short left hand bend, and below them the river winds to the left— They are about 2½ miles long.

No. 88, 1½ miles below No. 87, 4 [illegible]

Lies so close to the left side that you don't observe it until you get opposite the pass that runs around it, and which takes out at right angles with the river; it is but a small pass and is never navigated with large boats—channel right side, which is the main body of the river.

At the head of this island is a settlement, and opposite it on the right side of the river are four others, two of which are newly made. No. 88 is about 3½ miles long.

Here and lower down are to be seen pelicans, swans, geese, sandhill cranes and ducks, in millions. The sand bars for miles are covered with them, and at night their noise is so great that you can scarcely sleep for them. They sometimes rise from the small lakes adjoining the river, in such immense numbers, as almost to form a cloud over your head, the sandhill cranes particularly, whose noise you hear when you can no longer see them, their flight being very high.

Island No. 89, 4½ miles below No. 88, [illegible] 459

Is a small wood and willow island lying close to the right shore—channel left side at all times. It is about two miles long.

Grand Lake, just below No. 89.

Though this is called a lake there is no appearance of one here at present, but is now grown up with willows, from the size of which the old bed of the river must have begun near the head of No. 90, thence bearing off to the right, sweeping around and forming a great right hand bend, and crossing the present channel diagonally a mile below the foot of No. 89, thence bearing to the left, making as large a willow and cotton wood point to your left hand as the bend is on the right. At the lower end of this left hand point and enveloped among the young willow a considerable distance from the present channel, is

Seary's Island, No. 90.

Distinguished by the tall trees with a growth of willows all round it. The lower point of the island approaches pretty near the river, and here it is easy distinguishing where the old bed of the river came in again, there being a young growth of timber to the left of the island broad enough for its former channel. It is about five miles from the foot of No. 89 to the foot of Seary's island. Near the foot of No. 90 is good landing in quiet water and beside willows.

At the right hand point just below Seary's island is a large snaggy sand bar, to which has been given by some wag the name of

General Hull's left leg.

It was formerly a dangerous and deceptive enemy; it is now harmless, providing you bear well to the left and keep a good look out. The Mississippi used to flow over this bank of sand deep and smooth; its snaggy head latterly was brushed by every log that passes; every wind that blows ruffles its prominent features; and every Kentuckian and Ohioan as they pass it by, 'shake their heads with a sentiment of regret and vexation. Indeed the Pennsylvanians do not much like it, for though their losses have not been so severe, the mortification it has occasioned have been very galling to their feelings.

Island No. 91, 11 miles below No. 90, 11 500

Is a small willow and cotton wood island in the middle of the river. In low water you must take the right side of it. In floods the left is good and the nearest. It is about a mile long. On the right side just above No. 91, is a settlement.

Island No. 92, 7 miles below No. 91, 7 507

Is near the middle of the river—channel left side in low water, in a tolerable stage of the water the right is preferred. It is about three miles long.

On the right side of this island, and opposite its head, a sand bar begins and extends down a mile;

the foot of the bar is covered with willows, having a large raft of drift wood [illegible] upper point. When you take the right hand [illegible] 92, hug the right hand point to avoid being [illegible] on this bar.

Good landing just below the [illegible] point and opposite the head of No. 92, also at the foot of the island. Good landing along a [illegible] shore on the left side between Nos. 92 and 93.

Island No. 93, 3 miles below No. 92, 6 518

Is in the middle of the river. At the head of this island two bars run out from each side of it. Best channel in low water left side, and pretty near the left bank. If you take the right pass, which is good in floods, keep near the right hand bank, avoiding the island in either case as much as possible. At the foot of No. 93 is a considerable eddy. No. 93 is about three miles long. Here commences the

Nine Mile Reach.

Where you have a beautiful view of the river.

No. 94, Stack or Crow's nest Island, [illegible] below No. 93, 522

Has been sunk by the earthquake or swept [illegible] the floods; but just below where it stood, is a [illegible] sand bar, covered with young willows, and is [illegible] the middle of the river. This bar may [illegible] another Crow's, but it is to be hoped, not [illegible] or *Rogue's* nest [i 2]. The river here [illegible] hard against the head of the bar, and also [illegible] the right hand bank—channel right side, near [illegible] island, thence draws towards the right hand [illegible]

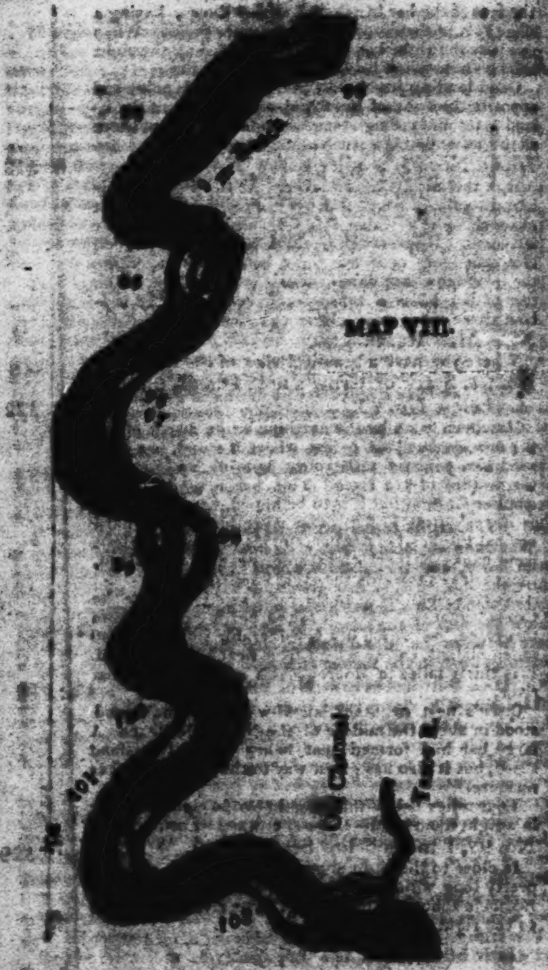
A creek empties in on the right side just [illegible] the two settlements. The Washita heads not [illegible] from this place, on which is a considerable settlement, 40 miles distant, and to which from hence is a cut road. It is thirty miles to Moorehouse's [illegible] river.

Crow's nest or Stack island was [illegible] stood in about the middle of the N[illegible] Reach. A large bar had formed just below [illegible] island stood, but it also has given way [illegible] is no more.

Four miles below this island (No. 94) is [illegible] in a right hand bend—channel on the left of it.

No. 95, 7 miles below Stack Island. 7 529

Is close to the right shore [illegible] pretty long willow island—[illegible] No. 95 is about two [illegible] to the right.



104
Old Channel
103

MAP VIII.

* The main shore in the [illegible] bend round this island is filled with [illegible] from the stipping [illegible] of the bank, [illegible] out, as the [illegible] over there is [illegible] left hand head is about nine miles long [illegible] of No. 95 is narrow, and there [illegible] to a right hand point.

Nos. 96 & 97, 8 miles below No. [illegible] 10 [illegible]

Lie pretty close to the left shore, be[illegible] below a left hand point, and immediately above [illegible] another, having a small passage between them, [illegible] joined by a bar in dry seasons. [illegible] smaller than No. 97, they are about two miles long. —Channel to the right of both in all stages of the water.—Five miles below No 96 is a [illegible] bar on the right hand side of the river—channel on the left of it.

Opposite and below these islands on the [illegible] side are several small settlements.

No. 98, 5 miles below No. 97. [illegible]

Is pretty close to the shore in a left hand bend, [illegible] is about three miles long—channel on the right side of it in all stages of the water, and when the river is low keep pretty close to the island, leaving a bar at its head on your left hand. At the right hand [illegible] opposite the head of No. 98 is also a bar, which [illegible] to your right hand.

No. 99, a right hand point opposite the [illegible]

Was once an island, but it is now [illegible] the main shore, and the channel which formerly [illegible] the right side of it, is now grown up with [illegible] cotton wood. This is particularly distinguished below the foot of the island, by an observable [illegible] ence between the island timber, and that [illegible] second growth in the former channel.

No. 100, 9 miles below No. 98. [illegible]

Lies below a right hand point, [illegible] right side of the river, having on its [illegible] ing a little above it, a large slim [illegible] tween which and No. 100 there is a [illegible] rable safe pass in high water, but in low [illegible] nearly dry, as well as the [illegible] slim willow islands [illegible] the [illegible] islands, [illegible] the left [illegible] head of these islands are [illegible] particularly at the [illegible] good and [illegible] bout 4 miles [illegible]

The slim island [illegible] with No. 100, and a little below [illegible] a very small island.

Nos. 101 & 102, 2 miles below No. 100, [illegible]

Lie just below a left hand point, divided only by a small water pass.—Main channel to the right of both Islands, round the right hand bend. The left channel of both is pretty good in high water, and if you take it, you must hug the left hand point, as it takes off pretty suddenly. No. 101 lies close to the left shore, 102 to the right of it and extending down a little below it. The river here bends to the left. From the head of No. 101 to the foot of No. 102, it is about 3 miles.

No. 103, "*My Wife's*" Island, 9 miles below No. 102, 12 576

Lies below a right hand point—channel left side. The right pass may be gone in floods, it is much the nearest, but not so safe

Good landing on the left side opposite 103, along a willow shore. The river bends to the right. This island is about 3 miles long.

Opposite the head of No. 103 on the left shore, the old bed of the river formerly ran across to the Yazoo, and entered that river two miles above its present mouth. This tract is marked by the young willows with which it is now filled.

Just below No 103, on the right side and in a right hand bend, is a considerable settlement, called SPARTA, on which resides judge Lindsey, below whose farm the river bears hard against the right hand bank, and it requires some pulling to keep out from among the fallen trees and snags near the shore. The bank having given way considerably in one place, an eddy is formed, but it presents no danger if you ply the oars well and keep pretty well out.

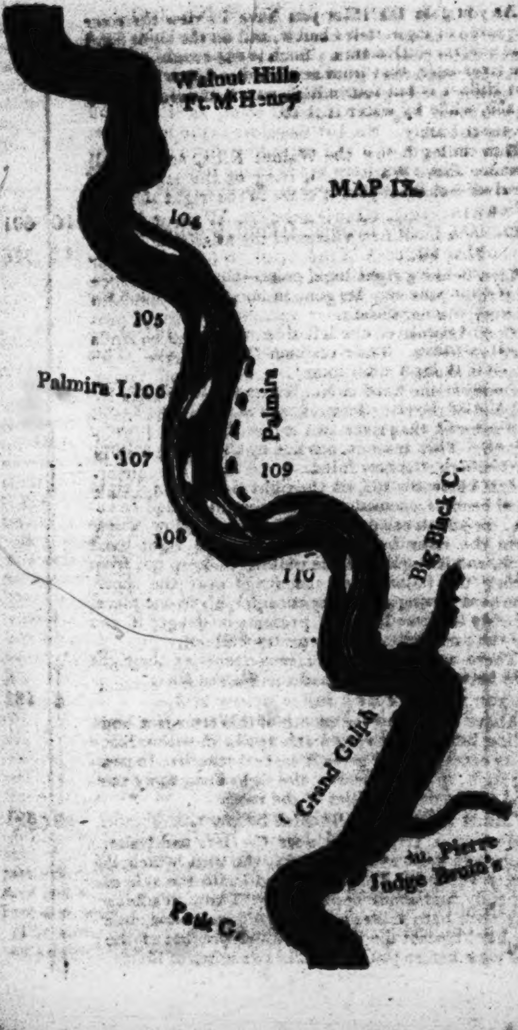
There are several small settlements on the right side between the Yazoo and the Walnut Hills.

Yazoo river, [*l s*] 3 miles below 103, 6 58

Above and below the mouth of this river is a large willow bar, which very much spoils the appearance of its entrance, and gives it several mouths. In passing it, keep [illegible] nearest the right hand shore to avoid snags on both sides of the river.

Walnut Hills, [*l s*] 9 miles below the Yazoo, 9 59

Here is a large eddy near the left hand shore which you must avoid in passing the Hills by keeping pretty well out. There is a good landing just below the eddy, and about opposite Mr. Turnbull's house. The river here makes a great left hand bend, bearing hard against the Hills, of which you have a very fine view before you get within two miles of them.


MAP IX.

Walnut Hills
Ft. McHenry
104
105
Palmira I. 106
Palmira
107
109
108
110
Big Black C.
Grand Gulph
St. Pierre
Judge Bruin's
Pak C.

As you pass the Hills you have in view the river for seven or eight miles below, and on the right hand side several settlements. Such is the crookedness of the river here, that from seven miles below the Walnut Hills it is but four miles and a half across to the Yazoo, while by water it is 16.

A sand bar,

Nine miles below the Walnut Hills, and a small distance above Warrington, lying on the left side of the river—channel past it close to the right shore.

WARRINGTON, 10 miles below Walnut Hills, 10 601

This is a small new village of the Mississippi territory, on the left bank of the river. It has about 20 or 30 frame and log dwellings, and is the seat of justice for Warren county. Its subjection in high floods to the inundations of the river operates against its progress and stability. It was laid out in 1808-9 on lands of Mr. Griffith. Some distance back of the town the land is high and possesses some good farms. Half a mile above the town a small creek empties itself into the river. Here, as all along the Mississippi, the water oozing out at the base of the bluff or high land, contains so much mineral, part of which is probably copper, that if drank by the cattle it frequently proves poisonous. The inhabitants dare not drink it. It sickens, vomits, and sometimes purges.

A water possessing similar qualities oozes from the banks of the Ohio, in many places towards its mouth. I drank, with others, some issuing out in a small clear stream opposite the mouth of the Tennessee. It had a copperish and alumish taste, and the ground over which it ran had the appearance of rusty iron, but rather of a yellowish cast. The quantity I drank was small, and I could perceive no particular effect. I was told at the time, that it had sickened several who had drank of it.

At the first right hand point below Warrington and a little above No. 104, is a large sand and willow bar, which you keep to your right. Here the river bears hard against the left bank, and is washing away the front of the farms.

No. 104, 3 miles below Warrington, 3 604

Lies close to the left side below a left hand point, having a very small pass to its left, and which is nearly blocked up with drift wood. On the side of No. 104 is a large sand and willow bar, reaching down about two miles, below which is a handsome willow beach, and good landing near the foot of the island.

You keep the island and bar without difficulty on your left hand, taking the sweep around the right hand bend. Below the foot of No. 104, is a handsome settlement on the left side, and an abandoned one on the right. No. 104 is about three miles and a half long.

No. 105, Sand island, 1½ miles below No. 104, 5 609

Lies close to the right shore, having but a small water pass on its right side—channel left side at all times. It is a small willow island one mile long. Opposite it on the right side is a settlement.

Palmira settlement.

This is a handsome settlement of about fifteen farms, closely adjoining. It was begun by the present settlers in 1801, but it was first improved about 35 years ago under British claims which are now put in by the original claimants, but in consequence of the beginning of their surveys being lost by the cavings of the river bank (it is supposed) their lines cannot be established, the board of commissioners therefore, had to consider their titles null and void, and the pre-emption rights of the territory (Miss.) to stand good.

The river round this settlement forms a singular tongue of land, it being but two miles lacking three chains from the upper settlement opposite the head of Palmira island across in a line with the tracts to where they strike the river again, although around by water it is seventeen measured miles.

Opposite this settlement, on the right side there is a lake within 100 yards of the river, which empties into the Tensaw, thence into the Washita, affording a good keel boat navigation from the head of the lake through the rivers just mentioned, into Red river, thence into the Mississippi. Such is the very singuler manner the country on the right side of the Mississippi is cut up with lakes, bayous and rivers, all communicating their waters, and forming in every direction navigable streams from one end of the Mississippi valley to the other, which, to generations to come will be of immense value in facilitating settlements and commerce.

Palmira Island, No. 106, 3 miles below No. 105, 4 613

Lies nearest the left side—channel right side. It is 4½ miles long. A settlement at the head of it.

No. 107, 2½ miles below No. 106, 7 620

Channel good on either side. Two miles long.

A very large bar puts out from the left hand point, just below Palmira settlement, and nearly closes up half the channel, therefore, if you take the left side of Nos. 106 & 107, you must keep this bar well to your left hand, passing pretty close to the foot of 106 and to the head of 107. In very low water the left pass of 106 goes nearly dry. The right side of these as well as 108 is the main and proper channel in all stages of the water.

No. 108, 1 mile below No. 107, 3 623

Lies pretty near the left shore—channel right side. It is two and a half miles long. No 109 lies close to the left shore just below No. 108—channel right side.

Point Pleasant, 3½ miles below No. 108, 6 629

This is a handsome settlement on the right hand point 3½ miles below No. 108, and opposite Palmira Neck.

From opposite Point Pleasant to the upper settlement of Palmira, it is two miles less three chains across by land, and 17 miles by water, measured distance.

Big Black Island, No. 110, 7 miles below No. 108 and about 4 below Point Pleasant, 4 633

Lies near the middle of the river in a left hand bend. Low water channel is on the left side; the right pass is safe in floods. It is three miles long.

There is a large sand bar at the head of No. 110, therefore keep pretty close to the left shore as you approach the head of the island.

Big Black river, [*m* 2] 5 miles below No. 110, 8 641

The Grand Gulf (Grand Goufre,) at the Big Black river.

Here is presented to your view a scene mixed with the singular and sublime. The river at a sudden turns to the right, rushes itself against a high point of land on the left, at whose base are some large rocks, which beat off the current, and, together with the suddenness of the turn, a large eddy is formed immediately below the bluff point, which extends down half a mile. On your right the land jets out to a very sharp and narrow point, and just below it and near the right shore, another eddy is formed, of less magnitude than the one on the left side. There is no danger in passing this place if you keep nearest the right hand point in high water, and thence nearly in the middle of the river, there being a broad channel, smooth and good between the two eddies, and if you should happen to get into either of these, you would only be detained a little while, and have some hard rowing to get out again. The prominent danger is in permitting your boat to get so far into the bend that she might get a stroke from the rocks at the foot of the bluff point. This however is easily avoided by a good lookout and timely rowing.

In low water you naturally sweep round near the left hand bank, and not far from the big rock at the base of the bluff point, then bearing out to the right to avoid the eddy on the left, and keeping a large bar, in the middle of the river and about a mile below the point of rocks, to your right.

At the sharp right hand point is a settlement, and another handsome one a little way below the Gulf on the left side.

A mile and a half back from the river on the left, is lake St. Joseph, 12 miles in length and a quarter or half a mile in breadth. It is fine for fish and fowl.

Bayou Pierre or Stony creek, 10 | 651

From the mouth to what is called the fork of this river, is about 21 miles. In this distance there are several quarries of stone, the land is a clay soil with gravel on the surface. On the north side of this river the land in general is low and rich, but on the south is higher, but much broken.

Thirty miles up this creek is the village of Gibsonport, the seat of justice for Claiborne county, Miss. Ter. to which boats ascend when the waters are high in the Mississippi.

Petit Gulf, (Goufre) 5 | 656

Here are eddies on both sides—keep near the middle of the river.

Island No. 111, 2 miles below Petit Gulf, 2 | 658

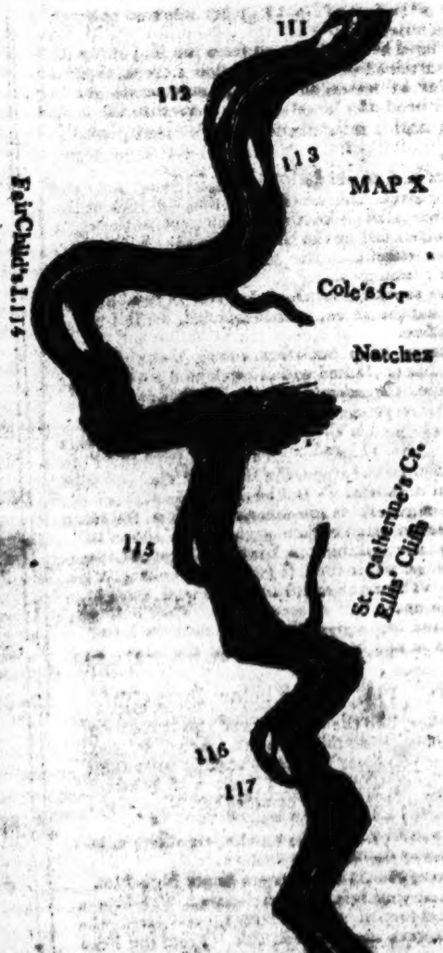
Lies some distance below the first right hand point below the Petit Gulf and near the right shore. Opposite the head of this island is a bar in the middle of the river—the channel is near the left shore all the way around. It is about three miles long.

Island No. 112, 8 miles below No. 111, 8 | 666

Lies in a bend pretty close to the right shore, and about half way down it, commences

Island No. 113, much larger than No. 112,

And lies also nearest the right shore. There is a good channel to the left of both these islands, the channel between them is good also. From the head


111
112
113
MAP X
FairChild's I. 114
Cole's Cr.
Natchez
St. Catherine's Cr.
Ellis' Cliffs
115
116
117

of No. 112 to the foot of No. 113, it is computed to be about three miles.

The left hand bend is so great from the foot of No. 113 to a plantation five miles below Cole's creek, that it is 10 miles by water, and only 1½ mile across by land. This bend may be called *Cole's creek Bend.*

A Bayou half a mile above Cole's creek, left side.

Cole's creek, 5 miles below No. 113, 8 674

This is a considerable creek, spreading out into several branches, all well known for their great and sudden risings and fallings in times of rains. Some of the best settlements in the Miss. Ter. are on this creek and its branches.

Below this creek the bank of the river is tumbling in rapidly, and the shore, in consequence, is full of snags and sawyers, and it requires attention and not a little labor to keep out from among them. The right hand side is clothed with a hendsome growth of young willows for several miles. Five miles below Cole's creek are good settlements on both sides.

Coles creek Bend is about 17 miles long, beginning at the head of No. 113 and ending at the head of No. 114, where the river again turns to the left.

Fair Child's Island No. 114, 6 680

Lies near the left shore—channel in low water, right side, and pretty near the right hand shore, to avoid a large bar making out from the head of the island. In high water the left pass may be navigated with safety. The river opposite this island spreads out to a mile and a half in breadth. It is about four miles long, and has a pass through it near the lower end. Farms at and below the head of the island on the left side.

Nearly opposite the head of No. 114, the Bayou Teche goes out and empties itself by way of numerous small lakes, into the Tensaw, and the Tensaw by the same means, joins the Washita, thence by way of Black river you enter Red river and the Mississippi again. The settlers on the Tensaw and Washita take the route upwards, and entering the Mississippi by the Teche, descend to Natchez.

Fair Child's creek comes in on the left side a mile above the foot of the island.

At the foot of No. 114, you begin to see high bluff broken hills on your left, a small distance back from the river, and topped with pine trees, here also, for the first time, you are regaled with the sight of the deep green small leafed magnolia, which grow in numbers on the sides of those hills and in the bottoms along the river from this place to Natchez.

Steam Saw mill, 5 miles below No. 114, 9 685

On the right side of the river. It belongs to Messrs. Foster and Whethers of Natchez, who have done much business with it to advantage.

Natchez Landing, 6 691

Here you must incline towards the left hand bank from the right hand point two or three miles above Natchez, in order the easier to drop into the eddy at the landing. There is a small point with two or three big trees on it, just above the landing and at the head of the eddy, which shoots the current out with great velocity. Keep pretty near this point, and with smart rowing for a few minutes you will pass from the very rapid descending stream into the counter-current, where you will feel immediate ease, and be enabled to land your boat any where in the eddy, which is about a quarter of a mile long, and from 50 to 150 yards broad in a middling state of the water, and in the highest stages of the river as large again, when the waters reach the base of the bluff.

The Natchez landing affords a pretty safe harbor for boats, it being in the shape of a half moon. The winds seldom disturb it unless indeed very high, and not then to any damage if care be taken to fasten well and keep the boat easy and evenly afloat. Sometimes by unloading from one side and not to an equal amount on the other, and the boat being thus left untrimmed over night, the morning may find her filled, even without a storm, and what might have been prevented in half an hour by following the old maxim, *"leave nothing for the morrow that ought to be done to-day,"* now occupies twenty hours, and perhaps with the loss of much property.

THE CITY OF NATCHEZ

Occupies a very handsome situation and one that is uncommon on the Mississippi. It is built on a hill nearly perpendicular, of about 200 feet in height from the surface of the river. This hill, called Bluff, affords a fine prospect up and down the river for two or three miles each way. The houses in Natchez are mostly frame with a great many doors and windows for the admission of the cool breezes in the hot months; they are low, being generally but one story high, and constructed principally for the convenitance of business. The city contains about 300 houses. The bluff on which the town stands is about 200 yards from the river, and the intermediate space, called the Landing, is covered with a number of dwellings, taverns, dram shops, and trading houses. The bank being composed of a rich loose sand, the river is constantly making encroachments into the plain or bottom, and will in a few years, most probably, run close to the foot of the Bluff, and entirely annihilate this part of the city.

There is but one road from the Landing up the hill, along which are several Orange and Liquor shops, situated on the brink of the precipice. Though these shops might be undermined by a heavy rain, and precipitated down a steep of 100 feet, yet such is the temerity of their holders that they do not seem to think of the danger they are in.

In the year 1805, a large portion of the Bluff on the lower border of the town sunk in to a considerable depth; some houses were destroyed and others moved off with the earth without sustaining any injury.

Here are established several large mercantile houses which are much engaged in the cotton business, and many others less extensive; and a warehouse has been lately established for the storage of goods by James C. Wilkins & Co. who also do business on commission. The city has two printing offices, issuing weekly gazettes, a number of public inns, and many of the mechanic branches are carried on.

The staple commodity of this country is cotton, which is raised to great perfection, and with large profits to the planters, who accumulate immense fortunes by following it for a few years. Vast quantities of it are exported from Natches, yearly, to the different seaport towns in the United States, and to many in Europe; England particularly, whose manufactories of cotton indeed depend very much on the American cotton planters for their supply of that article

Indigo, rice, flax, tobacco, hemp, and peas, are cultivated here with great success, and some sugar is made. Black cattle and sheep thrive well.—The Natches country produces maize or Indian corn, equal if not superior to any other part of the United States; the time of planting it is from the beginning of March until the beginning of July. The cotton is generally planted in the latter end of

February and the beginning of March. Wheat does not succeed well; rye has been raised in some places with success. Plumbs, peaches and figs, are abundant; apples and cherries are scarce. The same kinds of vegetables raised in the middle states succeed here generally.

The same kind of mounds or tumuli found in different parts of the western country bordering the Ohio, and indeed throughout the United States, are also discovered in the Natchez settlements. In all parts where new plantations are opened, broken earthen ware is to be met with; some pieces are in tolerable preservation, and retain destinctly the original ornaments; but none of it appears to have ever been glazed.*

From the circumstance of the *Indian ware*, as it is called, being found, it would appear that this coutry must have been thickly settled centuries ago, perhaps with a people much better acquainted with the arts than any of the Aborigines of N. America ever did or do now pretend to boast. —This is a subject often touched upon by historians and speculative writers: But both early and late writers seem to be equally in the dark as to the period at which those settlements might have been made, how long they continued, by whom, or what nation or language of people made them, the cause of the total extinction or banishment of the settlers—and finally, they are equally confounded in the great chain of human events.—Not unlike the sea, whose waves are bounded by a Divine order, is man's mind—the same thing may be said of both, "so far shalt thou go and no farther."

Pope on the limitation of man's researches, has the following judicious observations:

"Say first, of God above, or Man below,
"What can we reason, but from what we know!
"Of man, what see we but his station here,
"From which to reason, or to which refer!
"Through worlds unnumber'd tho' the God be known,
"'Tis ours to trace him only in our own."

Natchez is a port of entry, and vessels of 300 or 400 tons burden come up the river to the city, meeting with no other difficulty than the strength of the current and bend winds. It is in lat. 31° 33′ N: long. 16° 15′ W. and is about 300 miles above New Orleans. It has a post office which receives and discharges the Mail regularly once a week—It is said that a line of stages is soon to be established from Lexington to New Orleans for the purpose of carrying the United States' mail.

---

* Ellicott's Journal.

It is observed that the wool of the sheep in the Natchez district is more hairy and less valuable than it is in the middle states; but that the mutton is well tasted—It is also observed that domestic animals generally are less tame and docile, owing perhaps to their being more able to get their living in the woods and swamps through the year, than is afforded them in the middle and northern states; and to their feeling less dependant on man for protection and subsistence.

The tract of good upland in the Natchez district is not very extensive, being about 130 miles in length along the Mississippi river, and not more than 23 in breadth. This tract is remarkably fertile, but the country being high and much broken with hills, a few years washing will render the soil of the cultivated parts less productive.

The making of sugar from the cane does not succeed very well in the neighborhood of Natchez; but from Point Coupee down to the Gulf of Mexico, it is manufactured to advantage and is the staple commodity of that part of the Mississippi—Sweet and sour lemons grow in great plenty on that part of the river.

The climate of Natchez is very changeable in winter, but the summers are regularly hot, being about 14° of permanent heat beyond that of Pennsylvania and New Jersey.

The accumulation of wealth being the grand polar star to which all the pursuits of the inhabitants are directed at present, the acquirements of taste and education perhaps are too much neglected in and about Natchez; but the valuable principle of hospitality generally prevails, especially among the rich planters; and it is this that affords true enjoyment and comfort to the stranger and the traveller, and never fails to leave lively impressions of gratitude on the mind of him who thus finds a friend, where, from the peculiar situation of the country, he is or may be most needed.

Island No, 115, 6 miles below Natchez, 6 701

Lies near the middle of the river, both sides are equally safe in a tolerable state of the water, the left being the nearest, in low water you must take the right passage. No. 115 is about 3 miles long, the river turns a little to the left.

St. Catharine's creek, ten miles below No. 115, 13 714

Enters in at a bend on the left shore.

Ellis's, or White Cliffs, one mile below, 1 715

These cliffs are on the left bank of the river, which bends short to the right.

Islands Nos. 116 & 117, 7 miles below, 7 722

The left of both is the best channel and the nearest, may go between them in high water; No. 116 lies nearest the left shore and projects a little above the head of No. 117; the river bends to the left; these islands are about three miles long.

Island No. 118, 14 miles below No. 116, 17 739

Lies in a bend on the right side, take the left passage at all times. No. 118 is about one mile long.

Homochitto river, 3 miles below 118, 3 742

Enters in on the left side, through a willow shore in a bend; it is a small river.

Buffalo creek, 6 miles below Homochitto, 6 748

This is a small creek, entering in on the left side.

Loftus' Heights, 2 miles below Buffalo, 2 750

Are on the left bank, and on which is situated

Fort Adams.

Here is a large eddy on the left side immediately above the fort; in order to land near the fort, you must run near the lower end of the eddy before you touch it, then pull in and it will carry you up to the landing place. Pinkneyville, a small village, lies about 7 miles eastward of Fort Adams.

Line of Demarkation, below the fort, 6 756

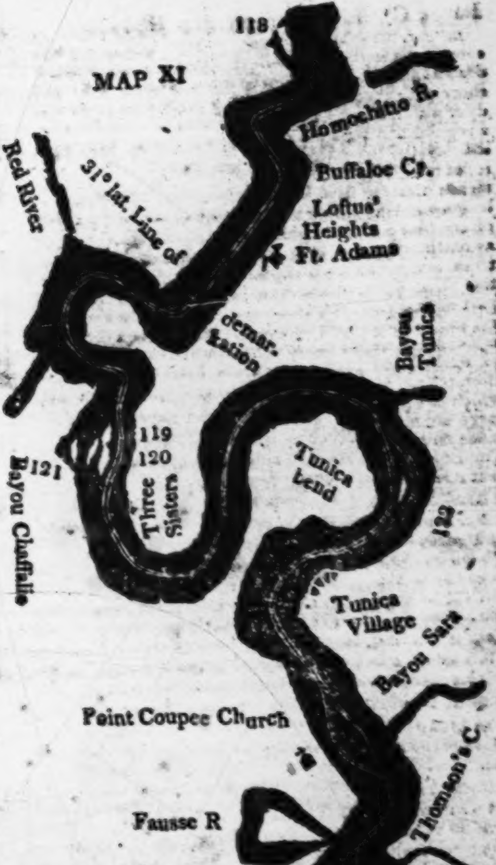
This line was agreed upon between Spain and the United States several years prior to the latter government taking possession of Louisiana as ceded to it by France. It crosses the river in 31 degrees north latitude.

About one mile below the line is what is called the *Great Cut-off*, which is only five miles across, and it is reckoned as the river runs fifty-four miles round.

Red river, 9 miles below the line, 9 765

This is a very considerable river entering in at a large bend on the right shore. [n 2]

MAP XI


118
Homochitto R.
Red River
31° lat. Line of demar-kation
Buffaloe Cr.
Loftus' Heights
Ft. Adams
Bayou Tunica
119
120
121
Bayou Chaffalie
Three Sisters
Tunica bend
122
Tunica Village
Bayou Sara
Point Coupee Church
Thomson's C
Fausse R

Bayou Chaffalio, 3 miles below Red river, 3 768

Be careful that you keep pretty close to the left shore from Red river below this place, to avoid being drawn into this current, which runs out on the right shore with great rapidity. This is the first large body of water which leaves the Mississippi, and falls by a regular and separate channel into the Gulf of Mexico. Notwithstanding the magnitude of this river, it is not navigable to the Gulf Mexico, owing to an immense floating bridge, or raft across it, of many leagues in length, and so firm and compact in some places that cattle and horses are driven over it. This astonishing bridge is constantly augmented by the trees and rubbish which the Chaffalio draws out of the Mississippi, which it leaves in the westernmost part of that remarkable bend just below the boundary, and has every appearance of having been formerly a continuation of the Red river, when the Mississippi washed the high lands from Clarksville to the Bayou Tunica, (or Willings creek,) the traces of which are yet visible by the lakes through which a large current passes when the river is high. The distance on a straight line from Clarksville to the Bayou Tunica is not more than eight miles, but by the present course of the river, it is about fifty.

Three Sisters, Islands Nos. 119, 120 & 121, 11 779

No. 119 is nearest the left shore, 120 lies to the right of it, and 121 still further to the right, close in a bend on the right shore; channel past these is always on the left in low water, may go between 119 and 120 in high floods; the river here is straight for several miles. No. 119 is about three miles long.

Bayou Tunica, below the Three Sisters, 35 814

Is a small creek emptying in on the left side, on which are considerable settlements, cotton farms, &c.

Island No. 122, 6 miles below Bayou Tunica, 6 820

Lies in the middle of the river, may pass on either side.

Tunica Village, 4 miles below No. 122, 4 824

Is situated on the left bank of the river, which for about 30 miles above has been forming nearly a complete circle, and now comes within one mile and a half of the current where it runs nearly in an opposite direction. This is called the *Tunica Bend*.

Point Coupée Church, 12 836

Stands on the right bank, and opposite on the left side,

Bayou Sara empties in.

About 9 miles up this creek is a beautiful settlement, cotton grows here in great perfection; David Bradford, Esq. formerly of Pennsylvania, resided here.

A sand bar opposite Bayou Sara,

Pass on either side, it is not seen in high water. 5 841

Fausse Riviere, or Point Coupée,

This is the old bed of the river, and is something like the Tunica bend, but not so large; it was cut through a few years ago by some Canadian Traders, by which a distance of about twenty miles is saved; it is on the right side of the present channel. Here is a beautiful settlement called

Point Coupée Settlement.

Here commences the embankment or Levee on the right side of the river, and continues down to New Orleans, and it is here where the beauty of the Mississippi and the delightful prospect of the country open to view. The banks of the river from below Point Coupée on the right, and from Baton Rouge on the left side down to the city of Orleans, have the appearance of one continued village of handsome and neatly built houses. They are frame buildings of one story high, and stand considerably elevated on piles or pickets from the ground, are well painted and nicely surrounded with orange trees, whose fragrance add much delight to the scenery. 2 843

Thompson's creek, left shore,

Up this creek also are some fine cotton plantations, the soil is remarkably rich and produces great crops. 2 845

Cliffs on the left bank, one mile long, 4 849

Islands Nos. 123 & 124, 3 miles below,

Lie in the middle of the river, the one immediately below the other, channel good on either side. They are about five miles long. Thence a fine river to 24 873

Baton Rouge, 19 miles below No. 124,

Is on the left bank of the river. Here commences the high lands contiguous to the river, and are thirty or forty feet above its greatest rise. Here also is a fine settlement, called

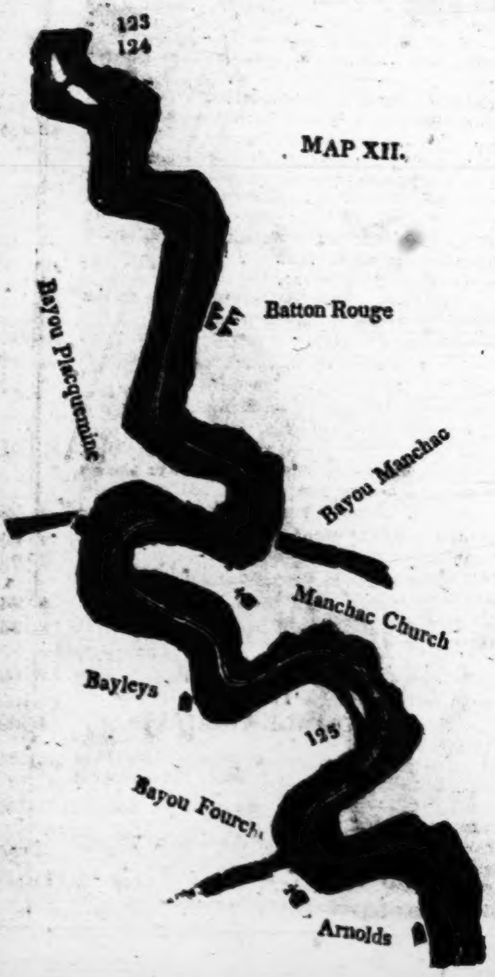
Baton Rouge Settlement.

The Levee on the left side of the river commences a little above this settlement. 15 888

Bayou Manshac, or Iberville, left shore,

Here the river turns short to the right.

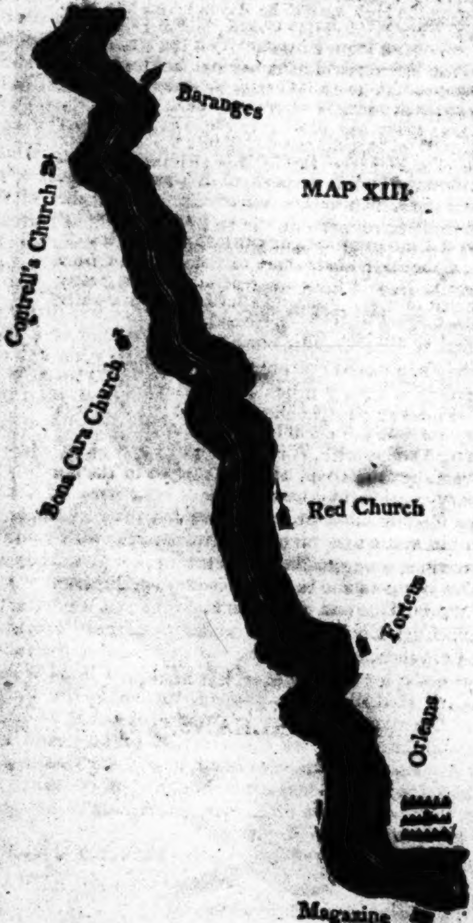
MAP XII.


123
124
Batton Rouge
Bayou Placquemine
Bayou Manchac
Manchac Church
Bayleys
125
Bayou Fourch.
Arnolds

During the high waters the Bayou leaves the Mississippi in a considerable stream, and after passing the river Amitee, falls into lake Maurepas, thence into lake Pontchartrain, and communicates with the Gulf of Mexico near the mouth of Pearl or Half-way river. [* 2] This channel, which is at present much choked up, may yet become the principal communication to the coast of West Florida, which will be a much cheaper route of conveyance than by New Orleans. The island formed by this channel, and on which New Orleans stands, may be considered the Delta of the Mississippi.

Bayou Placquemine, or outlet, right side,	8	896
Here the river winds short to the left, and from thence to New Orleans its general course is pretty near that of S. E. From this Bayou there is a water communication with the Opelousas.		
Manshac Church, left bank,	10	906
Bayley's, a noted cotton planter, right side,	4	910
Island No. 126, 7 miles below Bayley's,	7	917
Lies nearest the right shore, channel left side, it is about one mile and a half long.		
Bayou la Fourche, (or the Fork) right side,	10	927
From the Mississippi along this Bayou to the sea coast the settlement is compact.		
La Fourche Church, right bank,	1	928
Arnold's, a sugar planter, right bank,	4	932
Baranges, a sugar planter, left side,	5	937
This seat is said to be the handsomest on the river.		
Contrell's Church, right bank,	5	942
Bona Cara Church, right bank.	18	960
Red Church, left bank,	18	978
Forteus's, a sugar planter, left bank,	15	993
Orange Grove, left bank,	12	1005
NEW ORLEANS, [*p* 2]	4	1009

MAP XIII.


Baranges
Coutrell's Church
Bona Cara Church
Red Church
Forteus
Orleans
Magazine

THE navigator having now arrived after an irksome passage of between five and six weeks, (about the time it takes to decend from Pittsburgh) at the grand mart of business, the Alexandria of America, he leaps upon shore with ecstasy, securing his boat to the bank with a careful tie, mounts the Levee, and with elated heart and joyful countenance, receives the warm and friendly hand of a fellow citizen, in whose integrity he confides, and to whom in confidence he can dispose of his cargo.—What a reverse in the situation of a trader, since the banks of the Mississippi have become the soil of the United States—since a governor of a republican people has been happily placed in the chair of not only one but many tyrants—since in fact he traffics with those to whom he looks up as friends, instead of those whose every glance was dire jealousy and suspicion; whose demeanor was bombastic pride and ostentation; whose pursuit and plan in trade was one continued system of bribery, fraud and chicanery, from the first authority in the old to the last in this their foreign government.—What a reverse in the situation of you, western Americans! What a conquest gained! a conquest equal to a second revolution! a vast and almost unlimited territory acquired without the loss of a drop of blood! Happy Columbians! prosperity smiles, must smile, on all governments equally mild, and equally just with yours!

The river opposite New Orleans is about one mile and a half in breadth, and notwithstanding the apparent velocity of the current and the distance to the sea, it "perceptibly ebbs and flows as high up as the city from 12 to 18 inches perpendicular."* It is about 108 miles to the mouth of the river from the city; to the English Bend it is 17 miles, to Fort Placquemines 48, thence to the *Passes*, where the river branches out into three parts, 24 miles, thence to the mouths of the river 19 miles. And here "the Mississippi discharges itself into a sea that may be compared to the Mediteranean, bounded on the north and south by the continents of Europe and Africa, as the Mexican sea is by the two Americas."

In a much admired and justly celebrated work,† the author of which, speaking of the convulsions that many parts of this country which he describes must have undergone in various periods of time, observes, with respect to the Gulf of Mexico, " While ruminating on these subjects, I have often been hurried away by fancy and led to imagine, that what is now the bay of Mexico, was once a champaign country; and that from the point or cape of Florida, there was a continued range of mountains through Cuba, Hispaniola, Porto Rico, Martinique, Guadaloupe, Barbadoes, and Trinidad, till it reached the coast of America, and formed the shores which bounded the ocean, and guarded the country behind; that by some convulsion or shock of nature, the sea had broken through these mounds, and deluged that vast plain, till it reached the foot of the Andes; that being there heaped up by the trade winds always blowing from one quarter, it had found its way back, as it continues to do, through the gulf, between Florida and Cuba, carrying with it, the loam and sand it may have scooped from the country it had occupied, part of which it may have deposited on the shores of North America, and with part formed the banks of Newfoundland. But," says our author, "these are only the visions of fancy."

---

* MS. Journal of Col. George Morgan.

† Jefferson's Notes on Virginia.

APPENDIX.

NOTES REFERRED TO IN THE DIRECTIONS FOR NAVIGATING THE RIVERS.

[a] HALF a mile from the ferry resides Mr. Tomlinson, an old and respectable inhabitant of the country. It is 40 years since he first settled at this place, on which some years ago, he laid out a town, intending it for the seat of justice for Ohio county, Virginia, but Wheeling being fixed on for that purpose, Mr. Tomlinson's town declined. He has a fine farm, level and fertile, and susceptible of great improvement. He keeps tavern for travellers, and what is a matter of curiosity to the lovers of nature, he has a fine pair of Elk, with several young ones. The grey hairs of Mr. Tomlinson bespeak the owner to have seen years to the amount of seventy, otherwise his vigor of body and healthy appearance would announce him to be a man of fifty or less. His wife, the partner of his youth, accompanies him on the venerable road of old age, equally healthy with her mate, and equally disposed to enjoy and to share with him in the advance of life, the happiness resulting from a virtuous connection in youth, and an amiable unity of minds for a period of forty years. Mr. Tomlinson is still in the spirit of bringing his place into more notice, and the last time I saw him (in 1812) he very anxiously inquired of me what a printing press would cost being quite in the humor of having one established for the good of his neighborhood. On my doubting the success of such an establishment in so thin and scattered a settlement, the old gentleman spiritedly replied, he was determined to have a press should he be obliged to buy the types and pay the whole of the expense of carrying it on himself.

[b] AN anecdote highly favorable to the population of the western country.—Mr. Charles Wells sen. resident on the Ohio river, fifty miles below Wheeling, related to me while at his house in October, 1812, the following circumstances:—That he has had by two wives (the last of which still lives, and is a hale smart young looking woman) *twenty two children*, sixteen of whom are living, healthy, and many of them married and have

already pretty large families.—That a tenant of his, a Mr. Scott, a Marylander, has also had *twenty two*, the last being now at the breast of its mother, who is yet a lively and gay Irishwoman, being Scott's second wife.—That a Mr. Gordon, an American German, formerly a neighbor of Mr. Wells, now residing on Little Muskingum, state of Ohio, has had by two wives *twenty eight children*. Mr Gordon is near eighty years old, active and hale in health. Thus, these three worthy families have had born to them *seventy two children*, a number unexampled perhaps in any other part of the world, and such as would make Buffon stare, when he ungenerously asserts, as well as several other classical writers* of Europe, that "animal life degenerates in America."

Mr. Wells further states, that a tenant of his son Charles, has a family of fifteen children.—That last year (1811) within a circuit of ten miles around him, ten women had born to them twenty children, each having had twins.—The banks of the Ohio seem peculiarly grateful to the propagation of the human species, and perhaps, stronger evidences could not be produced than the anecdotes just related. Indeed, an observation to this effect can scarcely be missed by any person descending that river, and calling frequently at the cabins on its banks. Children are the first object that strikes the stranger's eye on mounting the bank, and their healthful, playful noise, the last thing that cheers his ears after leaving the, not unfrequently ragged looking, premises.

Mr. Wells is sixty-eight years of age, and truly a hale, healthy looking man, and it is not uncommon for him to ride to Wheeling, a distance of 30 miles, in a day, and last year he says he rode to his brothers, 12 miles above Wheeling, and got there by sun down.

[*c*] THE largest SQUARE FORT, by some called *the town*, contains forty acres, encompassed by a wall of earth from 6 to 10 feet high, and from 25 to 36 feet in breadth at the base. On each side are three openings, at equal distances, resembling twelve gateways. The entrances at the middle are the largest, particularly that on the side next the Muskingum. From this outlet is a COVERT WAY, formed of two parellel walls of earth, 231 feet distant from each other, measuring from centre to centre. The walls at the most elevated part on the inside are 21 feet in height, and 42 in breadth at the base, but on the outside average only 5 feet high. This forms a passage of about 360 feet in length, leading by a gradual descent to the low grounds, where it probably at the time of its construction reached the margin of the river. Its walls commence at 60 feet from the ramparts of the fort, and increase in elevation as the way descends towards the river; and the bottom is crowned in the centre, in the manner of a well formed turnpike road.

---

* Raynal, Robertson, &c.

Within the walls of the fort, at the northwest corner, is an oblong, elevated square, 188 feet long, 132 broad, and 9 feet high; level on the summit, and nearly perpendicular at the sides. At the centre of each of the sides the earth is projected, forming gradual ascents to the top, equally regular, and about 6 feet in width.

Near the south wall is another elevated square, 150 feet by [illegible] and 8 feet high; similar to the other, excepting, that instead of an ascent to go up on the side next the wall, there is a hollow way 10 feet wide leading 20 feet towards the centre, and then rising with a gradual slope to the top.

At the south-east corner is a third elevated square, 108 by 54 feet, with ascents at the ends; but not so high nor perfect as the two others.

A little to the south-west of the centre of the foot is a circular mound, about 30 feet in diameter and 5 in height; near which are four small excavations at equal distances, and opposite each other.

At the south-west corner of the fort is a semicircular parapet, crowned with a mound, which guards the opening in the wall.

Towards the south-east is a SMALLER FORT, containing twenty acres, with a gate-way in the centre of each side and at each corner. These openings are defended with circular mounds.

On the outside of the smaller fort is a MOUND, in form of a sugar-loaf, of a magnitude and height which strike the beholder with astonishment. Its base is a regular circle 115 feet in diameter; and its perpendicular altitude is 30 feet. It is surrounded with a ditch 4 feet deep and 15 wide, and defended by a parapet 4 feet high, through which is an opening or gate-way towards the fort 20 feet wide.

There are other walls, mounds, and excavations, less conspicuous and entire, but exhibiting equal proofs of art and design.

Harris's Tour.

[d] A MILE north of New Lancaster is a singular elevation called the *Standing Rock.* It is situated in an extensive plain and on the edge of a large prairie. The south-west front shews a bare perpendicular pile of rocks of about 500 feet in height.—It may be a mile and a half around the base, and not more than about 30 by 100 yards across the top. The north-east side is tolerable easy of ascent, but I clambered up the south-west corner, and found it very difficult to ascend. In the edge of a projecting rock on the summit of this immense pile, looking to the south-west, and commanding a most extensive view of the surrounding flat country below you, is a *hole* of about four or five inches in diameter, a perfect circle, and evidently a work of art; not more probably than from 12 to 18 inches through, where it strikes the face of another rock. On approaching Lancaster from the westward across the prairie, the front and height of the "Standing Rock" has a romantic appearance, and forms a

pleasant contrast with the level country through which you have been travelling.

[e] *A floating grist mill.* AT this island, No. 42, we saw a mill of this kind in operation, grinding corn, attended by two little bareheaded boys. I should like to give the reader some idea of the novelty of this really temporary and moving machine, but one which, however, to a thinly settled country, and where regular mills are distant, is highly useful to the inhabitants on the river, since the expense is trifling, and easily constructed. It is fashioned something in this way: A flat boat of the scow kind carries the stones and running gears, which are simply constructed, and the stones small. One end of the shaft of the water-wheel is also carried by this flat, while the other end rests upon a large canoe beyond the wheel, and which lies parallel with the flat, and fastened to it by timber running across from the ends of the canoe to those of the flat, the timbers being strongly pinned down to each. This is all the labor the big canoe has to perform, to carry one end of the shaft of the ponderous water-wheel, which of course moves between it and the flat, having the cross timbers above and below. On the other side of the flat carrying the mill, is another boat which may be denominated the *tender*, having the bags and barrels of the ground and unground grain. It is also fastened along side and close to the mill boat. The two flats are covered with clapboards, the sides and ends being all open to wind and weather, with a view, perhaps, that the whole may be the less affected by the winds of the river. The canoe has no cover, nor oars, nor paddles. The whole machinery is fastened by ropes, or grape vines to a suspending tree, projecting rock or log, and thus afloat in a rapidly running current, the mill grinds night and day, as necessity compels, or inclination serves, without tax for ground-rent, mill-dam, or race.

[f] SEVENTY miles above the mouth of the Big Kenhawa and a little below the falls of that river are a number of salt works lately put into operation, and which yield an immense quantity of excellent salt. In August, 1810, there were 11 furnaces at work, each containing 60 kettles, and making at the rate of from 25 to 30 bushels of salt daily, averaging in all about 400 bushels per day. Since which (Dec. 1810) we learn that there have been five furnaces more erected, and make an equal quantity with the others; hence we may calculate the quantity made now to be about 580 bushels per day, or 174,000 bushels annually; which they can afford at the works at 70 cents, 50lbs to the bushel, and it can be freighted to Pittsburgh, [illegible] miles up the Ohio, for $1 50 per barrel, which will reduce it to the low price of *five dollars per barrel*; fifty, nay, in some cases, one hundred per cent. lower than we have been able to obtain Onondago salt. These salt furnaces are immediately on the beach or edge of the

river, and extend on both sides for six miles distance. In the first place they have to dig about 10 or 15 feet through sand and mud, when they come to the rock, then the boring commences with a two and a half or three inch auger, with which they bore from 60 to 90 feet through the solid rock, passing perhaps several veins of fresh water in that distance, which is kept from the salt by means of tin pipes introduced into the holes from bottom to top and tightly caulked at top where they enter the *gum*, as it is called. This gum, though made of a hollow sycamore, answers as a *coffer-dam*, within which a man works through the mud and sand, while it sinks with him to the surface of the rock, where the lower edge is tightly secured all round, admitting neither sand nor water from below and extending upwards beyond high water mark. Into this gum enters the tin pipe introducing the salt water from its hidden reservoir. Into the gum, pumps are then fixed, which are either worked by man or horse power, and the water conveyed from these in open troughs to the kettles, which are placed in a double row under a shed, and over a long hole cut in the ground, into which wood is cast for boiling them and evaporating the water. A furnace of 60 kettles when ready for operation, costs about 1500 dollars, and four hands are sufficient, when the water is pumped by hand, to keep a furnace of this kind going night and day, besides, indeed, two or three engaged in cutting and hauling wood. The salt is conveyed to the Ohio down the Kenhawa river without difficulty; the navigation, 5 or 6 short rapids, and these not worse than those of the Ohio any where above the falls, excepted, is good, having gentle and deep water all the way. The banks of this river are composed of a black loose earth; the bottoms on each side are rich and extensive, and tolerably settled, except those large tracts owned by the heirs of the late General George Washington, which are held at ten dollars per acre, a price too high it is thought for advantageous purchases.

The great strength of the water at these works surprises us into thankfulness for the bounty of Providence. From 90 to 120 gallons make a bushel of salt, while many of those of Ohio and Kentucky take from 500 to 700 and others from 700 to 900 galls. to make the same quantity. The works on Little Sandy in Kentucky, owned principally by Mr. Grayson, have the strongest water, except those of the Kenhawa, of any that I have heard of, and it takes from 200 to 300 galls. of that water to make a bushel of salt. Thus, when there is the greatest need for economy in living, owing to external distresses, arising from the world's wars of rage and madness, Providence has been kind enough to lead the ingenious hand of man through rocks as deep almost as the ocean, and as hard as adamant, where he has found in abundance the means of producing one of the most important necessaries of life at half the price hitherto paid for that article. In some cases when the borer first entered the vein of salt water, it spouted up with great force twenty feet in height above the surface of the rock. It would appear from this circumstance, together with the astonishing strength of the water, that a rock of solid salt must be in the vicinity of such vein, and that its meltings had filled the reservoir almost to bursting for want of vent: or otherwise, that the fountain of salt is situated among the Kenhawa mountains, through which issues a vein of water, receiving its salt particles as it passes, and thence finds its way among the crevices of the embowelled rocks to the spot where it is now fallen upon. In either case it is equally providential, equally fortunate to the citizens of the western country and to their rising posterity. In some places below the present works the rock has been perforated 200 feet without finding salt water.

In the summer of 1812, salt water was dug for and found, on Thirteen-Mile creek, which empties into the great Kenhawa, 13 miles above its mouth. The water was found at the depth of 200 feet, and as strong as that at the upper works.—Furnaces are erecting at this place, and salt making will be carried on here also with spirit.

[g] IF the Virginians, and others who are fond of the fashion of having whipping posts and pillories at the door of their court houses, and as companions to their market houses, would enclose them, that the feelings of the innocent might not be harrowed up at being obliged to see the scourging and sometimes savage peltings inflicted on the poor wretched criminal, I would have less objection to these machines of punishment. On what principle, I ask, does society take upon itself the right of offending and injuring the innocent person, while it inflicts a punishment on the profligate and wicked. There is a pair of stocks before the door of the house in which I write this note, and scarcely a day or night passes, without seeing or hearing a victim of the law, either lashed or pinioned. And more than once has my slumber been disturbed by the rude shoutings of a felon clapped in the stocks by the police after night. When a citizen throws nuisances on the high way, street or lane, the laws call upon him to remove them, or suffer the penalties of the law, made and provided for in such cases. Has not that citizen an equal right to call upon law-makers, or society, and insist on it or them, to remove that which may be considered by the innocent a nuisance? Without a complete reciprocity between the power that makes the law, or the law itself, and the citizen governed by it, there cannot be complete justice. On the other hand, as it respects the criminal—Does the law inflict punishment, merely for the sake of punishing and disgracing the criminal, by public exposure; or are its judgements fulfilled for the bettering of the person punished?—I will venture to say, a parent, master, or guardian, never discovered that a child, servant, or apprentice was ever the better of having been punished to public exposure. A child, punished and reasoned with in pri-

vate, softens down to repentance and a just sense of his guilt; humility and feeling attend his cries and petitions; and when the parent, guardian, or master, quits him, he quits him as having punished him not only for his past misconduct, but that his behaviour may be the better in future. If, however, on the other hand, the boy is not only punished for his crime, but disgraced also, by public exposure and derision, I hesitate not in saying, that the punishment is without effect, otherwise, indeed, than oblige a frequent repetition of the like punishment for redoubled crimes. The great object of the law ought to be, to make bad citizens better. And is it possible that any law-making body in their senses, could suppose for a moment, that, in order to make a bad man a good citizen, he must in the first place be disgraced? Where does this monstrous idea come from? Is it not completely savage? It is at all events very unchristian. Ultra-barbarians are its authors—The deadly tyrants of Europe have practised it from the earliest periods of their histories, in order the better to alarm and enslave the world by their arts of blood and cruelty. From England, the American colonies, feeling bound to the mother country, and unable to act, think or make laws for themselves, imported the cursed principle of stocks, gibbets, gallows, witch-burning, &c. &c. After the patriots of '76, and the brave soldiers under WASHINGTON, gained independence for their country, men began to think for themselves. Gibbets, gallows, and stocks were, in the northern and eastern states, by degrees cut down and cast away, as barbarous to the human eye, and as fit only for foolish kings and wicked tyrants. I readily admit that it is very difficult to get clear of old habits; instance the age of the practice of hanging men by the neck. The fashion is too old to be traced. We find king Pharoh waxed wroth at his chief Butler and Baker, and after keeping them in prison a while, took them out on his birth day, and ended his feast by hanging his chief Baker on a tree, as was interpreted by Joseph, when with them in prison, according to the dream of the chief Baker. *Gen.* xl. Haman was hung by king Ahasuerus on a gallows fifty cubits high, which Haman had erected by the advice of his wife Zeresh and other friends, for Mordecai the Jew. *Esther*, chap. vi. In 1108, king Henry I. of England, hung felons. The statute runs thus, "that he be hanged by the neck till dead." Before his time, felonies were punished with pecuniary fines. Since his introduction of it, the most petty larceny has been punished by death. For murder the judges of king George II, grandfather to George III, may stay the sentence, and appoint the body to be hung in chains or anatomized, but not buried. "King George III can hang a man, within benefit of clergy, for destroying trees or shrubs, in a garden or nursery, to the value of five shillings." And "without benefit of clergy, the law of England condemns a man to death, for picking a pocket to the value of twelve pence."—*Jacob's Law Dictionary*, see the *Execution*, *Felony*, &c. And political history tells us, that [illegible] woman was hung in London, some years since, for the crime of taking a loaf of bread out of a baker's shop. That is said it appeared her husband had been pressed by the press gang, and that having several small children perishing with hunger, her feelings of humanity induced the act, which brought her to the ignominious death of the gallows.

Sawing asunder, beginning either at the feet or at the head, was a most cruel punishment. So it is said Isaiah was murdered by Manasseh, *Heb.* xi, 37. This terrible punishment is said to have taken its rise among the Chaldeans and Persians, and not very long ago, it was used in Morocco and Switzerland, if it is not still so. *Brown's Dictionary of the Bible, article Punishment*, where will be found a string of punishments, that would induce a belief, that man from the earliest periods of time, has wreaked his genius more in the invention of punishment for his fellow men, than any other subject of human ingenuity—David tore off the flesh of the Ammonites, by causing them to pass under saws, harrows and axes of iron, or caused them to pass through the burning brick kiln. It is also supposed he tortured to death two-thirds of the Moabites, *Judges*, viii, 16. *2 Sam. &c. Stocks* were also an ancient mode of punishment, I thought their invention was more modern.

There is one principle of great importance to human justice, which man in all ages seems to have either lost sight of, or never considered, i. e. in making laws for his own government, he does not seem to have understood that he takes upon himself the prerogative of his God, when the penalties of these laws exceed the bounds of his own controul, as in capital punishments.

In America there are few crimes which bring man to the gallows, still there are a few, for an old fashion cannot be got rid of. The principle of *Eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot, &c.** cannot be forgotten. In Pennsylvania they hang for murder in the first degree—In Virginia, not long since, it was lawful to hang a man for stealing a horse worth thirty dollars—putting the stealer of an old horse into the same scale of retaliation with him who takes away the life of a human being—It would seem reasonable to conclude from the various crimes which bring men to the gallows, that the friends of this sanguinary mode of punishment, (or rather this mode of killing a man, for punishment it cannot be) are determined that men shall be hung at all events, it being the easiest and quickest way to get rid of them. The practice of other old fashions than stocks and gallows, might be mentioned, if further evidence was wanting, to prove the imbecility of the human judgment, which, it would appear, seldom begins to act on principles originally just, but which more easily falls into some beaten path, made on bad ground, and untenable but by amendments, additions, corrections and revisions.

---

* Exodus, chap. xxi, verse 24.

For fear I may be misunderstood by some, and that my anti-hanging principle may alarm others, who may doubt for a moment that I wish the wicked to go unpunished, and that I want to pull down one system, without giving a substitute—I observe, I am a lover of wholesome and good laws well administered—not sanguinary laws cruelly inflicted. That I am truly and sincerely a friend to the punishment of every person according to the extent of his crime, and the circumstances under which it may have been committed, without a strict scrutiny and examination into which, the infliction of the punishment must always be unjust.—That as a substitute for hanging, solitary confinement for life and hard labor proportioned to the guilt of the criminal—That for other crimes, theft, burglary, &c. &c. confinement to hard labor, also proportioned to the degree of guilt. The penitentiary system was commenced in Philadelphia, a few years ago, and has had the most beneficial effects. Improvements in the system are making daily, and there can be no doubt of its complete success, its happy tendency, contrasted with sanguinary punishments cruelly inflicted. Other states are following the example of Pennsylvania. Penitentiaries have lately been established in New York, Kentucky and Virginia, and we hope that a moral and religious sense of duty will induce every state in the union to adopt this most righteous mode of punishing the unfortunate perpetrator of crimes against the laws of the country. I am of opinion, instead of filthy and loathsome jails, a penitentiary ought to be established in every county, where men could live comfortably with industry; by earning something to support themselves [illegible] and where the lesser crimes could be punished rationally, where the labor performed by the criminal, would go to the benefit of that society, which by his act of wickedness he had injured. Then should we get rid of whipping posts and pillories, nor longer see the human back scored and bathed in blood, nor a fellow being pinioned in the stocks, cruelly pelted, with clods and rotten eggs, and otherwise degraded below the dignity of the basest of brutes. It would seem, indeed, by tracing the cruelties of man, that the Great and Good Almighty, had created him for the wicked sport of each other, and that, as a *first principle*, he had planted in his heart, *malice*, as the inventor of the most refined and malignant modes of punishment, and *revenge* as the executioner.

[A] THE honest and unsuspecting French inhabitants of Gallipolis are not the first victims to the wiles of land speculators. Our country presents a most lamentable history of the misfortunes of an honest, industrious people, willing to risk their lives and every thing they possessed, to enter the forest with axes on their shoulders, to clear fields and make improvements, as a home for themselves and a patrimony for their children after them. And after having exhausted, by labor and toil, [illegible] as the settlement of a new country, the prime and vigor of life, what do they see enter their peaceful, and as they thought, secure doors, but *the sherif with a writ of ejectment*, issued by a powerful land company, who, if they cannot frighten the settler off his land, frighten him into a compromise, by which he yields at least one-half his tract, and a great proportion of his labor, rather than be turned out of house and home altogether by expensive lawsuits. The north-eastern part of Pennsylvania is a grievous witness of this, and Kentucky no better, if not still worse. Galliopolis is situated in the "Ohio Company's Purchase," which was contracted for by Manasseh Cutler and Windthrop Sargeant, agents for the company, as early as 1787, and confirmed by an act of congress, passed 21st April, 1792, which granted the issuing of patents to Rufus Putnam, Manasseh Cutler, Robert Oliver and Griffin Green, for said tract, containing 1,500,000 acres, beginning a few miles above Marietta, just below the mouth of Bull creek, and following the Ohio until it reaches within a mile of the mouth of Indian Guiandot creek.—A separate tract of 100,000 acres was granted the same company, "on the express condition of becoming void, for such part thereof, as the said company shall not have, within five years from the passing of this act, conveyed in fee simple, as a bounty and free of expense, in tracts of one hundred acres, to each male person, not less than eighteen years of age, being an actual settler at the time of such conveyanse."* The purchase of the people of Galliopolis *happened* to be within this last tract, and the Company *happening* to neglect fulfilling the condition of the grant, the land again reverted to the United States, leaving the Frenchmen *landless*, and in many cases *moneyless*, having paid the company a pretty smart price for their land in France in the first instance, and expended much on buildings and the improvements of their town. Congress, however, always willing to redress the aggrieved, listened with the ears of a father, to the petitions of this unfortunate people, and granted them by way of some indemnification for their losses, by an act passed 3d March 1795, a tract of 24,000 acres, within the state of Ohio, (then N. W. Territory) beginning one mile and a half on a straight line above the mouth of Little Sandy, thence down the river Ohio along the courses thereof eight miles when reduced to a straight line, thence at right angles from each extremity of the said line so as to include the quantity of twenty-four thousand acres." Four thousand acres of this tract was granted by Congress to John Gabriel Gervais, on condition of his personal settlement in three years, and the 20,000 acres to be equally divided among the actual settlers of Galliopolis on condition of settlement in five years after the date of their patents, otherwise, such tracts or lots not settled within that period, shall revest on the United States. *United States Laws, Vol.* iii,

---

* Laws of the United States, II. vol. p. 63. Folwell's edition.

p. 228. This last provision was afterwards repealed by Congress, and all who had obtained a patent were invested with their land in fee simple for ever. The Galliopoleans made the purchase of their land in France about the years 1788–9, at a French crown per acre, which they paid in cash at the time of purchase. They then prepared for a removal, and arrived in the United States in 1790 and 1791, crossed the mountains and descended the Ohio, and landed at their intended seat of happiness in March 1791. It is not difficult to draw a picture of the feelings of men, women, and children, when landing in a wilderness, contrasted with their late comfortable abodes in France, nor hard to form an idea of their toils and privations in this their new, rude and savage situation.

[i] THE Big Sciota whose mouth, according to Hutchins, is in north lat. 38° 43′ 28″, is an important river of the state of Ohio. It is generally gentle in its current, bordered by rich flats, more or less subject to inundation in the spring seasons. It is navigable to Franklinton with keel boats, of 10 tons, and those of less burden go up it near 200 miles, to a portage of only four miles to Sandusky of Lake Erie, which at its mouth is large enough for sloops, and the lands on it among the best in the state. Sciota has many tributary streams, and flourishing towns and villages on its banks, and some of the best landed farms in the state. Its ancient remains, under the name of *Indian forts*, are numerous, and some of them very extensive and interesting, particularly those on Paint creek, one of which encloses 100 acres of ground; and another on the top of a hill, six miles from Chilicothe, enclosing the summit of the hill by the appearance of an ancient stone wall, within which are the remains of a number of fire places, apparently of some kind of furnaces or ovens. The hearths, ashes, &c. and the appearance of the works generally, is worth a visit to the curious. The plains or prairies, on this river high up, are extensive and remarkably fertile, those of Pickaway particularly, on which are some fine farms, and one field containing near two hundred acres.

The principal branches of Sciota are, *Paint* creek, which empties in from the westward, about 10 miles below Chilicothe, and the villages of Bainbridge, Amsterdam, and Greenfield. *Darby* creek west side, which runs through the counties of Delaware, Franklin and Pickaway. *Big Belly* creek, and its two branches, *Walnut* and *Alum* creeks, east side, emptying in about 12 miles below Franklinton. *Whetstone* creek, east side, joins the Sciota at Franklinton, and runs nearly parallel to it, heading within four or five miles of the heads of the Sandusky; on Whetstone is the town of Worthington, 10 miles up it: New Baltimore further up and a little westward of the creek, and above it the village of Norton, they both being in Delaware county.

CHILICOTHE, which signifies *town* in the Indian dialect, is most beautifully situated on the banks of the Sciota, about forty-five miles by land, and nearly seventy following the meanders o the river from its confluence with the Ohio, which it joins between Portsmouth and Alexandria.—In all that distance, th river has a gentle current, and unimpeded navigation for larg keels, and other craft of four feet draught of water. It continues navigable for smaller boats and batteaux upwards of on hundred miles above the town towards its source to the northward, gliding gently through a naturally rich, level, and rapidly improving country. The situation of the town is on an elevated and extensive plain of nearly ten thousand acres of as fin a soil as any in America, partly in cultivation, and partly covered with its native forests. This plain is nearly surrounded b the Sciota, which turning suddenly to the N. E. from its general southerly course, leaves the town to the southward of it, and then forms a great bend to the eastward and southward.

Water street which runs about E. by N. parallel to the Sciota is half a mile long and contains ninety houses. It is eighty-fou feet wide and would be a fine street, had not the river flood caved in the bank in one place near the middle almost into th centre of it. There is now a lottery to raise money for securin the bank against any further encroachments of the river. Mai street parallel to Water street, is one hundred feet wide, as i Market street, which crosses both at right angles, and in which is the market house, a neat brick building eighty feet long.—Th court-house in the same street, is neatly built of free stone o an area of forty-five by forty-two feet, with a semicircular projection in the rear, in which is the bench for the judges. It ha an octagonal belfry rising from the roof, painted white with green lattices, which is an ornament to the town, as is the small plain belfry of the presbyterian meeting house, a handsome brick building in Main street; in which street also is a small brick methodist meeting house. These are the only places of public worship in the town, if I except the court house which is used occasionally by the episcopalians and other sects

The whole number of dwelling houses as I counted them i Chilicothe, is two hundred and two, besides four brick, and a few framed ones now building. I reckoned only six taverns with signs, which small proportion of houses of that description speaks volumes in favor of the place. There are fourteen stores, a post office, and two printing offices, each which issues a gazette weekly.

The scite of the town being on a gravelly soil, the streets are generally clean.—The houses are of free stone, brick, or timber clapboarded, the first of which is got in the neighborhood, is of a whitish brown color, and excellent for building. They are mostly very good, and are well painted. On the whole, I think Chilicothe is not exceeded in beauty of plan, situation, or appearance, by any town I have seen in the western part of the United States.

There is here a remarkable Indian monument in the garden of Winn Winship, esqr. fronting Paint street, in the very heart of the town. Like that at Grave creek, it is round at the base, about seventy or eighty feet diameter, but differs from it, by being round instead of flat on the top, which has an elevation of about thirty feet perpendicular from the level of the plain. It is formed of clay, and though it has been perforated by the proprietor nothing has been found to justify the common opinion of these mounts having been barrows or cemeteries. They talk of having it levelled, but I think it a pity to destroy any of the very few vestiges of aboriginal population which this country presents to the curious and inquisitive traveller.

From a steep hill about three hundred feet perpendicular height, just outside the western extremity of the town, is a most charming view of the streets immediately below, under the eye like a plan on paper; then the Sciota, from one hundred to one hundred and fifty yards wide, winding on the left, with some low hills about two miles beyond it, terminating the view to the north-east; while to the eastward and westward, as far as the eye can reach both ways, is spread a country partly flat, and partly rising in gentle swells, which if cultivation proceeds in equal proportion to what it has done since Chilicothe was first laid out about ten years ago, must, in a very short time present one of the finest landscapes imaginable.

A two story brick academy has been erected since the above was written, and is under the direction of the Rev. Mr. Wilson. A cotton manufactory was put into operation in the fall of 1810, by Messrs. Lamb and Williams. A third printing office was established here in the fall of 1809.

The town possesses a banking company, is the seat of justice for Ross county, and being on the great leading road from Pittsburgh to Kentucky, it is generally thronged by travellers and movers, from various parts of the United States. In maps there are mentioned a Chilicothe, an old Indian town on the Great Miami, which was destroyed in 1782, by a body of militia from Kentucky, and Old Chilicothe, 3 miles S. of Little Miami, also destroyed by the United States' troops in 1780. The first of these towns was supposed by General Harmar to have been the *Tawixtwi*, the English or Picque town, mentioned in Hutchins's map, situated on the N. W. bank of the Great Miami, 35 miles below the five mile portage to the Miami of lake Erie, and which was taken from the English by the French, in 1752.

Jefferson and *Circleville* are thriving villages, 20 miles above Chilicothe, the first in the Pickaway Plains, the other five miles above it, laid out as the seat of justice for Pickaway county, and curiously situated in an ancient fortification. The town is in the circle part of the fort, which is surrounded with two embankments, having a ditch between them and another around the outer bank. This *circle* joins and opens into a *square fort* by a gate-way of thirty or forty feet wide, out of which at each corner and in the middle of each side is also a gate-way or opening.—The square as well as the circular embankment, contains each about five or six acres of ground. In the centre of the Circle is a mound of four or five feet elevation, the banks or walls are from four to eight feet high. I passed this place in October, 1810, and curiosity led me to ride around the whole fort, though much of the square lay in a thick wood. Circleville had then just been laid out, and men were engaged in digging the foundation and clearing the ground for the first buildings.

Franklinton, is the seat of justice for Franklin county, is pleasantly seated on the west bank of the Sciota, forty miles above Chilicothe, and where Whetstone creek joins that river. The town stands on high rolling ground, and the adjacent lands, particularly westward of the town, are flat and cannot be excelled for fertility and luxuriance of soil, but some of those bottoms are subject to inundation in high floods of the river. When at Franklinton in 1810, the landlord shewed me a large, heavy, black lead looking lump of ore, in which he said there was a considerable quantity of silver, a mine of which he had discovered near that place. I have heard nothing of this mine of that precious metal since. The same gentleman had expended much time and money, I was told, in hunting for silver banks, while he kept the Yellow Springs on the head waters of Little Miami, where, however, he had been unsuccessful in the search, the shafts he sunk throwing up nothing but pieces of a gold looking mineral affixed to the rock, which on trial proved to be pure and rich sulphur, but even this in too small a quantity to make it an object of pursuit. From Franklinton to Springfield, a distance of 40 miles westward, is, with the exception of a few miles, one continued high dry prairie, affording fine range for cattle and sheep, pleasantly interspersed here and there with a thin growth of low and rather scrubby oaks.—*Bixbie Settlement* is about 15 miles northerly from Franklinton. The spot lately pitched upon, and laid off by the commissioners appointed by the legislature, intended as the future seat of state government, lies on the east side of the Sciota river opposite Franklinton, and is finely situated on a rising ground. The ever venerable name of *Columbus* has been given to the new town, as a presage of its future greatness.

"Opposite the mouth of the Sciota used to stand the Lower Shawanee town, removed from the other side, which was one of the most noted places of English trade with the Indians."

Hutchins.

[*k*] LEXINGTON is about 64 miles S. W. of Maysville—It is the largest and most flourishing town in the state of Kentucky, though not the capital of it. It is the seat of justice for Fayette county, and is finely situated in the heart of a well cultivated, thickly settled, and rich country, on the north side of Town Fork, a small stream which falls into the S. branch of Elkhorn

river—It has a court-house, jail, market-house richly supplied with the produce of the adjacent country; 4 places of public worship, a banking company, about 400 houses, many of which are handsomely built, and 2,400 inhabitants; 30 mercantile stores, several of which are large wholesale houses; a public academy, and other well regulated schools; 2 printing offices, issuing weekly gazettes, one bookstore, owned by Messrs. Maccoun, Tilford & Co. and a book bindery by Mr. Essex; a large duck manufactory, and another for manufacturing cotton and muslin; 4 large rope-walks; 2 nail factories, and many other useful manufactories carried on with spirit; all of which are duly encouraged by the body of the citizens, the only sure pledge of their success.

Lexington in fact, is a place of great business, and the inhabitants seem peculiarly and happily calculated to enjoy their situation, and the hospitality and friendship of one other. This prevailing disposition in the people, makes the place very lively, and highly agreeable to strangers—It is 22 miles E. S. E. of Frankfort, and about 335 by land W. S. W. of Pittsburgh, lat. 38° 6′ N. long. 85° 8′ west.

Near Lexington are found curious sepulchres full of human skeletons; and the remains of two ancient fortifications, furnished with ditches and bastions, overgrown with large trees—A regularly walled well is also said to have been discovered by a person digging five or six feet beneath the surface; over the mouth of the well a large flat stone was found.

The foregoing observations were made in 1807, the improvements of Lexington since that time have been very great. It now contains according to the census of 1810, houses and 5,236 inhabitants. It has fifteen extensive rope walks and bagging manufactories, which manufacture into ropes, rope yarn and bagging, about twelve or fourteen hundred tons of hemp annually; each bagging manufactory has from fifteen to twenty-five little black boys spinning, from ten to twenty looms, black men weavers, four or five preparing the hemp, and two or three white men overseers. The rope-walks have from ten to fifteen workmen about them, all as busy as nailers from sun to sun, winter and summer, each earning for his master, men and boys, at least one dollar per day. The quantity of hemp thus manufactured, when got into the eastern and southern markets cannot be worth much less than five hundred thousand dollars.—Lexington has now (1810) four considerable cotton manufactories, the largest and most extensive of which belongs to a Mr. Saunders, whose manufactured articles really do honor to our country, and to his industry and perseverance. Mr. Daniel Bradford has lately established a wool carding and spinning machinery, and one or two others are in operation. Levett & Smith have established the oil-cloth and oil-carpeting business, which succeed well.—Lexington has a well regulated and extensive public library, conducted by Mr. David Logan, secretary and librarian, where steady and vigilant attention to it, gives life and credit to the institution. A second bookstore has been recently established by Johnston and Warner of Philadelphia, and a third printing press by a French gentleman. The town has a public theatre and a company of actors, these keep the gay part of the town lively, and sometimes raise the dull spirited. The style of building in Lexington is handsome, the public inns, of which there are but few, are conducted on a plan and style of neatness which makes a man feel at home as soon as he enters them; all goes on like clock work, every man to his post late and early, and the landlord the first and last in every department. It is not uncommon to see 30 or 40 strangers sit down to a table, which is well supplied with every thing good and comfortable. The writer of this note speaks more particularly of *Postlewait's tavern*, having lodged there, and not being acquainted with the others only from information.—The town has bath houses, warm and cold, and neatly conducted; these are a great comfort to the citizens and strangers, and a source of health and cleanliness.

Mr John Bradford sen. is about erecting a machinery for spinning ropes by the power of steam, the plan of which he is the inventor. Mr. Bradford's mechanical genius is very considerable, and his labors in this way have been highly useful to the citizens of the town. He established a press in Lexington about twenty-two years ago, the second in the western country, many of the types for which he carved out of wood.

The origin of the name of the town seems to have arisen thus: a number of hunters had made the spot where the town now stands a kind of encamping ground—by whom and some others, the site of a town was laid out in the woods, and while the proprietors were seated around a fire on blankets, deer, bear and buffaloe skins, consulting with each other what to name the newly laid out town, a man arrived in camp with the news of the defeat of the British at the "*Battle of Lexington*." The circumstance gave joy to their feelings, and they unanimously agreed to call their new town in the west, "LEXINGTON."—Thus the early history of Lexington—thus, its present prosperous situation, from whence we may calculate on its progress in manufactures, arts and sciences, its rise from infancy to manhood, and from manhood to a maturity of extent and greatness, which may not be exceeded by any inland town in the world.

[f] THE village and settlement of *Columbia* is about a mile below the mouth of Little Miami, where the bottoms are extensive and amazingly fertile, but more or less subject to inundation; they are, however, finely farmed. My eyes and my appetite feasted here in 1810, a feast of the finest apples and peaches which I ever saw or tasted. The trees were bending to the earth with their loads of deliciously flavored fruits, while the ground was strewed with the dropping banquet, giving an

odor to the atmosphere, sufficient to induce a residence here of even angels themselves. But the unhappy contrast dwelleth in the house. There, what did my eyes see, and my ears hear! An infuriated husband insulting and wickedly scolding, his apparently modest and amiable wife and daughters, for the cause of going to meeting! They were attached to religion, he, perhaps, to its destruction. The presence of strangers ought, in common decorum, to have restrained his fury, especially while enjoying a well covered dinner table. But what stoppeth a madman in the ravings of his madness, or where stayeth the folly of fools—The strong slayeth the weak without mercy, even so doth man. O drunkenness, what art thy misdeeds! are the extent of thy evils known, or are they not as the sands of the sea, numberless!

The Little Miami, (or as Hutchins calls it, Mineami,) has much fine land on its banks, a gentle current generally, but too shallow for navigation. Six miles above its mouth is the village of *Newtown*, on its east bank. Three miles further up the East branch enters, 22 miles up which is *Williamsburgh*, the capital of Clermont county, Ohio. Four miles above the East branch is the town of *Milford*. Thence 15 miles to *Deerfield*, from which to *Lebanon*, the capital of Clinton county, it is four miles in a straight line. From Deerfield, pursuing the river, it is 16 miles to *Waynesville*. Thence to the *Yellow Springs* it is about 25 miles.

Near the head waters of the Little Miami and within four miles of the falls of that river, are situated the Yellow Springs, in Green county, 60 miles east of Cincinnati, 60 west of Chilicothe, 9 from Xenia, the county town of Green county, 17 from Dayton on the Big Miami, at the mouth of Mad river, and 9 from Springfield, Champaigne county. The water of this spring is too medicinally *valuable* to remain unknown, yet such a place as the "Yellow Springs" is not known to more than perhaps one-twentieth part of the state in which they are situated. It has been a place of considerable resort for several years back, having at some seasons from one to two hundred visitants. At present, and for a twelve month back, there have been no general accommodations, hence the place is somewhat neglected.—Yet the property is about to be purchased from the present priprietor, general Whiteman, by Messrs. Baum and Ferguson of Cincinnati, who seem to know the value of the spring, and are determined to put it in order for the reception of visitants. They also calculate on erecting light running mills on the water issuing from the spring, there being a sufficient quantity for this purpose, and the water can have a fall of about 70 feet in the distance of 150 yards.

The quality of the water is diuretic, bracing, and invigorating to the whole system, peculiarly beneficial to all nervous and debilitated affections; the most obstinate rheumatisms have been completely removed by them; and wonderful cures of old and new sores have been performed by applying a kind of jelly, as it is called, which is thrown out by the water, to the parts affected.

One case of a cancer in the temple of a woman was nearly cured, but she was hurried away too soon by her friends who lived at a considerable distance from the spring. The water is drunk plentifully, and the shower bath is freely made use of, in which way it is highly strengthening and invigorating, throwing out immediately a general glow of warmth through the whole system. The color of the stones, wood, &c. over which the water runs, would seem to justify an opinion that it contains a considerable proportion of iron. The water throws out at times quantities of earth, which the people at the spring call *clay*, but which has every appearance of iron ore, except in its lightness. The mass of earth thus thrown out is immense, and it has formed a hill of 60 feet in perpendicular height, 150 yards across its widest part, where it forms the fourth of a circle, which fronts a beautiful limestone spring water rivulet passing at its base, and the two other sides come pointing to the spring in shape of a quadrant. The greater part of this mass of earth, of which there appears to be thousands of tons, makes, with burning and pulverising, an excellent *paint*, equal to any Spanish brown.

There appears to be something in the quality of this water that is at once singular and curious. It leaves the mouth of the spring in quantities sufficient to fill or pass through a hole of five or six inches in diameter, and at a rapid rate, and before it gets to the base of the hill, which it seems to have formed, it entirely disappears, nor are there any appearances of water issuing out at the bottom of the hill, one or two limestone springs excepted. I examined or tried to examine into the singular operation of this water as it passed down the hill, and almost concluded that the greater part, if not the whole of it, changes its nature, and turns into a kind of moss, in the first instance, which is found all along its passage from the spring to where it disappears, and which is evidently formed by the water and the operation of the atmospheric air; this moss, which at first is as soft as down, in a more advanced state becomes gritty and more compact; and in a still further advanced state, it begins to assume the form of a petrifaction, and actually goes into a solid rock, as appears from examining the face of the hill in different places where the water has from time to time ran down, and changed its channel as it happened to be turned by chance or accident. In one place particularly in the face of the hill, is a rock thus formed of about eight feet in length and three feet broad, and not more than about six or eight inches thick, and thinner towards the edge. This rock, when broken, gives the same appearance of the fine dust, except that it is harder from having undergone a state of petrifaction. Twigs, branches of trees, leaves, &c. are found completely petrified throughout the hill.

The summit of this *Spanish Brown* hill is nicely clothed with a growth of young red cedars, which gives it a handsome and romantic appearance. The country around the spring is of second-

[illegible] white oak land, and all level, with several extensive prairies within two or three miles. There is a post office within three quarters of a mile of the spring, kept by a Mr. Miller. A Mr. Davis has resided at the spring and kept accommodations for a few visitants for the last twelve months, but is about removing. A Mr. Brodrick formerly lived there, but he moved about twelve or eighteen months ago, (now Dec. 1810) to Franklinton, on the Sciota river, 49 miles from the springs and 45 above Chilicothe, where he keeps a public house. While Mr. Brodrick resided at the spring he expended a large sum of money with others in digging for silver ore; they sunk twenty or thirty pits adjacent to the spring for this purpose, but without any other effect than the finding some sulphur adhering to spars, or a kind of flint stone.

In the bottom of a small rivulet half a mile east of the spring are two circular wells sunk in the solid rock, the one about three and the other seven or nine feet deep, and eight feet in diameter; the one is to be seen on passing by, they being on each side of the road, the other is filled up. The deepest is said to have been cleared out 10 or 15 years ago, and a *plate or ball of copper* was found among the stones and dirt thrown out.

What are called the *Cliffs* of the Little Miami, four miles east of the Yellow Spring, is a place of great natural curiosity. The rock through which the river passes for half a mile appears to have been cleft asunder by some great shock of nature, and now lets the water pass in a channel not more, in one particularly singular place, than three or four feet wide, and so deep in the lowest stage of the water that soundings have been made for fifty feet without finding bottom. From the top of the rock, to the surface of the water is a distance of about 50 or 60 feet, and so narrow at the top that it can be leapt over in one place by an active man. A gentleman from the state of Kentucky on a visit here with some ladies, had the temerity to try this leap, and had the good fortune to escape with his life, for it being broader than he calculated on, he caught on the opposite side with one leg and arm to a root or bush, and with difficulty escaped a fall of 60 or 70 feet perpendicular, among huge rocks and roaring water. On approaching this place you are at once struck with such a degree of timidity that you are glad to hold to the trees and twigs while peeping into the gulf below, and after a few minutes anxiously searching for the current of the river, winding and roaring through its narrow and rocky bed, you feel relieved in making a safe retreat from the brink of the dark and awful abyss.

On the Little Miami are a number of very curious ancient remains, forts, mounds, &c. and few streams possess better mill seats, or a greater number of mills than does it, having already 10 or 12 in the distance of 40 or 50 miles, among which is a paper mill. Its head spring adjoins the line between Champeigne and Madison counties, and below the Yellow Spring, Massie's, Little and Big Beaver, Sugar and Cæsar creeks, are added to the general stream as tributaries; Tortle, Obannen, and Shawney creeks enter it still further down, the last a little above Milford, but on the opposite side to it. At its mouth the Little Miami is about 70 or 80 yards broad, and meanders a distance of 70 miles in its whole extent. The bottoms for several miles above the mouth are subject to an annual flooding, in consequence the fertility cannot be exceeded, but it prevents their tillage.

[e.] LICKING river, an important steam of Kentucky, divides itself into three principal forks. On the middle fork is the Lower and Upper Blue Licks, where have been made great quantities of salt, but latterly stronger water being found in different places of Kentucky, the works at the Blue Licks have been given up, it taking from 700 to 900 gallons of the water to make a bushel of salt. The hills around the Upper Blue Licks, are numerous, rocky, and much broken, wild and unproductive. When there in the summer of 1810, I could not help but admire, while rambling over the hills, the very singular manner in which the rocks were filled with appearances of animal and vegetable substances, marine shells, particularly the cockle; the whole shape of a bird, in form like the bat; the butterfly, &c. These appearances were not only exhibited on the surface of the rocks and small loose sand and limestones, but on breaking them, the whole mass appeared a growth of this mixture. This indeed, is a feature of the character of Kentucky. I have never discovered the appearance of a fish in the rocks, that I recollect of. This may have arisen from the quick decay of that animal when exposed to the atmosphere, and before it could be incorporated in the mass which now forms these singular growths of rocks. This idea goes to suppose this country was once a great sea or lake, either of fresh or salt water, and that these substances, after the great convulsion of nature which occasioned the land to appear, were thrown together in the struggle, and being exposed to a different element, from animated and soft vegetable bodies, Time, the moulder of Nature's matter, has shaped them into massy rocks, as we now find them.

Major John Findley, who resides at the upper Blue Licks, and who did own them, but like most of the original settlers of Kentucky, has left his land, by the intervention of a *said to be* better title, informed me that about the year 1780 when he first settled these Licks, then a perfect wilderness, that shortly afterwards in digging a well for salt water, at the foot of the hill on the west side of the river, the diggers fell upon an old well, and after passing down it 19 or 20 feet, they found an *iron* wedge of the common size of those intended to split rails. Had not Daniel Boon made a stand in Kentucky of a previous date to the settlement of major Findley, I should have been for putting this wedge to the account of American antiquities. But Col. Boon, the meritorious first settler of Kentucky, says, "On the first day of January 1778, I went with a party of 30 men, to the Blue Licks, on Licking river, to make salt for the different garrisons in the country.*"

The water of the Licks is drank for health; some seasons there is a considerable concourse of people at the springs, and frequent benefits received by the visitants, not more, perhaps, from the quality of the water, which contains sulphur, iron, and magnesia, than from the novelty of the romantic appearance of the place. Five or six miles above those Licks, is one of the most valuable grist mills in the state, belonging, I think, to Mr. Biddle. Twenty-five miles above these Licks a little to the south of Licking, is Mud Lick, now known by the more fashionable name of the *Olympian Springs*. At these there is generally a large concourse of people during the warm months of summer; some visit them for health's sake, others for pleasure. There are several springs here, some strongly sulphurous, others altogether chalybeate. These last issue out at the base of a curious round knob of a hill, four or five hundred feet high, a little to the north of the sulphur spring. The accommodations at these springs are good, and I will venture to say, no person who admires [illegible]ety, will leave them dissatisfied. The singular formation of the country, which seems to consist of the growth of a number of short, steep, high, and curiously formed hills, rising out of a fine, cold soiled plain, whose products, however, are numerous, and whose variety of vegetable growth would feast and charm the botanist and philosopher.

The columbo grows here in abundance and in great perfection, equal, if not superior, to the columbo of the island of Ceylon, sold in our shops. I have used both kinds, and prefer the American. It is a beautiful plant, especially the third year's growth, which shoots up a handsome purple colored stalk, seven or eight feet high, having but few leaves, and at top small branches issue bearing the flowers, and small leaves tinged with purple and yellow. The large leaves which spring from the root, are of a fine yellow color; these surround the stock, and operate as conductors of the rains and dews necessary for the nourishment of the plant, whose roots are found as thick as a man's fist, spreading two or three feet in length, not far from the surface of the ground, and of a fine rich yellow color. September, when the large leaves which are then very yellow, begin to fall to the ground, is a proper time to gather the roots. They are then to be washed clean, and cut into quarter inch pieces, and dried, either in a warm oven, or on strings in a warm room, and afterwards kept from the damp. Either in wine, or spirits and water, or as a tea for the common drink of the day, there are few more agreeable or better *tonics* than the American columbo root.[*] The first and second years the columbo, has no stalks, but leaves, in the manner of the tobacco plant, the third year it bears its seed, then the roots die, therefore it is classed among the triennial plants. There are a number of other valuable medicinal plants in this tract of country. The late captain Michael Findley, who owned and first settled the Mud Lick, but who, like his unfortunate brother John, left it, and in the same manner, by a *said to be* better title,[†] shewed me.

---

* Filson's Kentucky, published in 1784.

---

[*] This is the root of an unknown plant, which, however, is conjectured by Willdenow to be a species of bryonia. It wa supposed to have its name from a city in Ceylon, from which it is sent over all India. But more recent accounts say, that it is produced in Africa, in the country of the Caffrees, and that it forms an important article of commerce with the Portuguese at Mosambique, in the province of Zanguebar. It is generally brought in transverse sections, from half an inch to three inches in diameter, rarely divided horizontally. This is evidently done to facilitate its drying, for the large pieces are all perforated with holes. The bark is wrinkled and thick, of a dark brown color on the outside, and bright yellow within. The pith in the centre is spongy, yellowish, and slightly striped. Its smell is slightly aromatic, and readily lost when not preserved in close vessels; its taste is unpleasant, bitter, and somewha acrid; the bark has the strongest taste; the pith is almost mucilaginous. Its essential constituents are, cinchonin, and a great deal of mucilage. It is accordingly more soluble in wate than is alcohol. The tincture is not precipitated by water, and does not affect the color of infusion of turnsol, or solution of red sulphate of iron.

Medical use.—In India it is much used in diseases attende with bilious symptoms, particularly in cholera; and it is sai to be sometimes very effectual in other cases of vomiting. I often produces excellent effects in dyspepsia. Half a drachm of the powder is given repeatedly in the day. Its introductio into practice in England has been chiefly owing to the late Dr Percival of Manchester, and it has in general been found t answer expectation: but it is to be regretted, that it is ofte exhibited in a very decayed state, from the want of a regula supply.

American Dispensatory.

[†] How hard, how peculiarly unfortunate, for a man, with his numerous family, at the eve of an honest and well spent life, to los a home, dearly earned by the toils of a vigorous youth. "Hard indeed, is his fate and galling his *feelings*," who thus gets stripped of house and land, when too far spent to renew another beginning, and when, instead of weeping, rejoicing ought to a company his grey hairs in peace to the end of his earthly jou ney. The unfortunate first settlers of Kentucky have

while riding through the woods with him in 1810, about fifty kinds of very valuable and rare plants, highly medicinal, beautiful in flower, and delicious in fragrance. He took me to what he called his *botanic garden*, four miles west from the springs, a piece of ground ten acres in extent, surrounded with woods, filled, truly filled, with the "wild flowers of nature," in such beauty and variety as seldom to be met with in any other part

---

tears to shed, those who ought to have gained every thing, have gained nothing. What ought Daniel Boon to have gained? something at least to support his tottering old age. He entered lands as he thought sufficient for his purpose, and after the "Bloody Ground" (a name Kentucky first went by) began to be settled, Daniel improved his farm, and raised a numerous family. After he thought all secure, and the dangers of the wilderness had subsided, how do we find him treated! His lands by the [illegible] of law, taken from him, his goods sold, and in spite of reasoning, he abandons his state, won in blood and toil, uncommon to most countries, forsakes friends and his own family, shoulders his rifle, crosses the Ohio, and ascends the Missouri, beyond the color of those, the sight of whose faces seems to have been a burden to him, and whose conduct had been cryingly ungrateful. Here then do we see, in the 80th year of his age, the heroic, the meritorious first settler of Kentucky, Daniel Boon, sitting with his gun across his knees, at the door of a much and lonely log cabin, on the wilderness bank of the Missouri!—We see him for a moment, roused with a lively countenance by the sight of deer leaping through the woods on the opposite side of the river, or by the cackling of turkeys on boughs of the trees overhanging his mansion—in another moment his countenance falls to dejection—again he is elated by the recollection of the nobleness of his former deeds—sad and pensive he again falls to his seat.—He shakes his head—"my limbs," says he, "these limbs, once the glory of my youth, now fail me, my bones seem marrowless, my flesh shrivelled, these eyes too, (lifting his gun to his face and endeavoring to take sight at a distant object)—yes these eyes of mine have lost their true vision, the object trembles before the muzzle of my rifle, and the more intent I look, the worse they get, they have become (rubbing them with his right hand, while his gun rested on his left arm) absolutely dim."—He again with a sigh of regret, seats himself cross legged, and resting his rifle against the logs of his cabin—In a low voice is heard, "yes, Daniel Boon, you are no longer yourself, tottering age, has taken place of vigorous youth—And must I die in distress," says he emphatically, "will these legs of mine not carry me to yonder point, where haunts the deer, where bounces the turkey in the tree tops?"—We see him again make another effort, the effect of dire necessity; old age struggling with hunger and starvation.—Thus do we leave colonel Daniel Boon.

of the state. The lobelia,* a very valuable plant in medicine, particularly for the asthma, grows here in abundance, and a hundred or more of other kinds, whose names I am sorry I have forgot, not having taken a note of them at the time.

Among the curiosities of the Upper and Lower Blue Licks, are the *Buffalo Roads*, which are still to be seen all through the country on Licking. They visited the Licks in such immense droves, frequently 1000 at a time, say the old hunters, that in their hurried marches to the springs they formed great and broad roads, bearing down every thing in their way, trees excepted, and forming on the sides of hills deep paths and roads as if they had been dug.

Near the Olympian Springs are two furnaces well supplied with good and convenient ore. One is an air furnace, the other goes by water. Licking heads near Great Sandy, runs a distance of 180 miles, and enters the Ohio by a mouth 130 yards broad. It is navigable about 70 miles. Little Licking, the western branch, heads not far from Boonsborough on the Kentucky river.

[c] CINCINNATI is handsomely situated on a first and second bank of the Ohio, opposite Licking river. It is a flourishing town, has a rich, level, and well settled country around it. It contains about 400 dwellings, an elegant court house, jail, 3 market houses, a land office for the sale of congress lands, 2 printing offices issuing weekly gazettes, 30 mercantile stores, and the various branches of mechanism are carried on with spirit.—Industry of every kind being daily encouraged by the citizens, Cincinnati is likely to become a considerable manufacturing place. It is 90 miles N. by E. of Frankfort, and about 500 by land S. W. by W. of Pittsburgh. N. lat. 39° 5′ 54″ according to Mr. Ellicott, and W. long. 84° 44′. It is the principal town in what is called Symmes' purchase, and is the seat of justice for Hamilton county, Ohio.

---

* This plant grows in moist places in Virginia, and bears the winters of Great Britain. It is perennial, has an erect stalk three or four feet high, blue flowers, a milky juice and a rank smell. The root consists of white fibres about two inches long, resembles tobacco in taste, which remains on the tongue, and is apt to excite vomiting.

Dr. Barton says, that it is considerably diuretic, and Mr. Pearson found, that it generally disagreed with the stomach, and seldom failed of affecting the bowels as a strong cathartic. It certainly possesses no power of curing syphilis; even the Indians, when they have the disease, are glad of an opportunity of applying to the whites. It is said to have cured gonorrhea.

The Cherokees use a decoction of the root of the lobelia cardinalis as an anthelmintic. And the Lobelia inflata has been used in [illegible].

American Dispensatory.

it has a bank issuing notes under the authority of the state, called "*The Miami Exporting Company.*"—The healthiness and salubrity of the climate; the levelness and luxuriance of the soil; the purity and excellence of the waters; added to the blessings attended on the judicious administration of mild and equitable laws; the great security in the land titles; all seem to centre in a favorable point of expectation, that Cincinnati and the country around it, must one day become rich and very populous, equal perhaps, if not superior to any other place of an interior, in the United States. The scite of Fort Washington is near the centre of the town; it was a principal frontier post—It is now laid out in town lots.

Two considerable cotton manufactories have been lately established in Cincinnati, one by Mr. Murdus, and another by Messrs. Baum & Co. and others are about to be established by an extensive company forming for that purpose. The citizens of Cincinnati, and those of the adjacent country seem to have a large share of a public and enterprising spirit, which is bent at this time towards the establishment of domestic manufactories, and the forming of companies for the collecting and transporting to market the surplus produce of that extensive and fertile country. A company of this kind has already formed [illegible] at Hamilton on the Big Miami, and one on the Little Miami; and another extensive company is about forming at Cincinnati for the same purpose. According to the census of 1810, Cincinnati contained 1,217 males, [illegible] females—total [illegible] souls. There have been lately added to Cincinnati another bank, under the name of the *Farmer's and Mechanic's Bank.* It has already formed a good credit, and does business to advantage. A steam mill is about to be put into complete operation, of seventy horse power, erected and owned by Messrs. [illegible] and [illegible], and others. This mill is designed for grinding grain, and for moving machineries for various kinds of manufactories.—Two *Breweries* have been lately erected, and make excellent beer and porter, in quantities sufficient for home consumption and for exportation. Two Seminaries and a Bookbindery have been recently added to Cincinnati. Doctors and Lawyers are plenty, Cincinnati wanting as few of these if not less, than any other part of the union, the inhabitants being pretty much in the habit of doing their business in their own way, and the climate so healthful that few drugs are wanted, other than those produced by the gardens of the town and adjacent country.—Religion is not neglected here, for a fine large church has been recently erected. Schools are numerous and under excellent regulations; public houses are well accommodated, and afford good and cheap living. The streets, some of the widest, are [illegible], are unpaved, and of course very muddy in wet weather [illegible], however, is as common in the streets of the western towns as it is in New Jersey. What occasions [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] there is [illegible] their goods.

Major Buskirk, a respectable farmer near Louisville, informed me he assisted in building a blockhouse on the spot where Cincinnati now stands, and immediately opposite Licking river, in July, 1780, it being the first attempt to settle that part of the now State of Ohio. On the 6th August following, a battle was fought between 1000 Virginia and Kentucky militia, and the Indians, at Piqua on Mad river.

Cincinnati was laid out by judge Symms, in May, 1788, who, the same year brought out from New England and New Jersey, a number of settlers who seated themselves in the vicinity of the new town, between the two Miamies.

The blockhouse was enlarged by the United States, and kept as a frontier post; called fort Washington, until Wayne's treaty with the 12 nations of the northern Indians, whom he defeated, August 20, 1794. The treaty was signed at fort Greenville, on the western branch of the Great Miami, shortly after the defeat of the Indians. After this the town of Cincinnati and the country around began to improve rapidly.

The district of country formerly called the "North Western Territory," was erected into a territorial government under the old Congress. After the adoption of the new and present constitution in 1789, Congress accepted that territory into the union as a sovereign and independent state, by act passed 3d March 1803, when it was organised under the name of the State of Ohio. Cincinnati was the seat of the territorial government, and the state government continued there until 1806, when it was moved to Chillicothe, thence to Zanesville, and again back to Chillicothe.

What adds to the commerce of Cincinnati is the line of barges running regularly from that place to New Orleans, descending loaded with the produce of the country, and returning with cargoes of sugar, coffee, rice, hides, wines, rums, &c. and dry goods of various kinds, and cotton from Natchez. Messrs. [illegible] and Mr. Riddle, have a line of barges constantly engaged, and some others are also employed in this business. These barges carry about 700 barrels, and are long in proportion to their breadth; 9 men conduct them down, from 24 to 32 up stream; [illegible] poles are the principal dependence, they have sails [illegible] are frequently useful. Cordelling, where the water is too swift to be stemmed by the force of the oars, or too deep for the poles is the only alternative and a bad one it is. They descend from Cincinnati to New Orleans in about five weeks, [illegible] day and night, when half the time [illegible] in February 1813, [illegible] from the falls of Ohio to Natchez in 13 days [illegible] of life and death. They ascend in about 60 or 90 days, some [illegible] [illegible] on board, the sail [illegible] board. A fine barge was upset in the river opposite Natchez in a gale of wind and hail on the 17th March 1813, owing, it is presumed, to a failure in the proper and timely management of the sails, which were all spread to drive her up stream. Four men were drowned, and a valuable cargo of groceries, &c. lost, a few bales of cotton excepted. It is with the sails of a vessel, as with the tools of a shop, it requires a master to work them to advantage. Any strong able bodied man, can soon learn to pull at oar, or heave at the pole, and if he makes a mistake with either it is of little consequence; not so with sails, the elements operate upon them, and much care and knowledge are required to manage them with safety and benefit. Owners of barges ought to see to this point, and not leave their barges to the mercy of headless headstrong crews, who care for nothing but their wages, and whose ignorance is as liable to run them on a sand bar as to hit the main channel. By a neglect of the pattroon for five minutes in the cabin, I have seen a full loaded barge grounded on a sand bar, and detained two days.—The crew saw the bar, but it was not their business to prevent the accident!

It would, however, be well how soon the barging business, propelled by manual forces, could be got rid of, and the steam power substituted. And this would be done soon no doubt, but for the overwhelming patent of Fulton and Livingston, which secures to them *all* the navigable rivers in the United States *for fourteen years*, for all boats propelled by the steam power, NO MATTER ON WHAT PRINCIPLE THE STEAM OPERATES.

[e] GREAT Miami, Assarantut, or Rocky river, is a large and important river of the state of Ohio, possessing many tributary streams, fine lands, extensive settlements, towns, villages, mills, &c. It has a stony bed, rapid water, but no falls. Its principal branches, are, first, White Water river, which enters it from the west, about 10 miles above its mouth. The greater part of this branch is of the Indiana territory, having but about 10 miles of its course in the state of Ohio. Then comes in on the west side, Indian, Two-mile, Four-mile, St. Clair, Elk, Franklin, Bear and Wolf creeks: Dick's, Clear and little creeks, on the east side: These bring us to the forks, or three main branches, all entering together just above Dayton. The South-West Branch runs through Preble, Stark and Miami counties; and on Greenville creek, its most westerly branch, Fort Greenville is situated, in Stark county; and five miles south of it is Fort Jefferson, and 21 miles south of the last is Fort St. Clair, near the head of St. Clair creek, 44 miles north from Cincinnati. From fort Greenville to fort Recovery it is 12 miles N. W. by N. and 12 to fort Lorrimore N. E. The two last forts are on the Indian boundary line. From fort Lorrimore to fort Defiance at the juncture of Au Glaise river with the Miami of the lake, it is 75 miles nearly north, thence to the rapids 75 miles in a straight line. Making a distance by this route, of 232 miles

from Cincinnati to the rapids of the Miami of lake Erie; allowing nothing, however, for the crooks in the road. From the rapids to Frenchtown on the river Raisin it is 40 miles; thence to Detroit 40 miles. Fort Malden is 16 miles below Detroit at the head of lake Erie on the east side.—Detroit fort and town is situated in N. lat. 42° 30′, on the W. side of the river, or strait Detroit, the connecting water between lakes Erie and St. Clair, and which is about 23 miles in length, and opposite the fort half a mile in breadth, but much broader above and below it, and deep enough for vessels of great burden. The channel of the strait is gentle and wide, but incommoded by several islands, one of which is more than 7 miles long according to Mr Hutchins. In 1775, fort Detroit, then in possession of the British, was near a mile in circumference, built with stockades enclosing 100 houses, built regularly on streets crossing each other at right angles. One entire side commanded the river. Its situation is delighful, and in the centre of a pleasant fruitful country. For 8 miles below Detroit, and for the same distance above it, on both sides of the river, the country is divided into well cultivated plantations, and from the contiguity of the farmers' houses to each other, they appear as two long extended villages. The inhabitants, who are mostly French, are about 2000 in number, 500 of whom are as good marksmen and woodsmen as the native Indians themselves.

“Fort Detroit was surrendered, by the American commander, brigadier general Hull, to the British and Indians under major-general Brock, on the 16th of August 1812, without firing a single gun. Two thousand brave backwoods-men, were compelled by the dastardly and unprecedented violation of military honor of their general, to surrender to an enemy of inferior force, and without having had it in their power of trying which could do the other the most harm. In rage and madness, many of the American officers on being informed of the surrender, broke their arms to pieces, while tears of regret, mixed with sorrow and vexation, sprung from the eyes of valor, for this ignoble sacrifice of their country's honor. General Hull, and between three and four hundred regulars, were taken prisoners of war to fort George; the militia and volunteers, were permitted to return home on parole, on condition of not lifting arms again during the continuance of the war. This affair was the beginning of the present war, being the *second* with the British nation. Whether it was a misfortune or not, time must determine—it was immensely mortifying, and a considerable loss of public property, and a chain of disasters, defeats, and calamities, have since happened to the American forces. There is a providence, however, which always consoles the honest and brave, and which changes calamity into prosperity, and weeping into rejoicing. The cause of the Americans is the cause of righteousness—Providence, therefore, is with them, and will as before, if they are true to themselves—bring them out with redoubled glory.

General Winchester on his road to Detroit, was defeated in a very bloody and warmly contested battle with the British and Indians, at the river *Raisin*, Jan. 22, 1813, when he and the brave fellows under him, had to surrender to superior force.

In May following 3000 British and Indians, made a terrible quest against fort Meigs, commanded by general Harrison on the river Raisin, but after five days siege, the enemy retired with considerable loss. The Americans lost some valuable officers and men on this occasion, but the defence made by the besieged was such as to gain applause for bravery, and a knowledge of military tactics. Here major Amos Stoddart fell, a valuable officer, and an experienced engineer.

The middle or main branch of the Great Miami heads within a few miles of Sandusky, a large navigable river of lake Erie, and to which there is a portage of 9 miles. On this branch are the villages of Piqua west side, Stanton and Livingston east side. *Mad* river is the easternmost branch of the Great Miami; it is a beautiful stream, having swift and transparent water, with a fine gravelly bottom. It washes the edges of some of the prairies on your road from Springfield to Franklinton, and heads at a spring on the Indian boundary line, a few miles above Zanestown. URBANA, the capital of Champaigne county, lies four miles east of Mad river. *Springfield*, a smart village of the same county, lies 14 miles below Urbana. DAYTON, the capital of Preble county, is handsomely situated on a level tract, just below the junction of Mad river on the east side of the Miami, and 25 miles below Springfield. There is at the mouth of Mad river, a handsome saw and grist mill. The French formerly had an establishment on Mad river. *Franklin*, east side, lies 14 miles below Dayton in a straight line. *Middletown*, east side, 8 miles below Franklin. HAMILTON, east side, the capital of Butler county, 10 miles below Franklin. *Coleraine*, on the east side, and *Crosby* west side, are situated opposite to each other, 9 miles below Hamilton, and 15 from the mouth of the river.

The Great Miami is a most valuable stream for mills, it already has many valuable grist and saw mills on it. It is about 200 yards wide at its mouth, where the land is so low, that it is subject to inundation for several miles up, and on both sides, otherwise the junction of this river with the Ohio, would form a handsome site, and a very advantageous situation for a town. It is navigable to the Pickaway towns, 75 miles up, where the river is contracted to 30 yards in width, above which canoes go 50 miles further to the portage between it and Sandusky of the lake. The western branch goes within a few miles of Au Glaize river, a branch of the Miami of the lake to which there is a portage of five miles.

[f] ANIMALS' bones of enormous size have been found here in great numbers. Some skeletons nearly complete were not long since dug up 11 feet under the surface in a stiff blue clay. These appeared to be the bones of different species of animals; but all remarkably large. Some were supposed to be those of the mammoth, others of a non-descript. Among these bones, were two horns or fenders, each weighing 150 pounds, 16 feet long, and eighteen inches in circumference at the big end; and grinders of the carnivorous kind, weighing from three to ten and an half pounds each; and others of the graminivorous species, equally large, but quite differently shaped, being flat and ridged. Ribs, joints of the backbone, and of the foot or paw, thigh and hip bones, upper jaw bone, &c. &c. were also found, amounting in the whole to about five tons weight.

Of the history of the mammoth we are much in the dark.—Of animals having once existed carrying these enormous bones, there can be no doubt. Their present existence is much doubted; and the only proof we have to the contrary, is a curious tradition of the Indians, handed down to them by their fathers, which being delivered by a principal chief of the Delaware tribe to the governor of Virginia during the American revolution, is recorded in the following words:—"That in ancient times a herd of these tremendous animals came to the Big-bone licks, and began an universal destruction of the bear, deer, elks, buffaloes, and other animals which had been created for the use of the Indians: that the Great Man above, looking down and seeing this, was so enraged, that he siezed his lightning, descended on the earth, seated himself on a neighboring mountain, on a rock of which his seat and the print of his feet are still to be seen, and hurled his bolts among them till the whole were slaughtered, except the big bull, who presenting his forehead to the shafts, shook them off as they fell; but missing one at length, it wounded him in the side; whereon, springing round, he bounded over the Ohio, over the Wabash, the Illinois, and finally over the Great lakes, where he is living at this day."

Jefferson's Notes on Virginia.

There are places at the Big Bone Lick, where the salt water bubbles up through the earth, that are rendered a perfect quagmire, admitting nothing heavier walking over them than geese or other light web-footed fowl. Cattle dare not venture nearer than to their edges. One of these places appears bottomless, for no soundings have ever been found; throw in a ten feet rail endwise and it buries itself; another embraces near a quarter of an acre, over which grows a very fine and short grass. May it not be reasonable to account for so many of the mammoth's bones being deposited at this place, by presuming that in their seeking the salt water, and venturing a little too far, or otherwise, that their own enormous weight pushing them forward too far for recovery, and sinking, thus were buried one after another to the number we now find their remains. The places where their bones are now found are tolerably hard from filling up by the washings of the small stream which runs through them, and from having been much dug up and the mud exposed to the sun.

Mr. Colquohoun, a Scotch gentleman, resides at, and owns this singular spot of ground, and has two extensive salt furnaces at work, which are able to make about 60 bushels per day, notwithstanding the weakness of the water. Mr. Colquohoun has been at much labor and expense in fixing his furnaces in a superior stile, particularly in the retention of the heat, and saving of fuel. His kettles are of an oblong square, coming to about half the size at bottom that they are at top; they hold about 12 or 15 gallons, and are fixed close together in a double row, having their edges covered with sheet lead lapped down closely on all sides, so as to prevent any heat from escaping; the fuel is introduced into a grated furnace whose mouth is closed by an iron door.—The kettles rise gradually from the front to the chimney, so as to occasion a sufficient draught of air. The first kettle in the furnace is round and contains about 100 gallons, and as this receives the greatest degree of heat, and evaporates the water much faster than the smaller ones, they are partly supplied from it after the water has boiled down considerably, and the back small kettles are supplied from those near the front. The kettles are filled with the salt water in the first instance from a wooden pipe running over the middle of the furnace, having spigot holes on each side; this is supplied by a pipe from the general reservoir filled from the leading troughs.

Mr. Colquohoun was engaged (Sept. 1810) in boring for salter water, and had got 150 feet through the solid rock with an inch and half auger, and was determined to bore 50 feet further. If he failed here, to try two other places, embracing the three important points of the tract where the salt water was supposed to be embowelled.

Pigeons are seen here in thousands, in the proper season, and the noisy paroquet in considerable flocks. The pigeons seemed to be crowding on trees nearest the pond of salt water, as if wishing to get at it; I saw none drinking, and am ignorant whether they give salt water the preference. It is not uncommon to find large "*Pigeon Roosts*," in the neighborhood of Salt Licks, which distinguish themselves by the old timber being stript of its limbs and deadened, and young timber springing up in its place.—There is something interesting in the very singular manner of the pigeons crowding together in such immense flocks as to break down considerable trees, and crushing themselves to death by the breaking and falling of the limbs on which they light, and may be more spoken of hereafter.

The Big Bone Lick is in the state of Kentucky, 20 miles from Cincinnati, on the road leading from that town to the falls of Ohio. The land about it is flat and cold, with scrubby timber, and there is no cleared ground in view of the Lick, not even a

garden, notwithstanding, it is worth a visit to the curious, and
the superior intelligence and hospitality of its worthy proprie-
tor makes such a visit well paid for. The back water, in the
very high stages of the Ohio, has been known to inundate this
place, and extend for some distance above it.

Note for Cave in Rock, p. 124. LITTERARY THEFT—In
looking over the pages of "Fessenden's Register of Arts," pub
lished in Philadelphia, I was pleased to find in it p. 372-3,
description of this rock as taken from "Harris's Tour," and a
I penned it from the mouth of a gentleman on whom I knew
could rely, and who had visited it a short time before. I wa
then engaged in publishing the Ohio and Mississippi Navigator
and this account of the "Cave in Rock" was inserted in the edi
tion of that work of 1803 or 1804. The Rev. Mr. Harris pur
chased a copy of that edition at my bookstore in Pittsburgh
when on his route through the Ohio country, from which h
inserted the description of the "Big Cave" in his "Journal o
Tour," as being in his opinion, it is presumable, correct and in
teresting. This was well enough, but Mr. Harris, as a *divin*
and as a respectable man and considerable author, ought in com
mon justice, to have given a reference to the work from whic
the extract was made. In consequence of his neglecting th
piece of courtesy, Mr. Fessenden gives "*Harris's Tour*" as a
thority for the description of this singular rock. The moral o
all this is, that Mr. Fessenden was right, the rev. divine wron
by fathering that which did not belong to him.

This, however, is among the least of the robberies commi
ted on the Ohio Navigator. A well known and much celebra
ed character of Europe has taken liberties with this book, whic
had he done the like to a butcher's stall, they would ha
brought him to the gallows long ere this. This great perso
age is no other than "*Thomas Ash, esq.*" author of "Travels i
America," published in London, and republished in the Unite
States in 1809. As the ingenuity of Mr. Ash is so well shew
and so different to the common mode in like cases, his metho
of committing a "literary theft" is worth taking notice of.—
Most literary thieves are silent and say nothing of the wo
from which they are extracting matter, of which they wish t
world to believe them the authors. "Thomas Ash esq." tak
a different road, by denying the existence of the book, while
is quoting whole pages at a time from it. His account of t
Allegheny, Monongahela and Ohio rivers, the instructions f
their navigation, the towns on their banks, distances from pla
to place, &c. is taken verbatim from a copy of the edition of t
Ohio and Mississippi Navigator he purchased when in Pit
burgh in 1806. And after he gets through his account of tho
rivers, places, &c. as copied from the Navigator or Pilot, he o
serves, "*I am less particular on this subject, understanding t*
"*a Pilot for the rivers*" *is now in the press at Pittsburgh, and w*
soon be published, and thus I am saved of much tedious detail!"

These may not be the exact words of Mr. Ash, quoting him from memory, but this is the amount of his expressions, and the idea he wished to convey to the public, that his "Travels in America" were of an earlier date to the Navigator, and however, the better part of his work may be founded on it, by thus denying the existence of the book, he comes out in London fair and square as an original author, and a great and wonderful traveller. Wonderful he is, to be sure, for he tells tales that are wonderful, but which are as far from the truth as the earth is from the sun's centre.

I forgive Mr. Ash for this "literary theft," as the practice has become common now a days, but I am not going to forgive him for the *bone-theft* he committed on my friend Doctor Goforth, then of Cincinnati, now of the city of New-Orleans, than whom a better man does not exist, and the last man in America Mr. Ash ought to have thus basely deceived and cheated, for in his house he eat of his bread, and partook of his friendship and hospitality, while a stranger and sojourner in the land. The particulars of this circumstance are briefly this: Doctor Goforth had for several years been engaged in collecting the mammoth's and other enormous bones, at the Big Bone Lick in Kentucky, and at an expense of much time, labor, and of many hundred dollars. In the year 1804 or 1805 he conveyed about five tons of these bones to Pittsburgh, with a view of transporting them to Philadelphia, and sell them to Mr. Peale, or to the American Philosophical Society. The bones however remained in Pittsburgh some time. Mr. Ash had passed through Pittsburgh, and descended to Cincinnati. There learning that Doctor Goforth had a very valuable collection of *Big Bones*, he soon ingratiated himself into the Doctor's good graces, and entered into written articles with him to become his agent for the sale of the bones, he being allowed a specified part of the clear profits of sale, and New Orleans being fixed upon as the market for their disposal. Accordingly Mr. Ash returned to Pittsburgh in 1806–7, with an order from Doctor Goforth for the bones. They had been deposited with the late Doctor Richardson, who delivered them to Mr. Ash, (or *Arvil*, the name he then went by.) The bones were boated to Cincinnati under the command of Mr. Ash, thence he proceeded to New Orleans, where he made a feint to sell them, and was offered *seven thousand dollars* for them. He observed that that sum was not one-tenth of their value, and from New Orleans shipped them to London. Where, no doubt, he has accumulated an immense fortune by exhibiting that great natural treasure of curiosities to the court of that metropolis, while their real owner here is laboring under all the difficulties of the loss of so valuable a property. Thus Mr. Ash, a poor adventurer from Ireland, who introduced himself at Pittsburgh in 1806, wishing to take up a school for the education of children, is now seen at the court of London, exhibiting Doctor Goforth's

Mammoth Bones, and writing books defaming America and its citizens.

The following communication, politely handed me by Doctor Goforth, will further illustrate the subject of the Big Bones.

Sir,

I beg leave to address you on the part of the American Philosophical Society, to request that you would favor the members of that institution with a description of the bones of a large animal with claws, which you procured in the western country.—The accounts which have been circulated by travellers respecting the size of the foot, have particularly attracted our attention. We have been induced (by information from the same source) to believe that some bones of the mammoth were in your collection—being possessed of all the bones of that animal, except those of the head, we will only ask you for information of that part of the mammoth—but an account of all the other unknown bones will be interesting to us.

At the same time, I beg leave to ask your opinion respecting the probability of procuring more of those bones, and your advice concerning the method of attempting it.

If your avocations will permit you to favor the society with an answer, please to address it to the President of the United States, who is President of the Society.

With great respect,
I am your friend and servant,
CASPER WISTAR, JUN.

Dr. Goforth.
Philadelphia, Dec. 1, 1806.

Respected Sir,

I RECEIVED a letter from Casper Wistar, jun. dated 1st December 1806, on behalf of the American Philosophical Society of Philadelphia, requesting information concerning the head of the mammoth; the bones of a large animal with claws; an account of other unknown bones; and also my opinion of the probability of procuring more bones, and the method of attempting it—and I was desired to address my answer to you.

The bones I collected were unfortunately entrusted to the care of a person who descended the Mississippi with them some months since; whether he proceeded to Europe with them I am ignorant, as from accident, or some other cause, I have received no account either of him or them.—My answer cannot therefore be expected to contain accurate or exact descriptions of the bones; but such a general description as I can give from memory follows:

The part of a head which was in my possession, and which I thought to be the head of the mammoth, appeared small. I only possessed the maxilla superior and maxilla inferior, with the teeth. The maxilla superior was furnished with four large teeth, two on each side of the jaw, the two nearest the jaw were molares, and had two points or cones on each side of the tooth, making double processes thickly enamelled on the cones or masticating surface.

The maxilla inferior was in two parts naturally, teeth the same as in the maxilla superior, and from the appearance of both jaws I concluded they had their full complement of teeth—I judged the head to which these bones belonged was small, as I had teeth of the same kind more than five times the size of the largest in either jaw—each under jaw with the teeth weighing 48lbs.

I had a number of teeth ribbed transversely on the masticating surface, and enamelled, weighing from 1½ to 12lbs. each.

Of the teeth of the mammoth kind furnished with double coned or blunt pointed processes on the masticating surface and thickly enamelled, and generally four processes for insertion in the jaw, as many as a wagon and four horses could draw, weighing from 12 to 20lbs. each.

One small femoris, weight 31lbs. four ribs, weight and length not recollected—they appeared to be so connected with the vertebræ as to throw their edge outwards; one tusk weighing 100lbs. 21 inches in circumference in the middle, which was the thickest part; one other tusk, weight 150lbs. 23 inches in circumference, and measuring 10 feet 6 inches in length; its form thus J one horn 5 feet long, weight 21lbs.

The bones of one paw nearly filled a flour barrel; it had four claws, and when the bones were regularly placed together, measured from the os calcis to the end of either middle claw 5 feet 2 inches.

The bones of this paw were similar to those of a bear's foot. Where I found these bones I found large quantities of bears' bones at the same time, and had an opportunity of arranging and comparing the bones together, and the similarity was striking in every particular except the size.

The vertebræ of the back and neck, when arranged in order with the os sacrum and coccygis, and measured nearly 60 feet, allowing for cartilages. Though I am not confident the bones all belonged to one animal, and the number of vertebræ I cannot recollect.

I had some thigh bones of incognita of a monstrous size when compared with my other bones, which I much regret I neither weighed or measured, and a number of large bones so much impaired by time it was fruitless to conjecture to what part of any animal they belonged.

As to the probability of obtaining more bones and the method of attempting it; the best answer I can give will be a relation how and where I procured the fore mentioned: They were all procured at a place called the Big Bone Lick, about 60 miles below this place and 3 from the Ohio. From my long residence in this country I had long cherished a strong desire to make researches at Big Bone Lick, but my circumstances (having a large family and my practice as a physician, though extensive, is not profitable, owing to the poverty of the people,) would not enable me to bear the necessary expenses. About three years ago, some persons understanding the avidity with which skeletons of this kind were sought after in Europe, and believing a complete skeleton of the mammoth might be procured, and that it would sell well in Europe. After several exertions to obtain what might be necessary to carry my object into execution, I accordingly proceeded to Big Bone Lick, and with a few hands, such as my trifling resources would permit, commenced my researches, when the agent of David Ross of Virginia, who owns the tract of land, forbid my proceeding further. Since which time I have endeavored by every means which my contracted situation enables me, to procure liberty to prosecute my search.

Big Bone Lick was formerly a salt marsh—Salt is made there at present—we generally dug through several layers of small bones in a stiff blue clay, such as deer, elk, buffalo and bear bones, in great numbers, many of them much broken, below which was a strata of gravel and salt water, in which we found the large bones, some nearly 11 feet deep in the ground though they were found upon the surface.

The large bones were not found regularly connected together as those of a carcase which has been consumed by time without disturbance, and I was led to form strong suspicions that the carcases of the large animals were preyed upon and the bones scattered here and there—I am so firmly persuaded that large, nay, almost any quantity of the teeth bones and tusks may be procured, that I have long entertained a sanguine hope of bettering my circumstances by procuring skeletons, provided I could obtain permission to prosecute my search, perhaps it may be in the power of your learned body, to procure me this permission, and if the society would wish collections of the bones of these non-descripts for their own use, I would undertake to superintend the collection and forward it to Philadelphia, or elsewhere, for such compensation as the Society should think proper to allow me for my trouble, and quitting my business during the time of the work. I spent about four weeks in my former research, with 6 and sometimes 8 hands, and I think with 10 or 12 hands, who must be found with victuals and liquor, I could completely search the whole lick. The expense would be about $1 25 each man per day, we could take provisions from this town, or take a hunter to kill for us. I have now, respected sir, given all the information that suggests itself, and have mentioned the place were the collection is to be made, and the best method to pursue. With sincere wishes, that the Society may prosper, and that you may long continue your labors for the benefit of your country, I am,

With sincere respect, your friend,

WILLIAM GOFORTH.

THOMAS JEFFERSON, ESQ.

[q] KENTUCKY river is a large and important water of the state of the same name. It heads in the Cumberland mountains, entwining with the waters of Licking and Sandy rivers on the one hand, and Dick's river, its western branch, with those of Cumberland on the other.

Frankfort, the seat of government for the state of Kentucky, is situated on the east side of Kentucky river, about 60 miles from its mouth. It contains about 140 houses, three printing offices, one bookstore, a circulating library, and book bindery; 18 mercantile stores, a state bank established in the fall of 1807. The state legislature meet here annually, and sit during the winter months. The town is improving fast in buildings, manufactories, &c.

There have been a number of vessels of burden built here and freighted with the produce of the country, to New Orleans, West India islands, &c. A few miles above Frankfort, on the Kentucky river, are two considerable Vineyards, which are likely to prove successful in the manufactory of good wine.

Frankfort is seated on a flat or plain, under a considerable hill to the N. E. while the Kentucky river runs around it to the S. W. in the form of a half moon. Part of the plain to the N. W. of the town, is subject to inundation, and consequently not built on. It used to be a stagnant pond, but general Wilkinson, when stationed at Frankfort, about the year 1795-6, dug ditches through it, and drained it of its noxious effluvia; the same practice has been continued by the inhabitants, and the health of the citizens preserved. The river at Frankfort has an appearance of having left its old bed, which may have run through a pleasant valley or glen (now a fine meadow) between the hill back of Frankfort and that whose point comes to the river just below town, and obliquely opposite the hill on the S. W. side of the river, where the fracture by some great convulsion of nature may have taken place. This conjecture is formed from a slight view of the place, we leave the hypothesis for further examination by naturalists. On the S. W. side of the river, opposite the upper end of the town, is an extensive bottom, called *South Frankfort*. It is not yet built on.

The river at Frankfort is narrow, with bold banks of limestone rock admirably calculated for building, running in horizontal veins of from 6 to 12 inches thick; it has been known to rise 50 feet perpendicular in 24 hours. The bridge now erecting at Frankfort will add facility to the commerce of the town. It is building on the plan of judge Finley's *chain-bridge*; will cost about 25,000 dollars, is 334 1-2 feet span, having one pier in the middle of the river, 65 feet in height; whole length about 700 feet, and 18 broad. The two chains for this bridge were made at Pittsburgh, by Mr. Thomas Hazleton, and weigh about 12 tons, of inch and a half square bar. Much difficulty has been experienced in getting a foundation for the western abutment, arising from a kind of quick sand and water rushing in at the bottom upon the workmen as fast as they could discharge them at top, with pumps and buckets worked night and day.

Frankfort has a well conducted penitentiary, in which the criminals of the state, work at various mechanical branches, and at labor, during the term of their confinement. I saw a variety of handsome stone and marble work in the yard, among which, some elegantly wrought tombs were the most conspicuous. The marble slabs are very handsome, having variegated veins running through them, and which bear a high and beautiful polish; these are brought from a marble quarry 25 or 30 miles distance.

Messrs. Hunter & Instone, have recently got into operation in Frankfort an extensive bagging manufactory, in which about 25 hands, blackmen and boys, are busily engaged, spinning, weaving, &c. At the end of this and immediately on the bank of the river, the same gentlemen have erected a large ware house for the storage of goods, which centre here from different parts of the state, to descend the Kentucky river to the Ohio. A bagging manufactory was burnt down at Frankfort about twelve months ago, by design, it was conjectured.

An extensive rope walk was erecting (Sept. 1810) at the edge of the town, calculated to do business largely. And a steam boat, that is, a large boat to be propelled by the power of steam, was on the stocks a little above town. She is intended for the trade of the Ohio and Mississippi rivers.

The buildings of Frankfort, are principally of brick, and of a handsome style. The state house is a large three story stone building, and stands in the middle of a large yard, and like too many *public* things, appears much neglected for want of repairs and cleanliness. The new bank is a handsome brick building, and stands in range with the new bridge and the state house.

A mile below Frankfort there is a saw and grist mill in the river, which in low water does a good deal of business, but it is not uncommon to see it completely covered by the floods of the river, to withstand which it has no roof and is open on all sides, and heavily loaded down on the corners and in the middle of the frame at top, with piles of stones. The mill is owned by a Mr. Hawkins. Boats pass it through a chute, by lifting a few boards at its head, which when replaced, form a dam for the mill.

With some difficulty the Kentucky river can be navigated from Frankfort with light flat bottomed boats to the Ohio, in the lowest stages of the water, but for about eight months in the year the navigation is very good.

Two miles below Frankfort there is a bank of fine white sand thrown up by the river, said to be well calculated for the manufacture of glass. Mr. Greenup, former governor of Kentucky, has it in contemplation, it is said, to establish a glass house at or near this place; and the establishment of a brew house is talked of by the citizens of the town. Thus go on the improvements of interior America, whose inhabitants begin to feel and act like the citizens of an independent nation, possessing an extent of country capable of producing, from the luxury of its soil, and variety of climate, *every thing* which ought to make a people happy, and independent of all the venomous combinations of maddened Europe.

Boonsborough is about 80 miles above Frankfort. This town takes its name from Daniel Boon, the first settler of the state, and who first entered it, in company with John Finley, John Stewart, Joseph Holder, James Moray and William Cool, on the 7th June 1769, having set out for this purpose from North Carolina the first of the preceeding May. Boon and others began to build a fort here at a salt lick, 60 yards from the south bank of the river, on the first of April 1775, to which they gave the name of fort Boonsborough, and which occupied them to complete it until the 14th June following, having been frequently interrupted by the Indians, who began to feel jealous of this intrusion of the whites, and determined to prevent the erection of forts, and punish with death the intruders. A circumstance which enabled Boon to maintain his stand in this fort against a numerous and barbarous enemy, amidst an howling and savage wilderness, far removed from any possible succor, and which so strongly bears the mark of a kind and ever watchful Providence, that I think no reader will lament the being made acquainted with it: Shortly after the erection of this fort, Boon removed to it his family from Clinch, (where he had left it in 1773, moving from his farm on the Yodkin in North Carolina, to which he had returned for this purpose in 1772) "where," says he, "we arrived safe, my wife and daughters, being the first white women that ever stood on the banks of Kentucky river." Five families from North Carolina, and 40 men from Powel's Valley, joined Boon on his removal to Kentucky. After several bloody onsets of the savages against fort Boonsborough, in 1775-6-7, in which they were always repulsed, they formed a plan by uniting their forces, to storm the garrison, and slay every man, woman and child in it.

Boon, while making salt at the Blue Licks, in January 1778, was, with 27 of his men, taken prisoners by a party of 102 Indians, who were on their march to attack his fort. Boon himself was taken while hunting meat for his men, and capitulated with the Indians for their surrender, and on approaching the spot where they were at work, he gave them signs at a distance not to lift arms. From hence Boon and his companions were taken prisoners to Old Chilicothe, the principal Indian town on Little Miami, where they arrived 18th February. On the 10th March following, he and 10 of his men were conducted by 40 Indians to Detroit, where they arrived on the 30th same month, and were well treated by governor Hamilton, the British commander at that post, as they had also been on their march by the Indians, agreeably to the conditions of Boon's capitulation. The Indians had got attached to Boon while a prisoner, and would on no condition either sell him to the British officers, some of whom generously and humanely offered 100 pounds sterling for him, in order that he might return home at liberty, nor would they leave him a prisoner among the rest of his companions at Detroit. They took him back with them to Old Chilicothe again, where they arrived 25th April following. "Here I was adopted" says Boon "into the family of a chief as a son, which is their custom, and permitted to hunt and spend my time as I pleased. In June following they took me to Sciota salt-springs, where we continued making salt for 10 days. On our return to Old Chilicothe I was alarmed to see 450 Indians, the choicest of their warriors, painted and armed in a fearful manner, and ready, as I found out, to march against Boonsborough. I now determined to make my escape the first opportunity; there was no time to be lost. On the 16th, before sunrise, I got off in the most secret manner, and on the 20th arrived at Boonsborough, a distance of 160 miles, travelling which I had but one meal. I found our fort in a bad state, all hands were now engaged earnestly in repairing and fortifying it in the best manner possible, for the impending blow of the enemy, whose arrival we expected daily. Sometime previous to my capture a reinforcement of 45 men arrived from North Carolina, and colonel Bowman with 100 men from Virginia, and notwithstanding we had lost some in killed and others wounded, we considered ourselves pretty strong, and felt determined to brave all dangers. We were in waiting for the enemy, when we got information that they had postponed their march two weeks, in consequence of my escape from them at Old Chilicothe. In the mean time we had several skirmishes with small parties of Indians. On the 8th August, however, the ferocious Indian army arrived, 444 in number, under the command of captain Duquesne, 11 other Frenchmen, and some of their own chiefs, and marched up within view of our fort, with British and French colors flying. They halted, and despatched a summons to me, in his Britannic majesty's name, to surrender the fort. To this I returned for answer, that I wanted two days to consider on it, which was granted.

It was now a critical time with us. We were a small number in the garrison—a powerful, cruel, and savage army before our stockaded fort, whose appearance proclaimed inevitable death, and even this was preferable to captivity. It was soon unanimously determined, that we would maintain our garrison, nor yield it short of death. We immediately began to collect what of our horses and cattle we could, and bring them through the posterns into the fort. On the evening of the 9th, I returned answer, that we were determined to defend our fort while a man was living—" Now," said I to their commander, who stood attentively hearing my sentiments, " we laugh at all your formidable preparations: but thank you for giving us notice, and time to prepare; your efforts will not prevail; our gates shall ever deny you admittance." Whether this answer affected their courage or not, I cannot tell, but contrary to our expectations, they formed a scheme to deceive us, declaring it was their orders from governor Hamilton to take us captives: but if nine of us would come out and treat with them, they would immediately withdraw their forces, and return home peaceably. The sound of this proposition was grateful to our ears, and we agreed to the proposal.

We held the treaty within 60 yards of the garrison, fearing that treachery was at the bottom of this manœuvre: the articles were formally agreed to and signed; and the Indians told us it was customary with them, on such occasions, for two Indians to shake hands with every white man in the treaty, as an evidence of entire friendship; we agreed to this also, but were soon convinced they were determined to take us prisoners. They immediately grappled us: and although surrounded by hundreds of savages, we extricated ourselves from them, and got into the garrison all safe, one man excepted, who was wounded through a very heavy fire from the army. A furious attack was now made on us from all sides, and a constant heavy fire continued between us day and night for nine days, during which they attempted to undermine our fort—we began a countermine, which they discovered, and in consequence quit this project. They now began to be convinced that neither their stratagems, nor superior force was likely to overcome us, and on the 20th of August they raised the siege and departed.

During this siege, which threatened death in every form, we had 2 men killed and 4 wounded, besides a number of cattle. We killed of the enemy 37, and wounded a great number. After the battle was over, we picked up 125lbs of bullets, besides what stuck in the logs of our fort"—*Boon's Narrative.*

During Boon's captivity with the Indians, his wife, distressed, and believing her husband killed, conveyed herself and family with her goods on horses through the wilderness, beset with dangers, to her father's house in North Carolina.—After the siege against his fort was over, he went for his family a second time, and brought them back and settled them again in Boonsborough.—Thus the difficulties of settling a new and savage country, into which every step seems stained with blood, cruelty and distress. In which, however, how grateful to mark the acts of a kind and protecting Providence, ever watchful of the virtuous and brave.

Danville and *Stamford* are situated on Dick's river, the western branch of the Kentucky a little above the fork. *Versailles*, *Petersburgh* and *Harrodsburgh* are below Danville, *Georgetown* is on north Elkhorn, which empties in below Frankfort; *Madison* lies a few miles south of Boonsborough. *Franklinville* is near the head of the north-eastern branch. A *Vineyard* was established by an extensive vine company on the Kentucky river some distance above Frankfort, in the years 1798-9. It has not succeeded to expectation. The Kentucky river possesses a number of other thriving towns and villages, and many tributary streams, mills, &c. and after winding 200 miles through a most fertile country, varied by hills and vales, forests and fine settlements; running the first 60 miles nearly a west course, then turning to a nearly a due north direction, enters the Ohio with a mouth 200 yards wide, in lat. 38° 40′ north. It is a crooked stream, navigable for 150 miles, and has banks so curiously formed that they may be reckoned among the natural curiosities of the country. In places the astonished eye beholds from 200 to 300 feet of a solid perpendicular rock of limestone, and in other places a fine white and variegated marble, curiously chequered with strata of amazing regularity. This character of bank distinguishes Dick's river also, and they have something the appearance of deep artificial canals, but they are not uniformly high on both sides. At Frankfort for instance, just above the town and at the road side, while the precipice on the west side is between 200 and 300 feet of a perpendicular mass of limestone, finely streaked by horizontal strata of different thicknesses, that on the east is not higher than sufficient to bound the floods of the river.

[c] MISTLETOE, or Viscum in botany, a genus of plants of the class dioecia or tetrandria, and in the natural system arranged under the 48th order aggregatæ. The male calyx quadripartite; the anthers adhere to the calyx; the female calyx consists of four leaves; there is no style; the stigma is obtuse; there is no corolla; the fruit is a berry with one seed; there are nine species, only one of which is a native of Britain, viz. the album or common mistletoe. It is a shrub growing on the branches of several trees; the leaves are lanceolate and obtuse, the stem forked, the flowers whitish in the alæ of the leaves. This plant was reckoned sacred among the Druids and by the ancient Pagans.

Darwin says of this plant,

"Oh! stay, bright habitant of air, alight,
Ambitious VISCA, from thy eagle flight!
—Scorning the sordid soil, aloft she springs,
Shakes her white plume, and claps her golden wings;
High o'er the fields of boundless ether roves,
And seeks amid the clouds her soaring loves!"

In a note he observes, "This plant never grows upon the ground; the foliage is yellow, and the berries milk white; the berries are so viscous as to serve for bird-lime, and when they fall, adhere to the branches of the tree on which the plant grows, and strike root into its bark, or are carried to distant trees by birds.—*Botanic Garden, Loves of the Plants*, p. 37."

This curious plant, the destroyer of trees, is sometimes met with in Pennsylvania, Ohio, Kentucky, and other states of the union; but on the lower part of the river Ohio, and along the Mississippi, it becomes quite conspicuous, especially in winter, when the trees have lost their foliage, the mistletoe being an evergreen. It appears on the branches in clusters, having a fine sheet, thick, compact bushy growth, with a strong oval formed small green leaf. The berry is a transparent white fruit, but how many seeds it contains I know not—the birds transplant the seeds from tree to tree, on domestic as well as trees of the forest. How Mr. Ellicot classes this plant with vines, I am at a loss to understand. He is equally under a mistake by saying the long moss, (tillandsia usneoides) is not connected, like the misletoe, with the trees on which it hangs.* It takes root in the same manner as does the mistletoe, in the crevices or fissures of the bark on the limbs of the trees; one root of which, however, sustains such quantities of the hanging moss, that a superficial observer might very readily be led into a mistake, and suppose, as Mr. Ellicot has done, that it had no root, no adhesion or connection with the tree on which it is suspended in loose drapery. I examined the moss myself, and found it rooted to the limbs of the trees as stated. And further discovered that it flowers annually, and bears a very delicate pod half an inch or three quarters long, full of small seeds. The misletoe possesses valuable medicinal qualities, and is sometimes made use of for female cattle.

[e] GREEN River is a valuable water of Kentucky, has a gentle current, navigable about 150 miles, and after winding through a most fertile country 200 miles, it enters the Ohio with a mouth 200 yards wide. The country on this river is said to afford better range for cattle and hogs than any other part of Kentucky. It also produces the grape in great abundance, and of a fine flavor, such as would yield a good wine in great quantities if properly managed. Many of the inhabitants make their own wine from them, and could, if encouraged, make for exportation to other parts of the United States. Near this river there are three ponds of bitumen, forming one general reservoir, which when used in lamps answers the purpose of the best oil. Salt-petre is made on this river from the earth collected out of the caves, with which the country abounds. It is so strongly impregnated with nitric particles, that its yield of this valuable article of natural wealth and independence is immense. The whole state of Kentucky is famous for its nitric caves, and for the manufacture of salt-petre, making about 300,000lbs. annually. Green river abounds with salt licks, from some of which much salt is made every year. The principal southern branches of Green river are, first from the mouth, Muddy or Pond river, Great Barren river, whose heads entwine with the waters of Cumberland river; Little Barren river, between which, Great Barren river, and Green river, are what is called the Great Barrens; and Russel's creek a few miles above Little Barren river. Its northern branches are first, Panther creek, Rough creek, which heads at a spring called Mary's Grove; and

---

* See his Journal pages 283, 285.

Nolin's creek, besides 50 other smaller streams and their branches, and finally heads within a few miles of Stamford and the Crab Orchard or Ducks fork of Kentucky river, running generally a western course to a north-western, in which last direction it enters the Ohio, in about 37° 47′ N. lat.

[†] THE Wabash is a beautiful river, with high and upright banks, less subject to overflow than any other river (the Ohio excepted) in this part of the United States. It is about 270 yards wide at its mouth, and is navigable to Ouiatanon, 412 miles, with keels and boats drawing about three feet water. Above this, in swells, boats ascend it 197 miles further to the Miami carrying place, nine miles from the Miami village of lake Erie. The Wabash has a gentle current to fort Ouiatanon, a few rapids excepted, some of which are considerable, both above and below that fort. A part of the river for three miles, and 30 below the carrying place, is so narrow that setting poles have to be used instead of oars, when oars are applied, which is not often the case on this and similar rivers. The land on the Wabash is remarkably fertile, with extensive natural meadows or prairies on many parts of it, covered with long grass, affording fine ranges for immense herds of cattle. Almost every kind of timber grows here in abundance, large and fine. A silver mine was discovered 28 miles above Ouiatanon a few years ago, and a rich copper mine also on this river, but we have not heard any thing more about them lately. The Wabash abounds in salt springs, the hills with coal, and the river with fish. Limestone, blue, white, and yellow clays abound. Hemp grows spontaneously on the bottoms, and grapes in great abundance, having a black thin skin, from which an excellent red wine is made by the inhabitants for their own consumption. Hops and all kinds of fruit thrive well here. As early as the year 1775, the French had two establishments on the Wabash, called post Vincent, and Ouiatanon, the first 150 miles and the other 262 miles from its mouth. VINCENNES as we now call it, is the seat of government for Indiana Territory; considerable improvements have been made in and about the town, but its proximity to the incursions of the savages has retarded its progress much, and also the settlement of the country. Vincennes is situated on the east bank of the Wabash, in lat. 38° 43′ north, about 8 miles east of the line between the Indiana and Illinois territories, and is the residence of the governor and secretary. The country around the town is open, pleasant, and fertile, prospect fine and extensive, and as soon as the Indians can be rendered harmless, this will become one of the finest parts for settlement in the western country. The land is high, fertile, and healthful, numerous limpid streams and fine springs.—Mill seats and farming ground convenient to each other, an unbounded and excellent range for cattle, hogs, horses, and sheep. This particularly is

the character of what is called the *New Purchase*, which is now surveying, and lies a considerable distance above Vincennes.

The principal branches of the Wabash are first on the west side, the Little Wabash, about 20 miles from the Ohio; Fox and Umbra rivers. On the east side, are the Potoko, and White rivers, which enter within two miles of each other; and Deshe river, one of whose branches approaches close to Vincennes by a long lake or spring. At the mouth of Deshe river is the 3d rapid, the second Grand Rapid is about three miles above White river, and the Grand Chain is about 20 miles below Fox river, being the three principal rapids between the Ohio and Vincennes. The Wabash, beyond the branches mentioned, has a number of others, the Vermillion, Rock, Eel, Little, Muddy, Hill's, Brush or North branch, and Tippacanoe rivers. On this last river, and near where it joins Eel river, is the Prophet's town, now famous in the annals of our Indian wars for a desperate battle fought here by the American troops under governor Harrison, and the Indians under Tecumseh, brother to the prophet. It was scarcely a victory to the Americans, though they were enabled to keep their position and put to flight the Indians. It was however, a desperate fought battle, the Americans being rushed upon before day light by the tomahawking, scalping and treacherous enemy*, and while many of our men were yet without arms in their hands. The bravery of our troops on this occasion, and the intrepidity and generalship of their commanders, have gained them laurels of a long standing, and perhaps no one's death in that battle has been more justly lamented than that of the brave Col. Owen of Shelby, and Col. Davies of Lexington, K. the latter not more brilliant for his talents at the bar, than for his bravery in the field. This engagement, now known by the name of the *Tippacanoe Battle*, took place at 4 o'clock on the morning of the 7th Nov. 1811. The American troops were about 800 in number, their killed and wounded about 160. The number of the Indians were about 700, killed and wounded not known.

In 1792 Vincennes had about 1500 souls, principally French. It has less at this time. The fort stands on the same side of the river with the town, and generally has a major's command. It possesses 4 small brass pieces, beside other ordnance. Fort Harrison is about 60 miles above Vincennes, built by governor Harrison during his expedition against the Prophet's town, already mentioned. The United States have a tract of land for a fort just below the Prophet's town, and a little above fort Ouitanon, and also at fort Wayne at the head of Little river, and

---

[*] The Indians had promised the preceding evening, that the next morning they would send in a white flag to governor Harrison to treat for peace, in consequence our troops were rather thrown off their guard, and the desperate attack was unexpected.

about 260 miles N. E. by N. from Vincennes. Fort Recovery is 120 miles N. E from Vincennes, on and near the head of the Wabash, which passes a few miles into the state of Ohio, and ends within about six miles of the Big Miami. A range of high land begins between lakes Huron and Michigan, running nearly a S. W. course, crossing the upper part of the Illinois territory diagonally, and ends at the Kaskaskia river, opposite Cahokia, on the Mississippi, forming a dividing ground between the waters of the Illinois, and lake Michigan, from those of lake Erie and the Wabash. The course of the Wabash is from S. W. to a S. direction, though generally very crooked, especially near its mouth.

The junction of the Wabash with the Ohio, forms a handsome site for a town, and though subject more or less to inundation in high floods, we should not be surprised that ere long, it becomes a place of business, crowded with houses, and with "the busy hum of men." Leveeing would render it free from the waters, and perfectly safe to the inhabitants. The easy communication to the lakes, the vast and fertile country it commands, together with the advantages of the trade of the Ohio, all tend to corroborate the opinion here suggested.

[w] UP the Saline river about 12 miles from the Ohio, are extensive salt works possessed by the United States, leased out under such regulations as to enable the lessees to sell the salt at the works for about 70 cents per bushel. The works yield about 150,000 bushels annually, and it is thought, were they worked to the extent of their capacity, a much greater quantity could be produced.—Major James Morrison and Mr. Charles Wilkins, of Lexington, and others, are the present lessees.

At, and in the neighborhood of these works, is to be found fragments of ancient pottery of an uncommon large size, large enough it is stated, to fit the bulge of a hogshead, and thick in proportion. On Goose creek in Kentucky, and in many other parts, in the neighborhood of salt springs particularly, similar fragments of ware are found, which would induce a belief, that its makers used it to boil their salt in. This is by no means improbable, some pots of a similar composition but of a small kind for cooking, are still found in use among many of the tribes of American Indians, both northern and southern. The Chocktaws and Chickasaws about Natchez, are frequently seen with pots of this composition, carrying about with them from camp to camp, in which they boil their hommony or other victuals. I procured a small pot of this kind from the Chocktaw Indians at Natchez, and by way of curiosity, when I returned to Pennsylvania in the summer of 1812, deposited it in Peale's museum in Philadelphia, for the inspection of the curious, and that it might be compared with the manufacture of other nations in various parts of the world, of which Mr. Peale has many sorts in wood, stone, and the kind here spoken of. When in Kentucky

In the year 1810, I got a very ancient pot of this ware, that had been found buried in the sand of a salt-petre cave at the head of Licking river. It was of the same character in composition, shape and purpose, for which it had been made, viz. for the fire, as that got of the Chocktaws at Natchez. It being very old and tender, the composition was easily seen by crumbling pieces of it between the fingers. Pounded shells, sand, and clay, appear to be the component parts of this ware: it does not seem as if it had been turned on a laith, though nearly as regular as if it had the advantage of that operation; the manner of burning it, I was told by a white woman in habits of intimacy with the Chocktaws, is as follows: The pot when formed and sun-dried is put in the centre of a ring of fire, at such distance as at first to gently warm it throughout, and as it gets able to bear more heat, the fire is moved in gradually to the centre, and increased, and when the pot is thought sufficiently hot, it is then covered over with embers, coals and fire, and so continued baking until fit for use, the length of time it takes to burn being known only by experience and is governed by the size and thickness of the vessel. It may be asked where shells are got by the Indians for this manufacture: It is answered that vast banks of oyster shells are found in Georgia, many miles in length; and also a bank in the Mississippi territory about 140 miles from Natchez, and which is crossed on the road from that place to Nashville. The length and breadth of this bank has not perhaps been ascertained, but it is evidently very extensive. Our rivers all afford the muscle shell, and what I was a little surprised at, a considerable bed of shells was discovered in digging a hole for a saw-pit a few years ago, at a boat yard at the mouth of Virginia Short creek, on the Ohio. Happening to stop at that place a few minutes in 1806, this bed of shells was thrown into my view accidentally, and I picked up some of the pieces, to examine what kind they were, but could scarcely determine, not having time to dig down among them, and those on the surface being finely broken to pieces. I rather concluded, however, they were of the oyster kind. It is possible they may be the muscle shell, collected perhaps by the Indians for the purpose of making their ware.—I could wish some person would take the trouble to stop at that place, examine and determine this point, merely as it interests the natural history of our interesting country. If I mistake not, this bed of shells is just below a house above the bridge across Short creek, and immediately on the bank of the river, 8 miles above Wheeling. Even admitting the natives had no shells, there are kinds of limestone, burnt to a certain degree, and pounded, which would answer, most probably, for the manufacture of this Indian ware. Fragments of this ware is found in all parts of the United States. I recollect when a boy in New Jersey, of picking up pieces of it in old fields, together with arrow points, &c. and was then told, they were made by the Welsh.—Whether this ware is to be put to the account and genius of the people who originated and left for our admiration the remains of their fortifications, mounds, &c. or whether confined in its origin to the present aborigines of America, is a question yet to be solved by philosophers and antiquarians. The latter may have stolen the art from the former, or it may have been brought into existence by them from pure necessity. For it is highly presumable the first were a different people from the present, in manners, customs, and in the knowledge of arts, sciences, &c. and not unlikely, made totally extinct, by some law or rule of nature with which we are unacquainted, long before the present race of natives had a footing in the land, some, though well known for the correct manner in which they keep the records of their own nations for generations and even centuries, yet have no tradition by which they can inform us of the people whose ancient and very curious remains are discovered in all parts of the United States, and who most probably, were more numerous than the whole of their present population, including savage and civilized. These, however, are speculations, whose truths may be better known a century hence than at present. That which throws a shade on one side of the picture, *time*, may cast light on the other.

I have heard of the ware on Goose creek spoken of through several channels. A gentleman of Chilicothe assured me that there had been one large kettle found entire, on that creek, and which was dug up from under the roots of a large tree that had fallen by the wind. And that it was not uncommon to find them in numbers, when digging for salt at that place. The circumstance of their being found entire under ground, and large trees growing over them, is a mark of great antiquity, and of either cunning or economy of those who made use of them. Most vanquished nations either hide or destroy what they are obliged to leave behind, and it would seem this had been strictly performed with these immoveable Indian salt kettles, as they are called, not only the better to deprive the invading enemy the use of those already made, but to keep them ignorant also of the method of making others.

[w] CUMBERLAND, called by the Indians Shawanee, and by the French Shavanon, is a large winding river, partly of Kentucky and partly of Tennessee. It heads in the Cumberland mountains, not far from the head of Dick's river on the one hand, and Clinch and Powel's rivers on the other, separated from the latter rivers by the Cumberland mountains. It is navigable for large vessels to Nashville, from thence for those of a less size to Obed's river, and above this river for periogues many miles, being navigable without interruption for about 300 miles from the Ohio.

The first town as we ascend the Cumberland, is Eddyville, about 45 miles from the Ohio. It is a post town of Kentucky, and is enlivened with business by the industrious and enterprising talents of col. Mathew Lyon, who has put into operation a wool and cotton carding machine, a paper mill put into motion by oxen; he has lately erected a distillery for whiskey. Mr. Lyon built several United States' gunboats here, and is constantly building barges and other boats for the rivers. He has a barge conducted by one of his sons, running up and down to New Orleans, carrying off the produce of that river, and returning with coffee, sugar, rice, &c. &c.

Palmira, a small village 30 miles above Eddyville, is situated on the Cumberland river in Montgomery county, Ken.

Clarksville is situated at the fork where Red river joins the Cumberland, a few miles above the line between Kentucky and Tennessee.

NASHVILLE, is handsomely situated on the south side of the river, about 190 miles by water, and 140 by land from its mouth, 200 from Lexington, and 180 west from Knoxville. The town stands on a high cliff of rocks, 200 feet above the level of the river, and commands a fine view of a picturesque country around it. Nashville is in Mero district, Davidson county, is the seat of government for the state of Tennessee, and is in a flourishing state of improvement. It has a respectable banking company; a cotton manufactory by Mr. George Poyzers, and Mr. Stump and his family have a rope walk, a powder mill, and a cotton gin, all in handsome operation. William Carrol & Co. in connection with Mr. Cowan of Pittsburgh, have a nail manufactory, and an extensive ironmongery store. And the citizens generally are turning their attention to the establishment of such manufactures as will tend to render them independent and happy, in spite of wars, and the impudence, wickedness and aggressions of foreign nations, either of the English, French, Tartars, Moguls, or any other party-colored race upon earth.

Nashville contains about 200 houses, some of which are large and elegant buildings of brick; it has an academy, 2 churches, a court-house, jail, &c. The town is said to take its name from general Francis Nash, who fell at the battle of Germantown, Oct. 4, 1777.

There is a line of barges constantly running from Nashville to New Orleans, loaded down with the rich produce of Tennessee, and up with sugars, coffee, rice, hides, liquors, dry goods, &c. conducted principally by Mr. Spriggs, a very active and industrious trader, and from long habit, among the most expert conductors of a barge of any person on the river. These add facility to trade and commerce, and give employment to a number of active, hardy men. Boats conducted by the steam principle would most probably be more advantageous, and save an immense manual labor. The day is not far distant, I hope, when the citizens of Nashville will see a steam boat winding her course up the Cumberland, in all the majesty and nobleness of her internal and secreted power, without the assistance of poles, wears or mills. It wants nothing to do this but the spirit of ginning.

Nashville is in lat. 36° 25′ north, and notwithstanding the changeable nature of the winter and spring seasons, yet the citizens enjoy good health generally, cheerful spirits and independent minds, which the inhabitants of Tennessee possess to an eminent degree, being perhaps the best ingredients in this most precious of all earthly blessings. Two newspaper establishments issuing weekly papers give currency to intelligence, and create a love of inquiry, the basis of well informed minds. Schools are numerous and under good regulations, and the children shew an ardent spirit of rivalship, a sure presage of their becoming zealous in the pursuits of life, and valuable citizens. The spot where Nashville now stands was settled by a party under *James Robertson*, in the year 1780.

The Caney fork, which is near 100 yards wide at its mouth, and 120 miles above Nashville, *Harpeth*, Stone's, Obed's and Red rivers, are the principal branches of Cumberland; some of these are navigable for small crafts a considerable distance. There are a great number of creeks, also adding their waters to the main stream, and which afford fine mill seats, meadow and pasture grounds.

Cumberland runs nearly a W. direction through Lincoln county, as far as Price's settlement; then S. W. to the line, passing it into Tennessee, it makes a bend enclosing Summer county, and again touches the line; thence S. W. to Nashville, thence N. W. to Clarksville, where it again winds S. W. to Well's creek, thence N. W. by N. to the line between Kentucky and Tennessee, making nearly a half circle from where it touches the line at the western part of Summer, enclosing in this great southern bend Davidson and Tennessee counties. From the line at Martin's creek, it runs N. W. thence W. in which last direction it enters the Ohio, where it is about 250 yards broad, in lat. 36° 56′ north.

Cotton, indigo, corn, whiskey, hogs, horses, cattle, flour, gunpowder, salt-petre, poultry, bacon, lard, butter, apples, pork, coarse linen, &c. are the articles which generally constitute the loading of a boat coming out of the Cumberland river, and which are frequently shipped in boats so badly put together, that it is a matter of surprise how half of them even get to market. I got caught in the ice opposite the mouth of Tennessee, in the winter of 1811, (February) where happened to be 16 boats from Tennessee, three of which were sunk and lost, two stove and sunk, but got afloat again and repaired, five their sides drove in, but repaired before sunk, and the remainder scarcely escaped from the general wreck. To be sure, of all enemies we meet with on the Ohio, the ice is the most formidable and dangerous, but I am of opinion three-fourths of the accidents and misfortunes that happen on that river and the Mississippi, arise from the careless manner of building the common flat boats, sometimes from a bad knotty or rotten plank in the bottom, o weak gunnel of tender wood, or the want of substance and strength in the two or three first planks from the gunnel.—It is exactly with this business as with every thing else man has any thing to do with, he will not do better until sad experience compels him. After loosing half a dozen boats and their cargoes, he returns home with a determination to examine every plank in the next, and see to the building them himself, for after getting so severely whipped, like a child at school, he resolves on paying more attention to his task in future.

[*x*] THE Tennessee, (called also the Cherokee river, from a tribe of Indians of that name having towns and much land on it) is a long, crooked, and a very important water of Tennessee state. It has been navigated 900 miles from its mouth. The Muscle Shoals begin 250 miles from the Ohio, and here the river widens from 400 yards, its general width, to between two and three miles, and continues this breadth for 30 miles, the length of the Muscle Shoals. Here the channel is obstructed with a number of islands, formed by trees and drift wood lodged here by the floods of the river. In passing these islands, the middle of the widest intermediate water is to be navigated, as there it is the deepest. From the Ohio to the Muscle Shoals the current is moderate, and high and low lands are rich, bearing oaks, walnut, sugar trees, hickory, &c. About 180 miles above the Shoals, is the Whirl or Suck; here for three miles the river is confined to 60 yards in breadth, by the Cumberland mountain, through one of whose most southerly ridges it has broken, and now rushes in its narrow boundary with great velocity. Boats ascend it, however, by towing or cordelling. Thirty miles above the Whirl, is the Shallow Ford, where the river widens to the breadth of 1200 yards. About 100 miles above the Suck, is the Highwassee river, a S. E. branch, on which are vast bodies of fine rich land; above it the country is much broken into pine ridges, &c. 50 miles farther up is Clinch river, a N. E. branch, 150 yards wide at its mouth. From Clinch to the Tennessee river it is 20 miles; it comes in from the S. E and is 250 yards wide at its mouth. On this river are the Chata, Talasee, and Chilhowee towns of the Cherokee and Over-hill Cherokee Indians. The French Broad is 50 miles above the Tennessee, which, with the latter, are much interrupted in their navigation by rocks. Long Island, which is three miles in length, is 130 miles above the French Broad; from thence to the source of the Cherokee river, now called Holston, is 60 miles, too rocky to be navigated.

The highest point of navigation upon this river is the Tellico blockhouse, now called South West Point, at the fork formed by the junction of Clinch with the Tennessee, 900 miles, taking its meanderings, from its mouth.

Knoxville is the principal town on this river, it was established by William Blount, the first governor, and was for several years the seat of government for the state of Tennessee. It is situated on a handsome spot of ground about 15 miles below the junction of the Holston and the French Broad, and 35 above South-West Point, in lat 35° 55′ north. This part of the state is called East Tennessee, divided from West Tennessee by the Cumberland mountains, 30 miles broad. The town has barracks for 700 men, and a college called, Blount college, established by the government of the state. Knoxville is about 183 miles east from Nashville: 201 S. E. by S. from Frankfort; 485 W. by S. of Richmond; 728 S. westerly of Philadelphia, and is the capital of Knox county,

At the head of Lookout Mountain creek, below the Big Suck, is a Cherokee town; Nickajack town is 30 or 40 miles below it on the Tennessee; Crowtown 20 miles further down; all on the south side of the river; Creeks' Crossing Place is 15 miles still lower down.

Elk river comes in from the north near the upper end of the Muscle Shoals; a fort was established on this river about 25 years ago, a few miles above its mouth. Duck river is a considerable branch, entering from the north side, about 130 miles below the Muscle Shoals, and 120 from the Ohio.

Tombigbee or Mobile river, heads within a few miles of the Oosechappe river, a south branch of the Tennessee, entering a few miles below the Muscle Shoals. The Coosee and Talapoosee rivers, branches of the Alabama, itself a part of the Mobile river, head within a few miles of Crowstown on the Tennessee, and not far from the head waters of Highwasee river, a considerable branch of the Tennessee. From the easy communication which can be had from that part of Tennessee above the Muscle Shoals, by way of these last mentioned branches of the Mobile river, to the Gulf of Mexico, and thence to any part of the world, it is not unlikely that the whole of the trade of that country may take this route in a few years in preference to the one by way of the Ohio and Mississippi, in which case a distance of not less than from 800 or 1000 miles would be saved in going to market, and probably a road less perilous than is the present. In a direct line from the town of Mobile on Mobile bay, to the Creeks' Crossing Place on the Tennessee, it is not more than 300 miles; from the same point on the Tennessee to New Orleans by the present water route it is 1385 miles. From the Creeks' Crossing Place to a navigable part of the Coosee river, it is about 50 miles by land; and from the head of the Muscle Shoals to a navigable part of the Mobile river, it is about 7 miles, over both of which portages a good wagon road can made with ease. Nature herself seems to have formed the great south bend of the Tennessee in a direction best calculated for a short and easy communication to the Ocean by way of these waters, and if the people do not take advantage of her kind contrivances, they have nobody to blame but themselves. Commerce, however, finds its own level, makes its own roads, and wants nothing but time to mature system and open communications, which at present seem filled with insurmountable difficulties. Our country is so vast in its extent, possessing innumerable water courses peculiarly adapted to the easy communication of one place with another; a soil abundantly prolific of every thing that nature and art can produce, or the sharpened appetite of man desire; its bowels stored with mines of all the metals and earths necessary for either a simple or a refined state of society, either for a peaceful or a warring nation.—Such are the resources that Americans have within the boundaries of their own country, and which Providence has blessed them with as a people, she seems to have set apart to enjoy that natural and individual happiness, beyond every other part of the globe. So numerous, I say, are our resources, and so rapidly do they throw themselves into our view, that commerce, or even speculation itself, are scarcely able to keep pace with them, or know which to make use of first.

The Tennessee, heading in the Cumberland mountains, runs nearly W. S. W. to the mouth of Clinch; Thence S. W. to the Creeks' Crossing Place, a short N. W. bend below the Suck excepted; thence it winds north westerly to the mouth of Occochappo river; thence nearly due north to within 40 miles of its mouth; thence north westerly to the Ohio, which it enters with a mouth nearly 600 yards broad, in lat 37° 11′ north. The source of the Tennessee is about the same parallel of latitude with its mouth, while the most southerly point of the Great Bend is in the latitude of 34° 18′ making a bend of 2° 53′ or 173 miles south of an E. & W. line drawn from the source to the mouth of the river.

While the Tennessee and its numerous branches furnish a variety of fine fish, its borders are not less prolific in the cackling turkey, the leaping deer, the surly bear, the drumming pheasant, and the whistling quail or partridge, all of whose flesh is as common on the table of a Tennesseean, as a potato to an Irishman, a heron to a Scotchman, pudding to an Englishman, soup-magre to a Frenchman, or rice and gumbo to a Mississippian creole. The hills abound with the most luxuriant growth of all the various kinds of timber, among which is the heavenly sugar tree in abundance, while the bottoms produce the cane, pea and grape vines, Virginia and seneca snake roots, ginseng, angelica, spice wood, plum, crab apple, sweet anise, ginger, spikenard, wild hops—the glades produce wild rye, clover, buffalo clover, strawberries and grape vines. The mountains possess mines of lead, iron, and the Indians say, silver. Caves of salt-petre are numerous, as are salt-springs, coal and sulphur have also been discovered. From these manifold blessings, far removed from the clang of war, or the turmoils of the wicked and ambitious, with a most healthful and invigorating climate, what can prevent the Tennesseeans from becoming a noble, a generous, a stout and a hardy race of men, willing to enjoy the liberty they happily possess, and ready at a moment's warning to defend it with life, whenever invaded either by a foreign or domestic enemy.

[y] THE Illinois is a most valuable river of the Illinois territory; It winds through a finely variegated and fertile country, about 450 miles, S. W. generally, receiving as tributaries many large and small streams, all uniting their waters to the Illinois, and it to the Mississippi, 18 miles above the mouth of the Missouri, and 33 above St. Louis.

The best account I can find of the Illinois is in the Journal of a Mr. Patrick Kennedy, who undertook an expedition up this river with several coureurs de bois, in the year 1773, from Kaskaskia village, in search of a copper mine. What follows is principally taken from his Journal, during the voyage, which terminated without a discovery of their object.

About 18 miles up the Illinois, on the eastern side, is a river called by the natives Macepin or White Potato river; it is 20 yards wind and navigable to the hills,* nine miles distant. The shore is low on both sides—land well timbered, with fine meadows a little distance from the river, the banks of which do not crumble away as those of the Mississippi. Between this and the mouth of the Illinois there are a number of islands, some from 9 to 12 miles in length and three in breadth.

Piorias wintering ground is about 48 miles from the Mississippi; here is a meadow on the eastern side, a quarter of a mile from the river, many miles long and six broad, in which are several small lakes communicating with each other and with the Illinois. The timber very tall oaks. There are a number of beautiful islands in this part of the river, which is generally 400 yards broad.

The Pierre island is some distance above the Piorias winter ground, near which, from a hill on the western side, the Indians procure a fleche or arrow-stone, with which they make their gun flints and point their arrows. Half a league above this island the meadows border on the river, and continue several miles—Banks of the river high—water clear—white marl and sand at the bottom—land rich, well watered with small rivulets.

Mine river comes in from the N. W. side, 120 miles from the Mississippi; it is a very rapid river, has a sandy bottom, green in some places and red in others, and is 50 yards wide at its mouth. Land low on both sides of the Illinois, but rises gradually; the prairies on the eastern side are 20 miles wide, as good for tillage or grazing, and finely watered with springs.—

---

* This is a chain of rocks and high hills which begin at the Piasas, about three miles above the Missouri, extend to the mouth of the Illinois, and continue on the south-eastern side of that river in an east-north-east course, up to the old Pioria fort, where they terminate on the eastern side of Illinois lake.

The Mine river is said to have an alum hill on it, and is thought to be the nearest route to the copper mine.

The river Sagamond, 135 miles from the Mississippi, is navigable for canoes 180 miles, and is 100 yards wide at its mouth.

The river Demi-Quian, 30 miles above Sagamond river, comes in from the western side, it is navigable 120 miles, and is 80 yards wide at its mouth. Here is a large savanna, called the Demi-Quian swamp. The meadows here extend further than the eye can reach, affording a delightful prospect—land on the eastern side high and thinly timbered.

Lake Demi-Quian is 200 yards west and 6 miles above the river of the same name, and 171 from the Mississippi; it is circular, six miles across, and discharges itself by a passage four feet deep, into the Illinois—prairies or meadows increase in their extent. The general course of the Illinois varies very little, rather inclines to the eastward.

A few miles above Demi-Quian lake, the Sesemi-Quian river comes in from the western side, it is 40 yards broad and navigable 60 miles. Nine miles further up is the river De la March, on the western side also; it is 30 yards wide and navigable only 9 or 10 miles, but is a handsomer river than the Sesemi-Quian. Here the land begins to rise gradually on the western bank.

The river Michilimackinac, comes in on the south-eastern side, above the two just mentioned, and 195 miles from the Mississippi; it is navigable 90 miles, 50 yards wide, and has at its mouth 30 or 40 small islands, which at a distance look like a small village. Some distance up this river is a coal mine, on the banks are red and white cedar, pine, maple, walnut, &c.

Old Pioria fort and village is on the western shore of the Illinois, and at the southern end of Illinois lake, which is 19½ miles in length and three in breadth; this lake has no rocks, shoals or perceivable current. The summit on which the fort stood, commands a fine prospect of the country to the eastward, and up the lake to the point where the river comes in at the north end; to the westward are large meadows. Here are plenty of cherry, plum, and other fruit trees. The lake is well stored with fish, the sturgeon and picannau. On the eastern side of this lake, about the middle of it, the chain of rocks that extend from the back of Kaskaskia to Cahokia, thence to Piasa and the mouth of the Illinois river, &c. terminate. The Illinois lake is 210 miles from the Mississippi. At the time of Mr. Kennedy's visit, the stockades of the fort had been destroyed by fire, but the houses were standing.

About 30 miles above Pioria fort, is Crow-meadow river, on the eastern side; on the west side are the meadows just mentioned. This river is 20 yards wide, and navigable 15 or 18 miles, and is 240 miles from the Mississippi. The land on both sides of the Illinois for 20 or 30 miles above the lake, is generally low and full of swamps, some for a mile wide, bordered with fine meadows, and in some places the high land comes to the river in points, or narrow necks.

Fifteen miles further up is the Rivierre de Lisle de plage, or Sandy island river, on the south-east side; it is navigable 9 miles to the rocks, 15 yards wide and 255 miles from the Mississippi. Grass fine, thick and tall; timber birch, button and pacanne; river shallow and difficult of ascent.

Vermillion river is 12 miles further up, it is rocky and not navigable, 20 yards wide. A mile above the Vermillion are the Little Rocks. Here the party took land and ascended to the Forks, 61 miles above the Vermillion river and 328 from the Mississippi.

About ten miles above the Vermillion river, is a coal mine on the north-western side of the Illinois, for half a mile along the bank, which is high. On the eastern side half a mile from the river and the same distance below the coal mine, are two salt ponds, 100 yards in circumference; the water is of a yellowish color; but the French and natives make good salt from it; it is salter than the saline near St. Genevieve.

It is hereabout the French settlers used to cut the mill stones; on the high lands there is abundance of red and white cedar, pine trees, &c. For 45 miles above the Vermillion river, the Illinois has a rapid current.

The Fox river is about 30 miles above the Vermillion river, which comes in on the western side; it is 25 yards wide and has five feet water in low times; it has many serpentine windings through extensive meadows or prairies.

Mr. Kennedy and his party returned to his boats at the Little Rocks a mile above Vermillion river, and in his descent attempted to ascend the Mine river, which was too low for navigation, and finding it impossible to penetrate the country to the copper mine, on account of the rocky or sand mountains, woods, briars, &c. he concluded to give up the search, and descended the river to Kaskaskia village again, which he accomplished by the 20th August following, having been gone one month and three days.

From the Forks, the Kickapoo river, a principal head branch of the Illinois, winds to the north-westward, and in about 80 or 90 miles, taking its courses, it passes within four miles of a navigable branch of the Chicago river, which enters at the west side of the head of lake Michigan, close by the United States' fort Chicago: between these two branches is a portage of 4 miles, making a water communication, with this trifling exception, from the Mississippi to Michigan, thence down the lakes, having but 18 miles land carriage around the falls of Niagara, to the mouth of the St. Lawrence; or to the city of *New York*, by way of Oswego river and lake, into Wood creek, from which there is a canal of four miles into the Mohawk river, which is made navigable with several locks to Schenectady, from whence there is 16 miles (and less by way of the Cohoes falls) of a land carriage to the city of Albany on the Hudson or North river, thence to New York 160 miles, the Hudson affords the finest schooner navigation in the world. By this extraordinary route from New York to New Orleans, there is afforded the most singular and interesting natural inland navigation, if not the greatest in the universe.

From the Forks, the Illinois river runs nearly a N. E. direction, making a bend which comes within four or five miles of Son Josef river, which empties into the east side of lake Michigan at its head. There is another communication from the Illinois to Michigan by way of a small lake on the Kickapoo branch to the Kennomimic river, which enters lake Michigan at its extreme southern point; by this route there is also a portage of three or four miles.

The United States' fort Chicago, at the mouth of Chicago river, and on the bank of lake Michigan, was abandoned by the troops, with several families who had fled to it for refuge, about the time general Hull surrendered Detroit and the American troops under his command, to the British troops commanded by general Brock, August 16, 1812. The flying party from Chicago had been promised protection on their route to Detroit, by some friendly Indians, but after they had proceeded a few miles from the fort, the Indians, who had been laying in ambush, fell upon them, tomahawked and scalped, man, woman and child, in the most barbarous and brutal manner, with the exception of one man and one woman, whom they took prisoners; the man made his escape from them, the woman I believe is still a prisoner. I saw the man who had providentially escaped the tomahawk from this treacherous party of Indians, at the Falls of Ohio, in November 1812; he was if I mistake not, a young officer belonging to the garrison, active and hardy, and in his escape had undergone deprivations little short of death. His account of the massacre of his countrymen, particularly of the women and children, for brutality and savage barbarity, could not be exceeded, and was executed by them with a degree of refinement of cruelty, beyond the power of the pen to describe, or the human mind to conceive.

[a 2] FROM St. Louis to the mouth of the Missouri, on the east, is a rich sandy soil, timbered with buttonwood, ash, cottonwood, hackberry, &c. The west side is highlands for a small distance above the town; then it is bordered by a small prairie, after which is bottom land with the same timber as on the east. The current is rapid, and the navigation, in low water, obstructed by sand bars.

Immediately on the peninsula formed by the confluence of the mighty Mississippi and Missouri is a small Kickapoo settlement, occupied in summer only. On the west shore a rich prairie, with small skirts of woods; and on the east shore is generally high hills, from eighty to one hundred feet, extending to the mouth of the Illinois. The current of the Mississippi above the entrance of the Missouri is quite mild, until you arrive at the mouth of the Illinois; where, owing to the large sand bars and many islands, it is rendered extremely rapid. The Illinois river is about four hundred and fifty yards wide at its mouth, and bears from the Mississippi N. 75° W. The current appears not to exceed two and a half miles per hour. The navigation and connecting streams of this river are too well known to require a description at the present day. From the Illinois to the Buffalo river the E. shore is hills, but of easy ascent. On the W. is continued the prairie, but not always bordering on the river. Timber, on both sides, generally hackberry, cotton wood, and ash. The Buffalo river comes in on the W. shore, and appears to be about 100 yards wide at its mouth. It bears from the Mississippi S. 30° W. From the Illinois to this river, the navigation is by no means difficult, and the current mild.

From thence to Salt river (or Oahahah) the east shore is either immediately bounded by beautiful cedar cliffs, or the ridges may be seen at a distance. On the W. shore there is a rich low soil, and two small rivers which increase the waters of the Mississippi. The first I called Bar river, about twenty yards in width. The second is about fifteen yards. Salt river bears from the Mississippi N. 75° W. and is about 100 or 120 yards wide at its entrance, and, when I passed, appeared to be perfectly mild, with scarcely any current. About one day's sail up the river there are salt springs, which have been worked for four years; but I am not informed as to their qualities or productions. In this distance the navigation of the Mississippi is very much obstructed by bars and islands; indeed, to such a degree as to render it difficult to find (in many places) the proper channel. The shores are generally a sandy soil, timbered with sugar maple, ash, pecan, locust, and black walnut. The E. side has generally the preference as to situations for building. From this to the river Jaustioni (which is our boundary between the Sac nation and the United States, on the west side of the Mississippi) we have the hills on the W. shore, and low lands on the E. the latter of which are timbered with hickory, oak, ash, maple, pecan, &c. The former the same, with an increase of oak. The E. is a rich sandy soil, and has many very eligible situations for cultivation. About seven miles below the Jaustioni a Frenchman is settled on the W. shore. He is married to a woman of the Sac nation, and lives by a little cultivation and the Indian trade. The river before mentioned is about 30 yards wide at its mouth, and bears from the Mississippi about S. W. In this part of the river the navigation is good.

From this to the Wyaconda river the navigation is easy, with very few impediments; and the soil on both sides pretty good. This river pays its tribute to the Mississippi by a mouth 100 yards wide, and bears from the latter nearly due W. Just below its entrance is a small stream 15 yards wide, which discharges itself into the Mississippi. Between this river and the river de Moyen, there is one small river emptying itself into the Mississippi, on the W of about 55 yards in width, and bears S. by W. The first part of the distance is obstructed by islands, and the river expands itself to a great width, so as to render the navigation extremely difficult; but the latter part affords more water, and is less difficult. The timber is principally oak and pecan. The soil as the river below.

Above the rapid de Moyen, on the W. bank of the Mississippi, is situated the first Sac village, consisting of 13 lodges; and immediately opposite is the establishment of Mr. Ewing, the American agent at that place. From whence to a large prairie on the E. side, on which is situated the second Sac village, the E. side of the river is beautiful land, but principally prairie. The W. is in some part high land, both sides timbered with oak, ash, &c. The navigation is by no means difficult. From thence to the Iowa river the navigation is much obstructed with islands. *The Iowa river bears from the Mississippi S. W. and is 150 yards wide at its mouth. The E. shore of the Mississippi is high prairie, with yellow clay banks, and in some places red sand. On the W. shore is prairie, also, but bounded on the shore by skirts of woods. About 10 miles up the Iowa river, on its right bank, is a village of the Iowas.

From this place to Rock river,† we generally had beautiful prairies on the W. but in some places very rich land with black walnut and hickory timber. Stony river is a large river which empties into the Mississippi on the E. shore, and is about 300 yards wide at its mouth. It bears from the Mississippi almost due E. About three miles up this river, on the S bank, is situated the third town of the Sac nation, which (I was informed by a Mr. James Aird) was burnt in the year 1781 or 2, by about 300 Americans, although the Indians had assembled 700 warriors to give them battle.

A little above the rapids of Rock river, on the W. side of the Mississippi, is situated the first Reynard village: it consists of about 18 lodges. From this place to the lead mines the Mississippi evidently becomes narrower; but the navigation is thereby rendered much less difficult. The shores are generally prairie, which, if not immediately bordering on the river, can be seen

---

* In ascending Iowa river 26 miles you come to a fork, the right branch of which is called Red Cedar river (from the quantity of that wood on its banks,) which is navigable for batteaux near 300 miles, where it branches out into three forks, called the Turkey's foot. Those forks shortly after lose themselves in Rice lakes.

---

† Rock river takes its source near Green bay of Lake Michigan more than 450 miles from its mouth, and is navigable upwards of 300 miles.

through the skirts of forests which border the river. The timber is generally maple, birch and oak, and the soil very excellent. To this place we had seen only a few turkies and deer, the latter of which are pretty numerous from the river de Moyen up. From the lead mines unto Turkey river, the Mississippi continues about the same width; and the banks, soil and productions are entirely similar. The Turkey river empties in on the W. bears from the Mississippi about S. W. and is about 100 yards wide at its mouth. Half a league up this river, on the right bank is the third village of the Reynards, at which place they raise sufficient corn to supply all the permanent and transient inhabitants of the Prairie des Chiens. From thence to the Ouiscousing, the high hills are perceptible on both sides, but on the W. almost border the river the whole distance. The Ouiscousing at the entrance is nearly half a mile wide, and bears from the Mississippi nearly N. E. *This river is the grand

---

* The voyage from Michilimackinac to the Prairie des Chiens, by the Ouiscousing and Fox rivers is as follows: —viz.

The distance between Michilimackinac and the settlement at the bottom of Green bay is calculated to be 80 leagues. On leaving Michilimackinac there is a traverse of five miles to point St. Ignace, which is the entrance into Lake Michigan. Four leagues from Michilimackinac is an island of considerable extent, named St. Helens, and may be seen from that place on a clear day. The shore from Michilimackinac to the Point du Chene, which is a league distant from the island, is rocky, and from this to the island of Epouvette, which is a very small one, and stands near the banks of the lake, is high and covered with pine—the soil very barren. From this island to the river Mino Cockien is five leagues. Two small islands on the way, and a river where boats and canoes may take shelter from a storm. The river Mino Cockien is large and deep, and takes its rise near Lake Superior. From this to Shouchoir is ten leagues. The shore is dangerous, from the number of shoals that extend a great way into the lake. This rock, called Shouchoir, is an excellent harbor for canoes, but its entrance, when the wind blows from the lake, is difficult; but when once in, canoes and boats may lay during any storms without unlading. A custom prevails here among the voyagers for every one to have his name engraved on the rocks the first time he passes, and pay something to his comrades. From this to the river Manistique is five leagues: it is a large river. The entrance is difficult, from a sand bank at its mouth, and the waves are very high when the wind blows from the lake. At certain seasons is found here sturgeon in great numbers. The banks of this river are high and sandy, covered with pine. It takes its rise from a large lake, and nearly communicates with Lake Superior. From this to the Detour is ten leagues. The shore is rocky, flat, and dangerous. Here begins the Traverse at the mouth of Green source of communication between the lakes and the Mississippi and the route by which all the traders of Michilimackinac com-

---

bay. The first island is distant from the main land about a league, and is called Isle au Detour, and is at least three leagues in circumference. There are generally a few Santeaux lodges of Indians on this island during the summer months. From this to Isle Brule is three leagues. There are two small islands from these to Isle Verte, and two leagues to Isle de Pou, called so from the Poutowatomies having once a village here, but now abandoned. In the months of May and June there is a fishery of trout and they are taken in great quantities by trolling. And there are also white fish in vast numbers. The ship *channel* is between this island and Isle Verte. From thence to Petit D'Etroit to the main land is three leagues, where some lodges of Ottowas and Santeaux raise small quantities of corn: but their subsistence during the summer months, chiefly depends upon the quantity of sturgeon and other fish, with which the lake here abounds. *F*rom Petit D'Etroit to the main land is three leagues, and is called the Port de Mort, from a number of Reynard canoes having been wrecked at this place, where every one perished. The shore is bold and rocky. From this is four leagues to the *Isle Racro*, which is a safe harbor, inaccessible to all winds. From this to Sturgeon bay is eight leagues. The shore is bold and rocky, and several large islands lie a few miles distant. A few Santeaux families raise corn here and reside during the summer season. Trout and sturgeon are here in great numbers. Sturgeon's bay is two miles across and about four leagues in length, and communicates by a portage with Lake Michigan, near Michilimackinac. Distant from the lake about two leagues is the Isle Vermillion. Here was a few years ago, a number of Fols Avoin inhabitants, who were accustomed to raise corn; but from what reasons they have left this place I cannot learn. From this is thirteen leagues to the entrance of the Fox river. On leaving Isle Vermillion, the woods and general appearance of the country begin to change, and have a very different aspect from the more northern parts of this lake. A small river called Riviere Rouge falls into the lake, about half way between Isle Vermillion and La Baye. On approaching La Baye, the water of the latter assumes a whiter appearance, and becomes less deep. A channel which winds a good deal may be found for vessels of 50 and 60 tons burden; and loaded vessels of these dimensions have gone up the Fox river to the French settlements, opposite to which is the Fols Avoin village, which consists of ten or twelve bark lodges. A great number of Santeaux, and some Ottawas, come here in the spring and fall. Three leagues from La Baye is a small village of the same nation, and another three leagues higher at the portage of Kakalin. This portage is a mile long: the ground even and rocky. There is a fall of about ten feet, which obstructs the navigation way their goods for the trade of the Mississippi, from St. Louis to the river de Corbeau, and the confluent streams which are in

---

for three leagues higher, and almost continual rapids until the fall of Grand Konimee. About five feet high, above this, the river opens into a small lake, at the end of which is a strong rapid, called Puant's rapid, which issues from a lake of that name. This lake is ten leagues long, and from two to three wide. At its entrance is the first Puant village, of ten or twelve lodges. At the upper end of the lake is another Puant village, of about the same number of lodges, and at this end is a small river, which, with the interval of a few portages, communicates with Rock river. About midway between the two Puant villages is a Fols Avoin village, on the south side of the lake of 50 or 60 men. Five leagues from the entrance of the lake, on the north side, the Fox river falls in, and is about 200 yards wide. Ascending two leagues higher, is a small Fols Avoin village, where is a lake of more than two leagues long; and about a league above this lake the river de Loup joins the Fox river, near a hill called But de Mort, where the Fox nation were nearly exterminated by the French and confederate Indians. The rivers and lakes are, at certain seasons, full of wild rice. The country on the borders of this river is finely diversified with woods and prairies. Any quantity of hay may be made, and is as fine a country for raising stock as any in the same latitude through all America. From the But de Mort to the Lac a Puckway is twenty-eight leagues. Here is another Puant village of seven or eight large lodges. This lake is three leagues long: four leagues above it Lac de Bœuf begins, which is also four leagues long, and is full of wild rice, and a great many fowls in their season. From Lac de Bœuf to the forks, which is five leagues from the portage of Ouiscousing, and ten leagues above the forks, is a very small lake, called Lac *Vaseux*, and is so choked with wile rice as to rende[illegible] almost impassible. The river, although very winding, becomes here more and more serpentine on approaching the portage, and the river narrows so much as almost to prevent the use of oars. The length of the portage to the Ouiscousing is two miles, and when the waters are high, canoes and boats loaded pass over. Here the waters at that time separate, the one part going to the gulph of Mexico, and the other to that of St. Lawrence. In wet seasons the portage road is very bad, the soil being of a swampy nature. There is for nearly half way a kind of natural canal, which is sometimes used, and I think a canal between the two rivers might be easily cut. The expense at present attending the transport is one third of a dollar per hundred weight; for a canoe five dollars, and for a boat eight dollars, but this is not cash, but in goods, at the rate of 200 per cent. on the sterling. There are at present two white men, who have establishments there; but they are much incommoded by the Puants of the Rock river, those boundaries. *The village of the Prairie des Chiens is situated about one league above the mouth of the Ouiscousing river. On the E. bank of the river there is a small pond or marsh which runs parallel to the river in the rear of the town, which, in front of the marsh, consists of 18 dwelling-houses, in two streets; 16 in Front-street, and 2 in First-street. In the rear of the pond are 8 dwelling-houses; part of the houses are framed, and in place of weatherboarding, there are small logs let into mortises made in the uprights, joined close, daubed on the outside with clay, and handsomely white-washed within. The inside furniture of their houses is decent, and indeed, in those of the most wealthy, displays a degree of elegance and taste.

There are eight houses scattered round the country, at the distance of one, two, three and five miles: also, on the W side of the Mississippi, three houses, situated on a small stream called the Giard's river, making, in the village and vicinity, 37 houses, which it will not be too much to calculate at 10 persons each, the population would be 370 souls; but this calculation will not answer for the spring or autumn, as there are then, at least 5 or 600 white persons. This is owing to the concourse of traders and their engagees from Michilimackinac and other parts, who make this their last stage, previous to their launching into the savage wilderness. They again meet here in the spring, on their return from their wintering grounds, accompanied by 3 or 400 Indians, when they hold a *fair*: the one disposes of remnants of goods, and the others reserved peltries. It is astonishing there are not more murders and affrays at this place, as

who are troublesome visitors. The Ouiscousing is a large river; its bottom sandy, full of islands and sand-bars during the summer season. The navigation is difficult even for canoes, owing to the lowness of the water. From the portage to its confluence with the Mississippi is 60 leagues. The Saques and Reynards formerly lived on its banks, but were drove off by the Santeaux. They were accustomed to raise a great deal of corn and beans, the soil being excellent. Opposite to the Detour de Pin, half-way from the Portage on the south side, are lead mines, said to be the best in any part of the country, and may be wrought with great ease. Boats of more than four tons are improper for the communication between the Mississippi and Michilimackinac.

[*Dickson.*]

---

* The present village of the Prairie des Chiens, was first settled in the year 1783, and the first settlers were Mr. Giard, Mr. Antaya, and Mr. Dubuque. The old village is about a mile below the present one, and had existed during the time the French were possessed of the country. It derives its name from a family of Reynards who formerly lived there, distinguished by the appellation of Dogs. The present village was settled under the English government, and the ground was purchased from the Reynard Indians.

there meets such an heterogeneous mass to trade; the use of spirituous liquors being in no manner restricted, but since the American government has become known, such accidents are much less frequent than formerly. The prairie on which the village is situated is bounded in the rear by high bald hills. It is from one mile to three quarters of a mile from the river, and extends about eight miles from the Mississippi, to where it strikes the Ouiscousing at the *Petit Grey*, which bears from the village S. E. by E.

If the marsh before spoken of was drained (which might be easily done,) I am of the opinion it would render the situation of the prairie healthy, which now subjects its inhabitants to intermittent fevers in the spring and autumn.

There are a few gentlemen residing at the Prairie des Chiens, and many others claiming that appellation; but the rivalship of the Indian trade, occasions them to be guilty of acts at their wintering grounds, which they would blush to be thought guilty of in the civilized world. They possess the spirit of generosity and hospitality in an eminent degree; but this is the leading feature in the character of frontier inhabitants. Their mode of living had obliged them to have transient connexion with the Indian women; and what was at first *policy*, is now so confirmed by habit and inclination, that it is become (with a few exceptions) the ruling practice of all the traders; and, in fact, almost one half of the inhabitants under 20 years, have the blood of the aborigines in their veins. From the village to Lake Pepin we have on the W. shore, first, Yellow river, of about 20 yards wide, bearing from the Mississippi nearly due W. second, the Iowa river, about 100 yards wide, bearing from the Mississippi about N. W. third, the Racine river, about 20 yards wide, bearing from the Mississippi nearly W. and navigable for canoes 60 miles; fourth, the rivers Embarra and Lean Claire, which join their waters just as they form a confluence with the Mississippi, and are about 60 yards wide, and bear nearly S. W.

On the E. shore, in the same distance, is the river de la Prairie la Cross, which empties into the Mississippi, at the head of the prairie of that name. It is about twenty yards wide, and bears N. N. W.

We then meet with the Black river, a very considerable stream, about 200 yards wide at its mouth, on which the traders frequently winter with the *Puants* and *Fols Aveins*. Next pass the river of the *Montaigne qui Trempes dans l'Eau*, a small stream in the rear of the hill of that name; and then we find the Riviere au Bœuf, of about 30 yards wide, bearing N. by W. and, at the entrance of Lake Pepin, on the E. shore joins the Santeaux river, which is at least half a mile wide, and appears to be a deep and majestic stream. It bears from the Mississippi nearly due N. This river is in size and course (some distance up) scarcely to be distinguished from the Ouiscousing, and has a communication with the Montreal river by a short portage, and by this river with Lake Superior. The agents of the N. W. company supply the Fols Avoin Santeaux, who reside at the head of this river, and those of Michilimackinac, the Sioux, who hunt on its lower waters.

In this division of the Mississippi the shores are more than three-fourths prairie on both sides, or, more properly speaking, bald hills, which, instead of running parallel with the river, form a continual succession of high perpendicular cliffs and low vallies: they appear to head on the river, and to traverse the country in an angular direction. Those hills and vallies give rise to some of the most sublime and romantic views I ever saw. But this irregular scenery is sometimes interrupted by a wide extended plain, which brings to mind the verdant lawn of civilized life, and would almost induce the traveller to imagine himself in the centre of a highly cultivated plantation. The timber of this division is generally birch, elm and cottonwood, all the cliffs being bordered by cedar.

The navigation unto the Iowa river is good; but from thence to the Santeaux river is very much obstructed by islands; and in some places the Mississippi is uncommonly wide, and divided into many small channels, which, from the cliffs, appear like so many distinct rivers, winding in a parallel course through the same immense valley. But there are few sand bars in those narrow channels: the soil being rich, the water cuts through it with facility.

La Montaigne qui Trompe dans l'Eau stands in the Mississippi near the E. shore, about 50 miles below the Santeaux river, and is about two miles in circumference, with an elevation of two hundred feet, covered with timber. There is a small river which empties into the Mississippi, in the rear of the mountain, which I conceive, once bounded the mountain on the lower side, and the Mississippi on the upper, when the mountain was joined to the main by a neck of prairie low ground, which in time was worn away by the spring freshes of the Mississippi; and thus formed an island of this celebrated mountain. Lake Pepin (so called by the French,) appears to be only an expansion of the Mississippi. It commences at the entrance of the Santeaux river, and bears N. 55 W. to Point de Sable 12 miles, which is a neck of land making out about one mile into the lake, from the W. shore, and is the narrowest part of the lake. From here to the upper end the course is nearly due W. about 10 miles, making its whole length 22 miles, and from four to one and a half miles in width, the broadest part being in the bay below Point de Sable. This is a beautiful place; the contrast of the Mississippi full of islands, and the lake with not one in its whole extent, gives more force to the grandeur of the scene. The French under the government of M. Frontenac, drove the Reynards (or Ottaquamies) from the Ouiscouising, and pursued them up the Mississippi, and, as a barrier, built a stockade on Lake Pepin, on the W. shore, just below Point de Sable; and, as was generally the case with that nation, blended the military and mercantile professions, by making their fort a factory for the Sioux. The lake, at the upper end, is three fathoms deep; but this, I am informed is its shoalest part. From the Iowa river to the head of Lake Pepin, the elk are the prevailing species of wild game, with some deer, and a few bear.

From the head of Lake Pepin about 12 miles to the Cannon river, the Mississippi is branched out into many channels, and its bosom covered with numerous islands. There is a hill on the W. shore, about six miles above the lake called the Grange, from the summit of which you have one of the most delightful prospects in nature. When turning your face to the E. you have the river winding in three channels at your feet; on your right the extensive bosom of the lake, bounded by its chain of hills, in front over the Mississippi a wide extended prairie; on the left the valley of the Mississippi, open to view quite to the St. Croix, and partly in your rear, the valley through which passes the river *au Canon*; and when I viewed it, on one of the islands below, appeared the spotted lodges of the Red Wing's band of Sioux. The white tents of the traders and my soldiers, and three flags of the United States waving on the water, which gave a contrast to the still and lifeless wilderness around, and increased the pleasure of the prospect.

From the Cannon river to the St. Croix, the Mississippi evidently becomes narrower, and the navigation less obstructed by islands. The St. Croix river joins the Mississippi on the E. and bears from the latter almost due N. It is only 80 yards wide at its mouth, and 500 yards up commences Lake St. Croix, which is from one and a half to three miles wide, and 36 long. This river communicates with Lake Superior by the Burnt river, by a portage of half a mile only, and in its whole extent has not *one fall or rapid* worthy of notice. This, with the mildness of its current, and its other advantages, render it by far the most preferable communication which can be had, with the N. W. from this part of our territories. Its upper waters are inhabited by the Fols Avoins and Santeaux, who are supplied by the agents of the North-west company; and its lower division by the Sioux and their traders.

The Mississippi from the Cannon river is bounded on the E. by high ridges, but the left is low ground. The timber is generally ash and maple, except the cedar of the cliffs. From the St. Croix to the river St. Peters the Mississippi is collected into a narrow compass (I crossed it at one place with forty strokes of my oars) and the navigation very good. The E. bank generally bounded by the river ridges, but the W. sometimes timbered bottom or prairie. The timber is generally maple, sugar-tree, and ash. About twenty miles below the entrance of the river St. Peters, on the E. shore, at a place called the Grand Morais, is situated the Petit Corbeau's village of eleven log houses. From the river St. Peters to the falls of St. Anthony, the river is ntracted between high hills, and is one continual rapid or fall, he bottom being covered with rocks, which (in low water) are ome feet above the surface, leaving narrow channels between hem. The rapidity of the current is likewise much augment- d by the numerous small rocky islands, which obstruct the na- igation. The shores have many large and beautiful springs is- uing forth, which form small cascades as they tumble over the liffs into the Mississippi. The timber is generally maple. This place we noted for the great quantity of wild fowl. As I ascended the Mississippi, the falls of St. Anthony did not strike ne with that majestic appearance which I had been taught to expect from the description of former travellers. On an actual survey, I find the portage to be 260 poles; but when the river is not very low, boats ascending may be put in 31 pole below, at a large cedar tree, which would reduce it to 229 poles. The hill over which the portage is made, is 69 feet ascent, with an elevation at the point of debarkation of 45°. The fall of the water between the place of debarkation and re-loading is 58 feet; the perpendicular fall of the shoot 16½ feet. The width of the river above the shoot 627 yards; below 209. In high water the appearance is much more sublime, as the great quantity of water *then* forms a spray, which in clear weather reflects from some positions the colors of the rainbow, and when the sky is o'ercast, covers the falls in gloom and chaotic majesty. From the falls of St. Anthony to Rum river, the Mississippi is almost one continual chain of rapids, with the eddies formed by winding channels. Both sides are prairie and scarcely any timber but small groves of scrub oak. Rum river is about 50 yards wide at its mouth, and takes its source in Le Mille Lac, which is but 35 miles S. of Lower Red Cedar Lake. The small Indian canoes ascend this river quite to the lake, which is considered as one of the best fur hunting grounds for some hundreds of miles, and has been long a scene of rencounters between the hunting parties of the Sioux and Santeaux The last winter a number of the Pols Avoins and Sioux, and some Santeaux, wintered in that quarter. From Rum river to Leaf river, (called by father Hennepin and Carver, the river St. Francis, and was the extent of their travels) the prairies continue with a few interruptions. The timber scrub oak, with now and then a lonely pine. Previous to your arrival at Leaf river you pass Crow river on the W. about 30 yards wide, which bears from the Mississippi S. W. Leaf river is only a small stream of not more than 15 yards over, and bears N. by W.

The elk begin to be very plenty; some buffalo, quantities of deer, racoons, and on the prairie a few of the animals called by the French brelaws.

From thence to Sac river, a little above the Grand Rapids, both sides of the river are generally prairie, with skirts of scrub oak. The navigation still obstructed with ripples, but with some intermissions of a few miles.

At the Grand Rapids the river expands itself to about 3-4 of a mile in width, its general width not being more than 3-5 of a mile) and tumbles over an unequal bed of rocks for about two miles, through which there cannot be said to be any channel; for notwithstanding the rapidity of the current, one of my invalids, who was on the W. shore waded to the E. (where we were encamped.) The E. bank at the Rapids is a very high prairie; the W. scrubby wood land. The Sac river is a considerable stream, which comes in on the W. and bears about S. W. and is 200 yards wide at its mouth.

The quantity of game still increasing from Sac river to Pine creek, (the place where I built my stockade and left part of my party) the borders are prairie, with groves of pine on the edge of the bank; but there are some exceptions where you meet with small bottoms of oak, ash, maple, and linn. In this distance there is an intermission of rapids for about 40 miles, when they commence again, and are full as difficult as ever. There are three small creeks emptying in on the W. scarcely worthy of notice, and on the E. are two small rivers called Lake and Clear Rivers; the former quite a small one, bears N. W. and is about 15 yards wide at its mouth; about three miles from its entrance, is a beautiful small lake, around which resort immense herds of elk and buffalo. Clear river is a beautiful little stream, of about 30 yards in width, and heads in some swamps and small lakes on which the Santeaux of Lower Red Cedar Lake, and Sandy Lake frequently come to hunt. The soil of the prairies from above the falls is sandy, but would raise small grain in abundance; the bottoms rich, and fit for corn or hemp. Pine creek is a small stream which comes in on the W shore and bears nearly W. It is bordered by large groves of *white* and *red* pine. From Pine creek to the Isle De Corbeau, (or river of that name) two small rivers come in on the W. shore. The first is of little consequence; but the second called Elk river, is entitled to more consideration, from its communication with the river St. Peters. They first ascend it to a small lake, cross it, then ascend a small stream to a large lake; from which they make a portage of 4 miles W. and fall into the Santeaux river, which they descend into the river St. Peters. On the E. side is one small stream which heads towards Lower Red Cedar Lake, and is bounded by hills. The whole of this distance is remarkably difficult to navigate, being one continued succession of rapid shoals and falls; but there is *one* deserves to be more particularly noticed, viz: The place called by the French Le Shute de la Roche Peinture, which is certainly the 3d obstacle in point of navigation, which I met with in my whole route. The shore where there is not prairie, is a continued succession of pine ridges. The entrance of the river De Corbeau, is partly hid by the island of that name, and discharges its waters into the Mississippi above and below it; the lowest channel bearing from the Mississippi N. 65° W. the upper due W. This (in my opision) should be termed the forks of the Mississippi, it being nearly of equal magnitude, and heading not far from the same source; although taking a much more direct course to their junction. This river affords the best and most approved communication with the Red river; and the navigation is as follows: You ascend the river De Corbeau 180 miles, to the entrance of the river Des Feuilles, which comes from the N. W. This you ascend 180 miles also; then make a portage of half a mile into the Otter Tail Lake, which is a principal source of Red river. The other branch of the river De Corbeau bears S. W. and approximates with the St. Peters. The whole of this river is rapid, and by no means affording so much water as the Mississippi. Their confluence is in latitude 45° 49′ 50″ N. In this division the elk, deer, and buffalo, were probably in greater quantities than in any other part of my whole voyage. From thence to Pine river the Mississippi continues to become narrower, and has but few islands. In this distance I discovered but one rapid, which the force of the frost had not entirely covered with ice. The shores in general presented a dreary prospect of high barren nobs, covered with dead and fallen pine timber. To this there were some exceptions of ridges of yellow and pitch pine; also some small bottoms of linn, elm, oak, and ash. The adjacent country is (at least two-thirds) covered with small lakes, some of which are three miles in circumference. This renders the communication impassible in summer, except in small bark canoes. In this distance we first met with a species of pine called the sap pine. It was equally unknown to myself and all my party. It scarcely ever exceeds the height of 35 feet, and is very full of projecting branches. The leaves are similar to other pines; but project out from the branches on each side in a direct line, thereby rendering the branch flat; and this formation occasions the natives and voyagers to give it the preference on all occasions to the branches of all other trees for their beds, and to cover their temporary camps; but its greatest virtue arises from its medicinal qualities. The rind is smooth, with the exception of little protuberances of about the size of a hazel nut; the top of which being cut, you squeeze out a glutinous substance of the consistence of honey. This gum or sap gives name to the tree, and is used by the natives and traders of that country as a balsam for all wounds made by sharp instruments, or on parts frozen, and almost all other external injuries which they receive. My poor fellows experienced its beneficial qualities by the application made of it to their frozen extremities in various instances. The *Pine river* bears from the Mississippi N. 30° E. although it empties in on that which has been hitherto termed the W. shore. It is 80 yards wide at its mouth, and has an island immediately at the entrance. It communicates with Lake Le Sang Sue, by the following course of navigation: In one day's sail from the confluence, you arrive at the first part of White Fish Lake, which is about 6 miles long and two wide. From thence you pursue the river about two miles, and come to the 2d White Fish Lake, which is about 3 miles long and 1 wide; then you have the river three miles to the 3d lake, which is 7 miles long and two in width, (which I crossed on my return from the head of the Mississippi on the of February; and is in 46° 32′ 32″ N. latitude.) From thence you follow the river a quarter of a mile to the 4th lake, which is a circular one, of about 5 miles in circumference. From thence you pursue the river one day's sail to a small lake; from thence two days' sail to a portage, which conveys you to another lake, from whence by small portages from lake to lake, you make the voyage to Leech Lake. The whole of this course lays through ridges of pines or swamps of pinenet, sap pine, hemlock, &c. &c. From the river De Corbeau to this place the deer are very plenty, but we found no more buffalo or elk. From this place to the Red Cedar Lake, the pine ridges are interrupted by large bottoms of elm, ash, oak, and maple; the soil of which would be very proper for cultivation. From the appearance of the ice, (which was firm and equal) I conceive there can be but one ripple in this distance. Red Cedar Lake lays on the E. side of the Mississippi, at the distance of 6 miles from it, and is near equally distant from the river De Corbeau and Lake De Sable. Its form is an oblong square, and may be 10 miles in circumference. From this to Lake De Sable on the E. shore, you meet with Muddy river, which discharges itself into the Mississippi by a mouth 90 yards wide, and bears nearly N. E. We then meet with Pike river on the W about 77 miles below Sandy Lake, and bears nearly due N. up which you ascend with canoes 4 days' sail, and arrive at a wild Rice lake, which you pass through and enter a small stream, and ascend it two leagues; then cross a portage of two acres into a lake 7 leagues in circumference: then two leagues of a river into another small lake. From thence you descend the current N. E. into Leech Lake. The banks of the Mississippi are still bordered by the pines of the different species, except a few small bottoms of elm, linn and maple. The game scarce, and the Aborigines, subsist almost entirely on the beaver, with a few moose, and the wild rice or oats.

Sandy Lake river (or the discharge of said lake) is large, but is only six miles in length from the lake to its confluence with the Mississippi. Lake De Sable is about 25 miles in circumference, and has a number of small rivers running into it; one of these is entitled to particular attention, viz: the river Savanna, which by a portage of three miles and three quarters communicates with the river St. Louis, which empties into Lake Superior at the Fond Du Lac; and is the channel by which the N. W. company bring all their goods for the trade of the Upper Mississippi. Game is very scarce in this country. In ascending the Mississippi from Sandy lake, you first meet with Swan river on the E. which bears nearly due E. and is navigable for bark canoes 90 miles to Swan lake. You then meet with the Meadow river, which falls in on the E. and bears nearly E. by N. and is navigable for Indian canoes, 100 miles. You then in ascending meet with a very strong ripple, and an expansion of the river where it forms a small lake. This is three miles below the falls of Packegamau, and from which the noise of the shoot might be heard. The course of the river at the falls was N. 70° W. and just below the river is a quarter of a mile in width, but above the shoot not more than 20 yards. The water thus collected, runs down a flat rock, which has an elevation of about 30°. Immediately above the fall is a small island of about 50 yards in circumference, covered with sap pine. The portage which is on the E. (or N.) side, is not more than 200 yards; and by no means difficult. Those falls, in point of consideration, as an impediment to the navigation, stand next to the falls of St. Anthony, from the source of the river to the Gulf of Mexico. The banks of the river to the Meadow river, have generally either been timbered by the pine, pinenet, hemlock, sap pine, or the aspen tree. From thence it winds through high grass meadows, (or savannas) with the pine swamps, at a distance appearing to cast a deeper gloom on the borders. From the falls in ascending, you pass the lake Packegamau on the W. celebrated for its great productions of wild rice; and next meet with the Deer river on the E. the extent of its navigation unknown. You next meet with the Riviere Le Cross; on the E. side, which bears nearly N. and has only a portage of one mile to pass from it into the Lake Winipeque Branch of the Mississippi. We next come to what the people of that quarter call the forks of the Mississippi. The right fork of which bears N. W. and runs eight leagues to Lake Winipeque, which is of an oval form of about 26 miles in circumference. From Lake Winipeque the river continues five leagues to Upper Red Cedar Lake, which may be termed the Upper Source of the Mississippi. The Leech Lake Branch bears (from the forks) S W and runs through a chain of meadows. You pass Muddy lake which is scarcely any thing more than an extensive marsh of 15 miles in circumference; the river bears through it nearly N. after which it again turns W. In many places this branch is not more than ten or fifteen yards in width, although 15 or 20 feet deep. From this to Leech Lake, the communication is direct, and without any impediment. This is rather considered as the main source, although the Winipeque branch is navigable the greatest distance. To this place the whole face of the country has an appearance of an impenetrable morass, or boundless savanna. But on the borders of the lake is some oak and large groves of sugar maple, from which the traders make sufficient sugar for their consumption the whole year. Leech Lake communicates with the river De Corbeau by seven portages, and the river Des Feuilles also, with the Red river, by the Otter Tail Lake on the one side, and by Red Cedar Lake and other small lakes to Red Lake on the other. Out of these small lakes and ridges, rise the upper waters of the St.

Lawrence, Mississippi and Red river, the latter of which discharges itself into the ocean by Lake Winipie and Hudson's Bay. All those waters have their upper sources within 10 miles of each other, which I think plainly proves this to be the most elevated part of the N. E. continent of America. But we must cross (what is commonly termed) the Rocky Mountains, or a Spur of the Cordaliers, previous to our finding the waters, whose currents run westward, and pay tribute to the western ocean.

In this quarter we find moose, a very few deer and bear, but a vast variety of fur animals of all descriptions.

The first nation of Indians whom we met with in ascending the Mississippi from St. Louis, were the Sauks, who principally reside in four villages. The first at the head of the rapids De Moyen on the W. shore, consisting of 13 log lodges. The 2d on a prairie on the E. shore, about 60 miles above. The 3d on the Riviere De Roche, about 3 miles from the entrance, and the last on the river Iowa.

They hunt on the Mississippi and its confluent streams, from the Illinois to the river Des Iowa; and on the plains west of them, which border the Missouri. They are so perfectly consolidated with the Reynards, that they scarcely can be termed a distinct nation; but recently there appears to be a schism between the two nations: the latter not approving of the *insolence* and *ill-will*, which has *marked* the conduct of the former towards the United States, on many late occurrences. They have for many years past made war (under the auspices of the Sioux) on the Santeaux, Osages, and Missouries; but as recently a peace has been (through the influence of the United States) made between them and the nations of the Missouri, and by the same means between the Sioux and Santeaux, (their principal allies) it appears that it would by no means be a difficult matter to induce them to make a general peace, and pay still greater attention to the cultivation of the earth: as they now raise a considerable quantity of corn, beans, and melons. The character that they bear with their savage brethren, is, that they are much more to be dreaded for their deceit and inclination for stratagem, than for open courage.

The Reynards reside in three villages. The 1st on the W. side of the Mississippi, six miles above the rapids of the river De Roche. The 2d about 12 miles in the rear of the lead mines, and the 3d on Turkey river half a league from its entrance. They are engaged in the same wars, and have the same alliances as the Sauks, with whom they must be considered as indissoluble in war or peace. They hunt on both sides of the Mississippi from the river Iowa, (below the Prairie Des Chiens) to a river of that name above said village. They raise a great quantity of corn, beans, and melons; the former of those articles in such quantities, as to sell many hundred bushels per annum.

The Iowas reside on the rivers De Moyen and Iowa in two villages. They hunt on the west side of the Mississippi, the river De Moyen, and westward to the Missouri; their wars and alliances are the same as the Sauks and Reynards; under whose special protection they conceive themselves to be. They cultivate some corn; but not so much in proportion as the Sauks and Reynards. Their residence being on the small streams in the rear of the Mississippi, out of the high road of commerce, renders them less civilized than those nations.

The Sauks, Reynards, and Iowas, (since the treaty of the two former with the United States) claim the land from the entrance of the Jaufioni on the W. side of the Mississippi, up the latter river to the Des Iowa, above the Prairie Des Chiens and westward to the Missouri; but the limits between themselves are undefined. All the land formerly claimed by those nations E. of the Mississippi, is now ceded to the United States; but they reserved to themselves the privilege of hunting and residing on it as usual.

By killing the celebrated Sauk chief Pontiac, the Illinois, Cahokias, Kaskaskias and Piorias, kindled a war with the allied nations of Sauks and Reynards, which has been the cause of the almost entire destruction of the former nations.

The Winebagos, or Puants, are a nation who reside on the rivers Ouiscousing, De Roche, Fox and Green Bay, in seven villages, which are situated as follows, viz:

1st. At the entrance of Green Bay.
2d. End of do.
3d. Wuckan, on the Fox river.
4th. At Lake Puckway.
5th. Portage of the Ouiscousing.
6th. and 7th. Both on Roche river.

Those villages are so situated, that the Winebagos can embody the whole force of their nation, at any one point of their territory in four days. They hunt on the Ouiscousing, Rock river, and E. side of the Mississippi; From the Rock river to the Prairie Des Chiens; on Lake Michigan, Black river, and the country between Lakes Michigan, Huron, and Superior. From the tradition amongst them, and their speaking the same language of the Ottos of the Riviere Platte, I am confident in asserting that they are a nation who have emigrated from Mexico, to avoid the oppression of the Spaniards, and the time may be fixed at about one and a half centuries, when they were taken under the protection of the Sioux, to whom they still profess to owe faith, and *at least brotherly* attention. They have formerly been at war with the nations west of the Mississippi, but appear recently to have laid down the hatchet. They are reputed brave, but from every circumstance their neighbors distinguish their bravery as the ferocity of a tiger, rather than the deliberate resolution of a man. And recently their conduct has been such as to authorize the remark made by a chief of a neighboring nation, “That a white man never should lay down to sleep, without precaution in their villages.”

The Menomene or Fols Avoins (as termed by the French) nation, reside in seven villages, situated as follows, viz. 1st. At the river Menomene, 15 leagues from Green Bay, north side of the lake. 2d. At Green Bay. 3d. At Little Kakalin. 4th. Portage of Kakalin. 5th. Stinking Lake. 6th. Entrance of a small lake on Fox river; and 7th. Behind the Bank of the Dead. Their hunting grounds are similar to the Winebagos; only, that owing to the very high estimation in which they are held, both by Sioux and Chipeways, they are frequently permitted to hunt near the Raven river on the Mississippi; which may be termed the battle ground between those two great nations. The language which they speak is singular; for no white man has ever yet been know to acquire it, but this may probably be attributed to their all understanding the Algonquin, in which they and the Winebagos transact all conferences with the whites or other nations; and the facility with which that language is acquired, is a further reason for its prevalence.

The Fols Avoins although a small nation, are respected by all their neighbors for their bravery, and independent spirit, and esteemed by the whites as their friends and protectors. When in the country, I have heard their *chief* assert in council with the Sioux and Chipeways, “That although they were reduced “to few in number, yet they could say, we never were slaves.” As they had always preferred, “that their women and children “should die by their own hands, to their being led into slavery “by their enemies.” The boundary of their territory is uncertain. The Sauks, Reynards, Puants, and Menomenes, all reside (when not at their villages) in lodges in the form of an ellipsis, and some are from 30 to 40 feet in length, by 14 or 15 wide, which are sufficiently large to shelter 60 people from the storm, or for twenty to reside in. Their covering are rushes plaited into mats, and carefully tied to the poles. In the centre are the fires, immediately over which is a small vacancy in the lodge, which in fair weather is sufficient to give vent to the smoke; but in bad weather you must lay down on the ground to prevent being considerably incommoded by it.

We next came to that powerful nation the Sioux, the dread of whom is extended over all the savage nations, from the confluence of the Mississippi and Missouri, to the Raven river on the former, and to the Snake Indians on the latter; but in those limits are many nations whom they consider as allies; on similar footing with the allies of ancient Rome, i e. humble dependents. But the Chipeway nation is an exception who have maintained a long contest with them, owing to their country being intersected by numerous small lakes, water courses, impenetrable morasses, and swamps; and have hitherto bid defiance to all the attacks of their neighbors. It is necessary to divide the Sioux nation into the different bands, as distinguished amongst themselves, in order to have a correct idea of them. Agreeably to this plan, I shall begin with the *Minowa Kantong*, (or Gens De Lac) who extend from the Prairie Des Chiens, to La Prairie du Francois, 35 miles up the St. Peters. This band is again sub-divided into four divisions, under different chiefs. The first of which, most generally reside at their village on the Upper Iowa river, above the Prairie Des Chiens, and are commanded by Wabasha, a chief, whose father was considered as the first chief of all the Sioux nation. This sub-division hunts on both sides of the Mississippi, and its confluent streams, from the Prairie Des Chiens to the riviere du Bœuf. The second sub-division resides near the head of Lake Pepin, and hunt from the riviere du Bœuf near to the river St. Croix. Their chief's name is Tentangamani, a very celebrated war chief. The third sub-division resides between the riviere au Canon and the entrance of the St. Peters, are headed by Chatewaconamani. Their principal hunting ground is on the St. Croix. They have a village at a place called the Grand Marais, 15 miles below the entrance of the St. Peters. It is situated on the east bank of the Mississippi, and consists of eleven log huts. The fourth sub-division is situated from the entrance of the St. Peters, to the Prairie Des Francois; they are headed by a chief called Chatamutah, but a young man, Wyaganage, has recently taken the lead in all the councils and affairs of state of this sub-band. They have one village nine miles up the St. Peters, on the N. side. This band (Minowa Kantong) are reputed the bravest of all the Sioux; and have for years been opposed to the Fols Avoin Sauteurs, who are reputed the bravest of all the numerous bands of Chipaways.

The 2d band of Sioux, are the Washpetong (or Gens Des Fieulles) who inhabit the country from the Prairie Des Francois, near to Roche Blanche, on the St. Peters. Their first chief is Wasonquianni. They hunt on the St. Peters; also on the Mississippi, up Rum river, and sometimes follow the buffalo on the plains. Their sub-divisions I am unacquainted with.

The 3d band are the Sussitongs; they extend from the Roche Blanche, to Lac de Gross Roche, on the river St. Peters; they are divided into two sub-divisions. The 1st band, called the Cawrees, are headed by the chief called Wuckiew Nutch, (or the Tonnere Rouge.) The 2d, called the *Sussitongs proper*, and headed by Wacontoe, (or Esprit Blue.) Those two sub-bands hunt eastward to the Mississippi, and up that river as far as the Riviere De Corbeau.

The 4th great band are the Yanctongs, who are dispersed from the Montaignes De la Prairie, (which extends from St. Peters to the Missouri) to the river de Moyen. They are divided into two grand divisions, generally termed the Yanctongs of the north, and the Yanctongs of the south. The former are headed by a chief called Muckpeanutah; (or Nuage Rouge) and those of the Prairie by Petessung. This band are never stationary, but with the Titongs, are the most erratic bands of all the Sioux, sometimes to be found on the borders of the Lower Red River, sometimes on the Missouri, and on those immense plains which are between the two rivers.

The 5th great band are the Titongs, who are dispersed on both sides of the Missouri—on the north, principally from the River Chienne up; and on the south, from the Mahas to the Minetares, (or Gross Ventres.) They may be divided into the Titongs of the north and south; but the immense plains over which they rove with the Yanctongs, render it impossible to point out their place of habitation.

The 6th last and smallest band of the Sioux, are the *Washpecoute*, who reside generally on the lands west of the Mississippi, between that river and the Missouri. They hunt most generally on the head of the river de Moyen. They appeared to me to be the most stupid and inactive of all the Sioux.

[b 2] THE wild goose of the Mississippi and the common tame goose will herd together, and the former can be and is frequently domesticated, and breed with the common flock, but their offspring will not breed. Like the Jack and the horse, the effect of copulation of the wild and tame goose is abortive and of no avail further than the first generation. This is a clear evidence that these birds, though so much alike in appearance, and in character, are of different species. Major Buskirk of Shelby, Kentucky, informed me that he and his brother-in-law, Lewis Gray, also of Kentucky, have several half bloods of the wild and tame goose. That the egg of the female is much less than that of the common goose: that after she has laid her usual quantity, she sits on them the usual period required in other goose eggs, and with all the care and anxiety of the tame goose, does she perform and fulfil every natural and necessary duty to hatch her eggs and bring forth the young brood—and getting disappointed, shews evident marks, by her actions, of uneasiness and restlessness for some time. Such is the singular order of nature—"So far shalt thou go, and no farther." I am told, however, there is one kind of wild goose that domesticates and breeds with the tame.

[c 2] NEW MADRID occupies a handsome site on the right or west bank of the Mississippi, commanding a beautiful view of the river for six miles above and ten below the town, being near the middle of a bend 25 miles in length.

The late col. George Morgan, latterly of Morganza, Washington county, Penn. and formerly of New Jersey, with a number of surveyors, carpenters, woodsmen, &c. embarked at Pittsburgh in the year 1789 or 1790, and descended to this favored spot, for the purpose of laying it out and commencing the settlement of a city, whose original plan was not to be exceeded in size and in manner by many cities in the world. It was to extend 4 miles

3. and 2 west from the river, so as to include lake St. Annis in its limits, on whose banks were to be wide streets and roads planted with trees for the health of the citizens. A street 120 feet wide on the bank of the river was also to be planted with trees. Twelve acres in the middle of the city was to be ornamented with trees and preserved for public walks; 40 half-acre lots for other public uses, and one lot of 12 acres for the king's use.

The party that accompanied col. Morgan, after they arrived soon began to sicken. Fatigue, hunger and distress, appeared in every quarter. Some died, others scattered and made their way home as well as they could. Large Spanish grants of lands were held out to them as a recompense and a fortune for their adventure. These were never made, and col. Morgan getting himself disappointed in the encouragement he expected to receive from the Spaniards, the city was abandoned by its first projectors. Many lots, however, were sold, and a considerable town built, the inhabitants being chiefly French and Spaniards, and a few trading Americans. The town has, however, been on the decline for several years, and the terrific effects of the earthquake, which commenced Dec. 16, 1811, seems to have alarmed the inhabitants to that degree, that few have had the hardihood to remain in or near the town since. There are still a few families, and a court is held here for a district of the Missouri territory. The town has two badly supplied stores, a tavern and a post office, and from the number of old shattered vacant houses, the place indeed looks like "departing greatness." But time may yet revive New Madrid, and 100 years, nay 50, make it what it was intended to be by its original projector, a great and magnificent city. Its situation possesses advantages that time alone can discover the extent of, and which can only be brought into action by a great population of the country.

The earthquake continued at New Madrid by frequent returning shocks with the most tremendous and alarming effects for two or more months, and are still slightly felt, say the inhabitants, every 24 hours.* It threw down the brick chimnies, shattered the houses, threw up the earth in some places, while it sunk in others; water spouted up through the cracks and holes of the earth in all directions; trees lashed their tops together, while others were split, twisted and torn from their roots; the river itself appeared equally convulsed with the land. No wonder indeed that a people, accustomed to the quiet of a forest, and the pacific rolling of the Mississippi, should, on this occasion of one of nature's greatest concussions of matter, feel terror and alarm to a degree little short of madness. For in flight there appeared to be no safety, earth and water were equally affected; and what rendered the distressing scene the more awful, the birds and beasts seemed equally terrified as the people themselves. The winged tribe come hovering down on the houses, and lighting, I have been told, in some cases, on people's heads, and about the fires of those who had left their dwellings, and on the rocking boats in the river. The cattle sought the open ground for shelter, and it being convulsed, threw them into confusion, they ran about bellowing as in the greatest alarm and distress, seeking also the camps of the people and seemingly their protection. It has been stated that the deer, equally shocked and terrified with man, has been seen to stop suddenly, and stand as if fastened to the spot, unable for a few minutes to move. Such are thy throes, Oh God of nature! and such are their wonderful effects on animal life. Man, the proudest of earth's inhabitants, lacking but little in his own imagination, of God himself, yet, in those awful convulsions of nature, do we see him shrink into his own insignificance, mixing, as by instinct, with the fowls of the air and the beasts of the field, all equally distracted and confounded at the universal tumult of earth and water—crying for help! help!—running here, and yonder, without thought or reflection, as though he had changed his nature, and ready, as it were, for the final event of the "crush of matter, and the wreck of worlds."

---

* December, 1812.

The inhabitants of New Madrid say, the plot of ground the town stands on has been sunk during the shocks of the earthquake eight feet below its former level. I passed it in the spring of 1811, before the earthquake, and in the winter of 1812, after it, and from the idea I had formed of the height of the ground, it appeared evident that it had sunk several feet, probably eight; this appears further confirmed by the bank of the river about a mile below the town being considerably higher than the town itself, and looks like a natural second bank of considerable elevation above the first. The bank of the river for 10 or 15 miles above, though not as high as the bank at the town, appears to have been sunk in the same proportion with it.

Another circumstance has added inconvenience to the progress of New Madrid. The river is constantly making encroachments on it, and has, since its first commencement, swept away land to the extent of half the present breadth of the river, it being here about one mile broad. Street after street went off with the floods, keeping the citizens moving back, to their no small vexation and loss of property.

About 60 or 70 miles west of New Madrid, are the head waters of Merrimac river, between which and the town the land is high, fertile, and well calculated for farming and grazing.—Twelve or 15 miles back of New Madrid, there is already a considerable settlement, and the lake in which the Chepousa river takes its rise, about 25 miles north-westerly from the town, affords some delightful situations.

On account of a great bend in the Missouri and Mississippi, New Madrid is favorably situated in point of having a near communication with the Missouri, it being only about 150 miles by land from the town to the mouth of the Osage river, whereas by water from the latter to the former it is about 500 miles.— The head waters of the St. Francis river coming within a few miles of the head of Merrimac of the Mississippi and the Gasconade of the Missouri, will also be useful to New Madrid, as forming a convenient chain of communication from low down on the Mississippi to high up on the Missouri, which will very much facilitate trade, and the settlements hereafter to be made in this part of the Missouri territory. The St. Francis river heads within about 12 or 15 miles of the Osage river, and near O. Gravel river, a small branch of it. There are also two water courses from the Mississippi below New Madrid to the St. Francis, which, by looking at the direction they take, it is scarcely known whether they run from the latter to the former, or from the former to the latter. They however afford a communication, which, in the settlement of the country on the St. Francis, will be useful to those passing from the one river to the other.

[*d* 2]

Extract of a letter from Capt. John Davis to his friend in Sweet Springs, Virginia, dated Natchez, M. T. January 5th, 1812.

WE arrived at night on the 15th of Dec. at the 25th Island, and on the 16th at 10 minutes past 2 o'clock A. M. we were surprised by the greatest emotion that can possibly be supposed of the boat, which I could compare to nothing more picturesque than that of a team of horses running away with a wagon over the most rocky road in our part of the country. There was about 40 boats in company, and each thought their boats adrift and running over sawyers; but a man on board a boat lashed to us, hinted it to be an earthquake. An old navigator of the river just above, hailed us and said it was occasioned by the banks falling in; we were under a bluff bank which immediately cast off, and fell in about a quarter of a mile, which drew us into the current on the right side of the island which was much the shallowest where we staid till day; but in the intermediate time, we experienced about 50 partial shocks, which shook our boats with great agitation. At 13 minutes after 7, we heard a tremendous distant noise, and in a few seconds the boats, island and main land became perfectly convulsed, the trees twisted and lashed together, the earth in all quarters was sinking, and the water issued from the centre of the 25th isle just on our left, and came rushing down its side in torrents; and on our right there fell at once about 30 or 40 acres of land, some say 300 [illegible]; but as I was till then perfectly collected, and although then much alarmed, was less so than any person in company. The shocks by this time became frequent at about every 15 minutes: the water rose from the first shock, till about 8 o'clock that day, 7 or 8 feet perpendicular, and the current ran from 7 to 8 miles per hour. As we ran from 25th island and landed at Flour island, a distance of 35 miles, in five hours and 25 minutes, and lost half an hour endeavoring to make a landing at the lower end of the 9 Mile Reach, which place and the 10 Mile Reach was in perfect commotion. The logs which had sprung up from the bottom of the river, were so thick, that it appeared almost impossible for a boat to find a passage. There were three boats sunk, two of which belonged to Mr. James Atwell, and laden from Kentucky, in value about $3000, the other a family boat; the people were all saved except one man, who belonged to the family boat. Another man had like to have been lost, from one of the boats that was stove, he jumped on the sawyer that stove the boat, and continued there about four hours, and was fortunately taken into another boat. The logs and roots we passed had the sand and mud on them which probably for many years lay in the bottom of the river, and which gave the appearance of timbered fields to the 9 and 10 Mile Reach, so that it appeared as if the order of nature was reversed. We experienced frequent shocks of earthquakes for 8 days and I have heard of no place more convulsed than where I was.———

[* 2] NO. 57 is called "*Battle Island*" from the following [illegible], viz. a battle fought on it by two boatmen belonging to a barge from the falls of Ohio; The battle was thus expressed in the captain's journal: "Two of my stoutest men having quarrelled during the day while at the oars, and having clinched, had a small round under deck; hearing the noise, I ran and parted them, and could appease them in no other way, than by granting them permission to take it out on the land. Accordingly at evening as soon as we dropped anchor, the parties having chosen their stand-by friends, set out from the barge in the jolly boat, and landed on No. 57, where, after it was agreed that it should be "*rough and tumble*," and the signal for parting should be "*enough*," the combatants stripped off their jackets (the weather being cold,) and taking their distances, flew at each other most ferociously. Two rounds brought them fast clinched in each other's hug, to the ground, when the undermost, finding the thumb of his antagonist removing his eye from its socket, bellowed out vociferously to the bystanders, "*take him off! take him off! he is gouging me.*" This was done immediately, and the boys got to their feet again, and discovering there was not much harm done, except a bite from the one, and a gouge from the other, they returned good naturedly to the barge again, and as usual worked friendly together during the remainder of the voyage.

Having been an eye-witness to this tiger like engagement, I no longer wonder that Schultz's story of the battle at Natchez, between two Kentucky boatmen, one calling himself "*half horse, half alligator*," and the other "*snapping turtle*," has obtained current belief in New York, and that the citizens of that metropolis, have got into an opinion, that if the Kentuckians are not bona fide *alligators* and *snapping turtles*, many of them, at least, are not much better, in point of good manners and civilization.

Thus, unfortunately, the character of a people gets fixed abroad, by the brutal and irregular conduct of a few of its citizens. So bad and so detestable is the character of Kentucky on the coast of the Mississippi, to the once hospitable French planters, that a traveller is liable at every place, (except the respectable taverns) to have the door shut in his face on approaching a house for a night's lodging or refreshment of any kind. Nor will any plea or circumstance alter the determined refusal of the master or mistress of the house, unless indeed, it be the uncommon genteel appearance and equipage of the traveller.

A friend of mine related the following anecdote to me: That travelling on foot from New Orleans to Natchez, and night coming on, he stept up to the door of a house and asked admission for the night. A genteel and young looking woman came to the door, and said she did not lodge strangers. In reply he observed, that it was then night, and raining hard, that he was much fatigued, and would lay in any of her out cabins, if she would permit him to remain. She said she could not let him stay any where about the premises, that it was the strict charge of her husband, who was then absent, to "lodge none of the *Kentuckians*."—My friend S. blushed for his countryman, and said, though he had reason to think differently from her husband of the citizens of Kentucky, he was not from that state, but from Pittsburgh in Pennsylvania, many hundred miles above Kentucky. The lady, like the custom house officer at Leghorn,* not knowing any thing about Pennsylvania, or whether there was any such a place as Pittsburgh in America, observed in reply, "that they were in the habit of believing and taking all strangers travelling upwards, for Kentuckians, therefore they made no exception, and her husband's orders were positive."—"My good lady," replied my friend, with all his gentleness of politeness and persuasive good manners, "what shall I do! you say it is eight miles to the next house, and through, to me, a strange and dark forest, and mud and water half leg deep all the way, I assure you I am unable to go further to night, it rains hard, and I am excessively fatigued. (having on his back his bags full of dollars, besides his clothes, with which he had walked thirty-five miles that day.) Is it possible (continued he) you would turn me from your door and subject me to lodge in the woods, without cover, or other comfort, when I want nothing of you but the indulgence of an out cabin and a little fire to dry myself by!" This earnest petition, enforced by his natural modesty and good sense, got my friend admittance. The lady's heart relented, and she gave him permission to walk in out of the rain, where he had been standing all this while exposed to a severe shower. He thanked her for her kindness, and seated himself by the fire. After some little conversation, the lady's rigorous inhumanity softened down to true feminine hospitality, and my friend was as agreeably disappointed in being very kindly treated by her, as she was in the idea she had formed of the Kentuckians. An excellent supper was got, of which he partook with the lady and a younger sister, an amiable girl of much sweetness of manners.—When bed time arrived, instead of sleeping, as he expected, in an out cabin, he was shewn to an excellent bed, where he slept sound, and rose by day light next morning much refreshed. On it being made known to the lady that the gentleman wished to know "what was to pay," she smiled and ordered him a cup of warm coffee, and insisted on his staying a few minutes until it was ready, she having ordered her servant over night to have one prepared for the stranger early in the morning. My friend could not but yield to her solicitation, and waited for the coffee, which was soon brought, and as gratefully drank, when he took leave of this amiable female, who at first appeared so unkind and inhospitable. My friend observed, this family had not been long from Georgia, to which place the lady's husband had returned to settle his business, leaving his worthy wife and sister, with two or three faithful slaves in charge of the premises.

---

* "To illustrate the commercial habits and enterprise of the American people, he would relate an anecdote of a vessel built and cleared out at Pittsburgh for Leghorn. When she arrived at her place of destination, the master presented his papers to the custom house officer at Leghorn, who would not credit them, and who said to the master, "sir your papers are forged; there is no such place as Pittsburgh in the world! your vessel must be confiscated!" The trembling captain laid before the officer a map of the U. S. directed him to the Gulf of Mexico; pointed out the mouth of the Mississippi; led him a thousand miles up it to the mouth of the Ohio, and thence another thousand up to Pittsburgh. "There sir is the port whence my vessel cleared out." The astonished officer, before he saw the map, would as soon have believed that this ship had been navigated from the moon."

Clay's Speech in Congress.

How hard it is for the innocent to suffer on account of the bad deeds of the wicked. Cruel and inconsiderate is he who commits an act of mischief, whose penalty he knows will fall upon the head of his innocent countrymen, who travel the same road with himself, and who must be constantly exposed to ill-treatment and insults on his account. Malicious and desperately wicked must be that heart, and degraded below the brute creation the man, whose conduct in a strange country, is such as to disgrace the place of his nativity, and bring down upon the heads of his countrymen the character of blackguards and ruffians.

[f 2] SCRUB-GRASS. This grass, also called by some, rush, borders the edges of the Mississippi, and looks like fields of oats at a distance. Its lively green appearance gives cheerfulness to a winter's voyage, and forms a handsome contrast with the leafless trees and other surrounding deadened vegetation. It has a beautiful growth of the rush kind, and is very handsomely marked with whitish joints five or six inches apart, and the stalk runs up to a height of from four to six or seven feet in height, regularly and very gradually tapering from bottom to top. It has neither leaves or branches, and its surface has so keen a roughness, that it is found very useful, and is much made use of for the purpose of scrubbing pewter and wooden furniture, on account of which, it has acquired the name of *scrub-grass.*

I have seen this rush in Pennsylvania, but seldom more than eighteen inches or two feet in length, and when comparing it with that on the Mississippi, where I have picked stalks out of [illegible] feet in height and with 23 joints, I could not but be charmed at the difference of the growth of the same vegetable in a different soil and climate, the effect of which indeed is wonderful, particularly in the vegetable kingdom.

[g 2] THE Arkansas, next to the Missouri, is the most considerable tributary of the Mississippi. In length it is nearly two thousand five hundred miles, and navigable at proper seasons nearly the whole distance. In many places its channel is broad and shallow, at least above the rapids, so as to render navigation almost impracticable. Until eight or nine hundred miles from its mouth, it receives no considerable streams, owing to the vicinity of the waters of the Missouri, of the Kansas, &c. on the one side, and those of Red river on the other. The chief rivers which fall into it, are the Verdigris, the Negracka, Canadian river, Grand river, &c. Several are remarkable for being strongly impregnated with salt; the Arkansas itself, at certain seasons is said to be brackish.

The lands on this river for six or eight hundred miles up, are described as very fine and capable of affording settlements, though principally untimbered. For a long distance up, the flat lands on either side are intersected with numerous bayoux— There is a remarkable communication between the Arkansas and White river, by a channel or bayou connecting the two rivers with a current setting alternately into the one or the other, as the flood in either happens to predominate.

[h 2] Of this bend the *Spanish Moss or Tillandsea*, makes its first appearance on the Mississippi. This singular vegetable is

also called *Spanish Beard*, and holding this idea in mind whe
viewing it as it suspends itself in loose drapery from th
branches of the tall majestic cypress trees, we are impercepti
bly thrown into reflections bordering a certain degree of vener
ation, by combining with its appearance the venerable lon
gray-beards of former days.

This is a very singular vegetable, both in its growth and ap
pearance, and as it is found highly useful, and I believe equa
to hair, for mattresses, &c. it may be made an article of consi
erable trade and of exportation. It is universally used in Lou
isiana for all those purposes for which curled hair is applied i
the northern states. Its cheapness is also an object of impor
tance, being seldom more than from three to six cents a pound
delivered and prepared for mattresses, which is done somethin
in this way: When gathered from the trees, which is easily per
formed with long hooks to tear it from the branches, it is the
put under water a few days to rot the outer bark, or soft vegeta
ble covering; when it is taken up, and after drying, it is bea
with sticks, and the substance left is a fine black string or fibr
not unlike a horse hair, with the exception that it has join
from which the branches issue when growing. It is now fit fo
use. Mattresses made with this moss do not harden as soon a
hair mattresses, but they become after some time dusty, and re
quire to be opened, the moss taken to pieces, and beat agai
with sticks, and when replaced, it is better than at first, bein
more elastic and not so liable to acquire or make dust.

On first visiting a tree on which this substance grows, yo
are induced to believe that it has no root or fastening, but mere
ly suspending from the branches, depending solely on the ai
for its nourishment. But on examination I found it firmly roo
ed in the apertures of the bark of the limbs of the trees, fro
which root there extended branches so numerous that it woul
be very difficult either to trace or count them; hence the de
ception, and so great, that some have said that the moss doe
not grow from, but is merely suspended to the branches of th
trees, apparently without vegetable life. But this is a mistake
it flowers in its season, and bears a beautiful and a small po
full of seeds. The pod is about an inch long, and as thick a
a stout darning needle. The flower is yellow.

[† 2] STACK-ISLAND not long since was famed for a ban
of counterfeiters, horse thieves, robbers, murderers, &c. wh
made this part of the Mississippi a place of manufacture an
deposit. From hence they would sally forth, buy boats, bu
horses, flour, whiskey, &c. and pay for all in fine new notes o
the "*first water.*" Their villanies, after many severe losses su
tained by innocent, good men, unsuspecting the cheat, becam
notorious, and after several years search and pursuit of th
civil, and in some cases the *club*-law, against this band of mon
sters, they have at length disappeared.

[k 2] YAZOO. Mr. Hutchins observes the mouth of this river is upwards of 100 yards broad, and was found by Mr. Gauld to be in latitude 32° 37′ and by Mr. Purcel 32° 28′ north. The high waters of the Mississippi back up the Yazoo several miles, and cross the country and fall in again by several channels above the Walnut hills. The Yazoo takes its rise in Georgia, and running from the north-east, glides through a healthy, fertile, pleasant country, greatly resembling that about the Natchez. It is rendered famous of late years, especially in the history of American land speculation, (than which on this head no country perhaps ever groaned under heavier curses,) and from fraudulent sales of an immense track of land on it, arising out of a fraudulent act of the Georgia legislature, the transaction and the country itself are now well known by the name of the "*Yazoo Speculation.*" It has cost the United States thousands of dollars in debates on the floor of Congress, and posterity will not get clear of it short of millions in littigation. The country on the Yazoo is well watered by springs and brooks, some of the latter affording seats for mills. Twenty miles up the river the cane diminishes, and is scarcely to be seen. The Chactaws and Chickasaws have towns on the eastern and north-west branches of the Yazoo, 150 miles from the Mississippi. The navigation is practicable with large boats to the fork of those branches, which unite 50 miles from the mouth, and higher up with small crafts. There are stones near the Yazoo, well calculated for building, a circumstance favorable to this part of the country, these being seldom to be met with lower down, and Hutchins says, that "between the Petit Goufre, 31 miles above Natchez, and the Belize, there is not a stone to be seen any where near the river." This however is not strictly true, for there are considerable rocks of the granite kind at the lower landing at Natchez, seen at low water, but which appear to be of a recent growth, and probably formed since Mr. Hutchins's survey of the river. There is also a vein of rock running horizontally through the hill about half way up the bluff as you ascend from the lower landing. It is regularly formed, very hard and strong, and about one inch thick, and appears of recent formation; the earth for an inch above and below this vein, appears to be changing from a fine sand and clay origin, and incorporating itself by the slow but regular order of nature, with the already formed vein of rock, which, in fifty or an hundred years may be strong and large enough to maintain the falling bluff.

Twelve miles from the mouth of the Yazoo, on the south side, are the Yazoo hills. There is a cliff of solid rock at the landing place, on which are seen a variety of broken and some entire sea-shells. Four miles further up is the place called the Ball Ground, near which a church, fort St. Peter, and a French settlement formerly stood. They were destroyed by the Yazoo Indians in 1730, a nation long since extinct.

The mouth of the Yasoo is the northern boundary of the Mississippi territory.

[d 2] WALNUT HILLS. As a man lost in the woods is delighted to hear the crowing of the domestic cock, or the sound of the woodman's axe, so are his senses charmed as soon as those truely picturesque hills heave in sight. After a dull uniformity of a flat swampy forest for six or seven hundred miles, you now behold a bold but gradually rising ground of five or six hundred feet in height, and near two miles in extent, covered with a fine culture of cotton and corn, whose rows are so varied in direction by the numerous hillocks and gullies on the side of the hills, as to give great beauty and variety to the whole, which, in the spring season (March) look like one extensive garden, cropped by several tenants. There are several farms adjoining, owned, however, by a Mr. Turnbull, from South Carolina, who resides here, and whose numerous buildings, dwelling houses, gin-house, negro quarters, &c. look like a little village.

Some few years ago, judge ———, a gentleman also from S. Carolina, laid out the front of those hills into lots, with a view of forming a town. His title, however, in a suit at law with the present proprietor, proved invalid, and he was ousted, and the town fell through.

On the summit of these hills is still to be seen the site of Fort McHenry, winding up to which is also seen the old road.—The hills take their name from the walnut tree (juglans nigra,) which used to grow here in great abundance.

The peach tree blooms here in the middle of February, and other vegetation equally forward. There is a handsome stream of water descends from these hills into the river, but it is of a bad quality. From the summit of these hills you have a most charming view of the Mississippi for many miles above and below, and of the surrounding country.

[e 2] THIS river comes in on the left side of the Mississippi at the Grand Gulf, and extends 200 miles into the interior of the Mississippi territory. It affords good navigation in floods for heavy flat boats 50 miles up, and small crafts go to near its source, and within fifteen miles of a navigable branch of Pearl river, a fine navigable stream emptying in at the Rigolets, the outlet of lake Ponchartrain.

The Big Black (or Loosa Chitto) is about 40 or 50 yards wide at its mouth. A mile and a half up it the high lands are close on the right, and are much broken. Ten miles further the lands are near the river on the left. Six miles further the high and broken lands appear on both sides with springs of water. This land on the left was chosen by general Putnam, captain Enos, Mr. Lyman, and other New England adventurers, as a proper place for a town; and by order of the governor and council of

West Florida in 1772, it was surveyed [illegible]. The country round is very fit for cultivation. Six miles above this there is rapid water, stones and gravel, between 100 yards in length, and in one place a firm rock almost across the river, and as much of it bare, when the water is at a moderate height, as confines the stream to nearly 30 feet, and the [illegible] three feet deep.

[a 2] RED RIVER takes its source in the Osage [illegible], at a great distance north of Santa Fe. In length it is about the same with the Arkansas. It is navigable six or eight hundred miles, with scarcely any obstruction. There is at that point a curious raft, formed of logs and earth, which entirely covers the channel; trees are growing upon it, and one might pass over without perceiving the river. Red river flows in a valley on an average fifteen miles wide, for at least eight hundred miles, which is every where intersected with bayous, and large lakes. The navigation meets with the first impediment one hundred and fifty miles up. The falling rapids are about two miles in length, the breadth of the river two hundred and fifty yards. They are occasioned by a soft rock of freestone, [illegible] in low water, not being more than eight or nine inches. This river might with much more justice than the Mississippi, be called the American Nile. A country lies on its borders more extensive than Egypt, and of a soil the richest perhaps in the world. Its waters, though they are not palatable, are very [illegible], impregnated with some [illegible]. The river is remarkably narrow; it seldom spreads to the width of one hundred and fifty yards, and is more generally contracted to one hundred; it is also extremely [illegible]. The annual swell, which is early in the spring of the year, raises the water fifty or sixty feet, which [illegible] with great rapidity; but during the summer and autumn the water [illegible] sunk within deep and ragged clay banks, [illegible] appearance, and [illegible] not more than eight or ten feet [illegible] water. The outlets from this river are more numerous than even from the Mississippi, and [illegible] by streams which [illegible] from the uplands, or pine woods. The course of the river is constantly subject to changes; many of the bayous which at present appear inconsiderable, at no distant period will become the bed of the principal stream.

[a 3] TO give the reader an idea of the [illegible] and luxuriance of the productions of an inland [illegible] of this river, it may not be amiss to give him [illegible] celebrated American traveller and [illegible] [illegible] trees, in the banks of [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] in six or seven [illegible] [illegible], including the oak [illegible] [illegible]

[illegible] within the lake George at the [illegible], which is a promontory, composed of banks of sea-shells and sand cast up by the [illegible] winds, and the surf of the lake: these shells are chiefly a [illegible] species of white clam shells, called by [illegible]. There are a few shrubs growing on these sandy [illegible] Sideroxilon, Myrica, Laurus [illegible] Juniperus Americana, Lycium salsum (a [illegible]) together with several new genera and species of the herbaceous and [illegible] tribes, Croton, Stillingia, &c. but particularly a species of Mimosa ([illegible]) which, in respect of the delicacy of its pinnated leaves, cannot be exceeded by any of that celebrated family. It is a perennial plant, sending up numerous stems, from the root or source, these divide themselves into many ascendant slender rods like branches, which are ornamented with double pinnated leaves, of a most delicate formation; the compound flowers, are of a pale greenish yellow, collected together in a small oblong head, upon a very slender peduncle, the legumes are large, lunated and flat, placed in a spiral or contorted manner, each containing several hard compressed seeds, or little beans.

The interior and by far the greatest part of the island consists of high land; the soil to appearance a heap of sea sand in some places mixed with an admixture of sea shells, this soil, notwithstanding its sandy and sterile appearance, when divested of its natural vegetable attire, but from what cause I know not, a continual [illegible] within itself, the surface of the earth after being cleared of its original vegetable productions, exposed to the influence of the sun, without the procurations of agriculture, [illegible] scarcely any thing but [illegible] white sand, yet it produces Corn (Zea) Indigo, Batatas, [illegible], Pease, Cotton, Tobacco, [illegible] every sort of esculent vegetable, in a degree of [illegible] very surprising and encouraging, year after year, [illegible] without any addition of artificial manure or compost; there is indeed a foundation of strong [illegible] clay, containing [illegible] of various colours, which I discovered by examining a well lately dug in Mr. [illegible]'s yard; but its lying at a great depth under the surface, the roots of small shrubs and herbage, [illegible] in it, or receive any benefit, unless we may [illegible] fumes or exhalations, from this bed of [illegible] a vivific nutritive quality, and be received by [illegible] of the roots, or being condensed in the atmosphere by [illegible] fall with dews upon the leaves and twigs of [illegible], and there absorbed, become nutritive or [illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible] are rather too tart, yet are [illegible] [illegible], in this burning climate, they afford a most delicious and reviving marmalade, when preserved in sugar, and make excellent tarts: the tree grows about twelve feet high, the top spreading, the branches spray and the leaves broad, serrated, [illegible] and terminate with a subulated point."

As an instance of the salubrity of the atmosphere on this island, Mr. Bartram observes, "The French gentleman (the proprietor of the plantation) was near eighty years old, his hair almost white with age, yet he appeared active, strong and muscular; and his mother, who was present, was one hundred and five years old, active and cheerful, [illegible] seemed as brisk and sparkling as youth, [illegible] of a diminutive size, not half the stature and weight of her son; it was now above fifty years since she came to America from old France."

(P 3) THE French began to build New Orleans in 1720, and two years afterwards it became the seat of government.

This city, the great mart of all the wealth of the western world, is situated on the east bank of the Mississippi, about one hundred and nine miles (following the meanders of the river) from the sea, and in twenty-nine degrees, fifty-seven minutes, twenty-seven seconds, north latitude, and ninety degrees, sixteen minutes, thirty-seven seconds, west longitude. At the time it fell into our hands, it contained about one thousand houses, and eight thousand inhabitants, including blacks and people of colour.

Six complete squares are embraced by the city. The fronts of these are three hundred and ninteen English feet in length, and extend north, thirty-two degrees, east and south, thirty-two degrees west, and are intersected by twelve streets at right angles. Each square is divided into twelve lots. Five of these measure sixty by one hundred and twenty feet. On the opposite side are two key-lots, which measure sixty by one hundred and fifty feet. The streets are thirty-seven feet and a half in width. On the back part of the city are two narrow rows of buildings, converging to a point.

The ground plot of the city may be considered as a plain, declining north-west two points west. It has a descent of about six feet from the bank of the river to the palisades in the rear of the buildings, and about three feet more to St. John's creek at its medium height. The lands in all the low country, gradually descend from the river, and soon terminate in lakes or swamps.

Nearly the whole of the old houses are of wood, one story high, and make an ordinary appearance. The additions on the upper or north end of the city, have been built since the fire in 1788, and contain about two hundred and fifteen houses, chiefly constructed of cypress wood, and generally covered with shingles [illegible]. Among these is one elegant brick house [illegible]

[illegible] [illegible]. Several of them are two stories high, and two or [illegible] [illegible] three stories high. One of them cost eighty thousand dollars, and the rest from fifteen to twenty thousand dollars. They are plastered on the outside with white or ash colored mortar; this, as frosts are seldom severe in the climate, lasts many years; it beautifies the buildings, and preserves the bricks, which, from the soft spongy consistency of the materials, are wholly too soft to resist the weather.

In New Orleans, as in all other parts of the low country, the houses have no cellars under ground; water is generally found within two or three feet of the [illegible], especially in wet seasons. The wells rarely exceed [illegible] feet in depth. The water of them is clear, free from any [illegible] impregnation of the [illegible].

The following are the public buildings; the cathedral, the town house, the prison, the barracks, the hospital, the convent and church, the charity hospital and church, the government house and stores, and some others of inferior note, which will be cursorily mentioned.

The cathedral stands at the head of a spacious open square, about four hundred feet from the river. This building is of brick, extending about ninety feet on the street, and one hundred and twenty back [illegible]. The roof is covered with flat and hollow tiles, supported by two large brick columns, which are plastered, and afford an agreeable appearance. Each front corner has a tower considerably elevated, and the southerly one contains one or two small bells. This church has likewise a small organ; but on the whole is much less decorated than other catholic places of worship. It was governed by a bishop, two canons, one grand vicar, one parish priest, and four subordinate priests. Considerable funds [illegible] [illegible] to it. The bishop received an annual salary of four thousand dollars, charged on the revenue of some southern bishopric; the canons about [illegible] hundred and twenty dollars, and the other priests about three hundred and sixty dollars each, exclusive of casual benefits arising from marriages, burials, and the like. There were likewise a few capuchins, and friars of the order of [illegible], who were paid by the crown.

The town house is rather an elegant building, two stories high, and about ninety feet long, with an arched portico both above and below, along its whole front. The upper windows are glazed, which adds much to the beauty of the structure. The [illegible] occupied one part of the ground story as a guard house, and permitted a notary to occupy the other as an office. The upper story was appropriated to the use of the cabildo.

In the rear of the town house, and adjoining to it, is the prison. Under the Spanish government it was a wretched receptacle of vice and misery; like the grave it received every description, who were soon forgotten by the world. Some of them perished with age and disease, and others by the hands of executioners. Thousands, under sentence of death, were often kept for mured within its walls for years; owing either to the tardiness or lenity of the tribunal at the Havanna, without whose approval no sentence of death could be carried into execution.

The public barracks are situated at the lower end of the front street. They are accommodated with a spacious area, surrounded by a brick wall, as also an extensive parade ground between them and the river. The buildings are of brick, and one story high, covered with shingles, and calculated to receive about [illegible]teen hundred men. They were built by the French, and have a spacious arcade in front and rear.

The building denominated the king's hospital, is on the same line, but higher up. It was originally intended as a receptacle for the sick and diseased belonging to the army and navy. It will accommodate about one hundred and fifty patients, and affords to the miserable a tolerable asylum.

The convent of the Ursuline nuns is situated on the upper side of the barracks, and beyond the hospital, which adjoins nearer the line of the street. This was likewise built by the French: it is of brick, and spacious; covered with shingles, and two stories high. An extensive garden is attached to it, extremely productive of fruit and vegetables. It will accommodate about fifty nuns, and from seventy to eighty young females, who resort to it for their education. Attached to the convent is a small house containing three rooms, divided longitudinally from each other by double gratings about six inches asunder, with apertures about two inches square, where strangers may see and converse with the nuns and boarders on particular business. Near to the main building, and on the street, stands an old school house, where the female children of the citizens are sent at certain fixed hours to be gratuitously instructed in writing, reading, and arithmetic. This religious institution is possessed of considerable funds. Each nun on taking the final vows or black veil, deposits fifteen hundred dollars, if she be able, which becomes part of the common stock, and cannot be reclaimed. The church belonging to the convent is small, and was the gift of a gentleman who died a few years ago at New Orleans. He was in early life a notary, and by various speculations amassed an immense property, and failed at last to leave an unspotted name behind him. He likewise built the cathedral church and charity hospital, and endeavoured by acts of beneficence near the end of his days, to atone for the errors of his youth.

The charity hospital stands on the westerly or back part of the city. Poor Spanish soldiers, and [illegible] (for which they paid half a dollar per day) were admitted into this asylum. Three [illegible] doctors were [illegible] gratuitously [illegible] and medicine, [illegible] and other aid, afforded them.

The government house stands on the front street, and on the [illegible] corner, [illegible] from the upper side, and one [illegible] line from the levee. It is an ancient building, [illegible] by the [illegible], and two stories high, with galleries or verandas round the whole of it. The lower floor was formerly occupied by the governmental secretary, and the clerks of office. This structure is indifferent, both as to architecture and convenience.

On the south-westerly part of the same square were the barracks and stables of the regular dragoons; which, with the garden belonging to the government house, occupy about one-fourth of the square.

On the corners of the second and third squares, lower down, are the public stores, built of brick, extending about thirty-five feet on Levee street, and about two hundred feet on a cross street. They are sufficiently high, and were built by the French.

On the opposite, or northern side of the street is the artillery yard, or ordnance depot.

Opposite to this, on the very bank of the river, is the market house, which is usually furnished with beef, pork, mutton, lamb and veal; fish of several sorts in abundance, and always wild ducks and other game in season; some turkies, fowls, chickens, and geese; and vegetables of all kinds during the whole year.

The Spaniards had the advantage of a free school, in which boys were instructed in the rudiments of their language. The two teachers attached to it were paid by the crown.

The grand powder magazine of the French and Spaniards, is situated nearly opposite the government house, on the opposite side of the river, where a guard was always stationed, and generally [illegible].

During the administration of the Baron Carondelet, between 1791 and 1796, a ditch was extended round the city, of about eighteen feet in width, with ramparts of earth, and palisades nearly six feet high along the interior or inner side of the ditch. Five large bastions were erected at proper distances, and [illegible] intermediate redoubts. The bastions were regularly constructed. Each of them was furnished with a banquette, rampart, parapet, ditch, covered way, and glacis. The curtains were chiefly formed of palisades, planted at a small distance [illegible] therefore not capable of much defence. [illegible] they had a banquette within, and a ditch and glacis without. A small redoubt or ravelin was placed in the centre of each curtain; and all the latter were [illegible] also to admit of sixteen embrasures, four in each face, [illegible] in each flank, and two in the gorge facing the city.

These works of defence were badly supplied with cannon. Few of the bastions were furnished with more than four or five pieces of cannon. That on the south-western end of the city had its full complement; and the covered way was likewise pretty well supplied. This arrangement or distribution of the cannon was rather singular; it seemed to be intended to [illegible] where it was most vulnerable, and the least liable to be at-

[illegible]. An attack by way of the [illegible] to be [illegible], especially as the river was well defended eighteen miles below, and as a fleet wholly unsupported by land forces, would find it extremely difficult to ascend against the rapidity of the current. The [illegible] was [illegible] with a [illegible] and [illegible], and a considerable [illegible] of the [illegible] of the river, [illegible] of the whole defence on the upper side of the city. The [illegible] were usually supplied with ten or twelve, and [illegible] mounted with [illegible] pieces of cannon. Not more than [illegible] pieces, however, could be brought to bear on any body of men descending the river. As soon as an enemy landed on the open beach, which was by no means difficult, the [illegible] became totally useless. A skilful officer at the head of disciplined troops in any degree acquainted with the country, would have experienced no great trouble from these works, especially as they were mostly defended by the militia, among whom [illegible] and considered as [illegible].

The inhabitants and others passed in and out of the city by means of four gates. The two near the river were the most considerable, and they were [illegible] hundred and [illegible] yards from each other. The [illegible] part of the city [illegible]; one of them was placed on the road leading to the [illegible]. They were [illegible] by a [illegible]. All the gates were of wood, [illegible]. They were [illegible], and [illegible] no one was permitted to pass the [illegible] governor; those who transgressed the regulation were taken by the guards, and detained till morning. [illegible] persons, by particular indulgence, were sometimes allowed to [illegible] for their [illegible] o'clock.

Notwithstanding the fire in 1794, (already mentioned), New Orleans suffered by a prior one in 1788, which about nine hundred [illegible] buildings of all descriptions, mostly old, were reduced to ashes. These fires on their ruin have contributed to the [illegible] of the city.

Such in some degree were the features of New Orleans at the time it fell into the hands of the United States. Since that period it has been greatly improved; population has increased; new springs are given to commerce; property has [illegible] in value; the works repaired and strengthened; and much additional security afforded to the capital of Louisiana.

[illegible]

ADDENDA.

A BRIEF NOTICE OF THE SPRINGS, MINES, CURIOSITIES, &c. OF THE WESTERN WATERS, AND SOME OF THOSE OF LOUISIANA.

A CELEBRATED AUTHOR,* in his observations on our western waters, has suggested an idea, that "the whole country from above a range of mountains which cross the Ohio somewhere below the falls, as high up as Pittsburgh, and bordering lake Erie, was once overwhelmed with water, forming an immense lake. That the summit of those hills was sufficiently high to do this, and that by some great convulsion of nature, the barrier was rent to its base, and the waters being thus let loose, the lake above was drained, and the floods emptying from all parts of the higher to the lower grounds, formed the bed of the river now called Ohio."

This great revolution of waters [illegible] [illegible] changed the face of the country, and filled our hills with vast bodies of logs, drift-wood, leaves, &c. which, through time, have formed those veins of fine stone-coal, of which we reap the benefit daily. As a corroboration of this idea of Mr. Volney, there is frequently found in our coal small pieces resembling exactly the grain of the wood, and the bark of a tree; and it retains this appearance even after it has gone through the fire and reduced to cinder. Red pieces of [illegible] are also frequently discovered, resembling crocus, and which answers our silversmiths for the same purposes as does that substance. It also answers instead of emery, for sharpening knives, razors, &c. if it be well pounded, sifted, and mixed with sweet-oil.

Near Georgetown, about 38 miles below Pittsburgh, on the Ohio, a mine of gold has been discovered, a specimen of which having been tried by a silversmith in Pittsburgh, who declared it to be *pure virgin gold*, and without any alloy. The lump produced had the appearance of having been found in a running water.

---

* *Volney's View of America.*

A clay well calculated for the manufacture of delf-ware, tobacco-pipes, &c. has lately been discovered near Pittsburgh. In a creek emptying into the Allegheny a small distance above Pittsburgh, is found a stone which answers every purpose of the oil-stone under the [illegible], &c. On the side of the hill to the east of the Allegheny river, about two miles above Pittsburgh, is a spring, the waters of which have performed cures for the cholera morbis. It also cures the inflammatory sore eyes. It is called the *Allum Spring*, tasting strongly of that mineral.

On the Great Kanhaway, opposite the mouth of Cripple creek, Montgomery county, Va. are mines of lead; the metal of which is accompanied with a portion of silver, too small, however, to be worth the trouble of separation. The portion yielded is from 50 to 80lbs. pure metal from 100lbs. of washed ore. On the opposite side of the river, one mile from the ore bank, is a furnace which smelts about 25 tons of lead a year.

Valuable lead mines are said to abound in Cumberland, below the mouth of Red River. And in a hill between Cumberland and Tennessee rivers, is a bank of white earth of great extent, supposed to be proper for making a fine kind of earthen ware, and a short distance from it is a bank of red clay, which is mixed with water and made use of for painting.

On Black river, which empties into the Mississippi, very valuable lead mines abound, and which are said to be the most extensive on the western waters—these are very little worked.

About 60 miles N. W. of Pittsburgh, and not far from the line between the states of Ohio and Pennsylvania, is a salt spring, the water of which being weak, very little attention is paid to it as yet. There are considerable salt-works carried on within about 30 miles of Chillicothe, likewise a bank of fine yellow ochre near that place, Ohio state.

Large salt springs abound at the Blue Lick, Big Bone, Bullet's Lick, and on the north fork of Holston; the waters of these springs yield from one to one bushel and a half of salt from 1000 gallons of water, being about 800lbs. of water to 1lb. of salt; but of sea-water 25lbs. yield 1lb. of salt. On the Youghiogheny at Turkey foot, is a salt spring; the river, however, overflows it except in very low water—this spring is not worked.

Mr. Jefferson, in his Notes, observes that, "in the low grounds of the Great Kanhaway, 7 miles above the mouth of Elk river, and 67 above that of Kanhaway itself, is a hole in the earth of the capacity of 30 or 40 gallons, from which issues constantly a bituminous vapour, in so strong a current, as to give to the sand about its orifice the motion which it has in a boiling spring. On presenting a lighted candle or torch within 18 inches of the hole, it flames up in a column of 18 inches in diameter, and 4 or 5 feet in height, which sometimes burns out in 20 minutes, and at other times has been known to continue 3 days, and then has been left still burning. The flame is unsteady, of the density of that of ardent spirits, and smells like burning pit coal. Water sometimes collects in the basin, which is remarkably cold, and is kept in ebullition by the vapor issuing through it. If the vapor be fired in that state, the water soon becomes so warm that the hand cannot bear it, and evaporates wholly in a short time.

"A similar one is visible on Sandy river, the flame of which is a column of about twelve inches in diameter, and three feet high."

Iron mines are said to have been found between the Muskingum and the Ohio, others in Kentucky, between the Cumberland and Barren rivers, between Cumberland and Tennessee, on Reedy creek, near the Long Island, and on Chesnut creek, a branch of the Great Kanhaway.

On the Yohoghany and its branches, are very valuable iron ore banks, and on Big Beaver creek mines of ore have been discovered.

What is called the Iron Banks on the Mississippi, are said by competent judges, to have no ore in them. And indeed what is as yet known of that country, it seems to want iron, though rich in other mines, of lead especially.

The following description of the Hot Springs and Volcanic appearances in the country adjoining the river Ouachitta, in Louisiana, is extracted from the New York "Medical Repository." vol. 9. p. 47.

"DURING the summer of 1804, several persons, residents of the Mississippi Territory, visited the hot springs, and traversed the country of the Ouachitta, some from motives of curiosity, and others on account of their health. Among the latter was Major [illegible], a gentleman of the first respectability in this territory. To him I am indebted for the greater part of the information contained in the following observations.

"The Ouachitta is a river of Louisiana; it empties into the Red River, thirty miles from the junction of the Red River with the Mississippi, near the line of demarkation. The Ouachitta runs nearly a north-north-west course, and can be ascended in boats a distance of 600 miles, to where it forks. The hot springs are 100 miles below the forks, situated between the 34th and 35th degrees of north latitude, on a creek that falls into the river, and are about ten miles distant from it.

"The lands on the Ouachitta, especially in the neighbourhood of the hot springs, are light, poor, broken, and stony. This is the state of the Ouachitta lands generally, except near its mouth.

where, for a short distance on each side, the lands are low, level, and sandy, and for the most part subject to be overflown.

"The timber on the high lands consists of pine, black jack, and different oaks. Silex, or flint, with its various combinations, (such as the bases of granite), is the stone most commonly met with. Schistus, or slate, exists likewise in considerable quantities. Fine specimens of rock-crystal from that place have been presented to me: the form is of an hexahedral prism, terminated by pyramids of an equal number of sides.

"I have received a number of specimens of the minerals of the country. They were supposed, from their yellow and white metallic appearance, to contain the precious metals. But after a careful analysis, I could not discover any portion of gold or silver. They were composed principally of the following ores: antimony, mineralized by sulphur, of a bluish grey metallic appearance, with a radiated crystallization, composed of slender hexahedral prisms; zinc, mineralized by sulphur, forming the ore called blende;—feldspar, of a white, inclining to a red color, granulated texture, the surface covered with crystal, of a rectangular form, and very brilliant; black schorl, with pieces of quartz intermixed.

"Volcanic productions are common. The face of the country bears strong marks of fire. A rapid decomposition of mineral bodies below the surface still appears to go on. Major E. during his stay last summer at the springs, witnessed a great explosion of one of the mountains in the vicinity, attended with the concussion of an earthquake. An immense column of flame and smoke was seen to ascend a great distance: one of his hunters was near the place at the time. He visited the mountain the day after the eruption, and observed lava still flowing in the fissure caused by the explosion.

"The hot springs are considerable in point of number. They issue from the side of a hill, at the distance of a quarter of a mile from the creek. Major E. supposed the heat during the dry season to be at the boiling point. Meat was boiled in them in a shorter space of time than could be accomplished by a culinary fire; they were made use of to prepare both tea and coffee. The temperature of these springs is influenced by the season. During the months of June and July, 1804, it was very dry, no rain fell during that time. The waters were diminished in quantity, and the degree of heat was so great, that persons could not expose themselves to the vapor, which is the usual mode adopted by those who visit them on account of their health.

"These hot springs have been, for some time, much celebrated by people settled in their neighbourhood, on the Mississippi and its branches, for their efficacy in curing or relieving chronic pains, paralytic affections, and inability to motion generally. The Indians have, time immemorial, resorted to them on account of their medicinal virtues. The ground around them is called by the aborigines, the land of peace. Hostile tribes, while here, remain at harmony with each other.

"Many of the white hunters, who are very liable to disease from exposure to the vicissitudes of climate and season, have been restored by the use of these springs, from a state of entire inability of motion, to complete health and activity.

"The water of the hot springs is soft and limpid, without smell. The taste is agreeable. It is drank after it becomes cool, and used for every other purpose in preference to the water of the cold springs in the vicinity.

"I received a quantity of it bottled and sealed. After a careful analysis, by evaporation and precipitation, I found that it contained less mineral impregnation than water usually does. Litmus paper, lime water, the nitrate of silver, the oxalic acid, alcohol of galls, and the prussiate of lime, indicated the presence of a small portion of carbonic acid, some of the muriate of soda, a small quantity of calcareous matter, and a scarcely perceptible portion of iron. Muriate of barytes, spirits of ammoniac, caustic pot-ash, acetate of lead, nitrate of mercury, the sulphuric and muriatic acids, with many other reagents commonly used to detect minerals, produced no effects.

"As hot waters are usually impregnated with minerals, their heat has been accounted for by their coming in contact with pyritous substances. But the water of these springs, notwithstanding its great heat, would appear from this analysis, to be purer than spring water generally; we, therefore, cannot account for the heat, by contact with mineral bodies in a state of decomposition. These springs are similar in this respect to the water of the spring of Geyser, in Iceland, the temperature of which is 212 degrees, the boiling point; yet the celebrated Dr. Black, who analyzed the water, found it to be pure. From whence then does the heat of these springs arise, which, during a dry season are at the boiling point, and next to those of Iceland, are the hottest known? It is probable that a rapid decomposition of mineral bodies exists below the strata over which the water of these springs flows. The volcanic appearance of the country strengthens the supposition. The caloric, evolved by the decomposing minerals, may permeate the subjacent strata, and be received by the water.

"The great relief experienced by persons who have visited these springs, the healthfulness of the climate, and the security derived from the American government, will render them in time, a valuable acquisition to our citizens on the Mississippi and its branches."

"At about 300 miles from the village of the Great Osages, in a westerly direction, after having crossed several streams of the Arkansas, the traveller comes to a low bottom, surrounded by hills of a vast extent. This valley is about 15 leagues across. The soil is a black sand, very fine, and so hard that horses scarcely leaves any touch on it. During the hot and dry season, vapors rise from this bottom, which condense and fall back upon the black sand, covering it with a layer of exceedingly white and fine salt, about half an inch thick. The rains wash away this accumulation. At about 18 miles from this bottom, he meets with mines of sal gem on the very surface of the earth. The Indians, who are perfectly acquainted with it, are obliged to make use of levers to break it up, and loosen it. At about 50 leagues distance from the last mentioned place, to the south, there is a second mine of sal gem, of the same nature with the first. They only differ in color; the former being white, and the other having a reddish hue. Further south, and still upon the streams of the Arkansas, there is a saline, which may be considered as one of the most interesting phenomena of nature.

On the declivity of a small hill, there are five holes about a foot and an half in diameter, and two feet deep. They are always full of a very salt water, but never run over. Dip out as much as you please, there is no apparent diminution; the deficiency is instantly supplied; and about ten feet lower down the hill there issues a spring of pure and fresh water. When these regions become peopled, the transportation of this rock salt will be perfectly easy, by means of the Arkansas. Experience has proved it to be preferable to every other kind in curing provisions.

"If these remarks, made without order, but with a scrupulous regard to truth, should excite the curiosity of gentlemen who possess talents, and are capable of going to the bottom of matters which I have but superficially touched, I cannot doubt that incalculable advantages will result from them, both to the United States and to the territory of Louisiana."

N. Y. Medical Repos.

AN ACCOUNT OF LOUISIANA,

DISCOVERY SETTLEMENT AND TRANSFER.

THE country east and west of the Mississippi was called Florida by Sebastian Cabot, who visited that part of the continent by order of Henry VII. of England, about the year 1497.

John Pontio de Leon, a Spaniard, arrived on the coast, anno 1512, attempted a settlement, and erected a small fort. The subjects of Charles X. of France, seem to have made several attempts to settle this country but were still defeated by the Spaniards, until the year 1684, when Mons. De la Sale discovered the mouth of the Mississippi, and built on the bay a fort, which he called "Fort Lewis." The founder having been assassinated, the fort was abandoned until anno 1698, when captain Iberville penetrated up the Mississippi, and having planted a few settlers, called the country Louisiana. Until this time the Spaniards had a few forts on the coast, of which Pensacola seems to have been the principal, which is 14 leagues east of the isle of Dauphin. About the year 1720, Mons. la Harpe sailed up the St. Lewis river or Mississippi above 700 leagues from its mouth, and he observes that the river is known to flow still further up.

From this time it remained in the hands of France, whose monarchs made several grants of its trade, in particular to M. Crozat in 1712, and some years afterwards, with his acquiescence, to the well known company projected by Mr. Law, which was relinquished in 1731. By a secret convention on the 3d November, 1762, the French government ceded so much of the province as lies beyond the Mississippi, as well as the island of New Orleans, to Spain, and by the treaty of peace, which followed in 1763, the whole territory of France and Spain eastward of the middle of the Mississippi to the Iberville, thence through the middle of that river, and the lakes of Maurepas and Ponchartrain to the sea, was ceded to Great Britain. Spain having conquered the Floridas from Great Britain, during our revolutionary war, they were confirmed to her by the treaty of peace of 1783. By the treaty of St. Ildefonso, of the 1st of October 1800, his Catholic majesty promises and engages on his part to cede back to the French Republic, six months after the full and entire execution of the conditions and stipulations therein contained, relative to the duke of Parma, "the colony or province of Louisiana, with the same extent that it actually has in the hands of Spain, that it had when France possessed it, and such as it ought to be after the treaties subsequently entered into between Spain and other states." This treaty was confirmed and enforced by that of Madrid, of the 21st of March, 1801.—From France it passed to us by the treaty of the 30th of April 1803, and was taken regular possession of by our government on the 20th of December following.

BOUNDARIES.

The precise boundaries of Louisiana, westwardly of the Mississippi, though very extensive, are at present involved in some obscurity, data are equally wanting to assign with precision its northern extent. From the source of the Mississippi, it is bounded eastwardly by the middle of the channel of that river to the 31st degree of latitude; thence, it is asserted upon very strong grounds, that according to its limits, when formerly possessed by France, it stretches to the east, as far, at least, as the river Perdido, which runs into the bay of Mexico, eastward of the river Mobile.

DIVISIONS.

The province as held by Spain, including a part of West Florida, was laid off into the following principal divisions:—Balize, from Balize to the city, New Orleans and the country on both sides of lake Pontchartrain, first and second German coasts, Catahanose, Fourche, Venezuela, Iberville, Galvez town, Baton Rouge, Pointe Coupee, Atacapas, Opelousas, Ouachita, Avoyelles, Rapide, Natchitoches, Arkansas, and the Illinois.

In the Illinois there were commandants, at New Madrid, St. Genevieve, New Bourbon, St. Charles and St. Andrews, all of which were subordinate to the commandant general.

Baton Rouge having been made a government, subsequently to the treaty of limits, &c. with Spain, the posts of Manchac and Thompson's creek, or Feliciana, were added to it.—Chapitoulas was sometimes regarded as a separate command, but was afterwards included within the jurisdiction of the city. The lower part of the river had likewise occasionally a separate commandant.

Many of the present establishments are separated from each other by immense and trackless deserts, having had no communication with each other by land, except now and then a solitary instance of its having been attempted by hunters, who had to swim rivers, expose themselves to the inclemency of the weather, and carry their provisions on their backs, for a time proportioned to the length of their journey. This was particularly the case on the west of the Mississippi, where the communication was kept up only by water, between the capital and the distant settlements; three months having been required to convey intelligence from one to the other, by the Mississippi.—The usual distance accomplished by a boat in ascending, is five leagues per day. The rapidity of the current in the spring season especially, when the waters of all the rivers are high, facilitates the descent, so that the same voyage by water, which requires three or four months to perform from the capital, may be made to it in from 12 to 16 days. The principal settlements in Louisiana are on the Mississippi, which begins to be cultivated about 20 leagues from the sea, where the plantations are yet thin, and owned by the poorest people. Ascending, you see them improve on each side, till you reach the city, which is situated on the east bank, on a bend of the river, 35 leagues from the sea.

CHAPITOULAS, FIRST AND SECOND GERMAN COASTS.—CATAHANOSE—FOURCHE, AND IBERVILLE.

The best and most improved lie above the city, and comprehend, what is there known by the Paroisse de Chapitoulas, Premier and Second Cote des Allemands, and extend sixteen leagues.

Above this begins the parish of Catahanose, or first Acadian settlement extending eight leagues on the river. Adjoining it, and still ascending, is the second Acadian settlement or parish of the Fourche, which extends about six leagues. The parish of Iberville then commences and is bounded on the east side by the river of the same name, which, though dry a great part of the year, yet, when the Mississippi is raised, it communicates with the lakes Maurepas and Ponchartrain, and through them with the sea, and thus forms what is called the island of New Orleans. Except on the point just below the town, the country from New Orleans is settled the whole way along the river, and presents a scene of uninterrupted plantations in sight of each other, whose fronts to the Mississippi are all cleared, and occupy on that river from 5 to 25 acres with a depth of 40, so that a plantation of 5 acres in front contains 200. A few sugar plantations are formed in the parish of Catahanose, but the remainder is devoted to cotton and provisions, and the whole is an excellent soil incapable of being exhausted. The plantations are but one deep on the island of New Orleans, and on the opposite side of the river as far as the mouth of the Iberville, which is 35 leagues above New Orleans.

BAYOU DE LA FOURCHE—ATACAPAS, AND OPELOUSAS.

About twenty-five leagues from the last mentioned place, on the west side of the Mississippi, the creek or bayou of the Fourche, called in old maps La Riviere des Chitimaches, flows from the Mississippi, and communicates with the sea to the west of the Balise. The entrance of the Mississippi is navigable only at high water, but will then admit of craft of from 60 to 70 tons burthen. On both banks of this creek are settlements, one plantation deep, for near fifteen leagues, and they are divided into two parishes. The settlers are numerous, though poor, and the culture is universally cotton. On all creeks making from the Mississippi, the soil is the same as on the bank of the river, and the border is the highest part of it, from whence it descends gradually to the swamp. In no place on the low lands is there depth more than suffices for one plantation, before you come to the low grounds incapable of cultivation. This creek affords one of the communications to the two populous and rich settlements of Atacapas and Opelousas, formed on and near the small rivers Teche and Vermillion, which flow into the bay of Mexico. But the principal and swiftest communication is by the bayou or creek of Placquemines, whose entrance into the Mississippi is seven leagues higher up on the same side, and thirty-two above New Orleans. These settlements abound in cattle and horses, have a large quantity of good land in their vicinity, and may be made of great importance. A part of their produce is sent by sea to New Orleans, but the greater part is carried in batteaux by the creeks above mentioned.

BATON ROUGE AND ITS DEPENDENCIES.

Immediately above the Iberville, on both sides of the Mississippi lies the parish of Manchac, which extends four leagues on the river, and is well cultivated. Above it commences the settlement of Baton Rouge, extending about 8 leagues. It is remarkable as being the first place where the high land is contiguous to the river, and here it forms a bluff from thirty to forty feet above the greatest rise of the river. Here the settlements extend a considerable way back on the east side, and this parish has the settlements of Thompson's creek and bayou Sara subordinate to it. The mouth of the first of these creeks is about 49 leagues from New Orleans, and that of the latter two or three leagues higher up. They run from the north-east to the south-west, and their head waters are north of the 31st degree of latitude. Their banks have the best soil, and the greatest number of good cotton plantations of any part of Louisiana, and are allowed to be the garden of it.

POINT COUPEE AND FAUSSE RIVIERE.

Above Baton Rouge, at the distance of fifty leagues from New Orleans, and on the west side of the Mississippi is Point Coupee, a populous and rich settlement extending 8 leagues along the river. Its produce is cotton. Behind it, on an old bed of the river, now a lake, whose outlets are closed up, is the settlement of Fausse riviere, which is well cultivated.

In the space now described from the sea as high as, and including, the last mentioned settlement, is contained three-fourths of the population, and seven-eighths of the riches of Louisiana.

From the settlement of Point Coupee on the Mississippi to Cape Girardeau above the mouth of the Ohio, there is no land on the west side, that is not overflowed in the spring to the distance of eight or ten leagues from the river with from two to twelve feet water, except a small spot near New Madrid; so that in the whole extent there is no possibility of forming a considerable settlement contiguous to the river on that side. The eastern bank has in this respect a decided advantage over the western, as there are on it many situations which effectually command the stream.

Account of a journey up the Washita (or Ouachita) river, in Louisiana, performed by William Dunbar, Esq. and Dr. Hunter.—Extract from the New York Medical Repository.

THESE gentlemen were employed by Mr. Jefferson, president of the United States, pursuant to a provision of congress for exploring Louisiana, as related at large in our [illegible] p. 407. They set out from St. Catharine's Landing, on the Mississippi, on the 16th of October, 1804, and proceeded to the mouth of the *Red river*. This is so called from the reddish appearance of the water, caused by some earthy impregnation, tinged probably with iron. At a little more than twenty-three miles from the Mississippi they entered the *Black river*, so called from the clearness of its water, looking dark when contrasted with the muddy hue of the *Red river*. They proceeded slowly upwards, passing the place where the river Tensa enters from the east, and the Catahoola from the west, and visiting the station called Fort Miro, about two hundred miles from the entrance below, and which is out of the United States in that quarter. As far up as the junction of the three rivers just mentioned, the country is alluvial and flat, the water sluggish, and the current scarcely perceptible. Immediately above, the high land and permanent strata of soil begin. The latitude of Fort Miro is about 32° 30′. After visiting various settlements, and encountering many difficulties, amidst shoals and rapids in the upper country, they arrived at length at the *Hot Springs*, situated towards the source of the river, in lat. 34° 31′.

In prosecuting this expedition, it was discovered that frequent salines or salt licks existed there. They learned that in the surrounding country, and in the spaces lying far towards the north and west, the rivers Washita, Arkansas, and the Red river, were too brackish to be potable in dry seasons. Salt springs, and plains incrusted with salt are reported to be interspersed through those regions. On the Washita they saw swans and alligators. About the lat. 33° the line of demarcation between Orleans and Louisiana, the long moss or tillandsia almost suddenly ceases, being found no further to the northward: and about the same place the canes, which grew on the banks of the river, cease, and show themselves further on to the southward.

The party proceeded no further than the Hot Springs. These are six in number. They are situated about six miles from the main stream to the north-west, as it there runs, and a little above the great rapids. Their heat is too great for the hand to bear; the highest temperature is about 150°. The water, on cooling, is palatable, and very good to drink, having but little foreign impregnation. The body of the mountain from which it issues is silicious, partly flint and partly free-stone; but the superficial [illegible], which have been cemented by the effusions from the springs, are incrusted with a stratum of calcareous matter, that, in the course of time, has been deposited from their water. A [illegible] portion of iron is contained in it too, and precipitated with the lime. In the hot water of these springs a green plant [illegible], which seemed to be a species of the conferva grow-ing in such situations; probably the *fontinalis*. But what is [illegible], a bivalve testaceous animal adhered to the [illegible] and lived in such a high temperature too. Here they dis-covered a kind of wild cabbage, which they cooked, and found [illegible] good for food. Between the Hot Springs and the [illegible] where the voyagers landed, are several licks and oozings of salt water. They relate their surprise at beholding plants, [illegible], and trees at the outlet of the springs, absolutely growing and appearing healthy, while their roots were exposed to a heat of 1[illegible]°.

The coldness of the weather was very remarkable. On the [illegible] of Dec. the quicksilver sunk to 9°; on the 2d of Jan. 1805 to [illegible]°. On this latter occasion, when the temperature of the atmosphere was 9°, and of the river water 32°, a condensed vapor floated over its surface, as is usual in such cases. On January 11th, the mercury in the air was at 11°, and in the Washita water at [illegible]°. On the 12th, the atmosphere was at 20°, and the river at [illegible]°. In both cases of unequal temperatures much watery vapor [illegible] over the stream. The observers relate, that although [illegible]° of difference are more than enough to make this exhalation [illegible] visible, yet that 15° of variation are not enough for the [illegible]; approximating thereby to Dr. Mitchell's experiments made at New York in December, 1801, and published in Med. Rep. Hexade i. vol iv. p. 30[illegible].

[illegible] the alluvial country, the rocks were chiefly of a sort of [illegible], some of it aluminous, and all of it unfit for covering [illegible]; a kind of silicious composition, resembling oil-stone, or turkey stone, but too brittle for gun flints; and a sort of sandy aggregate, which seemed as if it might be employed for grindstones. [illegible] mineralized and carbonated wood was found in several places. There were no certain indications of the proper fossil coal; nor did they meet with any strata of gypsum. And notwithstanding the heat of the springs, they met with no lava, pumice, or other volcanic matter.

[illegible] in the course of the voyage, collected in addition to what has been related, considerable information about the Caddous, the Osages, and the other nations of Indians which sometimes frequent the Washita and the *little* Missouri, which runs into it; having acquired a good deal of knowledge about the immense prairies, which are compared to Paradise, lying towards the sources of the Red river and the Arkansas, and having made many astronomical, geological, and meteorological observations from day to day, the adventurers, with their crew of soldiers, got back to Natchez near the end of January, 1805.

From the journal of survey which they kept with all possible correctness, a map of Washita has been compiled at Washington, by Mr. Nicholas King, and engraved in Philadelphia, by Mr. William Kneass. This is a substantial addition to American geography.

This country was colonized early by the French. They penetrated and began extensive settlements on the Washita; but the general massacre planned and executed in part by the Indians against the French, and the consequent massacre of the Natchez tribe by the French, put an end to these undertakings, and they were never resumed under the French government.

"The *prairies* of this region are described as plains or savannas, without timber, generally very fertile, producing an exuberance of strong, thick, and coarse herbage. When a piece of ground is once got into this state in an Indian country, it can have no opportunity of reproducing timber; it being an invariable rule to fire the dry grass in the fall or winter, to obtain the advantage of attracting game when the young tender grass begins to spring. Thus the young timber is destroyed; and annually the *prairie* encroaches upon the woodland. It is probable that the immense plains known to exist in America may owe their origin to this practice. The plains of the Washita lie chiefly on the east side, and being generally formed like those of the Mississippi, sloping from the banks of the river towards the great river, they are more or less liable to the influence of inundation in the rear. This has been known to advance so far in certain great floods, as to be ready to pour over the margin into the Washita. Such an occurrence has however become very rare, and it may be generally estimated that from one-fourth of a mile to a whole mile in depth, will remain exempt from inundation during the high floods."

Fishes are not plentiful in the Washita. In the year 1799, the waters of the Mississippi, during an inundation, dammed up the Washita by regurgitation, to such a degree, that they swelled considerably above Fort Miro. The stagnation and corruption of the water from this cause, destroyed all the fishes in that part of the river; and they have been scarce ever since. The bois d'arc (bow-wood,) or yellow dye wood, is sometimes seen near the Washita. It bears a gold-coloured fruit as large as the egg of the ostrich; its deep green foliage resembles that of the orange tree; and no forest-tree can compare with it for ornamental grandeur.

About three hundred miles above Nachitoches on the Red river, the navigation is opposed by a very serious obstacle. This is the raft, or natural covering which conceals the whole river for about seventeen leagues, and is continually augmenting by the drift-wood brought down with every considerable freshet.— This bridge, which was for a time nothing but floating trees, &c. supports at this time a growth of every thing growing in the neighbouring forest, not excepting trees of a considerable size. And the river may be frequently passed without any knowledge of its existence, so perfectly is it concealed by the superincumbent mass of materials. It is reported that the water is working for itself a new passage through the neighboring low grounds.

CONCORD—ARKANSAS—ST. CHARLES—ST. ANDREW, &c.

THERE is no other settlement on the Mississippi, except the small one called Concord, opposite to the Natchez, till you come to the Arkansas river, whose mouth is two hundred and fifty leagues above New Orleans.

Here there are but a few families, who are more attached to the Indian trade (by which chiefly they live) than to cultivation. There is no settlement from this place to New Madrid, which is itself inconsiderable. Ascending the river you come to Cape Girardeau, St. Genevieve and St. Louis, where, though the inhabitants are numerous, they raise little for exportation, and content themselves with trading with the Indians, and working a few lead mines. This country is very fertile, especially on the banks of the Missouri, where there have been formed two settlements, called St. Charles and St. Andrew, mostly by emigrants from Kentucky. The peltry procured on the Illinois is the best sent to the Atlantic market; and the quantity is very considerable. Lead is to be had with ease, and in such quantities as to supply all Europe, if the population were sufficient to work the numerous mines to be found within two or three feet from the surface in various parts of the country. The settlements about the Illinois were first made by the Canadians, and their inhabitants still resemble them in their aversion to labor, and love of a wandering life. They contain but few negroes, compared to the number of whites; and it may be taken for a general rule, that in proportion to the distance from the capital, the number of blacks diminish below that of the whites; the former abounding most on the rich plantations in its vicinity.

GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF UPPER LOUISIANA.

WHEN compared with the Indiana territory, the face of the country in Upper Louisiana is rather more broken, though the soil is equally fertile. It is a fact not to be contested, that the west side of the river possesses some advantages, not generally incident to those regions. It is elevated and healthy, and well watered with a variety of large rapid streams, calculated for mills and other water works. From Cape Girardeau, above the mouth of the Ohio, to the Missouri, the land on the east side of the Mississippi is low and flat, and occasionally exposed to inundations; that on the Louisiana side, contiguous to the river, is generally much higher, and in many places very rocky on the shore. Some of the heights exhibit a scene truly picturesque.

They raise to a height of at least three hundred feet, faced with perpendicular *lime and free stone*, carved into various shapes and figures by the hand of nature, and afford the appearance of a multitude of antique towers. From the tops of these elevations, the land gradually slopes back from the river, without gravel or rock, and is covered with valuable timber. It may be said with truth that, for fertility of soil, no part of the world exceeds the borders of the Mississippi; the land yields an abundance of all the necessaries of life, and almost spontaneously; very little labor being required in the cultivation of the earth. That part of Upper Louisiana, which borders on North Mexico, is one immense *prairie*; it produces nothing but grass; it is filled with buffalo, deer, and other kinds of game; the land is represented as too rich for the growth of forest trees.

It is pretended that Upper Louisiana contains in its bowels many silver and copper mines, and various specimens of both are exhibited. Several trials have been made to ascertain the fact; but the want of skill in the artists has hitherto left the business undecided.

The salt works are also pretty numerous; some belong to individuals; others to the public. They already yield an abundant supply for the consumption of the country; and if properly managed, might become an article of more general exportation. The usual price per bushel is 150 cents in *cash* at the works. This price will be still lower as soon as the manufacture of the salt is assumed by government, or patronised by men who have large capitals to employ in the business. One extraordinary fact relative to salt must not be omitted. There exists about 1000 miles up the Missouri, and not far from that river, a *Salt Mountain!* The existence of such a mountain might well be questioned, were it not for the testimony of several respectable and enterprising traders, who have visited it, and who have exhibited several bushels of the salt to the curiosity of the people of St. Louis, where some of it still remains. A specimen of the same salt has been sent to Marietta. This mountain is said to be 180 miles long, and 45 in width, composed of solid rock salt, without any trees, or even shrubs on it. Salt springs are very numerous beneath the surface of this mountain, and they flow through the fissures and cavities of it. Caves of saltpetre are found in Upper Louisiana, though at some distance from the settlements. Four men on a trading voyage, lately discovered one several hundred miles up the Missouri. They spent five or six weeks in the manufacturing of this article, and returned to St. Louis with 400 weight of it. It proved to be good and they sold it for a high price.

The Geography of the Mississippi and Missouri, and their contiguity for a great length of way, are but little known. The traders assert, that 100 miles above their junction, a man may walk from one to the other in a day; and it is also asserted, that 700 miles still higher up, the portage may be crossed in

ADDENDA.

four or five days. This passage is frequented by traders, who carry on a considerable trade with some of the Missouri Indians. Their general route is through Green Bay, which is an arm of lake Michigan; they then pass into a small lake connected with it, and which communicates with the Fox river: they then cross over a short portage into the Ouisconsing river, which unites with the Mississippi some distance below the falls of St. Anthony. It is also said, that the traders communicate with the Mississippi above these falls, through lake Superior—but their trade in that quarter is much less considerable.

CANAL OF CARONDELET.

Behind New Orleans is a canal about 1½ mile long, which communicates with a creek called the Bayou St. Jean, flowing into lake Pontchartrain. At the mouth of it, about 2½ leagues from the city, is a small fort called St. Jean, which commands the entrance from the lake. By this creek the communication is kept up through the lake and the rivulets to Mobile and the settlements in West Florida. Craft drawing from 6 to 8 feet water can navigate the mouth of the creek, but except in particular swells of the lake cannot pass the bar without being lightened.

ST. BERNARDO.

On the east side of the Mississippi, about five leagues below New Orleans, and at the head of the English Bend, is a settlement known by the name of the Poblacion de St. Bernardo, or the Terre aux Bœuf, extending on both sides of a creek or drain whose head is contiguous to the Mississippi, and which flowing eastward, after a course of 15 leagues, and dividing itself into two branches, falls into the sea, and lake Borgne. This settlement consists of two parishes; almost all the inhabitants of which are Spaniards from the Canaries, who content themselves with raising fowls, corn and garden stuff for the market at New Orleans. The lands cannot be cultivated to any great distance from the banks of the creek, on account of the vicinity of the marsh behind them, but the place is susceptible of great improvement, and of affording another communication to small craft of from eight to ten feet draught between the sea and the Mississippi.

SETTLEMENTS BELOW THE ENGLISH TURN.

At the distance of 15 leagues below New Orleans, the settlements on both banks of the river are of but small account. Between these and the fort of Plaquemines, the country is overflowed in the spring, and in many places is incapable of cultivation at any time, being a morass almost impassable for man or beast. This small tongue of land extends considerably into [illegible] which is visible on both sides of the Mississippi from [illegible] [illegible].

COUNTRY FROM PLAQUEMINES TO THE SEA, AND EFFECT OF THE HURRICANES.

Plaquemines to the sea is 12 or 13 leagues. The country is low and swampy, chiefly covered with reeds, having little or no timber, and no settlement whatever. It may be necessary to mention here that the whole lower part of the country from the English Turn, downwards, is subject to overflowing in hurricanes, either by the recoiling of the river, or reflux from the sea [illegible] side, and on more than one occasion it has been covered [illegible] to the depth of from 2 to 15 feet, according to the descent of the river, whereby many lives were lost, horses and cattle swept away, and a scene of destruction laid. The last calamity of this kind happened in 1794, but fortunately they are not frequent. The preceding year the engineer who superintended the erection of the fort, Plaquemines, was drowned in his own house near the fort, and the workmen and garrison escaped only by taking refuge on an elevated spot in the fort, on which there was, notwithstanding, 2 or 3 feet water.—These hurricanes have generally been felt in the month of August: their greatest fury lasts about 12 hours. They commence in the south-east, veer about to all points of the compass, are felt most severely below, and seldom extend more than a few leagues above New Orleans. During their whole course they are marked with desolation. [illegible] of 1793, there had been none felt from the year 1780.

PASSES, OR MOUTHS OF THE MISSISSIPPI.

About 8 leagues below Plaquemines, the Mississippi divides itself into three channels which are called the Passes of the river, viz. the East, South and West Passes. Their course is from five to six leagues to the sea. The space between is a marsh with little or no timber on it; but from its situation, it may hereafter be rendered of importance. The East pass, which is on the left hand going down the river, is divided into two branches about two leagues below, viz. the pass a la Loutre and that known to mariners by the name of the Balize, at which there is a small block house and some huts of the pilots who reside only [illegible]. The first of these secondary channels contains at present [illegible] feet water, the latter from 14 to 16, according to the seasons. The South pass, which is directly in front of the Mississippi, has always been considered as entirely choked up, but has 10 feet water. The S. W. pass, which is [illegible] the longest and narrowest of all the passes, and a few years ago had 18 feet water, and was that by which the large ships entered and sailed out, and was that by which [illegible]. It has now but 8 feet water, and [illegible] from the Mississippi.

[illegible] as for some time. In speaking of the quantity of water over the passes, it must be understood of what is on the bar [illegible]; for immediately after passing the bar, which is very [illegible] there are from [illegible] fathoms of all [illegible].

COUNTRY EAST OF LAKE PONTCHARTRAIN.

The country on the east side of the Pontchartrain to Mobile, [illegible] the whole extent between the American line, the Mississippi above New Orleans, and the lakes, (with the exception of a tract of about thirty miles on the Mississippi, and [illegible] squares contiguous to the line and comprehending the [illegible] of Thompson's creek, Bayou Sara and Amet) is a poor thin soil, overgrown with pine, and contains no good land whatever, except on the borders of a few small rivers. It would however afford abundance of pitch, tar, and pine lumber, and would [illegible] large herds of cattle.

CULTIVATION OF SUGAR.

The sugar cane may be cultivated between the river Iberville and the city on both sides of the river, and as far back as the swamps. Below the city however the lands decline so rapidly that beyond 15 miles the land is not well adapted to it. Above the Iberville the cane would be affected by the cold and its produce therefore be uncertain. Within these limits the best planters are of opinion that one quarter of the cultivated land of any considerable plantation only be planted in cane, one quarter left in pasture, and the remaining half employed for provisions, &c. and a reserve for a change of crops. One Paris Arpent of 180 feet square may be expected to produce on an average 1200 weight of sugar, and 50 gallons of rum.

Taking the above data, admitting both sides the river are planted for 90 miles in extent, and about ¾ of a mile in depth, it will result that the annual produce may amount in round numbers to 25,000 hogsheads of sugar, with 12,000 puncheons of rum. Experienced planters however say that one third, or even one half of the cultivated land might be planted in cane. It may also be remarked that a regular supply of provisions from above at a moderate price, would enable the planter to give his attention to a greater body of land cultivated with cane. The whole of these lands, as may be supposed, are granted; but in the Attacapas country there is undoubtedly a portion, parallel to the sea coast, fit for the culture of the sugar cane. These vacant lands have been found, but [illegible] at present [illegible].

In the above estimate the lands at Terre aux Bœufs, on the [illegible] Bayou St. Jean, and other inlets of the Mississippi, and of the lakes, supposed to be divided, which are fit, [illegible] for the cultivation of the cane, have been entirely kept out of view. Including these, and taking one-third instead of one-fourth of the lands fit for sugar, the produce of the whole would be fifty thousand, instead of twenty-five thousand hogsheads of sugar.

[illegible]

The following quantities of sugar, cocoa, coffee and [illegible] have been imported into the United States from Louisiana and the Floridas, viz.

In	1799	[illegible] lbs.
	1800	[illegible]
	1801	967,610
	1802	1,576,933

EXPORTS AND IMPORTS.

The productions of Louisiana are—sugar, cotton, indigo, rice, furs and peltry, lumber, tar, pitch, lead, flour, horses and cattle. Population alone is wanting to multiply them to an astonishing degree. The soil is fertile, the climate salubrious, and the communication between all the parts of the province easy, and by water.

20,000 bales of cotton, of 300 lbs. each, at 20 cts. per lb.	$ 1,200,000	Ascertained.
[illegible] casks sugar, 10 cwt. each, at 6 cts. per lb.	$ [illegible]	do.
800 do. molasses, 1000 gallons each.	$ 32,000	do.
Indigo,	$ 100,000	[illegible]
Peltry,	$ 200,000	
Lumber,	$ 80,000	
Lead, corn, horses, cattle,	uncertain	
All other articles supposed	$ 100,000	
Total	$ 2,158,000	

According to the official returns of the treasury of the United States, there were imported into our territory from Louisiana and the Floridas, merchandise to the following amount, in the several years specified.

In	1799	to the value of	$ [illegible]
	1800		[illegible]
	1801		[illegible]
	1802		1,[illegible],616

Descriptive Observations on certain parts of the Country in Louisiana; by Anthony Soulard, esq. Surveyor-general of Upper Louisiana, in a letter to J. A. Chevallié, esq. of Richmond. Translated from the French Manuscript by Dr. Mitchill.

Med. Rep.

THE Missouri, whose sources are still unknown, is, however, already classed amongst the largest rivers. It is an object of astonishment to every body. The uninstructed man admires the rapidity of its stream, its extraordinary length, the salubrity of its waters, and their uncommon color. The experienced traveller is astonished at the riches scattered along its banks, and looking into futurity, beholds this rival of the Nile passing through countries as fruitful, as populous, and more extensive than those of Egypt.

The best informed observer can give but an imperfect idea of the riches accumulated on its shores. This note can only point out some of the principal.—Happily for our own time, an expedition is now going on under the auspices of an enlightened government, to explore this river to its sources. What gratitude is due from the whole world to those persons who expose themselves to the greatest fatigues, and even to the greatest dangers, to enlarge the circle of human knowledge in thus bringing, as it were, a new world to our view.

The Missouri unites with the Mississippi about five leagues above the town of St. Louis, in about the 40th degree of N. lat. And it must be remembered that after this junction, it runs about 1200 miles before it falls into the gulf of Mexico. But as this part of its course is well known, I shall confine myself to the Missouri alone.

I have ascended this river about [illegible] leagues, without perceiving any diminution of its breadth or velocity.

The principal streams which fall into the Missouri, as you ascend it, are the Gasconade, the Osage, the two Charettes, the Grand river, the river of the Plains, the [illegible], the [illegible], the Great and Little Nimaha, the Platte, the Sioux, the Running Water, and others.

For 25 leagues above its junction with the Mississippi, there are different settlements of American families, especially at Bonhomme, Femmeosage, &c. beyond these the banks are inhabited by savages only. The great and Little Osages, settled at 120 leagues on the waters called by their respective names, the the Canses, the Otto's, the Panis, the Loups, or Panis Mahas, Mahas, the Poncas, the Ricaras, the Mandans, and the Sioux.—The latter tribe had no fixed habitation on the Missouri, but visit it regularly for the purpose of hunting.

The borders of the Missouri are alternately forests and prairies or cleared plains. The higher we go up the river the more common are the prairies, and they seem to enlarge every year, in consequence of the fires which overrun them in autumn. These fires are kindled by the Indians or the white hunters, sometimes by accident, and at others for the purpose of facilitating their hunting.

The water of the Missouri is turbid, and deposits a sediment of very fine sand, which readily falls to the bottom. This admixture, which renders it unpleasant to the sight, diminishes not in the least its wholesomeness. Experience has proved it to be more salubrious than that of the Ohio and the upper Mississippi.

The rivers and streams that empty into the Missouri, below the Platte, are clear and limpid; but above that river they are as turbid as the Missouri itself. This muddiness is caused by the sandy banks or hills of white earth through which they run. The bed of the Missouri is intercepted by shoals, sometimes of sand and sometimes of gravel, which frequently change place, and consequently always render the navigation uncertain. Its general course is north, a quarter north-west.

To give a precise idea of the [illegible] along the sides of the Missouri, would require advanced knowledge. The low bottoms are covered with huge trees, especially the poplar and cotton trees, large enough for [illegible] canoes; the sugar maple; the red and black walnut, [illegible] to [illegible]; the red and white elm; the three-thorned acacia, of which impenetrable hedges may be made; the [illegible]; the red and black mulberry, the lime-tree, and the horse-chesnut; all of which are very plentiful. Red and white oak, fit for vessels, and all other sorts of timber, pine, and on the [illegible] are common productions.

I find it impossible to enumerate all the trees which are yet unknown in other countries, and with whose uses and qualities we are as yet unacquainted. The smaller plants are still more numerous; I, however, touch these only superficially for want of sufficient botanical information. The Indians know the virtues of many of them. Some are used to heal wounds, others to poison arrows; some again for dyeing colours; and they employ certain vegetable simples to cure radically [illegible] venereal disease. They conceal from us, with great care, a plant which renders them for some [illegible] [illegible] fire. I have seen them take hold of [illegible] burning coals without suffering any inconvenience.

The lands in the neighbourhood of the Missouri are [illegible], and when cultivated are capable of yielding all the productions of the temperate climates, and even some of the [illegible], as wheat, maize, and every kind of grain; [illegible] potatoes; hemp, which seems to be an indigenous [illegible] even cotton succeeds there, though not so well as [illegible]

[illegible] of it answers a good purpose for the families settled on the river, for from a field of about two acres they can obtain a crop sufficient to clothe a family.—[illegible] prairies are a great resource for them. These [illegible] and require but little labor to clear. After one year's exertion, a man may enjoy his fields duly prepared for crops. Brick and potter's earths are very common, and the true Chinese Kaolin is reported, by good judges, to be there, that substance to which porcelain owes its peculiar fineness. And there exists on the borders of this grand river, salt [illegible] enough to furnish salt for the country when it shall be [illegible], and a great deal to spare.

[illegible] is found very abundantly in numberless caverns near [illegible]. The rocks are generally calcareous; though there [illegible] which is peculiar to this river. It is of a blood-red color, [illegible] yielding to a tool, hardening in the air, and receiving [illegible] polish. The natives make their pipes of it. The [illegible] are so extensive that there is any quantity that may be [illegible] for other purposes. There are also quarries of marble, [illegible] known as yet little more than its color, which is veined [illegible] there is a body of gypsum there; and the [illegible] to explore. Volcanic productions are also found there, evincing the existence of burning mountains in the [illegible] as yet unknown.

[illegible] discovery of country made among the savage nations has [illegible] been unfavorable to the acquirement of correct information respecting the mines and ores near the Missouri; we [illegible] with certainty of none other than those of iron, lead and [illegible]; but from the accounts given by the Indians, there can be [illegible] that tin, copper, and silver, are found in those parts; [illegible] of gold are said to have been picked up on the surface of the earth, and in the bottom of brooks.

[illegible] productions of the Missouri at this time are received from the Indians and the hunters, in exchange for goods and merchandize, and may be estimated in the following table.

MISSOURI PRODUCE.

[illegible]	12,[illegible] lbs.	@	$ 1 20	$	14,[illegible]	00
[illegible]	800	—	0 [illegible]	—	401	00
[illegible] black, [illegible]	2,[illegible]	—	2 00	—	[illegible]	00
[illegible]	110	—	1 [illegible]	—	[illegible]	[illegible]
[illegible] skins in the hair	4,151	—	0 [illegible]	—	2,[illegible]	[illegible]
[illegible]	1,310	[illegible]	1 [illegible]	—	1,57[illegible]	[illegible]
[illegible]	1,267	[illegible]	4 [illegible]	—	[illegible]	00
[illegible]	4,[illegible]	—	0 25	—	1,0[illegible]	00
[illegible]	1,71[illegible]	—	[illegible]	—	[illegible]	00
[illegible]	[illegible]	—	[illegible] 40	—	[illegible]	40
[illegible]	[illegible]	—	[illegible]	—	1,[illegible]	[illegible]
					$ 77,[illegible]71	00

This table, which is taken as correct as possible on an average of fifteen years, thus gives an amount of 77,971 dollars, without mentioning musquashes and martens. Calculating at the same rate, the value of goods carried up the Missouri, and exchanged for this peltry, would be 61,250 dollars, reckoning the charges to amount to a quarter part of the worth of the goods. From this it follows, that the trade affords an annual profit of 16,721 dollars, or about a profit of 27 per cent.

If the Missouri trade, badly regulated and without encouragement, gives annually such a profit, there can be no doubt of its increase, if encouraged by government. It ought to be observed, that the price fixed in the preceding table is that current in the Illinois. If the London price was taken, deducting freight and charges, the profit would appear much greater. If the Missouri, left to the savages, and having but a single branch of trade, affords such great returns, in proportion to the capital employed in it, what might we not expect from individuals or companies with large funds, aided by a numerous population, and devoting themselves to other sorts of traffic. Some of these, I am bold to say, may be undertaken with a certainty of success, when we consider the riches afforded by its banks [illegible] here, I have endeavoured to sketch an outline [illegible].

Done at St. Louis, of the Illinois, March 1804.

ABRIDGEMENT OF LEWIS AND CLARKE'S EXPEDITION.

BEFORE the cession of Louisiana to the United States, this was the region of fable. Fancy peopled it, and a thousand ridiculous tales were related. The mammoth, that wonder of the creation, it was thought, might be there, and Welsh Indians, with remnants of the Jewish tribes. The ancient maps represented the Missouri as an inconsiderable river, rising at no great distance from the Mississippi, and running nearly parallel with that river, until it discharges itself: and a country extending to the west for a distance unknown. The British establishments on the lakes, in a short time after their commencement, ascertained that this was not the case; they frequently went across to the Missouri at its north bend, but found that river a long way from its source. No one had ever ventured far beyond the Mandan villages. By the voyage of M'Kenzie it was satisfactorily ascertained that the Missouri took its rise in the great Rocky mountains.

All the tract claimed by the United States, between the Mississippi and the Pacific ocean, remained unknown. We were the animal, mineral and vegetable productions. Shortly after the cession, it was of course deemed necessary by an active and enterprising government, that these regions should be explored. Accordingly captains Meriwether Lewis and William Clark, with a party, were despatched across the continent, by the way of the Missouri; and lieutenant Pike, first to the source of the Mississippi, and afterwards to explore the Arkansas, Red river, and the southern parts of this extensive tract. Journals of the travels and voyages of these gentlemen have been promised to the world,* and they have been expected with impatience. Their discoveries have been highly important both as to the geography, and the natural history of America, and in a political point of view of considerable moment.

I shall here give a brief narrative of the expedition of Lewis and Clark, so far as I am able to collect from the best information.

They began to ascend the Missouri on the 14th May, 1804—the whole party was forty-three in number, persons in every respect adapted to the occasion. Every thing necessary for the safety and comfort, as well as whatever was believed to conduce to the success or advantage of the enterprize, had been provided with great care and caution. They proceeded up the river, a part of the river that was considerably frequented, and well known. The French and some American traders had ascended to trade with the Osages, and a number of other nations higher up, as far as the Sioux, and some even as far as the Mandans. Without meeting with any occurrence of importance, the party after passing through a fine country, arrived on the 27th July at the mouth of the Platte or Shallow river, which comes in from the south, and is three quarters of a mile wide at its mouth. Hunters were sent out at this place to announce the change of government to several nations of Indians who inhabit this river, the Panis, the Otto's and the Loups. Not being able at this time to find any of the nations, they continued their voyage a few days, to a place in lat. 41° 17', where the hunters brought in some Indians. A council was held, and the place called Council Bluffs. The Indians were pleased with the change of government, and still more with the trinkets that were given them. Three Otto's and the same number of Missouri's were made chiefs by giving them a medal,† suspended to a riband. The next Indians they met in he course of their voyage, were often daily in [illegible] sions nation. Five of these were presented with medals [illegible] their chief [illegible] go to the federal city. [illegible] rived at the [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] They killed a dog [illegible] to [illegible] and entertained their guests by their dances and [illegible] they [illegible] disagreeable [illegible] currence took place. Many of them appeared [illegible] for. At one time when Capt. Clark was about returning to the boat, they [illegible] to detain him [illegible] presence of [illegible] he told them that [illegible] them would kill twenty [illegible] This was, however, [illegible] Indians who [illegible] they only wished them to [illegible] might get [illegible] of the boat. [illegible] several of them [illegible] by taking hold [illegible] the cable [illegible] Capt. Lewis was [illegible] of the chiefs might have put an end to the [illegible] went on shore, talked to them and they [illegible] for the tobacco to be civil. These were [illegible] wandering tribe on whom little faith could be placed [illegible] bit of attempting to detain the traders [illegible] and it was only by [illegible] their safety could be expected. The party continued their voyage, through a country of a different appearance from that which they had left [illegible] prairies stretched forth on either side of the river, with [illegible] a want of timber, excepting the willow and the cotton wood [illegible] the bottoms. Sometimes the river washed the base of high bluffs or banks of a black colour, composed of earth [illegible] like sugar. It is remarkable, that on the tops of these [illegible] singular [illegible] were found of vegetable and animal kinds [illegible] some were [illegible] seen in the plains. The skeleton of an enormous fish 45 feet in length was found upon the top of one

---

* Both of these have appeared since this sketch was made, [illegible] Pike's Journal. That of Lewis and Clark is one of the most interesting ever published in America. Since this, H. M. Brackenridge, esq. has published his Journal of a Voyage up the Missouri, as far as the Mandans.

† In imitation, perhaps, of the star and garter, of some barbarians in Europe. The taste of uncivilized nations must be con-

---

[illegible] What law we had a right to [illegible] and the [illegible] chiefs, I will not say. If we are the [illegible] of the Pope, then there can be no doubt. But policy [illegible] required that every measure should be taken [illegible] good will of these people. The medals are [illegible] the name of it; and indeed, the medals were generally given to the chiefs of the nations when they could be found. They have no more than [illegible] their authority.

[illegible] supposed to have magic power.

reflection that the soil on which Fort Mandan is built [illegible] been brought [illegible] of the Yellowstone river, the [illegible]. On the Missouri there are [illegible] with great quantity of timber. [illegible], which on [illegible]. After passing this river, they found a country [illegible] and [illegible]. Game however was abundant. [illegible] that is probably a [illegible] the [illegible], from the affinity which [illegible] and. The white bear, a brave and [illegible] to be frequent. [illegible] brown bear [illegible]. The Indians dread this [illegible] blood, [illegible] several times narrowly escaped. [illegible] waters of the Missouri [illegible] considerable rivers emptying [illegible] the Missouri. At the [illegible] the Missouri [illegible] which to take. After examining both, [illegible]. At the mouth of the [illegible], and the greater part of the [illegible] ascend [illegible] and [illegible] over a portage of eighteen miles. These falls [illegible] have a descent of 362 feet; the [illegible] is 98 feet, the second 19, the third 47, the [illegible]. This is the first great interruption [illegible] navigation of this [illegible] river, for two thousand five hundred miles. Sand bars, [illegible] to ascend [illegible] an average fifteen or twenty miles per day. It may here be observed that the channel of this river is [illegible]. In many places, after ascending for [illegible] or thirty miles, they found themselves within sight of a former encampment. The iron boat invented for this occasion was now [illegible], buffalo skins were procured to cover it. It was launched into the water, and called the Experiment. But the Experiment would not do, it leaked so much in spite of every exertion, that it was thought advisable to leave it behind.

Above this place the Missouri was found more [illegible] and [illegible] by many [illegible] islands. The country [illegible] mountainous. [illegible] peaks of solid rock of a dark [illegible] colour, rise to the height of a thousand or twelve hundred feet. Mountain sheep were seen on the very tops of these [illegible] their sides were almost perpendicular. As they [illegible]

[illegible] mountains in some degree subsided, and were well [illegible] with pine, cedar and fir; but nothing grew in the val[illegible] except some grass and some willows. This was probably [illegible] of the great rocky mountains. About the latter end of [illegible] the party arrived at the three forks of the Missouri. Here [illegible] remained some time, and having explored for a considerable distance the three branches, they resolved to pursue the [illegible] fork which was called Jefferson river, as the west was [illegible] and the southern Madison. After proceeding [illegible] a [illegible], barren and mountainous country, and ascending with great difficulty a shallow and rapid stream, they were joined on the 17th August by capt. Lewis, accompanied by a party of the Snake Indians, with horses. The capt. had crossed the mountains to the waters of the Columbia, about [illegible] miles distant. It was resolved to leave the canoes at this place; and horses being procured from the Indians they continued their course up the north branch of Jefferson river, and in about twenty-five miles, arrived at the very head or source of this river and of the Missouri. The same day they crossed the dividing ridge, little more than a mile to one of the sources of the Columbia. Here they were met by two Indians apparently [illegible] to [illegible]. These people instead of shaking hands as a token of friendship, have a singular custom of throwing their arms round the neck of the person whom they salute. Pursuing their journey across the mountains, they came to a village of the Snake Indians on a branch of the Columbia. Having [illegible] proceeded down the south side of the stream, but soon found it impracticable from the vast precipices that every where presented themselves, and were compelled to turn back. By the advice of the Indians they crossed to the north side, and again pursued their journey.—During two or three weeks they continued to clamber over precipices, and travel across snow top mountains, worse if possible than the Alps, until they became almost exhausted with fatigue and hunger; their provisions were exhausted and game was extremely scarce. The portable soup was thought of, and accordingly issued to the men as provisions. But it had the same effect as Don Quixot's balsam. The men preferred killing one or two of their horses, and subsisting on that flesh. At length, however, with much joy, they reached the termination of these vast mountains, and arrived at a considerable branch of the Columbia, called the Koos-koos-ke. Here they found Indians of the Flat-head nation, they appeared an inoffensive, harmless people, like the Snake Indians, and lived miserably; a few roots and berries manufactured into a kind of bread, and the fish caught in these rivers, which are in the season in gr[illegible] abundance, particularly the salmon, constitute their usual di[illegible] This nation had beads and other articles which they said [illegible] procured from white people at the mouth of the river. [illegible] frequently cross the mountains to hunt the buffalo, these [illegible] no game on their side of any [illegible]. It is a singular circumstance, there was found in their possession several fleeces of the common sheep, or at least resembling it very much. Whether the animal from which this was taken, can be found in that quarter or not, is uncertain. The fleeces might have been brought from New Spain. After presenting medals to some of the chiefs of this nation, the party provided themselves with canoes, and once more consigned themselves to the water.

For several hundred miles they passed through a country of high prairie land, with scarcely any timber, and but little game; the chief dependence for provisions was on the natives, whose lodges were to be seen every ten or twelve miles on the river, and who were always inoffensive and obliging. After entering the Columbia they proceeded until they came to the rapids, where the face of the country began to change and become more mountainous. It is the first range from the sea shore, and which confines the river for several hundred miles, between it and the Rocky mountains, preventing the Columbia from discharging itself into the sea. After passing this range, a better timbered country was found, and a soil of a better kind, though by no means of an excellent quality. The timber was chiefly fir, pine and spruce; on the bottoms, cotton wood, maple and ash: a great proportion of the country, however, is prairie. There were several different nations, generally of a more hostile and thievish disposition than those the party had left.

On the 15th Nov. 1805, our adventurers, with much satisfaction, entered the bay into which the Columbia discharges itself, and at length, in 46° 19′ N. lat. came in sight of the Pacific ocean.

The enterprise having been thus far satisfactorily completed, the party wintered at this place, subsisting principally upon the elk, which abounded and was almost the only kind of game to be found. In the spring the party measured back their steps to the Rocky mountains, encountering more difficulties and hardships, if possible, than at first. On ascending the Columbia, a large river of 500 yards wide, which on their descending had been hid by an island, was discovered making in from the south. Having all passed the mountains in safety, they separated at the head of the Missouri, in order to explore that part of the country. Captain Lewis had a skirmish with an Indian nation, in which he killed one of them, and another was killed by one of his men: he therefore found it necessary to hasten to the place of rendezvous, sooner than it was intended. Having united the parties, they descended the river to the Mandan nation, and here prevailed on one of the principal chiefs, She-he-keh and his family, to accompany them. After an absence of two years and four months, they arrived on the 26th of Sept. 1806, at St. Louis, to the great satisfaction of their fellow citizens, who had begun to entertain serious apprehensions for their safety.

TOPOGRAPHICAL AND STATISTICAL SKETCH OF THE DISTRICT OF MOBILE.

SITUATION.

That tract of country which we have denominated the District of Mobile,* is situated in the eastern part of the Mississippi territory, and comprehends the county of Washington on the Tombigby and its tributary streams and the new county of Madison in the great bend of the Tennessee.

The District of Mobile, as laid off for the purpose of collecting duties on imports and tonnage, comprehends the shores, waters and inlets of the bay and river Mobile and others emptying into the gulph of Mexico west of the Mobile to the Pascagola inclusive. That tract of country which we have here denominated the district of Mobile lies between the 31st and 35th degrees of North latitude, and according to the maps, between about the 8th and 12th degrees of longitude west from the city of Washington.

BOUNDARIES.

This district is bounded on the North by the Tennessee state line, on the west by the Pearl river, and a line† running due north from its source to the Tennessee line; on the south by the boundary line between the United States and Florida, and on the east by the Chatahoochee river, as far as the mouth of the Uchee, and from thence by a direct line to Nickajack on the Tennessee river, and by that river itself, from Nickajack, up as far as the southern boundary of the state of Tennessee.

EXTENT.

From Mr. Ellicott's survey of the national boundary at the 31st degree of north latitude, it appears that Pearl river the western limits of this district, is 106 miles from the Mississippi, and east from Pearl river to the Mobile river it is 100 miles, and from thence to the Chatahoochee the western limit of Georgia 175 miles, making the whole extent of the district on the boundary line 275 miles. It appears in like manner from a map lodged in the war office by captain E. P. Gaines, that from the upper end of the Muscle Shoals to the Tennessee river due south to the national boundary it is 263½ miles, which after adding the distance from the Muscle Shoals to the Tennessee state line, will make the whole length of the district of Mobile about [illegible] miles.

---

* So called by the French, probably on account of the mutability of its freshes. Mobille instead of Mobile, is a name very lately introduced, probably from inadvertency.

† The proclamation establishing the county of Washington made the territorial boundaries upon North, East and South, and Pearl river on the West, the limits of that county. The northern territorial boundary at that time crossed Pearl river; but the territory has since been extended so as to [illegible] its northern limit above the source of Pearl river.

So that this district, the existence of which is scarcely known to the American people, probably contains a greater number of square miles, than the important states of Pennsylvania or New York. However as a great proportion of it is claimed by the Indians, that part to which the Indian title has been extinguished, and which is partially settled by the citizens of the U. States, approaches nearer to the extent of Maryland, New Jersey or Connecticut.

The United States have the absolute right of soil and jurisdiction from the Pearl river to the Creek line, but a few miles east of the eastern channel of the Mobile. The northern boundary between the land of the United States in this district, and the Choctaws, is where it crosses Pearl river, 32 miles north of the national boundary, but the eastern termination, on the dividing ridge, between the waters of Tombigby and Alabama, will probably be found (for the commissioners are now engaged in running it) to be considerably farther north from the Spanish line.

SOIL.

The Soil of this district varies considerably in different parts of it. For the first 40 miles above the national boundary, the good land is, generally speaking, confined to the low grounds, of the larger water courses. The swamps, as they are called, of Pearl river, of the Estohacha and Chickasawhay, forks of the Pascagola, of the Mobile river, and of the Tombigby and Alabama, forks of the Mobile, are extensive, rich, and productive. The higher parts of the swamps are thickly covered with amazingly large and lofty cane, and the growth of timber, is cotton wood, gum, oak, bay, laurel and magnolia. The lower swamp lands have no cane, but a magnificent growth of cypress is intermixed with other timber. The highest part of the swamp, is generally nearest the river. There are no levees or embankments, as on the Mississippi, and the floods which occur in a greater or a less degree every year evidently increase the fertility of the land.— The breadth of our river bottoms or swamps, varies very considerably. Probably they are for the most part from 1 mile to 3 miles wide, but more frequently less than 2 miles than more than that width.

Below the division, indeed, of the Mobile river, between Fort Stoddard and the line, the whole of the river swamps, including that of its three channels, is from eight to ten miles wide; and the same may be said of the land lying in the forks of the Alabama and Tombigby, for the space of a few miles above their junction.

The other lands through this large extent of country, are generally open pine woods, affording good range for cattle, immense supplies of lumber, pitch, tar, and turpentine, but when unimproved, affording no encouragement to tillage.

The same general observations which are here made, as to the country forty miles above the national boundary line, will apply to the country below the line; except that where you approach within 20 or 25 miles of the sea shore, the pine lands, instead of being diversified by hill and dale, as they are above, become a dead uninteresting flat, a great part of which is in the rainy season covered with water, so as to render it unpleasant, though not impracticable to travel through it.

At a greater distance than 40 miles from the national boundary, as you proceed northward, the face of the country and the natural soil considerably changes. Large bodies of fertile land, are then found at a considerable distance from the Tombigby river, and instead of the long-leafed pine alone, you behold a diversified and luxuriant growth of white oak, black oak, gum, magnolia, hickory, walnut, cherry, and poplar. And the same observations hold good, not only as to the land west of the Tombigby, but likewise with regard to the land lying on the forks of that river and of the Alabama. Not, however, that in either place there are compact bodies of such rich lands, extending over a country of a great many miles in circuit, as in Kentucky and the state of Ohio; but there are several parcels of such land sufficiently large to support respectable settlements.

As to that part of the district which lies in the great bend of Tennessee, and forms the new county of Madison, the writer of this article can speak with no precision about it. The country however, in the Great Bend, has been uniformly represented, as containing a fine body of land of excellent quality, and the rapid formation of an extensive settlement there, as soon as the Indian title was extinguished, established the truth of this representation. The land is said to be rich, but very broken.—The water courses all afford good land: and so indeed do the hills, but they are frequently too steep to admit of cultivation.

PRODUCE.

The usual produce of this country consists principally of Indian corn, and cotton. The river low lands, where not too wet, are probably as well adapted to the cultivation of those articles, as any land in America; and it is a circumstance very favorable to the opinion that the Sea-island cotton would flourish well in the lower part of this country, that the green-seed cotton has a perpetual tendency to change into the smooth black-seed cotton, whereas in situations not favorable to the cultivation of the latter, it is said that it regularly degenerates into the former.—The pine lands also, with the assistance of manure, provided the soil be sufficiently tenacious to hold it, will afford tolerable crops of corn and cotton; but no such assistance is necessary in the oak and hickory lands above, and much less on those rich bodies of land, which in a state of nature produce walnut, poplar and cherry. Some wheat, rye and oats for family consump-

[illegible] are likewise raised in the good uplands; but wheat [illegible] no means a certain or important crop. Small quantities of rice are cultivated in the river swamps; and there can be no doubt that there are many thousands of acres, very advantageously situated as to tide water, and at present useless, which [illegible] be profitably devoted to the production of that article. Indigo, it is probable, would likewise be worthy of attention.

Whether sugar cane would answer in the lower part of the country, has not yet been subjected to experiment. It is said not to admit of cultivation in so high a latitude on the Mississippi; but it is probable that the influence which the nearer position of the sea has upon the climate of the country on the Mobile, would justify the cultivation of the sugar cane on that river, in a latitude in which, on the Mississippi, it would be attended with no advantage.

Tar, pitch, turpentine and lumber, will no doubt become objects of great magnitude in this country, when a deliverance from Spanish oppression shall give free scope to the exertions of its inhabitants. The pine timber, which grows here, is remarkably magnificent, and it is esteemed to be the best kind of pitch pine. It is so abundant, and stands so close on the ground, that in the space of 3 or 4 acres you will frequently find straight logs of 70 to 80 feet in length, sufficient to build a large log house. Saw mills, therefore, will become a valuable article of property, and there is no country, probably, in which the streams of water are more permanent. We have no meadows, no artificial pastures, no timothy, no blue grass, no clover. We have but little fruit; apples are scarcely [illegible] [illegible], and yet both appear to flourish [illegible] has been paid to the cultivation.

CLIMATE.

The climate of the Mobile country is [illegible] favorable. The winters are mild, and the [illegible] longer, but generally hotter than they are several degrees farther to the northward. The direct heat of the sun is [illegible] very great in the summer, and very [illegible] but those who are accustomed to it, [illegible] men, appear to work under its powerful [illegible] material inconvenience; the heat is [illegible] doors, and the nights are more [illegible] in Virginia. We have but little ice and rarely any snow [illegible] few flakes fell, but [illegible] made any appearance on the ground [illegible]. The cattle, so far from wanting any winter support, [illegible] hay or [illegible] necessary of summer, will not [illegible] nor do they require any salt. Indian corn may [illegible] planted with success early in March; [illegible] till the middle of July [illegible] city though not planted till the [illegible]

[illegible] this country was the [illegible] deg. Fahrenheit's thermometer stands at [illegible] deg. which agrees with the mean annual temperature in the same latitude as ascertained by the ingenious [illegible]. He sets it down for the standard situation, the [illegible] ocean, at [illegible] deg. 9 min. The following extracts from a thermometrical register, kept in the years 1807 and 1808, near [illegible], will give the most accurate idea of the vicissitudes of our climate. These observations shall be selected [illegible] every month in the warmest time of the day, and at 10 or [illegible] at night; and the hottest and coldest days in every month shall be noticed. The thermometer being completely in the shade, unless the contrary be particularly mentioned.

On the 12th April, 1807, being the hottest day in the month, the thermometer stood early in the afternoon at 82 deg. and at [illegible] deg. at night.

On the [illegible] April, being the coldest day, at 62 deg. at two o'clock.

On the [illegible] May, the hottest day, it stood at 90 and [illegible] deg.

On the [illegible] May, the coldest day, it stood at 66 and 61 deg.

On the [illegible] June, the hottest day, it stood at 90 and 82 deg.

On the [illegible] June, the coldest day, it stood at 82 and 69 deg.

On the 10th July, the hottest day, it stood at 94 and 78 deg.

On the [illegible] July, the coldest day, it stood at 74 and 66 deg.

The mean of twenty-three observations in this month, taken in the hottest part of so many days, gives 86 deg. as the mean heat.

The lowest observation made in August was on the 3d, when the thermometer was at 78 deg. at 4 in the afternoon.

On the [illegible] of August, the hottest day in the month, it stood at [illegible] and [illegible] deg.

On the 8th, the coldest day, (36 hours of rain having intervened since the [illegible]) it stood at 74 deg. only at 3 in the afternoon.

The mean temperature of this month in the hottest part of the day, calculated from 23 observations, was 84 deg.

In January 1808, (for the register of the intermediate months is [illegible]) it was at 59 deg. on the 9th at noon, at 61 deg. on the [illegible] at 3 in the afternoon, at 56 deg. on the 21st at 2 P. M. and at [illegible] deg. at 10 P. M. rain having intervened.

On the [illegible] it was at 56 deg. at 8 A. M. at 63 deg. at 2 P. M. and at [illegible] deg. in the even, and at 56 at 10 P. M.

On the 15th Feb. the warmest day in the month, it stood at 79 and [illegible] deg.

On the [illegible], the coldest day, at 60 and [illegible] deg.

On the 29th in the same, at 8 P. M. it stood at [illegible] deg. it was then [illegible].

On the [illegible] day of March, the warmest day in the month, [illegible] at 6 P. M.

On the [illegible], the coldest day, it stood at [illegible] and 55 deg.

To the bulk of readers these details will afford no interest; but to others they will be highly interesting, and will communicate a much more accurate idea of the climate than the most amusing descriptions which might be written under the dictates of corporal sensation. The progress of the spring may probably be gathered from the following memorandum: April 5th, the trees in the swamps in leaf; peach blossoms gone; [illegible] just in bloom. April 12th, peas (planted in Feb.) in full; peaches the size of a hazel nut. Fig trees in leaf. May 2d, green peas at table, which were planted in February. Strawberries ripe. May 16, mulberries, blackberries, dewberries and whortle berries ripe. May 12, cucumbers large and in perfection. We have no glasses or hot beds to force vegetation. June 29th, roasting ears at table. Lettuces and cabbages, though the latter do not head well, stand out green well all the winter.

In point of health, this climate is favourable or otherwise, according to local circumstances. The prevailing diseases are those of the class of cachexy, and the fevers usually termed bilious. Where our powerful southern sun brings the swamp miasmata into action, diseases seem to follow of course, and none but negroes well acclimated to the climate, can safely take up their residence in the low ground, on the banks of our rivers. That grade of fevers however, which is termed the yellow fever, does not seem to have made its appearance here; the high lands are probably as healthful as any in the [illegible] south, and it is usual for those who cultivate the swamps, to have their residence in the pine woods, at some distance from their plantations.

STOCK.

Almost the only stock of the country on the Mobile and its waters, are horned cattle, hogs and horses. The stocks of horned cattle are numerous. Many of the inhabitants have from 500 to 1000 head. The only expense attending them, is that of keeping them together, driving them off to a distance from the settlements in the fall, visiting them occasionally in the winter, to prevent the depredations of the Indians, and collecting them in the spring at their respective cow-pens. The cows, however, do not generally have calves more than once in two years, and the milk they give, is far less in quantity than is given by cows in more northern countries. This is owing probably in part to the heat of the climate, and partly to the persecutions of the numerous swarms of flies, that perpetually torment them. They are rarely milked in the winter, as they are then kept at a distance from the habitations of their owners. The usual price of a cow and calf is 12 dollars, and of beef, from 3 to 3½ per hundred weight. Hogs are easily raised—in favourable seasons they fatten in the woods; but if they are not fed [illegible], they are very prone to go wild. The price of pork is generally 6 dollars per hundred weight. The enemies of the hogs and calves are the wolf and panther, and pigs are frequently destroyed by the wild cat and the alligator. Horses are not numerous. There is a sufficient quantity to answer the purposes of the inhabitants—but they are seldom raised for sale. A small breed of Indian horses seem the most hardy and best adapted to the climate—but the fine horses imported from the northern states, appear peculiarly liable to be affected by disorders similar to those which most frequently attack the human species. Sheep are scarcely known. There are not probably one hundred head among all the settlers in the county of Washington. The few, however, which are kept, are healthy and thriving; but the wool is generally coarse, and some of them have a tendency to be hairy.

POPULATION.

The number of inhabitants in the county of Washington, amounts to about 4,000. The population of the county did not probably exceed 2,000—but the emigrations from Georgia and other states have recently been very considerable as to numbers, though not as to wealth. In the county of Madison it is said [illegible] several thousands.

STATE OF SOCIETY AND IMPROVEMENTS.

The people are considerably dispersed, and have enjoyed but few opportunities for mental improvement. We have no colleges—no permanent schools—no regular places of worship—no literary institutions—no towns; no good houses, and but few comfortable ones.

Not many of the plantations exhibit any appearance of neatness, and the greatest part of our cotton is raised in open fields, [illegible] without even a fence to protect it. There are no manufactures carried on, except some small ones of cotton in the household way. There are few mechanics, and scarcely any professional men but lawyers. This disheartening prospect originated partly, perhaps, in the negligence of the inhabitants, but still more probably in other causes. The country long languished under the Spanish government. After the Americans obtained possession of it, the titles to land were for some years unsettled. But what has more than all retarded the prosperity of this district, is its insulated situation, and its political connection with the Mississippi territory. Our neighbors on every side are Indians or Spaniards. We naturally imbibe their spirit and manners. We have heretofore been too unwilling to form a distinct political community; and our being [illegible] on to a territory, the seat of whose government and population is so remote from us, engendered the [illegible] of our natural situation; and discouraged the approach of men whose wealth and energies are necessary to make a country thrive. The rivers of this country, not extending as the Mississippi does, through populous settlements of civilized men, bring no visitants to our district, and the attention of emigrants by land, who have any money to spend, is naturally fixed on that part of the southern country which has some political consideration, which is more likely than ours to engross the care and the power of the local government, and to enjoy a representation in the national legislature. Hence this country, from its first settlement, has received but a small accession of agricultural or domestic improvement, of learning, or of taste.

TRADE.

The people of this district usually dispose of their beef, pork, and corn, to the Spanish subjects in Mobile and Pensacola.—Corn usually sells at a dollar per Spanish barrel, which is at the rate of 66 cents per bushel. The cotton commonly goes to Orleans, but is compelled to stop at Mobile and pay a duty of 12 per centum ad valorem. As our population increases, our trade will assume a more respectable character. We are close to the Havanna. Thither, and to the West Indies generally, will go our provisions, our tar, pitch, turpentine and lumber. Our cotton will be transmitted direct to Europe; for vessels not drawing more then 13 or 14 feet of water, can come more easily to Fort Stoddard, six miles above the line, than they can go to New Orleans. Nor indeed will they meet with any obstruction in proceeding 40 miles farther to St. Stephens, which may be regarded as the head of our navigation for sea vessels, and at the same time the centre of our population. Above that, there is an excellent boat navigation almost to the heads of the Tombigby, the depth of water in the shallowest places, where there is a tolerable fresh, being 4 feet. Both forks of the Alabama are likewise navigable; and it is much to be lamented, that the first adventure down that stream, with the produce of Eastern Tennessee has, it is said, been stopped by a band of worthless Creek Indians, to whom the want of a super-intendant of Indian affairs in this country has long given a latitude of behaviour and a confidence in villainy, to which a speedy check is demanded by the honor of the United States, and the interests of this settlement.

ADDENDA.

OF THE NAVIGATION OF THE OHIO.

[*The following just and judicious observations were addressed to the earl of Hillsborough, in the year* 1770, *when Secretary of State for the North American department.*]—
Harris's Journal.

"NO part of North America will require less encouragement for the production of naval stores, and raw materials for manufactories in Europe, and for supplying the West India islands with lumber, provisions, &c. than the country of the Ohio; and for the following reasons:

"1st. The lands are excellent, the climate temperate; the native grapes, silk worms, and mulberry trees, abound every where; hemp, hops, and rye, grow spontaneously in the vallies and low lands; lead and iron are plenty in the hills; salt springs are innumerable; and no soil is better adapted to the culture of tobacco, flax, and cotton, than that of the Ohio.

"2nd. The country is well watered by several navigable rivers, communicating with each other;—by which, and a short land carriage, the produce of the lands of the Ohio can, even now (in the year 1772,) be sent cheaper to the sea port town of Alexandria, on the Potomac river in Virginia (where the troops of General Braddock landed,) than any kind of merchandise is sent from Northampton to London.

"3d. The river Ohio is, at all seasons of the year, navigable with large boats, like the west-country barges, rowed only by four or five men; and from the month of February to April large ships may be built on the Ohio, and sent to sea, laden with hemp, iron, flax, silk, tobacco, cotton, pot-ash, &c.

"4th. Flour, corn, beef, ship plank, and other useful articles, can be sent down the stream of the Ohio to West Florida, and from thence to the West India islands, much cheaper and in better order, than from New York or Philadelphia to those islands.

"5th. Hemp, tobacco, iron, and such bulky articles, may also be sent down the stream of the Ohio to the sea, at least 50 per cent cheaper than these articles were ever carried by land carriage, of only sixty miles, in Pennsylvania; where waggonage is cheaper than in any other part of North America.

"6th. The expense of transporting European manufactures from the sea to the Ohio, will not be so much as is now paid, and must ever be paid, to a great part of the countries of Pennsylvania, Virginia, and Maryland. Whenever the farmers or merchants of the Ohio, shall properly understand the business of transportation, they will build schooners, sloops, &c. on the O-his, suitable for the West India or European markets: or by ving black walnut, cherry tree, oak, &c. properly sawed for eign markets, and formed into rafts in the manner that is now done by the settlers near the upper parts of the Delaware in Pennsylvania, and thereon stow their hemp, iron, tobacco, &c. and proceed with them to New Orleans.

"It may not perhaps, be amiss to observe, that large quantities of flour are made in the distant [western] counties of Pennsylvania, and sent by an expensive land carriage to the city of Philadelphia, and from thence shipped to South Carolina, and to East and West Florida, there being little or no wheat raised in those provinces.

"The river Ohio seems kindly designed by nature, as the channel through which the two Floridas may be supplied with flour; not only for their common consumption, but also for the carrying on an extensive commerce with Jamaica, and the Spanish settlements on the bay of Mexico. Millstones in abundance are to be obtained in the hills near the Ohio; and the country is every where well watered with large and constant springs and streams for grist and other mills.

"The passage from Philadelphia to Pensacola is seldom made in less than a month, and sixty shillings per ton, freight, (consisting of sixteen barrels,) is usually paid for flour, &c. thither. Boats carrying 800 or 1000 barrels of flour may go in about the same time from Pittsburgh as from Philadelphia to Pensacola, and for half the above freight; the Ohio merchants would be able to deliver flour, &c. there in much better order than from Philadelphia, and without incurring the damage and delay of the sea, and charges of insurance, &c. as from thence to Pensacola.

"This is not mere speculation: for it is a fact, that about the year 1746, there was a great scarcity of provisions at New Orleans; and the French settlements at the Illinois, small as they then were, sent thither in one winter upwards of eight hundred thousand weight of flour."

The list of road presented here was received from Mr. [illegible] and recommended by him as the best and nearest route for the trader returning by land.

Wharton's to Marlow's	15
Brumfield's	5
Spel's	20
Bond's	10
Easling's	10
M'Grain's	4
Taylor's	4
[illegible]	[illegible]
[illegible]	[illegible]
[illegible]	[illegible]
Smith's	14
Riser's	10
Zadok Beshoe's	15
Roads's	17
Westly Frayborn's	7
Fisher's	6
Boshier's	13
	150

where Natchez road in- [illegible] with this

APPENDIX.

COMMERCE OF THE OHIO.

We have been obligingly favoured with a transcript from the books of Messrs. Nelson, Wade, and Greentunger, for two months, viz. Nov. 24, 1810, to Jan. 24, 1811, 197 flats, and 14 keel boats, descended the falls of Ohio.

28,511	bls.	flour	50	do.	soap
520	do.	pork	300	do.	feathers
2,373	do.	whiskey	400	do.	hemp
3,759	do.	apples	1,484	do.	thread
1,085	do.	cider	154,000	do.	rope yarn
721	do.	cider royal	681,900	do.	pork in bulk
43	do.	do. wine	20,784	do.	bale rope
323	do.	peach brandy	27,700	yds.	bagging
46	do.	cherry bounce	4,619	do.	tow cloth
17	do.	vinegar	479	coils	tarred rope
143	do.	porter	500	bushels	oats
62	do.	beans	1,700	do.	corn
67	do.	onions	216	do.	potatoes
20	do.	ginseng	817	hams	venison
200	gross	bottled porter	4,609	do.	bacon
260	galls.	Seneca oil	14,390	tame	fowls
16,216	lbs.	butter	155	horses	
180	do.	tallow	268	slaves	
64,750	do.	lard	18,000	feet	cherry plank
3,300	do.	lead	279,300	do.	pine do.
4,433	do.	cheese			

ALSO,

A large quantity of potter's ware, ironmongery, cabinet work, shoes, boots, and saddlery, the amount of which could not be correctly ascertained.

☞ Taken from the Pilot's books, at Louisville, Ky. the 8th Feb. 1811. By Jas. McCrum.

A

NARRATIVE

OF THE

LIFE OF DAVID CROCKETT,

OF THE STATE OF TENNESSEE.

I leave this rule for others when I'm dead,
Be always sure you're right—THEN GO AHEAD!
THE AUTHOR.

WRITTEN BY HIMSELF.

American Edition,
PRINTED AT PHILADELPHIA, BY E. L. CARY AND A. HART.

RE-PRINTED IN LONDON,
BY JOHN LIMBIRD, 143, STRAND.

1834.

Meine
B
C938c1
1834

PREFACE.

FASHION is a thing I care mighty little about, except when it happens to run just exactly according to my own notion; and I was mighty nigh sending out my book without any preface at all, until a notion struck me, that perhaps it was necessary to explain a little the reason why and wherefore I had written it.

Most of authors seek fame, but I seek for justice,—a holier impulse than ever entered into the ambitious struggles of the votaries of that *fickle, flirting* goddess.

A publication has been made to the world, which has done me much injustice; and the catchpenny errors which it contains, have been already too long sanctioned by my silence. I don't know the author of the book—and indeed I don't want to know him; for after he has taken such a liberty with my name, and made such an effort to hold me up to public ridicule, he cannot calculate on any thing but my displeasure. If he had been content to have written his opinions about me, however contemptuous they might have been, I should have had less reason to complain. But when he professes to give my narrative, as he often does, in my own language, and then puts into my mouth such language as would disgrace even an outlandish African, he must himself be sensible of the injustice he has done me, and the trick he has played off on the public. I have met with hundreds, if not with thousands of people, who have formed their opinions of my appearance, habits, language, and every thing else from that deceptive work.

They have almost in every instance expressed the most profound astonishment at finding me in human shape, and with the *countenance, appearance,* and *common feelings* of a human being. It is to correct all these false notions, and to do justice to myself, that I have written.

It is certain that the writer of the book alluded to has gathered up many imperfect scraps of information concerning me, as in parts of his work there is some little semblance of truth. But I ask him, if this notice should ever reach his eye, how would he have liked it, if I had treated *him* so?—if I had put together such a bundle of ridiculous stuff, and headed it with *his* name, and sent it out upon the world without ever even condescending to ask *his* permission? To these questions, all upright men must give the same answer. It was wrong; and the desire to make money by it, is no apology for such injustice to a fellow man.

But I let him pass, as my wish is greatly more to vindicate myself, than to condemn him.

In the following pages I have endeavoured to give the reader a plain, honest, home-spun account of my state in life, and some few of the difficulties which have attended me along its journey, down to this time. I am perfectly aware, that I have related many small and, as I fear, uninteresting circumstances; but if so, my apology is, that it was rendered necessary by a desire to link the different periods of my life together, as they have passed, from my childhood onward, and thereby to enable the reader to select such parts of it as he may relish most, if, indeed, there is any thing in it which may suit his palate.

I have also been operated on by another consideration. It is this:—I know, that obscure as I am, my name is making considerable deal of fuss in the world. I can't tell why it is, nor in what it is to end. Go where I will, every body seems anxious to get a peep at me; and it would be hard to tell which would have the advantage, if I, and the "Government," and "Black Hawk," and a great eternal big caravan of *wild varments* were all to be showed at the same time in four different parts of any of the big cities in the nation. I am not so sure that I shouldn't get the most custom of any of the crew. There must therefore be something in me, or about me, that attracts attention, which is even mysterious to myself. I can't understand it, and I therefore put all the facts down, leaving the reader free to take his choice of them.

On the subject of my style, it is bad enough, in all conscience, to please critics, if that is what they are after. They are a sort of vermin, though, that I sha'n't even so much as stop to brush off. If they want to work on my book, just let them go ahead; and after they are done, they had better blot out all their criticisms, than to know what opinion I would express of *them*, and by what sort of a curious name I would call *them*, if I was standing near them, and looking over their shoulders. They will, at most, have only their trouble for their pay. But I rather expect I shall have them on my side.

But I don't know of any thing in my book to be criticised on by honourable men. Is it on my spelling?—that's not my trade. Is it on my grammar?—I hadn't time to learn it, and make no pretensions to it. Is it on the order and arrangement of my book?—I never wrote one before, and never read very many; and of course, know mighty little about that. Will it be on the authorship of the book?—this I claim, and I'll hang on to it, like a wax-plaster. The whole book is my own, and every sentiment and sentence in it. I would not be such a fool, or knave either, as to deny that I have had it hastily run over by a friend or so, and that some little alterations have been made in the spelling and grammar; and I am not so sure that it is not the worse of even that, for I despise this way of spelling contrary to nature. And, as for grammar, it's pretty much a thing of nothing at last, after all the fuss that's made about it. In some places, I wouldn't suffer either the spelling, or grammar, or any thing else to be touch'd; and therefore it will be found in my own way.

But if any body complains that I have had it looked over, I can only say to him, her, them—as the case may be—that while critics were learning grammar, and learning to spell, I, and "Doctor Jackson, L.L.D." were fighting in the wars; and if our books, and messages, and proclamations, and cabinet writings, and so forth, and so on, should need a little looking over, and a little correcting of the spelling and the grammar to make them fit for use, its just nobody's business. Big men have more important matters to attend to than crossing their *t*'s—, and dotting their *i*'s—, and such like small things. But the "Government's" name is to the proclamation, and my name's to the book; and if I didn't write the book, the "Government" didn't write the proclamation, which no man *dares to deny!*

But just read for yourself, and my ears for a heel tap, if before you get through you don't say, with many a good-natured smile and hearty laugh, "This is truly the very thing itself—the exact image of its Author,

DAVID CROCKETT."

WASHINGTON CITY,
February 1st, 1834.

NARRATIVE

OF THE

LIFE OF DAVID CROCKETT.

CHAPTER I.

As the public seem to feel some interest in the history of an individual so humble as I am, and as that history can be so well known to no person living as to myself, I have, after so long a time, and under many pressing solicitations from my friends and acquaintances, at last determined to put my own hand to it, and lay before the world a narrative on which they may at least rely as being true. And seeking no ornament or colouring for a plain, simple tale of truth, I throw aside all hypocritical and fawning apologies, and, according to my own maxim, just "*go ahead.*" Where I am not known, I might, perhaps, gain some little credit by having thrown around this volume some of the flowers of learning; but where I am known, the vile cheatery would soon be detected, and like the foolish jackdaw, that with a *borrowed* tail attempted to play the peacock, I should be justly robbed of my pilfered ornaments, and sent forth to strut without a tail for the balance of my time. I shall commence my book with what little I have learned of the history of my father, as all *great men* rest many, if not most, of their hopes on their noble ancestry. Mine was poor, but I hope honest, and even that is as much as many a man can say. But to my subject.

My father's name was John Crockett, and he was of Irish descent. He was either born in Ireland, or on a passage from that country to America across the Atlantic. He was by profession a farmer, and spent the early part of his life in the state of Pennsylvania. The name of my mother was Rebecca Hawkins. She was an American woman, born in the state of Maryland, between York and Baltimore. It is likely I may have heard where they were married, but if so, I have forgotten. It is, however, certain that they were, or else the public would never have been troubled with the history of David Crockett, their son.

I have an imperfect recollection of the part which I have understood my father took in the revolutionary war. I personally know nothing about it, for it happened to be a little before my day; but from himself, and many others who were well acquainted with its troubles and afflictions, I have learned that he was a soldier in the revolutionary war, and took part in that bloody struggle. He fought, according to my information, in the battle at King's Mountain against the British and tories, and in some other engagements of which my remembrance is too imperfect to enable me to speak with any certainty. At some time, though I cannot say certainly when, my father, as I have understood, lived in Lincoln county, in the state of North Carolina. How long, I don't know. But when he removed from there, he settled in that district of country which is now embraced in the east division of Tennessee, though it was not then erected into a state.

He settled there under dangerous circumstances, both to himself and his family, as the country was full of Indians, who were at that time very troublesome. By the Creeks, my grandfather and grandmother Crockett were both murdered, in their own house, and on the very spot of ground where Rogersville, in Hawkins county, now stands. At the same time, the Indians wounded Joseph Crockett, a brother to my father, by a ball, which broke his arm; and took James a prisoner, who was still a younger brother than Joseph, and who, from natural defects, was less able to make his escape, as he was both deaf and dumb. He remained with them for seventeen years and nine months, when he was discovered and recollected by my father and his eldest brother, William Crockett; and was purchased by them from an Indian trader, at a price which I do not now remember; but so it was, that he was delivered up to them, and they returned him to his relatives. He now lives in Cumberland county, in the state of Kentucky, though I have not seen him for many years.

My father and mother had six sons and three daughters. I was the fifth son. What a pity I hadn't been the seventh! For then I might have been, by *common consent*, called *doctor*, as a heap of people get to be great men. But, like many of them, I stood no chance to become great in any other way than by accident. As my father was very poor, and living as he did *far back in the back woods*, he had neither the means nor the opportunity to give me, or any of the rest of his children, any learning.

But before I get on the subject of my own troubles, and a great many very funny things that have happened to me, like all other historians and booagraphers, I should not only inform the public that I was born, myself, as well as other folks, but that this important event took place, according to the best information I have received on the subject, on the 17th of August, in the year 1786; whether by day or night, I believe I never heard, but if I did, I have forgotten. I suppose, however, it is not very material to my present purpose, nor to the world, as the more important fact is well attested, that I was born; and, indeed, it might be inferred, from my present size and appearance, that I was pretty *well born*, though I have never yet attached myself to that numerous and worthy society.

At that time my father lived at the mouth of Lime-Stone, on the Nola-chucky river; and for the purpose not only of showing what sort of a man I now am, but also to show how soon I began to be a *sort of a little* *man*, I have endeavoured to take the *back rack* of life, in order to fix on the first thing that I can remember. But even then, as now, so many things were happening, that as Major Jack Downing would say, they are all in "a pretty considerable of a snarl," and I find it "kinder hard" to fix on that thing, among them all, which really happened first. But I think it likely, I have hit on the outside line of my recollection; as one thing happened at which I was so badly scared, that it seems to me I could not have forgotten it, if it had happened a little time only after I was born. Therefore it furnishes me with no certain evidence of my age at the time; but I know one thing very well, and that is, that when it happened, I had no knowledge of the use of breeches, for I had never had any nor worn any.

But the circumstance was this: My four elder brothers, and a well-grown boy of about fifteen years old, by the name of Campbell, and myself, were all playing on the river's side; when all the rest of them got into my father's canoe, and put out to amuse themselves on the water, leaving me on the shore alone.

Just a little distance below them, there was a fall in the river, which went slap-right straight down. My brothers, though they were little fellows, had been used to paddling the canoe, and could have carried it safely anywhere about there; but this fellow Campbell wouldn't let them have the paddle, but, fool like, undertook to manage it himself. I reckon he had never seen a water craft before; and it went just any way but the way he wanted it. There he paddled, and paddled, and paddled—all the while going wrong,—until, in a short time, here they were all going, straight forward, stern foremost, right plump to the falls; and if they had only had a fair shake, they would have gone over as slick as a whistle. It was'ent this, though, that scared me; for I was so infernal mad that they had left me on the shore, that I had as soon have seen them all go over the falls a bit, as any other way. But their danger was seen by a man by the name of Kendall, but I'll be shot if it was Amos; for I believe I would know him yet if I was to see him. This man Kendall was working in a field on the bank, and knowing there was no time to lose, he started full tilt, and here he come like a cane brake afire; and as he ran, he threw off his coat, and then his jacket, and then his shirt, for I know when he got to the water he had nothing on but his breeches. But seeing him in such a hurry, and tearing off his clothes as he went, I had no doubt but that the devil or something else was after him—and close on him, too—as he was running within an inch of his life. This alarmed me, and I screamed out like a young painter. But Kendall didn't stop for this. He went ahead with all might, and as full bent on saving the boys, as Amos was on moving the deposites. When he came to the water he plunged in, and where it was too deep to wade he would swim, and where it was shallow enough he went bolting on; and by such exertion as I never saw at any other time in my life, he reached the canoe, when it was within twenty or thirty feet of the falls; and so great was the suck, and so swift the current, that poor Kendall had a hard time of it to stop them at last, as Amos will to stop the mouths of the people about his stock-jobbing. But he hung on to the canoe, till he got it stop'd, and then draw'd it out of danger. When they got out, I found the boys were more scared than I had been, and the only thing that comforted me was, the belief that it was a punishment on them for leaving me on shore.

Shortly after this, my father removed, and settled in the same county, about ten miles above Greenville.

There another circumstance happened, which made a lasting impression on my memory, though I was but a small child. Joseph Hawkins, who was a brother to my mother, was in the woods hunting for deer. He was passing near a thicket of brush, in which one of our neighbours was gathering some grapes, as it was in the fall of the year, and the grape season. The body of the man was hid by the brush, and it was only as he would raise his hand to pull the bunches, that any part of him could be seen. It was a likely place for deer; and my uncle, having no suspicion that it was any human being, but supposing the raising of the hand to be the occasional twitch of a deer's ear, fired at the lump, and as the devil would have it, unfortunately shot the man through the body. I saw my father draw a silk handkerchief through the bullet hole, and entirely through his body; yet after awhile he got well, as little as any one would have thought it. What become of him, or whether he is dead or alive, I don't know; but I reckon he did'ent fancy the business of gathering grapes in an out-of-the-way thicket soon again.

The next move my father made was to the mouth of Cove creek, where he and a man by the name of Thomas Galbreath undertook to build a mill in partnership. They went on very well with their work until it was nigh done, when there came the second epistle to Noah's fresh, and away went their mill, shot, lock, and barrel. I remember the water rose so high, that it got up into the house we lived in, and my father moved us out of it, to keep us from being drowned. I was now about seven or eight years old, and have a pretty distinct recollection of every thing that was going on. From his bad luck in that business, and being ready to wash out from mill building, my father again removed, and this time settled in Jefferson county, now in the state of Tennessee; where he opened a tavern on the road from Abbingdon to Knoxville.

His tavern was on a small scale, as he was poor; and the principal accommodations which he kept, were for the waggoners who travelled the road. Here I remained with him until I was twelve years old; and about that time, you may guess, if you belong to Yankee land, or reckon, if like me you belong to the backwoods, that I began to make up my acquaintance with hard times, and a plenty of them.

An old Dutchman, by the name of Jacob Siler, who was moving from Knox county to Rockbridge, in the state of Virginia, in passing, made a stop at my father's house. He had a large stock of cattle, that he was carrying on with him; and I suppose made some proposition to my father to hire some one to assist him.

Being hard run every way, and having no thought, as I believe, that I was cut out for a Congressman or the like, young as I was, and as little as I knew about travelling, or being from home, he hired me to the old Dutchman, to go four hundred miles on foot, with a perfect stranger that I never had seen until the evening before. I set out with a heavy heart, it is true, but I went ahead, until we arrived at the place, which was three miles from what is called the Natural Bridge, and made a stop at the house of a Mr. Hartley, who was father-in-law to Mr. Siler, who had hired me. My Dutch master was very kind to me, and gave me five or six dollars, being pleased, as he said, with my services.

This, however, I think was a bait for me, as he persuaded me to stay with him, and not return any more to my father. I had been taught so many lessons of obedience by my father, that I at first supposed I was bound to obey this man, or at least I was afraid openly to disobey him; and I therefore staid with him, and tried to put on a look of perfect contentment until I got the family all to believe I was fully satisfied. I had been there about four or five weeks, when one day myself and two other boys were playing on the roadside, some distance from the house. There came along three waggoners. One belonged to an old man by the name of Dunn, and the others to two of his sons. They had each of them a good team, and were all bound for Knoxville. They had been in the habit of stopping at my father's as they passed the road, and I knew them. I made myself known to the old gentleman, and informed him of my situation; I expressed a wish to get back to my father and mother, if they could fix any plan for me to do so. They told me that they would stay that night at a tavern seven miles from there, and that if I could get to them before day the next morning, they would take me home; and if I was pursued, they would protect me. This was a Sunday evening; I went back to the good old Dutchman's house, and as good fortune would have it, he and the family were out on a visit. I gathered my clothes, and what little money I had, and put them all together under the head of my bed. I went to bed early that night, but sleep seemed to be a stranger to me. For though I was a wild boy, yet I dearly loved my father and mother, and their images appeared to be so deeply fixed in my mind, that I could not sleep for thinking of them. And then the fear that when I should attempt to go out, I should be discovered and called to a halt, filled me with anxiety; and between my childish love of home, on the one hand, and the fears of which I have spoken, on the other, I felt mighty queer.

But so it was, about three hours before day in the morning I got up to make my start. When I got out, I found it was snowing fast, and that the snow was then on the ground about eight inches deep. I had not even the advantage of moonlight, and the whole sky was hid by the falling snow, so that I had to guess at my way to the big road, which was about half a mile from the house. I however pushed ahead and soon got to it, and then pursued it, in the direction to the waggons.

I could not have pursued the road if I had not guided myself by the opening it made between the timber, as the snow was too deep to leave any part of it to be known by either seeing or feeling.

Before I overtook the waggons, the earth was covered about as deep as my knees; and my tracks filled so briskly after me, that by daylight, my Dutch master could have seen no trace which I left.

I got to the place about an hour before day. I found the waggoners already stirring, and engaged in feeding and preparing their horses for a start. Mr. Dunn took me in and treated me with great kindness. My heart was more deeply impressed by meeting with such a friend, and "at such a time," than by wading the snow-storm by night, or all the other sufferings which my mind had endured. I warmed myself by the fire, for I was very cold, and after an early breakfast, we set out on our journey. The thoughts of home now began to take the entire possession of my mind, and I almost numbered the sluggish turns of the wheels, and much more certainly the miles of our travel, which appeared to me to count mighty slow. I continued with my kind protectors, until we got to the house of a Mr. John Cole, on Roanoke, when my impatience became so great, that I determined to set out on foot and go ahead by myself, as I could travel twice as fast in that way as the waggons could.

Mr. Dunn seemed very sorry to part with me, and used many arguments to prevent me from leaving him. But home, poor as it was, again rushed on my memory, and it seemed ten times as dear to me as it ever had before. The reason was, that my parents were there, and all that I had been accustomed to in the hours of childhood and infancy was there; and there my anxious little heart panted also to be. We remained at Mr. Cole's that night, and early in the morning I felt that I couldn't stay; so, taking leave of my friends the waggoners, I went forward on foot, until I was fortunately overtaken by a gentleman, who was returning from market, to which he had been with a drove of horses. He had a led horse, with a bridle and saddle on him, and he kindly offered to let me get on his horse and ride him. I did so, and was glad of the chance, for I was tired, and was, moreover, near the first crossing of Roanoke, which I would have been compelled to wade, cold as the water was, if I had not fortunately met this good man. I travelled with him in this way, without any thing turning up worth recording, until we got within fifteen miles of my father's house. There we parted, and he went on to Kentucky and I trudged on homeward, which place I reached that evening. The name of this kind gentleman I have entirely forgotten, and I am sorry for it; for it deserves a high place in my little book. A remembrance of his kindness to a little straggling boy, and a stranger to him, has however a resting-place in my heart, and there it will remain as long as I live.

CHAPTER II.

Having gotten home, as I have just related, I remained with my father until the next fall, at which time he took it into his head to send me to a little country school, which was kept in the neighbourhood by a man whose name was Benjamin Kitchen; though I believe he was no way connected with the cabinet. I went four days, and had just began to learn my letters a little, when I had an unfortunate falling out with one of the scholars, a boy much larger and older than myself. I knew well enough that though the school-house might do for a still hunt, it wouldn't do for *a drive*, and so I concluded to wait until I could get him out, and then I was determined to give him salt and vinegar. I waited till in the evening, and when the larger scholars were spelling, I slip'd out, and going some distance along his road, I lay by the way-side in the bushes, waiting for him to come along. After a while he and his company came on sure enough, and I pitched out from the bushes and set on him like a wild cat. I scratched his face all to a flitter-jig, and soon made him cry out for quarters in good earnest. The fight being over, I went on home, and the next morning was started again to school; but do you think I went? No, indeed. I was very clear of it; for I expected the master would lick me up, as bad as I had the boy. So, instead of going to the school-house, I laid out in the woods all day until in the evening the scholars were dismissed, and my brothers, who were also going to school, came along, returning home. I wanted to conceal this whole business from my father, and I therefore persuaded them not to tell on me, which they agreed to.

Things went on in this way for several days; I starting with them to school in the morning, and returning with them in the evening, but lying out in the woods all day. At last, however, the master wrote a note to my father, inquiring why I was not sent to school. When he read this note, he called me up, and I knew very well that I was in a devil of a hobble, for my father had been taking a few *horns*, and was in a good condition to make the fur fly. He called on me to know why I had not been at school? I told him I was afraid to go, and that the master would whip me; for I knew quite well if I was turned over to this old Kitchen, I should be cooked up to a cracklin, in little or no time. But I soon found that I was not to expect a much better fate at home; for my father told me, in a very angry manner, that he would whip me an eternal sight worse than the master, if I didn't start immediately to the school. I tried again to beg off; but nothing would do, but to go to the school. Finding me rather too slow about starting, he gathered about a two year old hickory, and broke after me. I put out with all my might, and soon we were both up to the top of our speed. We had a tolerable tough race for about a mile; but mind me, not on the school-house road, for I was trying to get as far the t'other way as possible. And I yet believe, if my father and the schoolmaster could both have levied on me about that time, I should never have been called on to sit in the councils of the nation, for I think they would have used me up. But fortunately for me, about this time, I saw just before me a hill, over which I made headway, like a young steamboat. As soon as I had passed over it, I turned to one side, and hid myself in the bushes. Here I waited until the old gentleman passed by, puffing and blowing, as tho' his steam was high enough to burst his boilers. I waited until he gave up the hunt, and passed back again: I then cut out, and went to the house of an acquaintance a few miles off, who was just about to start with a drove. His name was Jesse Cheek, and I hired myself to go with him, determining not to return home, as home and the school-house had both become too hot for me. I had an elder brother, who also hired to go with the same drove. We set out and went on through Abbingdon, and the county seat of Withe county, in the state of Virginia; and then through Lynchburgh, by Orange court-house, and Charlottesville, passing through what was called Chester Gap, on to a town called Front Royal, where my employer sold out his drove to a man by the name of Vanmetre; and I was started homeward again, in company with a brother of the first owner of the drove, with one horse between us; having left my brother to come on with the balance of the company.

I traveled on with my new comrade about three days' journey; but much to his discredit, as I then thought, and still think, he took care all the time to ride, but never to lie; at last I told him to go ahead, and I would come when I got ready. He gave me four dollars to bear my expenses upwards of four hundred miles, and then cut out and left me.

I purchased some provisions, and went on slowly, until at length I fell in with a waggoner, with whom I was disposed to scrape up a hasty acquaintance. I inquired where he lived, and where he was going, and all about his affairs. He informed me that he lived in Greenville, Tennessee, and was on his way to a place called Gerardstown, fifteen miles below Winchester. He also said, that after he should make his journey to that place, he would immediately return to Tennessee. His name was Adam Myers, and a jolly good fellow he seemed to be. On a little reflection, I determined to turn back and go with him, which I did; and we journeyed on slowly as waggons commonly do, but merrily enough. I often thought of home, and, indeed, wished bad enough to be there; but, when I thought of the school-house, and Kitchen, my master, and the race with my father, and the big hickory he carried, and of the fierceness of the storm of wrath that I had left him in, I was afraid to venture back; for I knew my father's nature so well, that I was certain his anger would hang on to him like a turkle does to a fisherman's toe, and that, if I went back in a hurry, he would give me the devil in three or four ways. But I and the waggoner had travelled two days, when we met my brother, who, I before stated, I had left behind when the drove was sold out. He persuaded me to go home, but I refused. He pressed me hard, and brought up a great many mighty strong arguments to induce me to turn back again. He pictured the pleasure of meeting my mother, and my sisters, who all loved me dearly, and told me what uneasiness they had already suffered about me. I could not help shedding tears, which I did not often do, and my affections all pointed back to those dearest friends, and as I thought, nearly the only ones I had in the world; but then the promised whipping—that was the thing. It came right slap down on every thought of home; and I finally determined that make or break, hit or miss, I would just hang on to my journey, and go ahead with the waggoner. My brother was much grieved at our parting, but he went his way, and so did I. We went on until at last we got to Gerardstown, where the waggoner tried to get a back load, but he could not without going to Alexandria. He engaged to go there, and I concluded that I would wait until he returned. I set in to work for a man by the name of John Gray, at twenty-five cents per day. My labour, however, was light, such as ploughing in some small grain, in which I succeeded in pleasing the old man very well. I continued working for him until the waggoner got back, and for a good long time afterwards, as he continued to run his team back and forward, hauling to and from Baltimore. In the next spring, from the proceeds of my daily labour, small as it was, I was able to get me some decent clothes, and concluded I would make a trip with the waggoner to Baltimore, and see what sort of a place that was, and what sort of folks lived there. I gave him the balance of what money I had for safe keeping, which, as well as I recollect, was about seven dollars. We got on well enough until we came near Ellicott's Mills. Our load consisted of flour, in barrels. Here I got into the waggon for the purpose of changing my clothing, not thinking that I was in any danger; but while I was in there we were met by some wheel-barrow men, who were working on the road, and the horses took a scare and away they went, like they had seen a ghost. They made a sudden wheel around, and broke the waggon tongue slap, short off, as a pipe-stem; and snap went both of the axletrees at the same time, and of all devlish flouncing about of flour barrels that ever was seen, I reckon this *took* the beat. Even *a rat* would have stood a bad chance in a *straight* race among them, and not much better in a crooked one; for he would have been in a good way to be ground up as fine as ginger by their rolling over him. But this proved to me, that if a fellow is born to be hung, he will never be drowned; and, further, that if he is born for a seat in Congress, even flour barrels can't make a mash of him. All these dangers I escaped unhurt, though, like most of the office-holders of these times, for a while I was afraid to say my soul was my own; for I didn't know how soon I should be knocked into a cocked hat, and get my walking papers for another country.

We put our load into another waggon, and hauled ours to a workman's shop in Baltimore, having delivered the flour, and there we intended to remain two or three days, which time was necessary to repair the runaway waggon. While I was there, I went, one day, down to the wharf, and was much delighted to see the big ships, and their sails all flying; for I had never seen any such things before, and, indeed, I didn't believe there were any such things in all nature. After a short time my curiosity induced me to step aboard of one, where I was met by the captain, who asked me if I didn't wish to take a voyage to London? I told him I did, for by this time I had become pretty well weaned from home, and I cared but little where I was, or where I went, or what become of me. He said he wanted just such a boy as I was, which I was glad to hear. I told him I would go and get my clothes, and go with him. He inquired about my parents, where they lived, and all about them. I let him know that they lived in Tennessee, many hundred miles off. We soon agreed about my intended voyage, and I went back to my friend, the waggoner, and informed him that I was going to London, and wanted my money and my clothes. He refused to let me have either, and swore that he would confine me, and take me back to Tennessee. I took it to heart very much, but he kept so close and constant a watch over me, that I found it impossible to escape from him, until he had started homeward, and made several days' journey on the road. He was, during this time, very ill to me, and threatened me with his waggon whip on several occasions. At length I resolved to leave him at all hazards; and so, before day, one morning, I got my clothes out of his waggon, and cut out, on foot, without a farthing of money to bear my expenses. For all other friends having failed, I determined then to throw myself on Providence, and see how that would use me. I had gone, however, only a few miles when I came up with another waggoner, and such was my situation, that I felt more than ever the necessity of endeavouring to find a friend. I therefore concluded I would seek for one in him. He was going westwardly, and very kindly inquired of me where I was travelling? My youthful resolution, which had brooked almost every thing else, rather gave way at this inquiry; for it brought the loneliness of my situation, and every thing else that was calculated to oppress me, directly to view. My first answer to his question was in a sprinkle of tears, for if the world had been given to me, I could not, at that moment, have helped crying. As soon as the storm of feeling was over, I told him how I had been treated by the waggoner but a little before, who kept what little money I had, and left me without a copper to buy even a morsel of food.

He became exceedingly angry, and swore that he would make the other waggoner give up my money, pronouncing him a scoundrel, and many other hard names. I told him I was afraid to see him, for he had threatened me with his waggon whip, and I believed he would injure me. But my new friend was a very large, stout-looking man, and as resolute as a tiger. He bid me not to be afraid, still swearing he would have my money, or whip it out of the wretch who had it.

We turned and went back about two miles, when we reached the place where he was. I went reluctantly; but I depended on my friend for protection. When we got there, I had but little to say; but approaching the waggoner, my friend said to him, "You damn'd rascal, you have treated this boy badly." To which he replied, it was my fault. He was then asked, if he did not get seven dollars of my money, which he confessed. It was then demanded of him; but he declared most solemnly, that he had not that amount in the world; that he had spent my money, and intended paying it back to me when we got to Tennessee. I then felt reconciled, and persuaded my friend to let him alone, and we returned to his waggon, geared up, and started. His name I shall never forget while my memory lasts; it was Henry Myers. He lived in Pennsylvania, and I found him what he professed to be, a faithful friend and a clever fellow.

We traveled together for several days, but at length I concluded to endeavour to make my way homeward; and for that purpose set out again on foot, and alone. But one thing I must not omit. The last night I staid with Mr. Myers, was at a place where several other waggoners also staid. He told them, before we parted, that I was a poor little straggling boy, and how I had been treated; and that I was without money, though I had a long journey before me, through a land of strangers, where it was not even a wilderness.

They were good enough to contribute a sort of money-purse, and presented me with three dollars. On this amount I travelled as far as Montgomery court-house, in the state of Virginia, where it gave out. I set in to work for a man by the name of James Caldwell, a month, for five dollars, which was about a shilling a day. When this time was out, I bound myself to a man by the name of Elijah Griffith, by trade a hatter, agreeing to work for him four years. I remained with him about eighteen months, when he found himself so involved in debt, that he broke up, and left the country. For this time I had received nothing, and was, of course, left without money, and with but very few clothes, and them very indifferent ones. I, however, set in again, and worked about as I could catch employment, until I got a little money, and some clothing; and once more cut out for home. When I reached New River, at the mouth of a small stream, called Little River, the white caps were flying so, that I couldn't get any body to attempt to put me across. I argued the case as well as I could, but they told me there was great danger of being capsized, and drowned, if I attempted to cross. I told them if I could get a canoe I would venture, caps or no caps. They tried to persuade me out of it; but finding they could not, they agreed I might take a canoe, and so I did, and put off. I tied my clothes to the rope of the canoe, to have them safe, whatever might happen. But I found it a mighty ticklish business, I tell you. When I got out fairly on the river, I would have given the world, if it had belonged to me, to have been back on shore. But there was no time to lose now, so I just determined to do the best I could, and the devil take the hindmost. I turned the canoe across the waves, to do which, I had to turn it nearly up the river, as the wind came from that way; and I went about two miles before I could land. When I struck land, my canoe was about half full of water, and I was as wet as a drowned rat. But I was so much rejoiced, that I scarcely felt the cold, though my clothes were frozen on me; and in this situation, I had to go above three miles, before I could find any house, or fire to warm at. I, however, made out to get to one at last, and then I thought I would warm the inside a little, as well as the outside, that there might be no grumbling.

So I took "a leetle of the creater,"—that warmer of the cold, and cooler of the hot,—and it made me feel so good that I concluded it was like the negro's rabbit, "good any way." I passed on until I arrived in Sullivan county, in the state of Tennessee, and there I met with my brother, who had gone with me when I started from home with the cattle drove.

I staid with him a few weeks, and then went on to my father's, which place I reached late in the evening. Several waggons were there for the night, and considerable company about the house. I inquired if I could stay all night, for I did not intend to make myself known, until I saw whether any of the family would find me out. I was told that I could stay, and went in, but had mighty little to say to any body. I had been gone so long, and had grown so much, that the family did not at first know me. And another, and perhaps a stronger reason was, they had no thought or expectation of me, for they had all long given me up for finally lost.

After a while, we were all called to supper. I went with the rest. We had sat down to the table and begun to eat, when my eldest sister recollected me: she sprung up, ran and seized me around the neck, and exclaimed, "Here is my lost brother."

My feelings at this time it would be vain and foolish for me to attempt to describe. I had often thought I felt before, and I suppose I had, but sure I am, I never had felt as I then did. The joy of my sisters and my mother, and, indeed, of all the family, was such that it humbled me, and made me sorry that I hadn't submitted to a hundred whippings, sooner than cause so much affliction as they had suffered on my account. I found the family had never heard a word of me from the time my brother left me. I was now almost *fifteen* years old; and my increased age and size, together with the joy of my father, occasioned by my unexpected return, I was sure would secure me against my long dreaded whipping; and so they did. But it will be a source of astonishment to many, who reflect that I am now a member of the American Congress,—the most enlightened body of men in the world,—that at so advanced an age, the age of fifteen, I did not know the first letter in the book.

CHAPTER III.

I HAD remained for some short time at home with my father, when he informed me that he owed a man, whose name was Abraham Wilson, the sum of thirty-six dollars, and that if I would set in and work out the note, so as to lift it for him, he would discharge me from his service, and I might go free. I agreed to do this, and went immediately to the man who held my father's note, and contracted with him to work six months for it. I set in, and worked with all my might, not losing a single day in the six months. When my time was out, I got my father's note, and then declined working with the man any longer, though he wanted to hire me mighty bad. The reason was, it was a place where a heap of bad company met to drink and gamble, and I wanted to get away from them, for I know'd very well if I staid there, I should get a bad name, as nobody could be respectable that would live there. I therefore returned to my father, and gave him up his paper, which seemed to please him mightily, for though he was poor, he was an honest man, and always tried mighty hard to pay off his debts.

I next went to the house of an honest old Quaker, by the name of John Kennedy, who had removed from North Carolina, and proposed to hire myself to him, at two shillings a day. He agreed to take me a week on trial; at the end of which he appeared pleased with my work, and informed me that he held a note on my father for forty dollars, and that he would give me that note if I would work for him six months. I was certain enough that I should never get any part of the note; but then I remembered it was my father that owed it, and I concluded it was my duty as a child to help him along, and ease his lot as much as I could. I told the Quaker I would take him up at his offer, and immediately went to work. I never visited my father's house during the whole time of this engagement, though he lived only fifteen miles off. But when it was finished, and I had got the note, I borrowed one of my employer's horses, and, on a Sunday evening, went to pay my parents a visit. Some time after I got there, I pulled out the note and handed it to my father, who supposed Mr. Kennedy had sent it for collection. The old man looked mighty sorry, and said to me he had not the money to pay it, and didn't know what he should do. I then told him I had paid it for him, and it was then his own; that it was not presented for collection, but as a present from me. At this, he shed a heap of tears; and as soon as he got a little over it, he said he was sorry he couldn't give me any thing, but he was not able, he was too poor.

The next day, I went back to my old friend, the Quaker, and set in to work for him for some clothes; for I had now worked a year without getting any money at all, and my clothes were nearly all worn out, and what few I had left were mighty indifferent. I worked in this way for about two months; and in that time a young woman from North Carolina, who was the Quaker's niece, came on a visit to his house. And now I am just getting on a part of my history that I know I never can forget. For though I have heard people talk about hard loving, yet I reckon no poor devil in this world was ever cursed with such hard love as mine has always been, when it came on me. I soon found myself head over heels in love with this girl, whose name the public could make no use of; and I thought that if all the hills about there were pure chink, and all belonged to me, I would give them if I could just talk to her as I wanted to; but I was afraid to begin, for when I would think of saying any thing to her, my heart would begin to flutter like a duck in a puddle; and if I tried to outdo it and speak, it would get right smack up in my throat, and choak me like a cold potato. It bore on my mind in this way, till at last I concluded I must die if I didn't broach the subject; and so I determined to begin and hang on a trying to speak, till my heart would get out of my throat one way or t'other. And so one day at it I went, and after several trials I could say a little. I told her how well I loved her; that she was the darling object of my soul and body; and I must have her, or else I should pine down to nothing, and just die away with the consumption.

I found my talk was not disagreeable to her; but she was an honest girl, and didn't want to deceive nobody. She told me she was engaged to her cousin, a son of the old Quaker. This news was worse to me than war, pestilence, or famine; but still I knowed I could not help myself. I saw quick enough that my cake was dough, and I tried to cool off as fast as possible; but I had hardly safety pipes enough, as my love was so hot as mighty nigh to burst my boilers. But I didn't press my claims any more, seeing there was no chance to do any thing.

I began now to think, that all my misfortunes growed out of my want of learning. I had never been to school but four days, as the reader has already seen, and did not yet know a letter.

I thought I would try to go to school some; and as the Quaker had a married son, who was living about a mile and a half from him, and keeping a school, I proposed to him that I would go to school four days in the week, and work for him the other two, to pay my board and schooling. He agreed I might come on those terms; and so at it I went, learning and working back and forwards, until I had been with him nigh on to six months. In this time I learned to read a little in my primer, to write my own name, and to cipher some in the three first rules in figures. And this was all the schooling I ever had in my life, up to this day. I should have continued longer, if it hadn't been that I concluded I couldn't do any longer without a wife; and so I cut out to hunt me one.

I found a family of very pretty little girls that I had known when very young. They had lived in the same neighbourhood with me, and I had thought very well of them. I made an offer to one of them, whose name is nobody's business, no more than the Quaker girl's was, and I found she took it very well. I still continued paying my respects to her, until I got to love her as bad as I had the Quaker's niece; and I would have agreed to fight a whole regiment of wild cats if she would only have said she would have me. Several months passed in this way, during all of which time she continued very kind and friendly. At last, the son of the old Quaker and my first girl had concluded to bring their matter to a close, and my little queen and myself were called on to wait on them. We went on the day, and performed our duty as attendants. This made me worse than ever; and after it was over, I pressed my claim very hard on her, but she would still give me a sort of an evasive answer. However, I gave her mighty little peace, till she told me at last she would have me. I thought this was glorification enough, even without spectacles. I was then about eighteen years old. We fixed the time to be married; and I thought if that day come, I should be the happiest man in the created world, or in the moon, or any where else.

I had by this time got to be mighty fond of the rifle, and had bought a capital one. I most generally carried her with me wherever I went, and though I had got back to the old Quaker's to live, who was a very particular man, I would sometimes slip out and attend the shooting matches, where they shot for beef; I always tried, though, to keep it a secret from him. He had at the same time a bound boy living with him, who I had gotten into almost as great a notion of the girls as myself. He was about my own age, and was deeply smitten with the sister to my intended wife. I know'd it was in vain to try to get the leave of the old man for my young associate to go with me on any of my courting frolics; but I thought I could fix a plan to have him along, which would not injure the Quaker, as we had no notion that he should ever know it. We commonly slept up-stairs, and at the gable end of the house there was a window. So one Sunday, when the old man and his family were all gone to meeting, we went out and cut a long pole, and, taking it to the house, we set it up on end in the corner, reaching up the chimney as high as the window. After this we would go up-stairs to bed, and then putting on our Sunday clothes, would go out at the window, and climb down the pole, take a horse apiece, and ride about ten miles to where his sweetheart lived, and the girl I claimed as my wife. I was always mighty careful to be back before day, so as to escape being found out; and in this way I continued my attentions very closely until a few days before I was to be married, or at least thought I was, for I had no fear that any thing was about to go wrong.

Just now I heard of a shooting-match in the neighbourhood, right between where I lived and my girl's house; and I determined to kill two birds with one stone,—to go to the shooting-match first, and then to see her. I therefore made the Quaker believe I was going to hunt for deer, as they were pretty plenty about in those parts; but, instead of hunting them, I went straight on to the shooting-match, where I joined in with a partner, and we put in several shots for the beef. I was mighty lucky, and when the match was over I had won the whole beef. This was on Saturday, and my success had put me in the finest humour in the world. So I sold my part of the beef for five dollars in the real grit, for I believe that was before bank-notes was invented; at least, I had never heard of any. I now started on to ask for my wife; for, though the next Thursday was our wedding day, I had never said a word to her parents about it. I had always dreaded the undertaking so bad, that I had put the evil hour off as long as possible; and, indeed, I calculated they knowed me so well, they wouldn't raise any objection to having me for their son-in-law. I had a great deal better opinion of myself, I found, than other people had of me; but I moved on with a light heart, and my five dollars jingling in my pocket, thinking all the time there was but few greater men in the world than myself.

In this flow of good humour I went ahead, till I got within about two miles of the place, when I concluded I would stop awhile at the house of the girl's uncle; where I might inquire about the family, and so forth, and so on. I was indeed just about ready to consider her uncle, my uncle; and her affairs, my affairs. When I went in, tho', I found her sister there. I asked how all was at home? In a minute I found from her countenance something was wrong. She looked mortified, and didn't answer as quick as I thought she ought, being it was her *brother-in-law* talking to her. However, I asked her again. She then burst into tears, and told me her sister was going to deceive me; and that she was to be married to another man the next day. This was as sudden to me as a clap of thunder of a bright sunshiny day. It was the cap-stone of all the afflictions I had ever met with; and it seemed to me, that it was more than any human creature could endure. It struck me perfectly speechless for some time, and made me feel so weak, that I thought I should sink down. I however recovered from my shock after a little, and rose and started without any ceremony, or even bidding any body good-bye. The young woman followed me out to the gate, and entreated me to go on to her father's, and said she would go with me. She said the young man, who was going to marry her sister, had got his license, and had asked for her; but she assured me her father and mother both preferred me to him; and that she had no doubt but that, if I would go on, I could break off the match. But I found I could go no further. My heart was bruised, and my spirits were broken down; so I bid her farewell, and turned my lonesome and miserable steps back again homeward, concluding that I was only born for hardships, misery, and disappointment. I now began to think, that in making me, it was entirely forgotten to make my mate; that I was born odd, and should always remain so, and that nobody would have me.

But all these reflections did not satisfy my mind, for I had no peace day nor night for several weeks. My appetite failed me, and I grew daily worse and worse. They all thought I was sick; and so I was. And it was the worst kind of sickness,—a sickness of the heart, and all the tender parts, produced by disappointed love.

CHAPTER IV.

I CONTINUED in this down-spirited situation for a good long time, until one day I took my rifle and started a hunting. While out, I made a call at the house of a Dutch widow, who had a daughter that was well enough as to smartness, but she was as ugly as a stone fence. She was, however, quite talkative, and soon begun to laugh at me about my disappointment.

She seemed disposed, though, to comfort me as much as she could; and, for that purpose, told me to keep in good heart, that "there was as good fish in the sea as had ever been caught out of it." I doubted this very much; but whether or not, I was certain that she was not one of them, for she was so homely that it almost gave me a pain in the eyes to look at her.

But I couldn't help thinking, that she had intended what she had said as a banter for me to court her!!!—the last thing in creation I could have thought of doing. I felt little inclined to talk on the subject, it is true; but to pass off the time, I told her I thought I was born odd, and that no fellow to me could be found. She protested against this, and said if I would come to their reaping, which was not far off, she would show me one of the prettiest little girls there I had ever seen. She added that the one who had deceived me was nothing to be compared with her. I did'nt believe a word of all this, for I thought that such a piece of flesh and blood as she was had never been manufactured, and never would again. I agreed with her, though, that the little varment had treated me so bad, that I ought to forget her, and yet I couldn't do it. I concluded the best way to accomplish it was to cut out again, and see if I could find any other that would answer me; and so I told the Dutch girl I would be at the reaping, and would bring as many as I could with me.

I employed my time pretty generally in giving information of it, as far as I could, until the day came; and I then offered to work for my old friend, the Quaker, two days, if he would let his bound boy go with me one to the reaping. He refused, and reproved me pretty considerable roughly for my proposition; and said, if he was in my place he wouldn't go; that there would be a great deal of bad company there; and that I had been so good a boy, he would be sorry for me to get a bad name. But I knowed my promise to the Dutch girl, and I was resolved to fulfil it; so I shouldered my rifle, and started by myself. When I got to the place, I found a large company of men and women, and among them an old Irish woman, who had a great deal to say. I soon found out from my Dutch girl, that this old lady was the mother of the little girl she had promised me, though I had not yet seen her. She was in an outhouse with some other youngsters, and had not yet made her appearance. Her mamma, however, was no way bashful. She came up to me, and began to praise my red cheeks, and said she had a sweetheart for me. I had no doubt she had been told what I come for, and all about it. In the evening I was introduced to her daughter, and I must confess, I was plaguy well pleased with her from the word go. She had a good countenance, and was very pretty, and I was full bent on making up an acquaintance with her.

It was not long before the dancing commenced, and I asked her to join me in a reel. She very readily consented to do so; and after we had finished our dance, I took a seat alongside of her, and entered into a talk. I found her very interesting; while I was sitting by her, making as good a use of my time as I could, her mother came to us, and very jocularly called me her son-in-law. This rather confused me, but I looked on it as a joke of the old lady, and tried to turn it off as well as I could; but I took care to pay as much attention to her through the evening as I could. I went on the old saying, of salting the cow to catch the calf. I soon became so much pleased with this little girl, that I began to think the Dutch girl had told me the truth, when she said there was still good fish in the sea.

We continued our frolic till near day, when we joined in some plays, calculated to amuse youngsters. I had not often spent a more agreeable night. In the morning, however, we all had to part; and I found my mind had become much better reconciled than it had been for a long time. I went home to the Quaker's, and made a bargain to work with his son for a low-priced horse. He was the first one I had ever owned, and I was to work six months for him. I had been engaged very closely five or six weeks, when this little girl run in my mind so, that I concluded I must go and see her, and find out what sort of people they were at home. I mounted my horse and away I went to where she lived, and when I got there I found her father a very clever old man, and the old woman as talkative as ever. She wanted badly to find out all about me, and as I thought to see how I would do for her girl. I had not yet seen her about, and I began to feel some anxiety to know where she was.

In a short time, however, my impatience was relieved, as she arrived at home from a meeting to which she had been. There was a young man with her, who I soon found was disposed to set up claim to her, as he was so attentive to her that I could hardly get to slip in a word edgeways. I began to think I was barking up the wrong tree again; but I was determined to stand up to my rack, fodder or no fodder. And so, to know her mind a little on the subject, I began to talk about starting, as I knowed she would then show some sign, from which I could understand which way the wind blowed. It was then near night, and my distance was fifteen miles home. At this my little girl soon began to indicate to the other gentleman that his room would be the better part of his company. At length she left him, and came to me, and insisted mighty hard that I should not go that evening; and, indeed, from all her actions and the attempts she made to get rid of him, I saw that she preferred me all holler. But it wasn't long before I found trouble enough in another quarter. Her mother was deeply enlisted for my rival, and I had to fight against her influence as well as his. But the girl herself was the prize I was fighting for; and as she welcomed me, I was determined to lay siege to her, let what would happen. I commenced a close courtship, having cornered her from her old beau; while he set off, looking on, like a poor man at a country frolic, and all the time almost gritting his teeth with pure disappointment. But he didn't dare to attempt any thing more, for now I had gotten a start, and I looked at him every once in a while as fierce as a wild-cat. I staid with her until Monday morning, and then I put out for home.

It was about two weeks after this that I was sent for to engage in a wolf-hunt, where a great number of men were to meet, with their dogs and guns, and where the best sort of sport was expected. I went as large as life, but I had to hunt in strange woods, and in a part of the country which was very thinly inhabited. While I was out it clouded up, and I began to get scared; and in a little while I was so much so, that I didn't know which way home was, nor any thing about it. I set out the way I thought it was, but it turned out with me, as it always does with a lost man, I was wrong, and took exactly the contrary direction from the right one. And for the information of young hunters, I will just say, in this place, that whenever a fellow gets bad lost, the way home is just the way he don't think it is. This rule will hit nine times out of ten. I went ahead, though, about six or seven miles, when I found night was coming on fast; but at this distressing time I saw a little woman streaking it along through the woods like all wrath, and so I cut on too, for I was determined I wouldn't lose sight of her that night any more. I run on till she saw me, and she stopped; for she was as glad to see me as I was to see her, as she was lost as well as me. When I came up to her, who should she be but my little girl, that I had been paying my respects to. She had been out hunting her father's horses, and had missed her way, and had no knowledge where she was, or how far it was to any house, or what way would take us there. She had been travelling all day, and was mighty tired; and I would have taken her up, and toated her, if it hadn't been that I wanted her just where I could see her all the time, for I thought she looked sweeter than sugar; and by this time I loved her almost well enough to eat her.

At last I came to a path, that I know'd must go somewhere, and so we followed it, till we came to a house, at about dark. Here we staid all night. I set up all night courting; and in the morning we parted. She went to her home, from which we were distant about seven miles, and I to mine, which was ten miles off.

I now turned in to work again; and it was about four weeks before I went back to see her. I continued to go occasionally, until I had worked long enough to pay for my horse, by putting in my gun with my work, to the man I had purchased from; and then I began to count whether I was to be deceived again or not. At our next meeting we set the day for our wedding; and I went to my father's, and made arrangements for an infair, and returned to ask her parents for her. When I got there, the old lady appeared to be mighty wrathy;

and when I broached the subject, she looked at me as savage as a meat-axe. The old man appeared quite willing, and treated me very clever. But I hadn't been there long, before the old woman as good as ordered me out of her house. I thought I would put her in mind of old times, and see how that would go with her. I told her she had called me her son-in-law before I had attempted to call her my mother-in-law, and I thought she ought to cool off. But her Irish was up too high to do any thing with her, and so I quit trying. All I cared for was, to have her daughter on my side, which I knowed was the case then; but how soon some other fellow might knock my nose out of joint again, I couldn't tell. I however felt rather insulted at the old lady, and I thought I wouldn't get married in her house. And so I told her girl, that I would come the next Thursday, and bring a horse, bridle, and saddle for her, and she must be ready to go. Her mother declared I shouldn't have her; but I know'd I should, if somebody else didn't get her before Thursday. I then started, bidding them good day, and went by the house of a justice of the peace, who lived on the way to my father's, and made a bargain with him to marry me.

When Thursday came, all necessary arrangements were made at my father's to receive my wife; and so I took my eldest brother and his wife, and another brother, and a single sister that I had, and two other young men with me, and cut out to her father's house to get her. We went on, until we got within two miles of the place, where we met a large company that had heard of the wedding, and were waiting. Some of that company went on with my brother and sister, and the young man I had picked out to wait on me. When they got there, they found the old lady as wrathy as ever. However the old man filled their bottle, and the young men returned in a hurry. I then went on with my company, and when I arrived I never pretended to dismount from my horse, but rode up to the door, and asked the girl if she was ready; and she said she was.

I then told her to light on the horse I was leading; and she did so. Her father, though, had gone out to the gate, and when I started he commenced persuading me to stay and marry there; that he was entirely willing to the match, and that his wife, like most women, had entirely too much tongue; but that I oughtn't to mind her. I told him if she would ask me to stay and marry at her house, I would do so. With that he sent for her, and after they had talked for some time out by themselves, she came to me and looked at me mighty good, and asked my pardon for what she had said, and invited me to stay. She said it was the first child she had ever had to marry; and she couldn't bear to see her go off in that way; that if I would light, she would do the best she could for us. I couldn't stand every thing, and so I agreed, and we got down, and went in. I sent off then for my parson, and got married in a short time; for I was afraid to wait long, for fear of another defeat. We had as good treatment as could be expected; and that night all went on well. The next day we cut out for my father's, where we met a large company of people, that had been waiting a day and a night for our arrival. We passed the time quite merrily, until the company broke up; and having gotten my wife, I thought I was completely made up, and needed nothing more in the whole world. But I soon found this was all a mistake—for now having a wife, I wanted every thing else; and, worse than all, I had nothing to give for it.

I remained a few days at my father's, and then went back to my new father-in-law's; where, to my surprise, I found my old Irish mother in the finest humour in the world.

She gave us two likely cows and calves, which, though it was a small marriage-portion, was still better than I had expected, and, indeed, it was about all I ever got. I rented a small farm and cabin, and went to work; but I had much trouble to find out a plan to get any thing to put in my house. At this time, my good old friend the Quaker came forward to my assistance, and gave me an order to a store for fifteen dollars' worth of such things as my little wife might choose. With this, we fixed up pretty grand, as we thought, and allowed to get on very well. My wife had a good wheel, and knowed exactly how to use it. She was also a good weaver, as most of the Irish are, whether men or women; and being very industrious with her wheel, she had, in little or no time, a fine web of cloth ready to make up; and she was good at that too, and at almost any thing else that a woman could do.

We worked on for some years, renting ground, and paying high rent, until I found it wan't the thing it was cracked up to be; and that I couldn't make a fortune at it just at all. So I concluded to quit it, and cut out for some new country. In this time we had two sons, and I found I was better at increasing my family than my fortune. It was therefore the more necessary that I should hunt some better place to get along; and as I knowed I would have to move at some time, I thought it was better to do it before my family got too large, that I might have less to carry.

The Duck and Elk river country was just beginning to settle, and I determined to try that. I had now one old horse, and a couple of two year old colts. They were both broke to the halter, and my father-in-law proposed, that, if I went, he would go with me, and take one horse to help me move. So we all fixed up, and I packed my two colts with as many of my things as they could bear; and away we went across the mountains. We got on well enough, and arrived safely in Lincoln county, on the head of the Mulberry fork of Elk river. I found this a very rich country, and so new, that game, of different sorts, was very plenty. It was here that I began to distinguish myself as a hunter, and to lay the foundation for all my future greatness; but mighty little did I know of what sort it was going to be. Of deer and smaller game I killed abundance; but the bear had been much hunted in those parts before, and were not so plenty as I could have wished. I lived here in the years 1809 and '10, to the best of my recollection, and then I moved to Franklin county, and settled on Bean creek, where I remained till after the close of the last war.

CHAPTER V.

I WAS living ten miles below Winchester when the Creek war commenced; and as military men are making so much fuss in the world at this time, I must give an account of the part I took in the defence of the country. If it should make me president, why I can't help it; such things will sometimes happen; and my pluck is, never "to seek, nor decline office."

It is true, I had a little rather not; but yet, if the government can't get on without taking another president from Tennessee, to finish the work of "retrenchment and reform," why, then, I reckon I must go in for it. But I must begin about the war, and leave the other matter for the people to begin on.

The Creek Indians had commenced their open hostilities by a most bloody butchery at Fort Mines. There had been no war among us for so long, that but few, who were not too old to bear arms, knew any thing about the business. I, for one, had often thought about war, and had often heard it described; and I did verily believe in my own mind, that I couldn't fight in that way at all; but my after experience convinced me that this was all a notion. For when I heard of the mischief which was done at the fort, I instantly felt like going, and I had none of the dread of dying that I expected to feel. In a few days a general meeting of the militia was called for the purpose of raising volunteers; and when the day arrived for that meeting, my wife, who had heard me say I meant to go to the war, began to beg me not to turn out. She said she was a stranger in the parts where we lived, had no connexions living near her, and that she and our little children would be left in a lonesome and unhappy situation if I went away. It was mighty hard to go against such arguments as these; but my countrymen had been murdered, and I knew that the next thing would be, that the Indians would be scalping the women and children all about there, if we didn't put a stop to it. I reasoned the case with her as well as I could, and told her, that if every man would wait till his wife got willing for him to go to war, there would be no fighting done, until we would all be killed in our own houses; that I was as able to go as any man in the world; and that I believed it was a duty I owed to my country. Whether she was satisfied with this reasoning or not, she did not tell me; but seeing I was bent on it, all she did was to cry a little, and turn about to her work. The truth is, my dander was up, and nothing but war could bring it right again.

I went to Winchester, where the muster was to be, and a great many people had collected, for there was as much fuss among the people about the war as there is now about moving the deposites. When the men were paraded, a lawyer by the name of Jones addressed us, and closed by turning out himself, and inquiring, at the same time, who among us felt like we could fight Indians? This was the same Mr. Jones who afterwards served in Congress, from the state of Tennessee. He informed us he wished to raise a company, and that then the men should meet and elect their own officers. I believe I was about the second and third man that step'd out; but on marching up and down the regiment a few times, we found we had a large company. We volunteered for sixty days, as it was supposed our services would not be longer wanted. A day or two after this we met and elected Mr. Jones our captain, and also elected our other officers. We then received orders to start on the next Monday week; before which time, I had fixed as well as I could to go, and my wife had equip'd me as well as she was able for the camp. The time arrived; I took a parting farewell of my wife and my little boys, mounted my horse, and set sail to join my company. Expecting to be gone only a short time, I took no more clothing with me than I supposed would be necessary, so that if I got into an Indian battle, I might not be pestered with any unnecessary plunder, to prevent my having a fair shake with them. We all met and went ahead, till we passed Huntsville, and camped at a large spring called Bealy's spring. Here we staid for several days, in which time the troops began to collect from all quarters. At last we mustered about thirteen hundred strong, all mounted volunteers, and all determined to fight, judging from myself, for I felt wolfish all over. I verily believe the whole army was of the real grit. Our captain didn't want any other sort; and to try them he several times told his men, that if any of them wanted to go back home, they might do so at any time, before they were regularly mustered into the service. But he had the honour to command all his men from first to last, as not one of them left him.

Gen'l. Jackson had not yet left Nashville with his old foot volunteers, that had gone with him to Natchez in 1812, the year before. While we remained at the spring, a Major Gibson came, and wanted some volunteers to go with him across the Tennessee river and into the Creek nation, to find out the movements of the Indians. He came to my captain, and asked for two of his best woodsmen, and such as were best with a rifle. The captain pointed me out to him, and said he would be security that I would go as far as the major would himself, or any other man. I willingly engaged to go with him, and asked him to let me choose my own mate to go with me, which he said I might do. I chose a young man by the name of George Russell, a son of old Major Russell, of Tennessee. I called him up, but Major Gibson said he thought he hadn't beard enough to please him,—he wanted men, and not boys. I must confess I was a little nettled at this; for I know'd George Russell, and I know'd there was no mistake in him; and I didn't think that courage ought to be measured by the beard, for fear a goat would have the preference over a man. I told the major he was on the wrong scent; that Russell could go as far as he could, and I must have him along. He saw I was a little wrathy, and said I had the best chance of knowing, and agreed that it should be as I wanted it. He told us to be ready early in the morning for a start; and so we were. We took our camp equipage, mounted our horses, and, thirteen in number, including the major, we cut out. We went on, and crossed the Tennessee river at a place called Ditto's Landing; and then traveled about seven miles further, and took up camp for the night. Here a man by the name of John Haynes overtook us. He had been an Indian trader in that part of the nation, and was well acquainted with it. He went with us as a pilot. The next morning, however, Major Gibson and myself concluded we should separate and take different directions to see what discoveries we could make; so he took seven of the men, and I five, making thirteen in all, including myself. He was to go by the house of a Cherokee Indian, named Dick Brown, and I was to go by Dick's father's; and getting all the information we could, we were to meet that evening where the roads came together, fifteen miles the other side of Brown's. At old Mr. Brown's I got a half-blood Cherokee to agree to go with me, whose name was Jack Thompson. He was not then ready to start, but was to fix that evening, and overtake us at the fork road where I was to meet Major Gibson. I know'd it wouldn't be safe to camp right at the road; and so I told Jack, that when he got to the fork he must holler like an owl, and I would answer him in the same way; for I know'd it would be night before he got there. I and my men then started, and went on to the place of meeting, but Major Gibson was not there. We waited till almost dark, but still he didn't come. We then left the Indian trace a little distance, and turning into the head of a hollow, we struck up camp. It was about ten o'clock at night, when I heard my owl, and I answered him. Jack soon found us, and we determined to rest there during the night. We staid also next morning till after breakfast: but in vain, for the major didn't still come.

I told the men we had set out to hunt a fight, and I wouldn't go back in that way; that we must go ahead, and see what the red men were at. We started, and went to a Cherokee town about twenty miles off; and after a short stay there, we pushed on to the house of a man by the name of Radcliff. He was a white man, but had married a Creek woman, and lived just in the edge of the Creek nation. He had two sons, large likely fellows, and a great deal of potatoes and corn, and, indeed, almost every thing else to go on; so we fed our horses and got dinner with him, and seemed to be doing mighty well. But he was bad scared all the time. He told us there had been ten painted warriors at his house only an hour before, and if we were discovered there, they would kill us, and his family with us. I replied to him, that my business was to hunt for just such fellows as he had described, and I was determined not to gack until I had done it. Our dinner being over, we saddled up our horses, and made ready to start. But some of my small company I found were disposed to return. I told them, if we were to go back then, we should never hear the last of it; and I was determined to go ahead. I knowed some of them would go with me, and that the rest were afraid to go back by themselves; and so we pushed on to the camp of some of the friendly Creeks, which was distant about eight miles. The moon was about the full, and the night was clear; we therefore had the benefit of her light from night to morning, and I knew if we were placed in such danger as to make a retreat necessary, we could travel by night as well as in the day time.

We had not gone very far, when we met two negroes, well mounted on Indian ponies, and each with a good rifle. They had been taken from their owners by the Indians, and were running away from them, and trying to get back to their masters again. They were brothers, both very large and likely, and could talk Indian as well as English. One of them I sent on to Ditto's Landing, the other I took back with me. It was after dark when we got to the camp, where we found about forty men, women, and children.

They had bows and arrows, and I turned in to shooting with their boys by a pine light. In this way we amused ourselves very well for awhile; but at last the negro, who had been talking to the Indians, came to me and told me they were very much alarmed, for the "red skins," as they called the war party of the Creeks, would come and find us there; and, if so, we should all be killed. I directed him to tell them that I would watch, and if one would come that night, I would carry the skin of his head home to make me a mockasin. When he made this communication, the Indians laughed aloud. At about ten o'clock at night we all concluded to try to sleep a little; but that our horses might be ready for use, as the treasurer said of the drafts on the United States' bank, on certain "contingences," we tied them up with our saddles on them, and every thing to our hand, if in the night our quarters should get uncomfortable. We lay down with our guns in our arms, and I had just gotten into a dose of sleep, when I heard the sharpest scream that ever escaped the throat of a human creature. It was more like a wrathy painter than any thing else. The negro understood it, and he sprang to me; for tho' I heard the noise well enough, yet I wasn't wide awake enough to get up. So the negro caught me, and said the red sticks was coming. I rose quicker then, and asked what was the matter? Our negro had gone and talked with the Indian who had just fetched the scream, as he come into camp, and learned from him, that the war party had been crossing the Coosa river all day at the Ten islands; and were going on to meet Jackson, and this Indian had come as a runner. This news very much alarmed the friendly Indians in camp, and they were all off in a few minutes. I felt bound to make this intelligence known as soon as possible to the army we had left at the landing; and so we all mounted our horses, and put out in a long lope to make our way back to that place. We were about sixty-five miles off. We went on to the same Cherokee town we had visited on our way out, having first called at Radcliff's, who was off with his family; and at the town we found large fires burning, but not a single Indian was to be seen. They were all gone. These circumstances were calculated to lay our dander a little, as it appeared we must be in great danger; though we could easily have licked any force of not more than five to one. But we expected the whole nation would be on us, and against such fearful odds we were not so rampant for a fight.

We therefore staid only a short time in the light of the fires about the town, preferring the light of the moon and the shade of the woods. We pushed on till we got again to old Mr. Brown's, which was still about thirty miles from where we had left the main army. When we got there, the chickens were just at the first crowing for day. We fed our horses, got a morsel to eat ourselves, and again cut out. About ten o'clock in the morning we reached the camp, and I reported to Col. Coffee the news. He didn't seem to mind my report a bit, and this raised my dander higher than ever; but I knowed I had to be on my best behaviour, and so I kept it all to myself; though I was so mad that I was burning inside like a tarkiln, and I wonder that the smoke hadn't been pouring out of me at all points.

Major Gibson hadn't yet returned, and we all began to think he was killed; and that night they put out a double guard. The next day the major got in, and brought a worse tale than I had, though he stated the same facts, so far as I went. This seemed to put our colonel all in a fidget; and it convinced me, clearly, of one of the hateful ways of the world. When I made my report, it wasn't believed, because I was no officer; I was no great man, but just a poor soldier.

But when the same thing was reported by Major Gibson ! ! why, then, it was all as true as preaching, and the colonel believed it every word.

He, therefore, ordered breastworks to be thrown up, near a quarter of a mile long, and sent an express to Fayetteville, where General Jackson and his troops was, requesting them to push on like the very mischief, for fear we should all be cooked up to a cracklin before they could get there. Old Hickory-face made a forced march on getting the news; and on the next day, he and his men got into camp, with their feet all blistered from the effects of their swift journey. The volunteers, therefore, stood guard altogether, to let them rest.

CHAPTER VI.

About eight hundred of the volunteers, and of that number I was one, were now sent back, crossing the Tennessee river, and on through Huntsville, so as to cross the river again at another place, and to get on the Indians in another direction. After we passed Huntsville, we struck on the river at the Muscle Shoals, and at a place on them called Melton's Bluff. This river is here about two miles wide, and a rough bottom; so much so, indeed, in many places, as to be dangerous; and in fording it this time, we left several of the horses belonging to our men, with their feet fast in the crevices of the rocks. The men, whose horses were thus left, went ahead on foot. We pushed on till we got to what was called the Black Warrior's town, which stood near the very spot where Tuscaloosa now stands, which is the seat of government for the state of Alabama.

This Indian town was a large one; but when we arrived we found the Indians had all left it. There was a large field of corn standing out, and a pretty good supply in some cribs. There was also a fine quantity of dried leaves, which were very acceptable to us; and without delay we secured them as well as the corn, and then burned the town to ashes; after which we left the place.

In the field where we gathered the corn we saw plenty of fresh Indian tracks, and we had no doubt they had been scared off by our arrival.

We then went on to meet the main army at the fork road, where I was first to have met Major Gibson. We got that evening as far back as the encampment we had made the night before we reached the Black Warrior's town, which we had just destroyed. The next day we were entirely out of meat. I went to Col. Coffee, who was then in command of us, and asked his leave to hunt as we marched. He gave me leave, but told me to take mighty good care of myself. I turned aside to hunt, and had not gone far when I found a deer that had just been killed and skinned, and his flesh was still warm and smoking. From this I was sure that the Indian who had killed it had been gone only a very few minutes; and though I was never much in favour of one hunter stealing from another, yet meat was so scarce in camp, that I thought I must go in for it. So I just took up the deer on my horse before me, and carried it on till night. I could have sold it for almost any price I would have asked; but this wasn't my rule, neither in peace nor war. Whenever I had any thing, and saw a fellow being suffering, I was more anxious to relieve him than to benefit myself. And this is one of the true secrets of my being a poor man to this day. But it is my way; and while it has often left me with an empty purse, which is as near the devil as any thing else I have seen, yet it has never left my heart empty of consolations which money couldn't buy,—the consolations of having sometimes fed the hungry and covered the naked.

I gave all my deer away, except a small part I kept for myself, and just sufficient to make a good supper for my mess; for meat was getting to be a rarity to us all. We had to live mostly on parched corn. The next day we marched on, and at night took up camp near a large cane brake. While here, I told my mess I would again try for some meat; so I took my rifle and cut out, but hadn't gone far, when I discovered a large gang of hogs. I shot one of them down in his tracks, and the rest broke directly towards the camp. In a few minutes, the guns began to roar, as bad as if the whole army had been in an Indian battle; and the hogs to squeal as bad as the pig did, when the devil turned barber. I shouldered my hog, and went on to the camp; and when I got there I found they had killed a good many of the hogs, and a fine fat cow into the bargain, that had broke out of the cane brake. We did very well that night, and the next morning marched on to a Cherokee town, where our officers stop'd, and gave the inhabitants an order on Uncle Sam for their cow, and the hogs we had killed. The next day we met the main army, having had, as we thought, hard times, and a plenty of them, though we had yet seen hardly the beginning of trouble.

After our meeting we went on to Radcliff's, where I had been before while out as a spy; and when we got there, we found he had hid all his provisions. We also got into the secret, that he was the very rascal who had sent the runner to the Indian camp, with the news that the "red sticks" were crossing at the Ten Islands; and that his object was to scare me and my men away, and send us back with a false alarm.

To make some atonement for this, we took the old scoundrel's two big sons with us, and made them serve in the war.

We then marched to a place, which we called Camp Mills; and here it was that Captain Cannon was promoted to a colonel, and Colonel Coffee to a general. We then marched to the Ten Islands, on the Coosa river, where we established a fort; and our spy companies were sent out. They soon made prisoners of Bob Catala and his warriors, and, in a few days afterwards, we heard of some Indians in a town about eight miles off. So we mounted our horses, and put out for that town, under the direction of two friendly Creeks we had taken for pilots. We had also a Cherokee colonel, Dick Brown, and some of his men with us. When we got near the town we divided; one of our pilots going with each division. And so we passed on each side of the town, keeping near to it, until our lines met on the far side. We then closed up at both ends, so as to surround it completely; and then we sent Captain Hammond's company of rangers to bring on the affray. He had advanced near the town, when the Indians saw him, and they raised the yell, and came running at him like so many red devils. The main army was now formed in a hollow square around the town, and they pursued Hammond till they came in reach of us. We then gave them a fire, and they returned it, and then ran back into their town. We began to close on the town by making our files closer and closer, and the Indians soon saw they were our property. So most of them wanted us to take them prisoners; and their squaws and all would run and take hold of any of us they could, and give themselves up. I saw seven squaws have hold of one man, which made me think of the Scriptures. So I hollered out the Scriptures was fulfilling; that there was seven women holding to one man's coat tail. But I believe it was a hunting-shirt all the time. We took them all prisoners that came out to us in this way; but I saw some warriors run into a house, until I counted forty-six of them. We pursued them until we got near the house, when we saw a squaw sitting in the door, and she placed her feet against the bow she had in her hand, and then took an arrow, and, raising her feet, she drew with all her might, and let fly at us, and she killed a man, whose name, I believe, was Moore. He was a lieutenant, and his death so enraged us all, that she was fired on, and had at least twenty balls blown through her. This was the first man I ever saw killed with a bow and arrow. We now shot them like dogs; and then set the house on fire, and burned it up with the forty-six warriors in it. I recollect seeing a boy who was shot down near the house. His arm and thigh was broken, and he was so near the burning house that the grease was stewing out of him. In this situation he was still trying to crawl along; but not a murmur escaped him, though he was only about twelve years old. So sullen is the Indian, when his dander is up, that he had sooner die than make a noise, or ask for quarters.

The number that we took prisoners, being added to the number we killed, amounted to one hundred and eighty-six; though I don't remember the exact number of either. We had five of our men killed. We then returned to our camp, at which our fort was erected, and known by the name of Fort Strother. No provisions had yet reached us, and we had now been for several days on half rations. However we went back to our Indian town on the next day, when many of the carcasses of the Indians were still to be seen. They looked very awful, for the burning had not entirely consumed them, but given them a very terrible appearance, at least what remained of them. It was, somehow or other, found out that the house had a potato cellar under it, and an immediate examination was made, for we were all as hungry as wolves. We found a fine chance of potatoes in it, and hunger compelled us to eat them, though I had a little rather not, if I could have helped it, for the oil of the Indians we had burned up on the day before had run down on them, and they looked like they had been stewed with fat meat. We then again returned to the army, and remained there for several days almost starving, as all our beef was gone. We commenced eating the beef-hides, and continued to eat every scrap we could lay our hands on. At length an Indian came to our ground one night, and hollered, and said he wanted to see "Captain Jackson." He was conducted to the general's markee, into which he entered, and in a few minutes we received orders to prepare for marching.

In an hour we were all ready, and took up the line of march. We crossed the Coosa river, and went on in the direction to Fort Taladega. When we arrived near the place, we met eleven hundred painted warriors, the very choice of the Creek nation. They had encamped near the fort, and had informed the friendly Indians who were in it, that if they didn't come out, and fight with them against the whites, they would take their fort and all their ammunition and provision. The friendly party asked three days to consider of it, and agreed that if on the third day they didn't come out ready to fight with them, they might take their fort. Thus they put them off. They then immediately started their runner to General Jackson, and he and the army pushed over, as I have just before stated.

The camp of warriors had their spies out, and discovered us coming, some time before we got to the fort. They then went to the friendly Indians, and told them Captain Jackson was coming, and had a great many fine horses, and blankets, and guns, and every thing else; and if they would come out and help to whip him, and to take his plunder, it should all be divided with those in the fort. They promised that when Jackson came, they would then come out and help to whip him. It was about an hour by sun in the morning, when we got near the fort. We were piloted by friendly Indians, and divided as we had done on a former occasion, so as to go to the right and left of the fort, and, consequently, of the warriors who were camped near it. Our lines marched on, as before, till they met in front, and then closed in the rear, forming again into a hollow square. We then sent on old Major Russell, with his spy company, to bring on the battle; Capt. Evans' company went also. When they got near the fort, the top of it was lined with the friendly Indians, crying out as loud as they could roar, "Howdy-do, brother, how-dy-do?" They kept this up till Major Russell had passed by the fort, and was moving on towards the warriors. They were all painted as red as scarlet, and were just as naked as they were born.

They had concealed themselves under the bank of a branch, that ran partly around the fort, in the manner of a half-moon. Russell was going right into their circle, for he couldn't see them, while the Indians on the top of the fort were trying every plan to show him his danger. But he couldn't understand them. At last, two of them jumped from it, and ran, and took his horse by the bridle, and pointing to where they were, told him there were thousands of them lying under the bank. This brought them to a halt, and about this moment the Indians fired on them, and came rushing forth like a cloud of Egyptian locusts, and screaming like all the young devils had been turned loose, with the old devil of all at their head. Russell's company quit their horses, and took into the fort, and their horses ran up to our line, which was then in full view. The warriors then came yelling on, meeting us, and continued till they were within shot of us, when we fired and killed a considerable number of them. They then broke like a gang of steers, and ran across to our other line, where they were again fired on; and so we kept them running from one line to the other, constantly under a heavy fire, until we had killed upwards of four hundred of them. They fought with guns, and also with their bows and arrows; but at length they made their escape through a part of our line, which was made up of drafted militia, which broke ranks, and they passed. We lost fifteen of our men, as brave fellows as ever lived or died. We buried them all in one grave, and started back to our fort; but before we got there, two more of our men died of wounds they had received; making our total loss seventeen good fellows in that battle.

We now remained at the fort a few days, but no provision came yet, and we were all likely to perish. The weather also began to get very cold; and our clothes were nearly worn out, and horses getting very feeble and poor. Our officers proposed to Gen'l. Jackson to to let us return home and get fresh horses, and fresh clothing, so as to be better prepared for another campaign; for our sixty days had long been out, and that was the time we entered for.

But the general took "the responsibility" on himself, and refused. We were, however, determined to go, as I am to put back the deposites, *if I can.* With this, the general issued his orders against it, as he has against the bank. But we began to fix for a start, as provisions were too scarce; just as Clay, and Webster, and myself are preparing to fix bank matters, on account of the scarcity of money. The general went and placed his cannon on a bridge we had to cross, and ordered out his regulars and drafted men to keep us from crossing, just as he has planted his Globe and K. C. to alarm the bank men, while his regulars and militia in Congress are to act as artillery men. But when the militia started to guard the bridge, they would holler back to us to bring their knapsacks along when we come, for they wanted to go as bad as we did; just as many a good fellow now wants his political knapsack brought along, that if, when we come to vote, he sees he has a *fair shake to go,* he may join in and help us to take back the deposites.

We got ready and moved on till we came near the bridge, where the general's men were all strung along on both sides, just like the office-holders are now, to keep us from getting along to the help of the country and the people. But we all had our flints ready picked, and our guns ready primed, that if we were fired on we might fight our way through, or all die together; just as we are now determined to save the country from ready ruin, or to sink down with it. When we came still nearer the bridge we heard the guards cocking their guns, and we did the same; just as we have had it in Congress, while the "government" regulars and the people's volunteers have all been setting their political triggers. But, after all, we marched boldly on, and not a gun was fired, nor a life lost; just as I hope it will be again, that we shall not be afraid of the general's Globe, nor his K. C., nor his regulars, nor their trigger snapping; but just march boldly over the executive bridge, and take the deposites back where the law placed them, and where they ought to be. When we had passed, no further attempt was made to stop us; but the general said, we were "the damned'st volunteers he had ever seen in his life; that we would volunteer and go out and fight, and then at our pleasure would *volunteer* and go home again, in spite of the devil." But we went on; and near Huntsville we met a reinforcement who were going on to join the army. It consisted of a regiment of volunteers, and was under the command of some one whose name I can't remember. They were sixty-day volunteers.

We got home pretty safely, and in a short time we had procured fresh horses and a supply of clothing better suited for the season; and then we returned to Fort Deposite, where our officers held a sort of "*national convention*" on the subject of a message they had received from General Jackson,—demanding that on our return we should serve out *six months*. We had already served three months instead of two, which was the time we had volunteered for. On the next morning the officers reported to us the conclusions they had come too; and told us, if any of us felt bound to go on and serve out the six months, we could do so; but that they intended to go back home. I knowed if I went back home I couldn't rest, for I felt it my duty to be out; and when out was, somehow or other, always delighted to be in the very thickest of the danger. A few of us, therefore, determined to push on and join the army. The number I do not recollect, but it was very small.

When we got out there, I joined Major Russell's company of spies. Before we reached the place, General Jackson had started. We went on likewise, and overtook him at a place where we established a fort, called Fort Williams, and leaving men to guard it, we went ahead; intending to go to a place called the Horse-shoe bend of the Talapoosa river. When we came near that place, we began to find Indian sign plenty, and we struck up camp for the night. About two hours before day we heard our guard firing, and we were all up in little or no time. We mended up our camp fires, and then fell back in the dark, expecting to see the Indians pouring in; and intending, when they should do so, to shoot them by the light of our own fires. But it happened that they did not rush in as we had expected, but commenced a fire on us as we were. We were encamped in a hollow square, and we not only returned the fire, but continued to shoot as well as we could in the dark, till day broke, when the Indians disappeared. The only guide we had in shooting was to notice the flash of their guns, and then shoot as directly at the place as we could guess.

In this scrape we had four men killed, and several wounded; but whether we killed any of the Indians or not we never could tell, for it is their custom always to carry off their dead, if they can possibly do so. We buried ours, and then made a large log heap over them, and set it on fire, so that the place of their deposite might not be known to the savages, who, we knew, would seek for them, that they might scalp them. We made some horse litters for our wounded, and took up a retreat. We moved on till we came to a large creek which we had to cross; and about half of our men had crossed, when the Indians commenced firing on our left wing, and they kept it up very warmly. We had left Major Russell and his brother at the camp we had moved from that morning, to see what discovery they could make as to the movements of the Indians; and about this time, while a warm fire was kept up on our left, as I have just stated, the major came up in our rear, and was closely pursued by a large number of Indians, who immediately commenced a fire on our artillery-men. They hid themselves behind a large log, and could kill one of our men almost every shot, they being in open ground and exposed. The worst of all was, two of our colonels just at this trying moment left their men, and by *a forced march*, crossed the creek out of the reach of the fire. Their names, at this late day, would do the world no good, and my object is history alone, and not the slightest interference with character. An opportunity was now afforded for Governor Carroll to distinguish himself, and on this occasion he did so, by greater bravery than I ever saw any other man display. In truth, I believe, as firmly as I do that General Jackson is president, that if it hadn't been for Carroll, we should all have been genteelly licked that time, for we were in a devil of a fix; part of our men on one side of the creek, and part on the other, and the Indians all the time pouring it on us, as hot as fresh mustard to a sore shin. I will not say exactly that the old general was whip'd; but I will say, that if we escaped it at all, it was like old Henry Snider going to heaven, "mit a tam tite squeeze." I think he would confess himself, that he was nearer whip'd this time than he was at any other, for I know that all the world could'nt make him acknowledge that he was *pointedly* whip'd. I know I was mighty glad when it was over, and the savages quit us, for I had begun to think there was one behind every tree in the woods.

We buried our dead, the number of whom I have also forgotten; and again made horse litters to carry our wounded, and so we put out, and returned to Fort Williams, from which place we had started. In the mean time, my horse had got crippled, and was unfit for service, and as another reinforcement had arrived, I thought they could get along without me for a short time; so I got a furlough and went home, for we had had hard times again on this hunt, and I began to feel as though I had done Indian fighting enough for one time. I remained at home until after the army had returned to the Horse-shoe bend, and fought the battle there. But not being with them at that time, of course no history of that fight can be expected of me.

CHAPTER VII.

SOON after this, an army was to be raised to go to Pensacola, and I determined to go again with them, for I wanted a small taste of British fighting, and I supposed they would be there.

Here again the entreaties of my wife were thrown in the way of my going, but all in vain; for I always had a way of just going ahead at whatever I had a mind to. One of my neighbours hearing I had determined to go, came to me, and offered me a hundred dollars to go in his place as a substitute, as he had been drafted. I told him I was better raised than to hire myself out to be shot at; but that I would go, and he should go too, and in that way the government would have the services of us both. But we didn't call General Jackson "the government" in those days, though we used to go and fight under him in the war.

I fixed up, and joined old Major Russell again; but we couldn't start with the main army, but followed on, in a little time, after them. In a day or two, we had a hundred and thirty men in our company; and we went over and crossed the Muscle Shoals at the same place where I had crossed when first out, and where we burned the Black Warrior's town. We passed through the Choctaw and Chickesaw nations, on to Fort Stephens, and from thence to what is called the Cut-off, at the junction of the Tom-Bigby with the Alabama river. This place is near the old Fort Mimms, where the Indians committed the great butchery at the commencement of the war.

We were here about two days behind the main army, who had left their horses at the Cut-off, and taken it on foot; and they did this because there was no chance for forage between there and Pensacola. We did the same, leaving men enough to take care of our horses,

LIBRARY
UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS

and cut out on foot for that place. It was about eighty miles off; but in good heart we shouldered our guns, blankets, and provisions, and trudged merrily on. About twelve o'clock the second day, we reached the encampment of the main army, which was situated on a hill, overlooking the city of Pensacola. My commander, Major Russell, was a great favourite with Gen'l. Jackson, and our arrival was hailed with great applause, though we were a little after the feast; for they had taken the town and fort before we got there. That evening we went down into the town, and could see the British fleet lying in sight of the place. We got some liquor, and took a "horn" or so, and went back to the camp. We remained there that night, and in the morning we marched back towards the Cut-off. We pursued this direction till we reached old Fort Mimms, where we remained two or three days. It was here that Major Russell was promoted from his command, which was only that of a captain of spies, to the command of a major in the line. He had been known long before at home as old Major Russell, and so we all continued to call him in the army. A Major Childs, from East Tennessee, also commanded a battalion, and his and the one Russell was now appointed to command, composed a regiment, which, by agreement with General Jackson, was to quit his army and go to the south, to kill up the Indians on the Scamby river.

General Jackson and the main army set out the next morning for New Orleans, and a Colonel Blue took command of the regiment which I have before described. We remained, however, a few days after the general's departure, and then started also on our route.

As it gave rise to so much war and bloodshed, it may not be improper here to give a little description of Fort Mimms, and the manner in which the Indian war commenced. The fort was built right in the middle of a large old field, and in it the people had been forted so long and so quietly, that they didn't apprehend any danger at all, and had, therefore, become quite careless. A small negro boy, whose business it was to bring up the calves at milking time, had been out for that purpose, and on coming back, he said he saw a great many Indians. At this the inhabitants took the alarm, and closed their gates and placed out their guards, which they continued for a few days. But finding that no attack was made, they concluded the little negro had lied; and again threw their gates open, and set all their hands out to work their fields. The same boy was out again on the same errand, when, returning in great haste and alarm, he informed them that he had seen the Indians as thick as trees in the woods. He was not believed, but was tucked up to receive a flogging for the supposed lie; and was actually getting badly licked at the very moment when the Indians came in a troop, loaded with rails, with which they stop'd all the port-holes of the fort on one side except the bastion; and then they fell in to cutting down the picketing. Those inside the fort had only the bastion to shoot from, as all the other holes were spiked up; and they shot several of the Indians, while engaged in cutting. But as fast as one would fall, another would seize up the axe and chop away, until they succeeded in cutting down enough of the picketing to admit them to enter. They then began to rush through, and continued until they were all in. They immediately commenced scalping, without regard to age or sex; having forced the inhabitants up to one side of the fort, where they carried on the work of death as a butcher would in a slaughter pen.

The scene was particularly described to me by a young man who was in the fort when it happened, and subsequently went on with us to Pensacola. He said that he saw his father, and mother, his four sisters, and the same number of brothers, all butchered in the most shocking manner, and that he made his escape by running over the heads of the crowd, who were against the fort wall, to the top of the fort, and then jumping off, and taking to the woods. He was closely pursued by several Indians, until he came to a small byo, across which there was a log. He knew the log was hollow on the under side, so he slip'd under the log and hid himself. He said he heard the Indians walk over him several times back and forward. He remained, nevertheless, still till night, when he came out, and finished his escape. The name of this young man has entirely escaped my recollection, though his tale greatly excited my feelings. But to return to my subject. The regiment marched from where Gen'l. Jackson had left us to Fort Montgomery, which was distant from Fort Mimms about a mile and a half, and there we remained for some days.

Here we supplied ourselves pretty well with beef, by killing wild cattle which had formerly belonged to the people who perished in the fort, but had gone wild after their massacre.

When we marched from Fort Montgomery, we went some distance back towards Pensacola; then we turned to the left, and passed through a poor piny country, till we reached the Scamby river, near which we encamped. We had about one thousand men, and as a part of that number, one hundred and eighty-six Chickesaw and Choctaw Indians with us. That evening a boat landed from Pensacola, bringing many articles that were both good and necessary; such as sugar and coffee, and liquors of all kinds. The same evening, the Indians we had along proposed to cross the river, and the officers thinking it might be well for them to do so, consented; and Major Russell went with them, taking sixteen white men, of which number I was one. We camped on the opposite bank that night, and early in the morning we set out. We had not gone far before we came to a place where the whole country was covered with water, and looked like a sea. We didn't stop for this, tho', but just put in like so many spaniels, and waded on, sometimes up to our armpits, until we reached the pine hills, which made our distance through the water about a mile and a half. Here we struck up a fire to warm ourselves, for it was cold, and we were chilled through by being so long in the water. We again moved on, keeping our spies out; two to our left near the bank of the river, two straight before us, and two others on our right. We had gone in this way about six miles up the river, when our spies on the left came to us leaping the brush like so many old bucks, and informed us that they had discovered a camp of Creek Indians, and that we must kill them. Here we paused for a few minutes, and the prophets pow-wowed over their men awhile, and then got out their paint, and painted them all, according to their custom when going into battle. They then brought their paint to old Major Russell, and said to him, that as he was an officer, he must be painted too. He agreed, and they painted him just as they had done themselves. We let the Indians understand that we white men would first fire on the camp, and then fall back, so as to give the Indians a chance to rush in and scalp them. The Chickasaws marched on our left hand, and the Choctaws on our right, and we moved on till we got in hearing of the camp, where the Indians were employed in beating up what they called chainy briar root. On this they mostly subsisted. On a nearer approach we found they were on an island, and that we could get to them. While we were chatting about this matter, we heard some guns fired, and in a very short time after a keen whoop, which satisfied us, that wherever it was, there was war on a small scale. With that we all broke, like quarter horses, for the firing; and when we got there we found it was our two front spies, who related to us the following story:—As they were moving on, they had met with two Creeks who were out hunting their horses; as they approached each other, there was a large cluster of green bay bushes exactly between them, so that they were within a few feet of meeting before either was discovered. Our spies walked up to them, and speaking in the Shawnee tongue, informed them that General Jackson was at Pensacola, and they were making their escape, and wanted to know where they could get something to eat. The Creeks told them that nine miles up the Conaker, the river they were then on, there was a large camp of Creeks, and they had cattle and plenty to eat; and further, that their own camp was on an island about a mile off, and just below the mouth of the Conaker. They held their conversation and struck up a fire, and smoked together, and shook hands, and parted. One of the Creeks had a gun, the other had none; and as soon as they had parted, our Choctaws turned round and shot down the one that had the gun, and the other attempted to run off. They snapped several times at him, but the gun still missing fire, they took after him, and overtaking him, one of them struck him over the head with his gun, and followed up his blows till he killed him.

The gun was broken in the combat, and they then fired off the gun of the Creek they had killed, and raised the war-whoop. When we reached them, they had cut off the heads of both the Indians; and each of those Indians with us would walk up to one of the heads, and taking his war club would strike on it. This was done by every one of them; and when they had got done, I took one of their clubs, and walked up as they had done, and struck it on the head also. At this they all gathered round me, and patting me on the shoulder, would call me "Warrior—warrior."

They scalped the heads, and then we moved on a short distance to where we found a trace leading in towards the river. We took this trace and pursued it, till we came to where a Spaniard had been killed and scalped, together with a woman, who we supposed to be his wife, and also four children. I began to feel mighty ticklish along about this time, for I knowed if there was no danger then, there had been; and I felt exactly like there still was. We, however, went on till we struck the river, and then continued down it till we came opposite to the Indian camp, where we found they were still beating their roots.

It was now late in the evening, and they were in a thick crane brake. We had some few friendly Creeks with us, who said they could decoy them. So we all hid behind trees and logs, while the attempt was made. The Indians would not agree that we should fire, but pick'd out some of their best gunners, and placed them near the river. Our Creeks went down to the river's side, and hailed the camp in the Creek language. We heard an answer, and an Indian man started down towards the river, but didn't come in sight. He went back and again commenced beating his roots, and sent a squaw. She came down, and talked with our Creeks until dark came on. They told her they wanted her to bring them a canoe. To which she replied, that their canoe was on our side; that two of their men had gone out to hunt their horses and hadn't yet returned. They were the same two we had killed. The canoe was found, and forty of our picked Indian warriors were crossed over to take the camp. There was at last only one man in it, and he escaped; and they took two squaws, and ten children, but killed none of them, of course.

We had run nearly out of provisions, and Major Russell had determined to go up the Conaker to the camp we had heard of from the Indians we had killed. I was one that he selected to go down the river that night for provisions, with the canoe, to where we had left our regiment. I took with me a man by the name of John Guess, and one of the friendly Creeks, and cut out. It was very dark, and the river was so full that it overflowed the banks and the adjacent low bottoms. This rendered it very difficult to keep the channel, and particularly as the river was very crooked. At about ten o'clock at night we reached the camp, and were to return by morning to Major Russell, with provisions for his trip up the river; but on informing Colonel Blue of this arrangement, he vetoed it as quick as General Jackson did the bank bill; and said, if Major Russell didn't come back the next day, it would be bad times for him. I found we were not to go up the Conaker to the Indian camp, and a man of my company offered to go up in my place to inform Major Russell. I let him go; and they reached the major, as I was told, about sunrise in the morning, who immediately returned with those who were with him to the regiment, and joined us where we crossed the river, as hereafter stated.

The next morning we all fixed up, and marched down the Scamby to a place called Miller's Landing, where we swam our horses across, and sent on two companies down on the side of the bay opposite to Pensacola, where the Indians had fled when the main army first marched to that place. One was the company of Captain William Russell, a son of the old Major, and the other was commanded by a Captain Trimble. They went on, and had a little skirmish with the Indians. They killed some, and took all the balance prisoners, though I don't remember the numbers. We again met those companies in a day or two, and sent the prisoners they had taken on to Fort Montgomery, in charge of some of our Indians.

I did hear, that after they left us, the Indians killed and scalped all the prisoners, and I never heard the report contradicted. I cannot positively say it was true, but I think it entirely probable; for it is very much like the Indian character.

CHAPTER VIII.

When we made a move from the point where we met the companies, we set out for Chatahachy, the place for which we had started when we left Fort Montgomery. At the start we had taken only twenty days' rations of flour, and eight days' rations of beef; and it was now thirty-four days before we reached that place. We were, therefore, in extreme suffering for want of something to eat, and exhausted with our exposure and the fatigues of our journey. I remember well, that I had not myself tasted bread but twice in nineteen days. I had bought a pretty good supply of coffee from the boat that had reached us from Pensacola, on the Scamby, and on that we chiefly subsisted. At length, one night our spies came in, and informed us they had found Holm's village on the Chatahachy river; and we made an immediate push for that place. We traveled all night, expecting to get something to eat when we got there. We arrived about sunrise, and near the place prepared for battle. We were all so furious, that even the certainty of a pretty hard fight could not have restrained us. We made a furious charge on the town, but to our great mortification and surprise, there wasn't a human being in it. The Indians had all run off and left it. We burned the town, however; but melancholy to tell, we found no provision whatever. We then turned about, and went back to the camp we had left the night before, as nearly starved as any set of poor fellows ever were in the world.

We staid there only a little while, when we divided our regiment; and Major Childs, with his men, went back the way we had come for a considerable distance, and then turned to Baton-Rouge, where they joined General Jackson and the main army on their return from Orleans. Major Russell and his men struck for Fort Decatur, on the Talapoosa river. Some of our friendly Indians, who knew the country, went on ahead of us, as we had no trail except the one they made to to follow. With them we sent some of our ablest horses and men, to get us some provisions, to prevent us from absolutely starving to death. As the army marched, I hunted every day, and would kill every hawk, bird, and squirrel that I could find. Others did the same; and it was a rule with us, that when we stop'd at night, the hunters would throw all they killed in a pile, and then we would make a general division among all the men. One evening I came in, having killed nothing that day. I had a very sick man in my mess, and I wanted something for him to eat, even if I starved myself. So I went to the fire of a Captain Cowen, who commanded my company after the promotion of Major Russell, and informed him that I was on the hunt of something for a sick man to eat. I knowed the captain was as bad off as the rest of us, but I found him broiling a turkey's gizzard. He said he had divided the turkey out among the sick, that Major Smiley had killed it, and that nothing else had been killed that day. I immediately went to Smiley's fire, where I found him broiling another gizzard. I told him, that it was the first turkey I had ever seen have two gizzards. But so it was, I got nothing for my sick man. And now seeing that every fellow must shift for himself, I determined that in the morning, I would come up missing; so I took my mess and cut out to go ahead of the army. We know'd that nothing more could happen to us if we went than if we staid, for it looked like it was to be starvation any way; we therefore determined to go on the old saying, root hog or die. We passed two camps, at which our men, that had gone on before us, had killed Indians. At one they had killed nine, and at the other three. About daylight we came to a small river, which I thought was the Scamby; but we continued on for three days, killing little or nothing to eat; till, at last, we all began to get nearly ready to give up the ghost, and lie down and die; for we had no prospect of provision, and we knew we couldn't go much farther without it.

We came to a large prairie, that was about six miles across it, and in this I saw a trail which I knowed was made by bear, deer, and turkeys. We went on through it till we came to a large creek, and the low grounds were all set over with wild-rye, looking as green as a wheat field. We here made a halt, unsaddled our horses, and turned them loose to graze.

One of my companions, a Mr. Vanzant, and myself, then went up the low grounds to hunt. We had gone some distance, finding nothing; when at last, I found a squirrel; which I shot, but he got into a hole in the tree. The game was small, but necessity is not very particular; so I thought I must have him, and I climbed that tree thirty feet high, without a limb, and pulled him out of his hole. I shouldn't relate such small matters, only to show what lengths a hungry man will go to, to get something to eat. I soon killed two other squirrels, and fired at a large hawk. At this a large gang of turkeys rose from the cane brake, and flew across the creek to where my friend was, who had just before crossed it. He soon fired on a large gobler, and I heard it fall. By this time my gun was loaded again, and I saw one sitting on my side of the creek, which had flew over when he fired; so I blazed away, and down I brought him. I gathered him up, and a fine turkey he was. I now began to think we had struck a breeze of luck, and almost forgot our past sufferings, in the prospect of once more having something to eat. I raised the shout, and my comrade came to me, and we went on to our camp with the game we had killed. While we were gone, two of our mess had been out, and each of them had found a bee tree. We turned into cooking some of our game, but we had neither salt nor bread. Just at this moment, on looking down the creek, we saw our men, who had gone on before us for provisions, coming to us. They came up, and measured out to each man a cupfull of flower. With this, we thickened our soup, when our turkey was cooked, and our friends took dinner with us, and then went on.

We now took our tomahawks, and went and cut our bee-trees, out of which we got a fine chance of honey; though we had been starving so long that we feared to eat much at a time, till, like the Irish by hanging, we got used to it again. We rested that night without moving our camp; and the next morning myself and Vanzant again turned out to hunt. We had not gone far, before I wounded a fine buck very badly; and while pursuing him, I was walking on a large tree that had fallen down, when from the top of it, a large bear broke out and ran off. I had no dogs, and I was sorry enough for it; for of all the hunting I ever did, I have always delighted most in bear-hunting. Soon after this, I killed a large buck; and we had just gotten him to camp, when our poor starved army came up. They told us, that to lessen their sufferings as much as possible, Captain William Russell had had his horse led up to be shot for them to eat, just at the moment that they saw our men returning, who had carried on the flour.

We were now about fourteen miles from Fort Decatur, and we gave away all our meat, and honey, and went on with the rest of the army. When we got there, they could give us only one ration of meat, but not a mouthful of bread. I immediately got a canoe, and taking my gun, crossed over the river, and went to the Big Warrior's town. I had a large hat, and I offered an Indian a silver dollar for my hat full of corn. He told me that his corn was all "*shuestea*," which in English means, it was all gone. But he showed me where an Indian lived, who, he said, had corn. I went to him, and made the same offer. He could talk a little broken English, and said to me, "You got any powder? You got bullet?" I told him I had. He then said, "Me swap my corn, for powder and bullet." I took out about ten bullets, and showed him; and he proposed to give me a hatful of corn for them. I took him up, mighty quick. I then offered to give him ten charges of powder for another hatful of corn. To this he agreed very willingly. So I took off my hunting-shirt, and tied up my corn; and though it had cost me very little of my powder and lead, yet I wouldn't have taken fifty silver dollars for it. I returned to the camp, and the next morning we started for the Hickory Ground, which was thirty miles off. It was here that General Jackson met the Indians, and made peace with the body of the nation.

We got nothing to eat at this place, and we had yet to go forty-nine miles, over a rough and wilderness country, to Fort Williams. Parched corn, and but little even of that, was our daily subsistence. When we reached Fort Williams, we got one ration of pork and one of flour, which was our only hope until we could reach Fort Strother.

The horses were now giving out, and I remember to have seen thirteen good horses left in one day, the saddles and bridles being thrown away. It was thirty-nine miles to Fort Strother, and we had to pass directly by Fort Talladego, where we first had the big Indian battle with the eleven hundred painted warriors. We went through the old battle-ground, and it looked like a great gourd patch; the sculls of the Indians who were killed still lay scattered all about, and many of their frames were still perfect, as the bones had not separated. But about five miles before we got to this battle-ground, I struck a trail, which I followed until it led me to one of their towns. Here I swap'd some more of my powder and bullets for a little corn.

I pursued on, by myself, till some time after night, when I came up with the rest of the army. That night my company and myself did pretty well, as I divided out my corn among them. The next morning we met the East Tennessee troops, who were on their road to Mobile, and my youngest brother was with them. They had plenty of corn and provisions, and they gave me what I wanted for myself and my horse. I remained with them that night, though my company went across the Coosa river to the fort, where they also had the good fortune to find plenty of provisions. Next morning, I took leave of my brother and all my old neighbours, for there were a good many of them with him, and crossed over to my men at the fort. Here I had enough to go on, and after remaining a few days cut out for home. Nothing more, worthy of the reader's attention, transpired till I was safely landed at home once more with my wife and children. I found them all well and doing well; and though I was only a rough sort of a backwoodsman, they seemed mighty glad to see me, however little the quality folks might suppose it. For I do reckon we love as hard in the backwood country, as any people in the whole creation.

But I had been home only a few days, when we received orders to start again, and go on to the Black Warrior and Cahawba rivers, to see if there was no Indians there. I know'd well enough there was none, and I wasn't willing to trust my craw any more where there was neither any fighting to do, nor any thing to go on; and so I agreed to give a young man, who wanted to go, the balance of my wages if he would serve out my time, which was about a month. He did so, and when they returned, sure enough they hadn't seen an Indian any more than if they had been all the time chopping wood in my clearing. This closed my career as a warrior, and I am glad of it, for I like life now a heap better than I did then; and I am glad all over that I lived to see these times, which I should not have done if I had kept fooling along in war, and got used up at it. When I say I am glad, I just mean I am glad I am alive, for there is a confounded heap of things I an't glad of at all. I an't glad, for example, that the "government" moved the deposites, and if my military glory should take such a turn as to make me president after the general's time, I'll move them back; yes, I, the "government," will "take the responsibility," and move them back again. If I don't, I wish I may be shot.

But I am glad that I am now through war matters, and I reckon the reader is too, for they have no fun in them at all; and less if he had had to pass through them first, and then to write them afterwards. But for the dullness of their narrative, I must try to make amends by relating some of the curious things that happened to me in private life, and when *forced* to become a public man, as I shall have to be again, if ever I consent to take the presidential chair.

CHAPTER IX.

I CONTINUED at home now, working my farm for two years, as the war finally closed soon after I quit the service. The battle at New Orleans had already been fought, and treaties were made with the Indians which put a stop to their hostilities.

But in this time, I met with the hardest trial which ever falls to the lot of man. Death, that cruel leveller of all distinctions,—to whom the prayers and tears of husbands, and of even helpless infancy are addressed in vain,—entered my humble cottage, and tore from my children an affectionate good mother, and from me a tender and loving wife.

It is a scene long gone by, and one which it would be supposed I had almost forgotten; yet when I turn my memory back on it, it seems as but the work of yesterday. It was the doing of the Almighty, whose ways are always right, though we sometimes think they fall heavily on us; and as painful as is even yet the remembrance of her sufferings, and the loss sustained by my little children and myself, yet I have no wish to lift up the voice of complaint. I was left with three children; the two oldest were sons, the youngest a daughter, and, at that time, a mere infant. It appeared to me, at that moment, that my situation was the worst in the world. I couldn't bear the thought of scattering my children, and so I got my youngest brother, who was also married, and his family to live with me. They took as good care of my children as they well could, but yet it wasn't all like the care of a mother. And though their company was to me in every respect like that of a brother and sister, yet it fell far short of being like that of a wife. So I came to the conclusion it wouldn't do, but that I must have another wife.

There lived in the neighbourhood, a widow lady whose husband had been killed in the war. She had two children, a son and daughter, and both quite small, like my own. I began to think, that as we were both in the same situation, it might be that we could do something for each other; and I therefore began to hint a little around the matter, as we were once and a while together. She was a good industrious woman, and owned a snug little farm, and lived quite comfortable. I soon began to pay my respects to her in real good earnest; but I was as sly about it as a fox when he is going to rob a hen-roost. I found that my company wasn't at all disagreeable to her; and I thought I could treat her children with so much friendship as to make her a good stepmother to mine, and in this I wan't mistaken, as we soon bargained, and got married, and then went ahead. In a great deal of peace we raised our first crop of children, and they are all married and doing well. But we had a second crop together; and I shall notice them as I go along, as my wife and myself both had a hand in them, and they therefore belong to the history of my second marriage.

The next fall after this marriage, three of my neighbours and myself determined to explore a new country. Their names were Robinson, Frazier, and Rich. We set out for the Creek country, crossing the Tennessee river; and after having made a day's travel, we stop'd at the house of one of my old acquaintances, who had settled there after the war. Resting here a day, Frazier turned out to hunt, being a great hunter; but he got badly bit by a very poisonous snake, and so we left him and went on. We passed through a large rich valley, called Jones's valley, where several other families had settled, and continued our course till we came near to the place where Tuscaloosa now stands. Here we camped, as there were no inhabitants, and hobbled out our horses for the night. About two hours before day, we heard the bells on our horses going back the way we had come, as they had started to leave us. As soon as it was daylight, I started in pursuit of them on foot, and carrying my rifle, which was a very heavy one. I went ahead the whole day, wading creeks and swamps, and climbing mountains; but I couldn't overtake our horses, though I could hear of them at every house they passed. I at last found I couldn't catch up with them, and so I gave up the hunt, and turned back to the last house I had passed, and staid there till morning. From the best calculation we could make, I had walked over fifty miles that day; and the next morning I was so sore, and fatigued, that I felt like I couldn't walk any more. But I was anxious to get back to where I had left my company, and so I started and went on, but mighty slowly, till after the middle of the day. I now began to feel mighty sick, and had a dreadful headach. My rifle was so heavy, and I felt so weak, that I lay down by the side of the trace, in a perfect wilderness too, to see if I wouldn't get better. In a short time some Indians came along. They had some ripe melons, and wanted me to eat some, but I was so sick I couldn't. They then signed to me, that I would die, and be buried; a thing I was confoundedly afraid of myself. But I asked them how near it was to any house? By their signs, again, they made me understand it was a mile and a half. I got up to go; but when I rose, I reeled about like a cow with the blind staggers, or a fellow who had taken too many "horns." One of the Indians proposed to go with me, and carry my gun. I gave him half a dollar, and accepted his offer. We got to the house, by which time I was pretty far gone, but was kindly received, and got on to a bed. The woman did all she could for me with her warm teas, but I still continued bad enough, with a high fever, and generally out of my senses. The next day two of my neighbours were passing the road, and heard of my situation, and came to where I was. They were going nearly the route I had intended to go, to look at the country! and so they took me first on one of their horses, and then on the other, till they got me back to where I had left my company. I expected I would get better, and be able to go on with them, but instead of this, I got worse and worse; and when we got there, I wan't able to sit up at all. I thought now the jig was mighty nigh up with me, but I determined to keep a stiff upper lip. They carried me to a house, and each of my comrades bought him a horse, and they all set out together, leaving me behind. I knew but little that was going on for about two weeks; but the family treated me with every possible kindness in their power, and I shall always feel thankful to them. The man's name was Jesse Jones. At the end of two weeks I began to mend without the help of a doctor, or of any doctor's means. In this time, however, as they told me, I was speechless for five days, and they had no thought that I would ever speak again,—in Congress or any where else. And so the woman, who had a bottle of Batesman's draps, thought if they killed me, I would only die any how, and so she would try it with me. She gave me the whole bottle, which throwed me into a sweat that continued on me all night; when at last I seemed to make up, and spoke, and asked her for a drink of water. This almost alarmed her, for she was looking every minute for me to die. She gave me the water, and, from that time, I began slowly to mend, and so kept on till I was able at last to walk about a little. I might easily have been mistaken for one of the Kitchen Cabinet, I looked so much like a ghost. I have been particular in giving a history of this sickness, not because I believe it will interest any body much now, nor, indeed, do I *certainly* know that it ever will. But if I should be forced to take the "white house," then it will be good history; and every one will look on it as important. And I can't, for my life, help laughing now, to think, that when all my folks get around me, wanting good fat offices, how so many of them will say, "What a good thing it was that that kind woman had the bottle of draps, that saved PRESIDENT CROCKETT's life,—the second greatest and best"!!!!! Good, says I, my noble fellow! You take the post office; or the navy; or the war office; or may-be the treasury. But if I give him the treasury, there's no devil if I don't make him agree first to fetch back them deposites. And if it's even the post-office, I'll make him promise to keep his money 'counts without any figuring, as that throws the whole concern heels over head in debt, in little or no time.

But when I got so I could travel a little, I got a waggoner who was passing along to hawl me to where he lived, which was about twenty miles from my house. I still mended as we went along, and when we got to his stopping place, I hired one of his horses, and went on home. I was so pale, and so much reduced, that my face looked like it had been half soled with brown paper.

When I got there, it was to the utter astonishment of my wife; for she supposed I was dead. My neighbours who had started with me had returned and took my horse home, which they had found with their's; and they reported that they had seen men who had helped to bury me; and who saw me draw my last breath. I know'd this was a whapper of a lie, as soon as I heard it. My wife had hired a man, and sent him out to see what had become of my money and other things; but I had missed the man as I went in, and he didn't return until some time after I got home, as he went all the way to where I lay sick, before he heard that I was still in the land of the living and a-kicking.

The place on which I lived was sickly, and I was determined to leave it. I therefore set out the next fall to look at the country which had been purchased of the Chickasaw tribe of Indians. I went on to a place called Shoal Creek, about eighty miles from where I lived, and here again I got sick. I took the ague and fever, which I supposed was brought on me by camping out. I remained here for some time, as I was unable to go farther; and in that time, I became so well pleased with the country about there, that I resolved to settle in it. It was just only a little distance in the purchase, and no order had been established there; but I thought I could get along without order as well as any body else. And so I moved and settled myself down on the head of Shoal Creek. We remained here some two or three years, without any law at all; and so many bad characters began to flock in upon us, that we found it necessary to set up a sort of temporary government of our own. I don't mean that we made any president, and called him the "government," but we met and made what we called a corporation; and I reckon we called *it* wrong, for it wa'n't a bank, and hadn't any deposites; and now they call the bank a corporation. But be this as it may, we lived in the back-woods, and didn't profess to know much, and no doubt used many wrong words. But we met, and appointed magistrates and constables to keep order. We didn't fix any laws for them, tho'; for we supposed they would know law enough, whoever they might be; and so we left it to themselves to fix the laws.

I was appointed one of the magistrates; and when a man owed a debt, and wouldn't pay it, I and my constable ordered our warrant, and then he would take the man, and bring him before me for trial. I would give judgment against him, and then an order of an execution would easily scare the debt out of him. If any one was charged with marking his neighbour's hogs, or with stealing any thing, which happened pretty often in those days,—I would have him taken, and if there was tolerable grounds for the charge, I would have him well whip'd and cleared. We kept this up till our Legislature added us to the white settlements in Giles county; and appointed magistrates by law, to organize matters in the parts where I lived. They appointed nearly every man a magistrate who had belonged to our corporation. I was then, of course, made a squire according to law; though now the honour rested more heavily on me than before. For, at first, whenever I told my constable, says I—"Catch that fellow, and bring him up for trial,"—away he went, and the fellow must come, dead or alive; for we considered this a good warrant, though it was only in verbal writings. But after I was appointed by the assembly, they told me, my warrants must be in real writing, and signed; and that I must keep a book, and write my proceedings in it. This was a hard business on me, for I could just barely write my own name; but to do this, and write the warrants too, was at least a huckleberry over my persimmon. I had a pretty well informed constable, however; and he aided me very much in this business. Indeed I had so much confidence in him, that I told him, when we should happen to be out anywhere, and see that a warrant was necessary, and would have a good effect, he need'nt take the trouble to come all the way to me to get one, but he could just fill out one; and then on the trial I could correct the whole business if he had committed any error. In this way I got on pretty well, till by care and attention I improved my handwriting in such manner as to be able to prepare my warrants, and keep my record book, without much difficulty. My judgments were never appealed from, and if they had been they would have stuck like wax, as I gave my decisions on the principles of common justice and honesty between man and man, and relied on natural-born sense, and not on law-learning to guide me; for I had never read a page in a law book in all my life.

CHAPTER X.

About the time we were getting under good headway in our new government, a Capt. Matthews came to me and told me he was a candidate for the office of colonel of a regiment, and that I must run for first major in the same regiment. I objected to this, telling him that I thought I had done my share of fighting, and that I wanted nothing to do with military appointments.

He still insisted, until at last I agreed, and of course had every reason to calculate on his support in my election. He was an early settler in that country, and made rather more corn than the rest of us; and knowing it would afford him a good opportunity to electioneer a little, he made a great corn husking, and a great frolic, and gave a general treat, asking every body over the whole country. Myself and my family were, of course, invited. When I got there, I found a very large collection of people, and some friend of mine soon informed me that the captain's son was going to offer against me for the office of major, which he had seemed so anxious for me to get. I cared nothing about the office, but it put my dander up high enough to see, that after he had pressed me so hard to offer, he was countenancing, if not encouraging, a secret plan to beat me. I took the old gentleman out, and asked him about it.

He told me it was true his son was going to run as a candidate, and that he hated worse to run against me than any man in the county. I told him his son need give himself no uneasiness about that; that I shouldn't run against him for major, but against his daddy for colonel. He took me by the hand, and we went into the company. He then made a speech, and informed the people that I was his opponent. I mounted up for a speech too. I told the people the cause of my opposing him, remarking that as I had the whole family to run against any way, I was determined to levy on the head of the mess. When the time for the election came, his son was opposed by another man for major; and he and his daddy were both badly beaten. I just now began to take a rise, as in a little time I was asked to offer for the Legislature in the counties of Lawrence and Heckman.

I offered my name in the month of February, and started about the first of March with a drove of horses to the lower part of the state of North Carolina. This was in the year 1821, and I was gone upwards of three months. I returned, and set out electioneering, which was a bran-fire new business to me. It now became necessary that I should tell the people something about the government, and an eternal sight of other things that I knowed nothing more about than I did about Latin, and law, and such things as that. I have said before that in those days none of us called Gen'l. Jackson the government, nor did he seem in as fair a way to become so as I do now; but I knowed so little about it, that if any one had told me he was "the government," I should have believed it, for I had never read even a newspaper in my life, or any thing else on the subject. But over all my difficulties, it seems to me I was born for luck, though it would be hard for any one to guess what sort. I will, however, explain that hereafter.

I went first into Heckman county, to see what I could do among the people as a candidate. Here they told me that they wanted to move their town nearer to the centre of the county, and I must come out in favour of it. There's no devil if I knowed what this meant, or how the town was to be moved; and so I kept dark, going on the identical same plan that I now find is called "*non-committal.*" About this time there was a great squirrel hunt on Duck river, which was among my people. They were to hunt two days: then to meet and count the scalps, and have a big barbecue, and what might be called a tip-top country frolic. The dinner, and a general treat, was all to be paid for by the party having taken the fewest scalps. I joined one side, taking the place of one of the hunters, and got a gun ready for the hunt. I killed a great many squirrels, and when we counted scalps, my party was victorious.

The company had every thing to eat and drink that could be furnished in so new a country, and much fun and good humour prevailed. But before the regular frolic commenced, I mean the dancing, I was called on to make a speech as a candidate; which was a business I was as ignorant of as an outlandish negro.

A public document I had never seen, nor did I know there were such things; and how to begin I couldn't tell. I made many apologies, and tried to get off, for I know'd I had a man to run against who could speak prime, and I know'd, too, that I wa'n't able to shuffle and cut with him. He was there, and knowing my ignorance as well as I did myself, he also urged me to make a speech. The truth is, he thought my being a candidate was a mere matter of sport; and didn't think, for a moment, that he was in any danger from an ignorant back-woods bear hunter. But I found I couldn't get off, and so I determined just to go ahead, and leave it to chance what I should say. I got up and told the people, I reckoned they know'd what I come for, but if not, I could tell them. I had come for their votes, and if they didn't watch mighty close, I'd get them too. But the worst of all was, that I couldn't tell them any thing about government. I tried to speak about something, and I cared very little what, until I choaked up as bad as if my mouth had been jam'd and cram'd chock full of dry mush. There the people stood, listening all the while, with their eyes, mouths, and ears all open, to catch every word I would speak.

At last I told them that I was like a fellow I had heard of not long before. He was beating on the head of an empty barrel near the road-side, when a traveler, who was passing along, asked him what he was doing that for? The fellow replied, that there was some cider in that barrel a few days before, and he was trying to see if there was any then, but if there was he couldn't get at it. I told them that there had been a little bit of a speech in me a while ago, but I believed I couldn't get it out. They all roared out in a mighty laugh, and I told some other anecdotes, equally amusing to them, and believing I had them in a first-rate way, I quit and got down, thanking the people for their attention. But I took care to remark that I was as dry as a powder horn, and that I thought it was time for us all to wet our whistles a little; and so I put off to the liquor stand, and was followed by the greater part of the crowd.

I felt certain this was necessary, for I knowed my competitor could open government matters to them as easy as he pleased. He had, however, mighty few left to hear him, as I continued with the crowd, now and then taking a horn, and telling good humoured stories, till he was done speaking. I found I was good for the votes at the hunt, and when we broke up, I went on to the town of Vernon, which was the same they wanted me to move. Here they pressed me again on the subject, and I found I could get either party by agreeing with them. But I told them I didn't know whether it would be right or not, and so couldn't promise either way.

Their court commenced on the next Monday, as the barbacue was on a Saturday, and the candidates for governor and for Congress, as well as my competitor and myself, all attended.

The thought of having to make a speech made my knees feel mighty weak, and set my heart to fluttering almost as bad as my first love scrape with the Quaker's niece. But as good luck would have it, these big candidates spoke nearly all day, and when they quit, the people were worn out with fatigue, which afforded me a good apology for not discussing the government. But I listened mighty close to them, and was learning pretty fast about political matters. When they were all done, I got up and told some laughable story, and quit. I found I was safe in those parts, and so I went home, and didn't go back again till after the election was over. But to cut this matter short, I was elected, doubling my competitor, and nine votes over.

A short time after this, I was in Pulaski, where I met with Colonel Polk, now a member of Congress from Tennessee. He was at that time a member elected to the Legislature, as well as myself; and in a large company he said to me, "Well, colonel, I suppose we shall have a radical change of the judiciary at the next session of the Legislature." "Very likely, sir," says I, and I put out quicker, for I was afraid some one would ask me what the judiciary was; and if I knowed I wish I may be shot. I don't indeed believe I had ever before heard that there was any such thing in all nature; but still I was not willing that the people there should know how ignorant I was about it.

When the time for meeting of the Legislature arrived, I went on, and before I had been there long, I could have told what the judiciary was, and what the government was too; and many other things that I had known nothing about before.

About this time I met with a very severe misfortune, which I may be pardoned for naming, as it made a great change in my circumstances, and kept me back very much in the world. I had built an extensive grist mill, and powder mill, all connected together, and also a large distillery. They had cost me upwards of three thousand dollars, more than I was worth in the world. The first news that I heard after I got to the Legislature, was, that my mills were—not blown up sky high, as you would guess, by my powder establishment,—but swept away all to smash by a large fresh, that came soon after I left home. I had, of course, to stop my distillery, as my grinding was broken up; and, indeed, I may say, that the misfortune just made a complete mash of me. I had some likely negroes, and a good stock of almost every thing about me, and, best of all, I had an honest wife. She didn't advise me, as is too fashionable, to smuggle up this, and that, and t'other, to go on at home; but she told me, says she, "Just pay up, as long as you have a bit's worth in the world; and then every body will be satisfied, and we will scuffle for more." This was just such talk as I wanted to hear, for a man's wife can hold him devlish uneasy, if she begins to scold, and fret, and perplex him, at a time when he has a full load for a rail-road car on his mind already.

And so, you see, I determined not to break full handed, but thought it better to keep a good conscience with an empty purse, than to get a bad opinion of myself, with a full one. I therefore gave up all I had, and took a bran-fire new start.

CHAPTER XI.

Having returned from the Legislature, I determined to make another move, and so I took my eldest son with me, and a young man by the name of Abram Henry, and cut out for the Obion. I selected a spot when I got there, where I determined to settle; and the nearest house to it was seven miles, the next nearest was fifteen, and so on to twenty. It was a complete wilderness, and full of Indians who were hunting. Game was plenty of almost every kind, which suited me exactly, as I was always fond of hunting. The house which was nearest me, and which, as I have already stated, was seven miles off, and on the different side of the Obion river, belonged to a man by the name of Owens; and I started to go there. I had taken one horse along, to pack our provision, and when I got to the water I hobbled him out to graze, until I got back; as there was no boat to cross the river in, and it was so high that it had overflowed all the bottoms and low country near it.

We now took water like so many beavers, notwithstanding it was mighty cold, and waded on. The water would sometimes be up to our necks, and at others not so deep; but I went, of course, before, and carried a pole, with which I would feel along before me, to see how deep it was, and to guard against falling into a slough, as there was many in our way. When I would come to one, I would take out my tomahawk and cut a small tree across it, and then go ahead again. Frequently my little son would have to swim, even where myself and the young man could wade; but we worked on till at last we got to the channel of the river, which made it about half a mile we had waded from where we took water. I saw a large tree that had fallen into the river from the other side, but it didn't reach across. One stood on the same bank where we were, that I thought I could fall, so as to reach the other; and so at it we went with my tomahawk, cutting away till we got it down; and, as good luck would have it, it fell right, and made us a way that we could pass.

When we got over this, it was still a sea of water as far as our eyes could reach. We took into it again, and went ahead, for about a mile, hardly ever seeing a single spot of land, and sometimes very deep. At last we come in sight of land, which was a very pleasing thing; and when we got out, we went but a little way, before we came in sight of the house, which was more pleasing than ever; for we were wet all over, and mighty cold. I felt mighty sorry when I would look at my little boy, and see him shaking like he had the worst sort of an ague, for there was no time for fever then. As we got near to the house, we saw Mr. Owens and several men that were with him, just starting away. They saw us, and stop'd, but looked much astonished until we got up to them, and I made myself known. The men who were with him, were the owners of a boat which was the first that ever went that far up the Obion river; and some hands he had hired to carry it about a hundred miles still further up, by water, tho' it was only about thirty by land, as the river is very crooked.

They all turned back to the house with me, where I found Mrs. Owens, a fine, friendly old woman; and her kindness to my little boy did me ten times as much good as any thing she could have done for me, if she had tried her best. The old gentleman set out his bottle to us, and I concluded that if a horn wasn't good then, there was no use for its invention. So I swig'd off about a half pint, and the young man was by no means bashful in such a case; he took a strong pull at it too. I then gave my boy some, and in a little time we felt pretty well. We dried ourselves by the fire, and were asked to go on board of the boat that evening. I agreed to do so, but left my son with the old lady, and myself and my young man went to the boat with Mr. Owens and the others. The boat was loaded with whiskey, flour, sugar, coffee, salt, castings, and other articles suitable for the country; and they were to receive five hundred dollars to land the load at M'Lemore's Bluff, beside the profit they could make on their load. This was merely to show that boats could get up to that point. We staid all night with them, and had a high night of it, as I took steam enough to drive out all the cold that was in me, and about three times as much more. In the morning we concluded to go on with the boat to where a great *harricane* had crossed the river, and blowed all the timber down into it. When we got there, we found the river was falling fast, and concluded we couldn't get through the timber without more rise; so we drop'd down opposite Mr. Owens' again, where they determined to wait for more water.

The next day it rained rip-roriously, and the river rose pretty considerable, but not enough yet. And so I got the boatsmen all to go out with me to where I was going to settle, and we slap'd up a cabin in little or no time. I got from the boat four barrels of meal, and one of salt, and about ten gallons of whiskey.

To pay for these, I agreed to go with the boat up the river to their landing place. I got also a large middling of bacon, and killed a fine deer, and left them for my young man and my little boy, who were to stay at my cabin till I got back; which I expected would be in six or seven days. We cut out, and moved up to the harricane, where we stop'd for the night. In the morning I started about daylight, intending to kill a deer, as I had no thought they would get the boat through the timber that day. I had gone but a little way before I killed a fine buck, and started to go back to the boat; but on the way I came on the tracks of a large gang of elks, and so I took after them. I had followed them only a little distance when I saw them, and directly after I saw two large bucks. I shot one down, and the other wouldn't leave him; so I loaded my gun, and shot him down too. I hung them up, and went ahead again after my elks. I pursued on till after the middle of the day before I saw them again; but they took the hint before I got in shooting distance, and run off. I still pushed on till late in the evening, when I found I was about four miles from where I had left the boat, and as hungry as a wolf, for I hadn't eaten a bite that day.

I started down the edge of the river low grounds, giving out the pursuit of my elks, and hadn't gone hardly any distance at all, before I saw two more bucks, very large fellows too. I took a blizzard at one of them, and up he tumbled. The other ran off a few jumps and stop'd; and stood there till I loaded again, and fired at him. I knocked his trotters from under him, and then I hung them both up. I pushed on again; and about sunset I saw three other bucks. I down'd with one of them, and the other two ran off. I hung this one up also, having now killed six that day. I then pushed on till I got to the harricane, and at the lower edge of it, about where I expected the boat was.

Here I hollered as hard as I could roar, but could get no answer. I fired off my gun, and the men on the boat fired one too; but quite contrary to my expectation, they had got through the timber, and were about two miles above me. It was now dark, and I had to crawl through the fallen timber the best way I could; and if the reader don't know it was bad enough, I am sure I do. For the vines and briers had grown all through it, and so thick, that a good fat coon couldn't much more than get along. I got through at last, and went on near to where I had killed my last deer, and once more fired off my gun, which was again answered from the boat, which was still a little above me. I moved on as fast as I could, but soon came to water, and not knowing how deep it was, I halted and hollered till they came to me with a skiff. I now got to the boat, without further difficulty; but the briers had worked on me at such a rate, that I felt like I wanted sewing up, all over. I took a pretty stiff horn, which soon made me feel much better; but I was so tired that I could hardly work my jaws to eat.

In the morning, myself and a young man started and brought in the first buck I had killed; and after breakfast we went and brought in the last one. The boat then started, but we again went and got the two I had killed just as I turned down the river in the evening; and we then pushed on and o'ertook the boat, leaving the other two hanging in the woods, as we had now as much as we wanted.

We got up the river very well, but quite slowly; and we landed, on the eleventh day, at the place the lead was to be delivered at. They here gave me their skiff, and myself and a young man by the name of Flavius Harris, who had determined to go and live with me, cut out down the river for my cabin, which we reached safely enough.

We turned in and cleared a field, and planted our corn; but it was so late in the spring, we had no time to make rails, and therefore we put no fence around our field. There was no stock, however, nor any thing else to disturb our corn, except the wild *varments*, and the old serpent himself, with a fence to help him, couldn't keep them out. I made corn enough to do me, and during that spring I killed ten bears, and a great abundance of deer. But in all this time, we saw the face of no white person in that country, except Mr. Owens' family, and a very few passengers, who went out there, looking at the country. Indians, though, were still plenty enough. Having laid by my crap, I went home, which was a distance of about a hundred and fifty miles; and when I got there, I I was met by an order to attend a call-session of our Legislature. I attended it, and served out my time, and then returned, and took my family and what little plunder I had, and moved to where I had built my cabin, and made my crap.

I gathered my corn, and then set out for my Fall's hunt. This was in the last of October, 1822. I found bear very plenty, and, indeed, all sorts of game and wild varments, except buffalo. There was none of them. I hunted on till Christmass, having supplied my family very well all along with wild meat, at which time my powder gave out; and I had none either to fire Christmass guns, which is very common in that country, or to hunt with. I had a brother-in-law who had now moved out and settled about six miles west of me, on the opposite side of Rutherford's fork of the Obion river, and he had brought me a keg of powder, but I had never gotten it home. There had just been another of Noah's freshes, and the low grounds were flooded all over with water. I know'd the stream was at least a mile wide which I would have to cross, as the water was from hill to hill, and yet I determined to go on over in some way or other, so as to get my powder. I told this to my wife, and she immediately opposed it with all her might. I still insisted, telling her we had no powder for Christmass, and worse than all, we were out of meat. She said, we had as well starve as for me to freeze to death or to get drowned, and one or the other was certain if I attempted to go.

But I didn't believe the half of this; and so I took my woolen wrappers, and a pair of mockasins, and put them on, and tied up some dry clothes and a pair of shoes and stockings, and started. But I didn't before know how much any body could suffer and not die. This, and some of my other experiments in water, learned me something about it, and I therefore relate them.

The snow was about four inches deep when I started; and when I got to the water, which was only about a quarter of a mile off, it looked like an ocean. I put in, and waded on till I come to the channel, where I crossed that on a high log. I then took water again, having my gun and all my hunting tools along, and waded till I came to a deep slough, that was wider than the river itself. I had crossed it often on a log; but, behold, when I got there, no log was to be seen. I knowed of an island in the slough, and a sapling stood on it close to the side of that log, which was now entirely under water. I knowed further, that the water was about eight or ten feet deep under the log, and I judged it to be about three feet deep over it. After studying a little what I should do, I determined to cut a forked sapling, which stood near me, so as to lodge it against the one that stood on the island, in which I succeeded very well. I then cut me a pole, and crawled along on my sapling till I got to the one it was lodged against, which was about six feet above the water. I then felt about with my pole till I found the log, which was just about as deep under the water as I had judged. I then crawled back and got my gun, which I had left at the stump of the sapling I had cut, and again made my way to the place of lodgement, and then climb'd down the other sapling so as to get on the log. I then felt my way along with my feet, in the water, about waist deep, but it was a mighty ticklish business. However, I got over, and by this time I had very little feeling in my feet and legs, as I had been all the time in the water, except what time I was crossing the high log over the river, and climbing my lodged sapling.

I went but a short distance before I came to another slough, over which there was a log, but it was floating on the water. I thought I could walk it, and so I mounted on it; but when I had got about the middle of the deep water, somehow or somehow else, it turned over, and in I went up to my head. I waded out of this deep water, and went ahead till I came to the highland, where I stop'd to pull off my wet clothes, and put on the others, which I had held up with my gun, above the water, when I fell in. I got them on, but my flesh had no feeling in it, I was so cold. I tied up the wet ones, and hung them up in a bush. I now thought I would run, so as to warm myself a little, but I couldn't raise a trot for some time; indeed, I couldn't step more than half the length of my foot. After a while I got better, and went on five miles to the house of my brother-in-law, having not even smelt fire from the time I started. I got there late in the evening, and he was much astonished at seeing me at such a time. I staid all night, and the next morning was most piercing cold, and so they persuaded me not to go home that day. I agreed, and turned out and killed him two deer; but the weather still got worse and colder, instead of better. I staid that night, and in the morning they still insisted I couldn't get home. I knowed the water would be frozen over, but not hard enough to bear me, and so I agreed to stay that day. I went out hunting again, and pursued a big *he-bear* all day, but didn't kill him. The next morning was bitter cold, but I knowed my family was without meat, and I determined to get home to them, or die a-trying.

I took my keg of powder, and all my hunting tools, and cut out. When I got to the water, it was a sheet of ice as far as I could see. I put on to it, but hadn't got far before it broke through with me; and so I took out my tomahawk, and broke my way along before me for a considerable distance. At last I got to where the ice would bear me for a short distance, and I mounted on it, and went ahead; but it soon broke in again, and I had to wade on till I came to my floating log. I found it so tight this time, that I know'd it couldn't give me another fall, as it was frozen in with the ice. I crossed over it without much difficulty, and worked along till I got to my lodged sapling, and my log under the water. The swiftness of the current prevented the water from freezing over it, and so I had to wade, just as I did when I crossed it before. When I got to my sapling, I left my gun and climbed out with my powder keg first, and then went back and got my gun. By this time I was nearly frozen to death, but I saw all along before me, where the ice had been fresh broke, and I thought it must be a bear straggling about in the water. I, therefore, fresh primed my gun, and, cold as I was, I was determined to make war on him, if we met. But I followed the trail till it led me home, and I then found it had been made by my young man that lived with me, who had been sent by my distressed wife to see, if he could, what had become of me, for they all believed that I was dead. When I got home I wasn't quite dead, but mighty nigh it; but I had my powder, and that was what I went for.

CHAPTER XII.

THAT night there fell a heavy rain, and it turned to a sleet. In the morning all hands turned out hunting. My young man, and a brother-in-law who had lately settled close by me, went down the river to hunt for turkeys; but I was for larger game. I told them, I had dreamed the night before of having a hard fight with a big black nigger, and I know'd it was a sign that I was to have a battle with a bear; for in a bear country, I never know'd such a dream to fail. So I started to go up above the harricane, determined to have a bear. I had two pretty good dogs, and an old hound, all of which I took along. I had gone about six miles up the river, and it was then about four miles across to the main Obion; so I determined to strike across to that, as I had found nothing yet to kill. I got on to the river, and turned down it; but the sleet was still getting worse and worse. The bushes were all bent down, and locked together with ice, so that it was almost impossible to get along. In a little time my dogs started a large gang of old turkey goblers, and I killed two of them, of the biggest sort. I shouldered them up, and moved on, until I got through the harricane, when I was so tired that I laid my goblers down to rest, as they were confounded heavy, and I was mighty tired. While I was resting, my old hound went to a log, and smelt it awhile, and then raised his eyes toward the sky, and cried out. Away he went, and my other dogs with him, and I shouldered up my turkeys again, and followed on as hard as I could drive. They were soon out of sight, and in a very little time I heard them begin to bark. When I got to them, they were barking up a tree, but there was no game there. I concluded it had been a turkey, and that it had flew away.

When they saw me coming, away they went again; and, after a little time, began to bark as before. When I got near them, I found they were barking up the wrong tree again, as there was no game there. They served me in this way three or four times, until I was so infernal mad, that I determined, if I could get near enough, to shoot the old hound at least. With this intention I pushed on the harder, till I came to the edge of an open parara, and looking on before my dogs, I saw in and about the biggest bear that ever was seen in America. He looked, at the distance he was from me, like a large black bull. My dogs were afraid to attack him, and that was the reason they had stop'd so often, that I might overtake them. They were now almost up with him, and I took my goblers from my back and hung them up in a sapling, and broke like a quarter horse after my bear, for the sight of him had put new springs in me. I soon got near to them, but they were just getting into a roaring thicket, and so I couldn't run through it, but had to pick my way along, and had close work even at that.

In a little time I saw the bear climbing up a large black oak-tree, and I crawled on till I got within about eighty yards of him. He was setting with his breast to me; and so I put fresh priming in my gun, and fired at him. At this he raised one of his paws and snorted loudly. I loaded again as quick as I could, and fired as near the same place in his breast as possible. At the crack of my gun here he came tumbling down; and the moment he touched the ground, I heard one of my best dogs cry out. I took my tomahawk in one hand, and my big butcher-knife in the other, and run up within four or five paces of him, at which he let my dog go, and fixed his eyes on me. I got back in all sorts of a hurry, for I know'd if he got hold of me, he would hug me altogether too close for comfort. I went to my gun and hastily loaded her again, and shot him the third time, which killed him good.

I now began to think about getting him home, but I didn't know how far it was. So I left him and started; and in order to find him again, I would blaze a sapling every little distance, which would show me the way back. I continued this till I got within about a mile of home, for there I know'd very well where I was, and that I could easily find the way back to my blazes. When I got home, I took my brother-in-law, and my young man, and four horses, and went back. We got there just before dark, and struck up a fire, and commenced butchering my bear. It was some time in the night before we finished it; and I can assert, on my honour, that I believe he would have weighed six hundred pounds. It was the second largest I ever saw. I killed one, a few years after, that weighed six hundred and seventeen pounds. I now felt fully compensated for my sufferings in going after my powder; and well satisfied that a dog might sometimes be doing a good business, even when he seemed to be *barking up the wrong tree*. We got our meat home, and I had the pleasure to know that we now had plenty, and that of the best; and I continued through the winter to supply my family abundantly with bear-meat and venison from the woods.

CHAPTER XIII.

I HAD on hand a great many skins, and so, in the month of February, I packed a horse with them, and taking my eldest son along with me, cut out for a little town called Jackson, situated about forty miles off. We got there well enough, and I sold my skins, and bought me some coffee and sugar, powder, lead, and salt. I packed them all up in readiness for a start, which I intended to make early the next morning. Morning came, but I concluded, before I started, I would go and take a horn with some of my old fellow-soldiers that I had met with at Jackson.

I did so; and while we were engaged in this, I met with three candidates for the Legislature; a Doctor Butler, who was, by marriage, a nephew to General Jackson, a Major Lynn, and a Mr. McEver, all first-rate men. We all took a horn together, and some person present said to me, "Crockett, you must offer for the Legislature." I told him I lived at least forty miles from any white settlement, and had no thought of becoming a candidate at that time. So we all parted, and I and my little boy went on home.

It was about a week or two after this, that a man came to my house, and told me I was a candidate. I told him not so. But he took out a newspaper from his pocket, and show'd me where I was announced. I said to my wife that this was all a burlesque on me, but I was determined to make it cost the man who had put it there at least the value of the printing, and of the fun he wanted at my expense. So I hired a young man to work in my place on my farm, and turned out myself electioneering. I hadn't been out long, before I found the people began to talk very much about the bear hunter, the man from the cane; and the three gentlemen, who I have already named, soon found it necessary to enter into an agreement to have a sort of caucus at their March court, to determine which of them was the strongest, and the other two was to withdraw and support him. As the court came on, each one of them spread himself, to secure the nomination; but it fell on Dr. Butler, and the rest backed out. The doctor was a clever fellow, and I have often said he was the most talented man I ever run against for any office. His being related to Gen'l. Jackson also helped him on very much; but I was in for it, and I was determined to push ahead and go through, or stick. Their meeting was held in Madison county, which was the strongest in the representative district, which was composed of eleven counties, and they seemed bent on having the member from there.

At this time Col. Alexander was a candidate for Congress, and attending one of his public meetings one day, I walked to where he was treating the people, and he gave me an introduction to several of his acquaintances, and informed them that I was out electioneering. In a little time my competitor, Doctor Butler, came along; he passed by without noticing me, and I suppose, indeed, he did not recognise me. But I hailed him, as I was for all sorts of fun; and when he turned to me, I said to him, "Well, doctor, I suppose they have weighed you out to me; but I should like to know why they fixed your election for *March* instead of *August?* This is," said I, "a branfire new way of doing business, if a caucus is to make a representative for the people!" He now discovered who I was, and cried out, "D—n it, Crockett, is that you?"—"Be sure it is," said I, "but I don't want it understood that I have come electioneering. I have just crept out of the cane, to see what discoveries I could make among the white folks." I told him that when I set out electioneering, I would go prepared to put every man on as good footing when I left him as I found him on. I would therefore have me a large buckskin hunting-shirt made, with a couple of pockets holding about a peck each; and that in one I would carry a great big twist of tobacco, and in the other my bottle of liquor; for I knowed when I met a man and offered him a dram, he would throw out his quid of tobacco to take one, and after he had taken his horn, I would out with my twist and give him another chaw. And in this way he would not be worse off than when I found him; and I would be sure to leave him in a first-rate good humour. He said I could beat him electioneering all hollow. I told him I would give him better evidence of that before August, notwithstanding he had many advantages over me, and particularly in the way of money; but I told him that I would go on the products of the country; that I had industrious children, and the best of coon dogs, and they would hunt every night till midnight to support my election; and when the coon fur wa'n't good, I would myself go a wolfing, and shoot down a wolf, and skin his head, and his scalp would be good to me for three dollars, in our state treasury money; and in this way I would get along on the big string. He stood like he was both amused and astonished, and the whole crowd was in a roar of laughter. From this place I returned home, leaving the people in a first-rate way; and I was sure I would do a good business among them. At any rate, I was determined to stand up to my lick-log, salt or no salt.

In a short time there came out two other candidates, a Mr. Shaw and a Mr. Brown. We all ran the race through; and when the election was over, it turned out that I beat them all by a majority of two hundred and forty-seven votes, and was again returned as a member of the Legislature from a new region of the country, without losing a session. This reminded me of the old saying—"A fool for luck, and a poor man for children."

I now served two years in that body from my new district, which was the years 1823 and '24. At the session of 1823, I had a small trial of my independence, and whether I would forsake principle for party, or for the purpose of following after big men.

The term of Col. John Williams had expired, who was a senator in Congress from the state of Tennessee. He was a candidate for another election, and was opposed by Pleasant M. Miller, Esq., who, it was believed, would not be able to beat the colonel. Some two or three others were spoken of, but it was at last concluded that the only man who could beat him was the present "government," General Jackson. So, a few days before the election was to come on, he was sent for to come and run for the senate. He was then in nomination for the presidency; but sure enough he came, and did run as the opponent of Colonel Williams, and beat him too, but not by my vote. The vote was, for Jackson, *thirty-five;* for Williams, *twenty-five.* I thought the colonel had honestly discharged his duty, and even the mighty name of Jackson couldn't make me vote against him.

But voting against the old chief was found a mighty up-hill business to all of them except myself. I never would, nor never did, acknowledge I had voted wrong; and I am more certain now that I was right than ever.

I told the people it was the best vote I ever gave; that I had supported the public interest, and cleared my conscience in giving it, instead of gratifying the private ambition of a man.

I let the people know as early as then, that I wouldn't take a collar around my neck with the letters engraved on it,

> **MY DOG.**
>
> **ANDREW JACKSON.**

During these two sessions of the Legislature, nothing else turned up which I think it worth while to mention; and, indeed, I am fearful that I am too particular about many small matters; but if so, my apology is, that I want the world to understand my true history, and how I worked along to rise from a canebrake to my present station in life.

Col. Alexander was the representative in Congress of the district I lived in, and his vote on the tariff law of 1824 gave a mighty heap of dissatisfaction to his people. They therefore began to talk pretty strong of running me for Congress against him. At last I was called on by a good many to be a candidate. I told the people that I couldn't stand that; it was a step above my knowledge, and I know'd nothing about Congress matters.

However, I was obliged to agree to run, and myself and two other gentlemen came out. But Providence was a little against two of us this hunt, for it was the year that cotton brought twenty-five dollars a hundred; and so Colonel Alexander would get up and tell the people, it was all the good effect of this tariff law; that it had raised the price of their cotton, and that it would raise the price of every thing else they made to sell. I might as well have sung *salms* over a dead horse, as to try to make the people believe otherwise; for they knowed their cotton had raised, sure enough, and if the colonel hadn't done it, they didn't know what had. So he rather made a mash of me this time, as he beat me exactly *two* votes, as they counted the polls, though I have always believed that many other things had been as fairly done as that same count.

He went on, and served out his term, and at the end of it cotton was down to *six* or *eight* dollars a hundred again; and I concluded I would try him once more, and see how it would go with cotton at the common price, and so I became a candidate.

CHAPTER XIV.

But the reader, I expect, would have no objection to know a little about my employment during the two years while my competitor was in Congress. In this space I had some pretty tuff times, and will relate some few things that happened to me. So here goes, as the boy said when he run by himself.

In the fall of 1825, I concluded I would build two large boats, and load them with pipe staves for market. So I went down to the lake, which was about twenty-five miles from where I lived, and hired some hands to assist me, and went to work; some at boat building, and others to getting staves. I worked on with my hands till the bears got fat, and then I turned out to hunting, to lay in a supply of meat. I soon killed and salted down as many as were necessary for my family; but about this time one of my old neighbours, who had settled down on the lake about twenty-five miles from me, came to my house and told me he wanted me to go down and kill some bears about in his parts. He said they were extremely fat, and very plenty. I know'd that when they were fat, they were easily taken, for a fat bear can't run fast or long. But I asked a bear no favours, no way, further than civility, for I now had *eight* large dogs, and as fierce as painters; so that a bear stood no chance at all to get away from them. So I went home with him, and then went on down towards the Mississippi, and commenced hunting.

We were out two weeks, and in that time killed fifteen bears. Having now supplied my friend with plenty of meat, I engaged occasionally again with my hands in our boat building, and getting staves. But I at length couldn't stand it any longer without another hunt. So I concluded to take my little son, and cross over the lake, and take a hunt there. We got over, and that evening turned out and killed three bears, in little or no time. The next morning we drove up four forks, and made a sort of scaffold, on which we salted up our meat, so as to have it out of the reach of the wolves, for as soon as we could leave our camp, they would take possession. We had just eat our breakfast, when a company of hunters came to our camp, who had fourteen dogs, but all so poor, that when they would bark they would almost have to lean up against a tree and take a rest. I told them their dogs couldn't run in smell of a bear, and they had better stay at my camp, and feed them on the bones I had cut out of my meat. I left them there, and cut out; but I hadn't gone far, when my dogs took a first-rate start after a very large fat old *he-bear*, which run right plump towards my camp. I pursued on, but my other hunters had heard my dogs coming, and met them, and killed the bear before I got up with him. I gave him to them and cut out again for a creek called Big Clover, which wa'n't very far off. Just as I got there, and was entering a cane brake, my dogs all broke and went ahead, and, in a little time, they raised a fuss in the cane, and seemed to be going every way. I listened a while, and found my dogs was in two companies, and that both was in a snorting fight. I sent my little son to one, and I broke for t'other. I got to mine first, and found my dogs had a two-year-old bear down, a-wooling away on him; so I just took out my big butcher, and went up and slap'd it into him, and killed him without shooting. There was five of the dogs in my company. In a short time, I heard my little son fire at his bear; when I went to him he had killed it too. He had two dogs in his team. Just at this moment we heard my other dog barking a short distance off, and all the rest immediately broke to him. We pushed on too, and when we got there, we found he had still a larger bear than either of them we had killed, treed by himself. We killed that one also, which made three we had killed in less than half an hour. We turned in and butchered them, and then started to hunt for water, and a good place to camp. But we had no sooner started, than our dogs took a start after another one, and away they went like a thunder-gust, and was out of hearing in a minute. We followed the way they had gone for some time, but at length we gave up the hope of finding them, and turned back. As we were going back, I came to where a poor fellow was grubbing, and he looked like the very picture of hard times. I asked him what he was doing away there in the woods by himself? He said he was grubbing for a man who intended to settle there; and the reason why he did it was, that he had no meat for his family, and he was working for a little.

I was mighty sorry for the poor fellow, for it was not only a hard, but a very slow way to get meat for a hungry family; so I told him if he would go with me, I would give him more meat than he could get by grubbing in a month. I intended to supply him with meat, and also to get him to assist my little boy in packing in and salting up my bears. He had never seen a bear killed in his life. I told him I had six killed then, and my dogs were hard after another. He went off to his little cabin, which was a short distance in the brush, and his wife was very anxious he should go with me. So we started and went to where I had left my three bears, and made a camp. We then gathered my meat and salted, and scaffled it, as I had done the other. Night now came on, but no word from my dogs yet. I afterwards found they had treed the bear about five miles off, near to a man's house, and had barked at it the whole enduring night. Poor fellows! many a time they looked for me, and wondered why I didn't come, for they knowed there was no mistake in me, and I know'd they were as good as ever fluttered. In the morning, as soon as it was light enough to see, the man took his gun and went to them, and shot the bear, and killed it. My dogs, however, wouldn't have any thing to say to this stranger; so they left him, and came early in the morning back to me.

We got our breakfast, and cut out again; and we killed four large and very fat bears that day. We hunted out the week, and in that time we killed seventeen, all of them first-rate. When we closed our hunt, I gave the man over a thousand weight of fine fat bear-meat, which pleased him mightily, and made him feel as rich as a Jew. I saw him the next fall, and he told me he had plenty of meat to do him the whole year from his week's hunt. My son and me now went home. This was the week between Christmass and New-year that we made this hunt.

When I got home, one of my neighbours was out of meat, and wanted me to go back, and let him go with me, to take another hunt. I couldn't refuse; but I told him I was afraid the bear had taken to house by that time, for after they get very fat in the fall and early part of the winter, they go into their holes, in large hollow trees, or into hollow logs, or their cane-houses, or the harricanes; and lie there till spring, like frozen snakes. And one thing about this will seem mighty strange to many people. From about the first of January to about the last of April, these varments lie in their holes altogether. In all that time they have no food to eat; and yet when they come out, they are not an ounce lighter than when they went to house. I don't know the cause of this, and still I know it is a fact; and I leave it for others who have more learning than myself to account for it. They have not a particle of food with them, but they just lie and suck the bottom of their paw all the time. I have killed many of them in their trees, which enables me to speak positively on this subject. However, my neighbour, whose name was McDaniel, and my little son and me, went on down to the lake to my second camp, where I had killed my seventeen bears the week before, and turned out to hunting. But we hunted hard all day without getting a single start. We had carried but little provisions with us, and the next morning was entirely out of meat. I sent my son about three miles off, to the house of an old friend, to get some. The old gentleman was much pleased to hear I was hunting in those parts, for the year before the bears had killed a great many of his hogs. He was that day killing his bacon hogs, and so he gave my son some meat, and sent word to me that I must come in to his house that evening, that he would have plenty of feed for my dogs, and some accommodations for ourselves; but before my son got back, we had gone out hunting, and in a large cane brake my dogs found a big bear in a cane-house, which he had fixed for his winter-quarters, as they sometimes do.

When my lead dog found him, and raised the yell, all the rest broke to him, but none of them entered his house until we got up. I encouraged my dogs, and they knowed me so well, that I could have made them seize the old serpent himself, with all his horns and heads, and cloven foot and ugliness into the bargain, if he would only have come to light, so that they could have seen him. They bulged in, and in an instant the bear followed them out, and I told my friend to shoot him, as he was mighty wrathy to kill a bear. He did so, and killed him prime. We carried him to our camp, by which time my son had returned; and after we got our dinners we packed up, and cut for the house of my old friend, whose name was Davidson.

We got there, and staid with him that night; and the next morning, having salted up our meat, we left it with him, and started to take a hunt between the Obion lake and the Red-foot lake; as there had been a dreadful harricane, which passed between them, and I was sure there must be a heap of bears in the fallen timber. We had gone about five miles without seeing any sign at all; but at length we got on some high cany ridges, and, as we rode along, I saw a hole in a large black oak, and on examining more closely, I discovered that a bear had clomb the tree. I could see his tracks going up, but none coming down, and so I was sure he was in there. A person who is acquainted with bear-hunting, can tell easy enough when the varment is in the hollow; for as they go up they don't slip a bit, but as they come down they make long scratches with their nails.

My friend was a little ahead of me, but I called him back, and told him there was a bear in that tree, and I must have him out. So we lit from our horses, and I found a small tree which I thought I could fall so as to lodge against my bear tree, and we fell to work chopping it with our tomahawks. I intended, when we lodged the tree against the other, to let my little son go up, and look into the hole, for he could climb like a squirrel. We had chop'd on a little time and stop'd to rest, when I heard my dogs barking mighty severe at some distance from us, and I told my friend I knowed they had a bear; for it is the nature of a dog, when he finds you are hunting bears, to hunt for nothing else; he becomes fond of the meat, and considers other game as "not worth a notice," as old Johnson said of the devil.

We concluded to leave our tree a bit, and went to my dogs, and when we got there, sure enough they had an eternal great big fat bear up a tree, just ready for shooting. My friend again petitioned me for liberty to shoot this one also. I had a little rather not, as the bear was so big, but I couldn't refuse; and so he blazed away, and down came the old fellow like some great log had fell. I now missed one of my dogs, the same that I before spoke of as having treed the bear by himself sometime before, when I had started the three in the cane brake. I told my friend that my missing dog had a bear somewhere, just as sure as fate; so I left them to butcher the one we had just killed, and I went up on a piece of high ground to listen for my dog. I heard him barking with all his might some distance off, and I pushed ahead for him. My other dogs hearing him broke to him, and when I got there, sure enough again he had another bear treed; if he hadn't, I wish I may be shot. I fired on him, and brought him down; and then went back, and help'd finish butchering the one at which I had left my friend. We then packed both to our tree where we had left my boy. By this time, the little fellow had cut the tree down that we intended to lodge, but it fell the wrong way; he had then feather'd in on the big tree, to cut that, and had found that it was nothing but a shell on the outside, and all doted in the middle, as too many of our big men are in these days, having only an outside appearance. My friend and my son cut away on it, and I went off about a hundred yards with my dogs to keep them from running under the tree when it should fall. On looking back at the hole, I saw the bear's head out of it, looking down at them as they were cutting. I hollered to them to look up, and they did so; and McDaniel catched up his gun, but by this time the bear was out, and coming down the tree. He fired at it, and as soon as it touch'd ground the dogs were all round it, and they had a roll-and tumble fight to the foot of the hill, where they stop'd him. I ran up, and putting my gun against the bear, fired and killed him. We now had three, and so we made our scaffold and salted them up.

CHAPTER XV.

In the morning I left my son at the camp, and we started on towards the harricane; and when we had went about a mile, we started a very large bear, but we got along mighty slow on account of the cracks in the earth occasioned by the earthquakes. We, however, made out to keep in hearing of the dogs for about three miles, and then we come to the harricane. Here we had to quit our horses, as old Nick himself couldn't have got through it without sneaking it along in the form that he put on, to make a fool of our old grandmother Eve. By this time several of my dogs had got tired and come back; but we went ahead on foot for some little time in the harricane, when we met a bear coming straight to us, and not more than twenty or thirty yards off. I started my tired dogs after him, and McDaniel pursued them, and I went on to where my other dogs were. I had seen the track of the bear they were after, and I knowed he was a screamer. I followed on to about the middle of the harricane; but my dogs pursued him so close, that they made him climb an old stump about twenty feet high. I got in shooting distance of him and fired, but I was all over in such a flutter from fatigue and running, that I couldn't hold steady; but, however, I broke his shoulder, and he fell. I run up and loaded my gun as quick as possible, and shot him again and killed him. When I went to take out my knife to butcher him, I found I had lost it in coming through the harricane. The vines and briers was so thick that I would sometimes have to get down and crawl like a varment to get through at all; and a vine had, as I supposed, caught in the handle and pulled it out. While I was standing and studying what to do, my friend came to me. He had followed my trail through the harricane, and had found my knife, which was mighty good news to me; as a hunter hates the worst in the world to lose a good dog, or any part of his hunting-tools. I now left McDaniel to butcher the bear, and I went after our horses, and brought them as near as the nature of case would allow. I then took our bags, and went back to where he was; and when we had skin'd the bear, we fleeced off the fat and carried it to our horses at several loads. We then packed it up on our horses, and had a heavy pack of it on each one. We now started and went on till about sunset, when I concluded we must be near our camp; so I hollered and my son answered me, and we moved on in the direction to the camp. We had gone but a little way when I heard my dogs make a warm start again; and I jumped down from my horse and gave him up to my friend, and told him I would follow them. He went on to the camp, and I went ahead after my dogs with all my might for a considerable distance, till at last night came on. The woods were very rough and hilly, and all covered over with cane.

I now was compel'd to move on more slowly; and was frequently falling over logs, and into the cracks made by the earthquakes, so that I was very much afraid I would break my gun. However I went on about three miles, when I came to a good big creek, which I waded. It was very cold, and the creek was about knee-deep; but I felt no great inconvenience from it just then, as I was all over wet with sweat from running, and I felt hot enough. After I got over this creek and out of the cane, which was very thick on all our creeks, I listened for my dogs. I found they had either treed or brought the bear to a stop, as they continued barking in the same place. I pushed on as near in the direction to the noise as I could, till I found the hill was too steep for me to climb, and so I backed and went down the creek some distance till I came to a hollow, and then took up that, till I come to a place where I could climb up the hill. It was mighty dark, and was difficult to see my way or any thing else. When I got up the hill, I found I had passed the dogs; and so I turned and went to them. I found, when I got there, they had treed the bear in a large forked poplar, and it was setting in the fork.

I could see the lump, but not plain enough to shoot with any certainty, as there was no moonlight; and so I set in to hunting for some dry brush to make me a light; but I could find none, though I could find that the ground was torn mightily to pieces by the cracks.

At last I thought I could shoot by guess, and kill him; so I pointed as near the lump as I could, and fired away. But the bear didn't come, he only clomb up higher, and got out on a limb, which helped me to see him better. I now loaded up again and fired, but this time he didn't move at all. I commenced loading for a third fire, but the first thing I knowed, the bear was down among my dogs, and they were fighting all around me. I had my big butcher in my belt, and I had a pair of dressed buckskin breeches on. So I took out my knife, and stood, determined, if he should get hold of me, to defend myself in the best way I could. I stood there for some time, and could now and then see a white dog I had, but the rest of them, and the bear, which were dark coloured, I couldn't see at all, it was so miserable dark. They still fought around me, and sometimes within three feet of me; but, at last, the bear got down into one of the cracks, that the earthquakes had made in the ground, about four feet deep, and I could tell the biting end of him by the hollering of my dogs. So I took my gun and pushed the muzzle of it about, till I thought I had it against the main part of his body, and fired; but it happened to be only the fleshy part of his foreleg. With this, he jumped out of the crack, and he and the dogs had another hard fight around me, as before. At last, however, they forced him back into the crack again, as he was when I had shot.

I had laid down my gun in the dark, and I now began to hunt for it; and, while hunting, I got hold of a pole, and I concluded I would punch him awhile with that. I did so, and when I would punch him, the dogs would jump in on him, when he would bite them badly, and they would jump out again. I concluded, as he would take punching so patiently, it might be that he would lie still enough for me to get down in the crack, and feel slowly along till I could find the right place to give him a dig with my butcher. So I got down, and my dogs got in before him and kept his head towards them, till I got along easily up to him; and placing my hand on his rump, felt for his shoulder, just behind which I intended to stick him. I made a lounge with my long knife, and fortunately stuck him right through the heart; at which he just sank down, and I crawled out in a hurry. In a little time my dogs all come out too, and seemed satisfied, which was the way they always had of telling me that they had finished him.

I suffered very much that night with cold, as my leather breeches, and every thing else I had on, was wet and frozen. But I managed to get my bear out of this crack after several hard trials, and so I butchered him, and laid down to try to sleep. But my fire was very bad, and I couldn't find any thing that would burn well to make it any better; and I concluded I should freeze, if I didn't warm myself in some way by exercise. So I got up, and hollered a while, and then I would just jump up and down with all my might, and throw myself into all sorts of motions. But all this wouldn't do; for my blood was now getting cold, and the chills coming all over me. I was so tired, too, that I could hardly walk; but I thought I would do the best I could to save my life, and then, if I died, nobody would be to blame. So I went to a tree about two feet through, and not a limb on it for thirty feet, and I would climb up it to the limbs, and then lock my arms together around it, and slide down to the bottom again. This would make the insides of my legs and arms feel mighty warm and good. I continued this till daylight in the morning, and how often I clomb up my tree and slid down I don't know, but I reckon at least a hundred times.

In the morning I got my bear hung up so as to be safe, and then set out to hunt for my camp. I found it after a while, and McDaniel and my son were very much rejoiced to see me get back, for they were about to give me up for lost. We got our breakfasts, and then secured our meat by building a high scaffold, and covering it over. We had no fear of its spoiling, for the weather was so cold that it couldn't.

We now started after my other bear, which had caused me so much trouble and suffering; and before we got him, we got a start after another, and took him also. We went on to the creek I had crossed the night before and camped, and then went to where my bear was, that I had killed in the crack. When we examined the place, McDaniel said he wouldn't have gone into it as I did, for all the bears in the woods.

We took the meat down to our camp and salted it, and also the last one we had killed; intending, in the morning, to make a hunt in the harricane again.

We prepared for resting that night, and I can assure the reader I was in need of it. We had laid down by our fire, and about ten o'clock there came a most terrible earthquake, which shook the earth so, that we were rocked about like we had been in a cradle. We were very much alarmed; for though we were accustomed to feel earthquakes, we were now right in the region which had been torn to pieces by them in 1812, and we thought it might take a notion and swallow us up like the big fish did Jonah.

In the morning we packed up and moved to the harricane, where we made another camp, and turned out that evening and killed a very large bear, which made *eight* we had now killed in this hunt.

The next morning we entered the harricane again, and in little or no time my dogs were in full cry. We pursued them, and soon came to a thick cane-brake, in which they had stop'd their bear. We got up close to him, as the cane was so thick that we couldn't see more than a few feet. Here I made my friend hold the cane a little open with his gun till I shot the bear, which was a mighty large one. I killed him dead in his tracks. We got him out and butchered him, and in a little time started another and killed him, which now made *ten* we had killed; and we know'd we couldn't pack any more home, as we had only five horses along; therefore we returned to the camp and salted up all our meat, to be ready for a start homeward next morning.

The morning came, and we packed our horses with the meat, and had as much as they could possibly carry, and sure enough cut out for home. It was about thirty miles, and we reached home the second day. I had now accommodated my neighbour with meat enough to do him, and had killed in all, up to that time, fifty-eight bears, during the fall and winter.

As soon as the time come for them to quit their houses and come out again in the spring, I took a notion to hunt a little more, and in about one month I killed forty-seven more, which made one hundred and five bears I had killed in less than one year from that time.

CHAPTER XVI.

Having now closed my hunting for that winter, I returned to my hands, who were engaged about my boats and staves, and made ready for a trip down the river. I had two boats and about thirty thousand staves, and so I loaded with them, and set out for New Orleans. I got out of the Obion river, in which I had loaded my boats, very well; but when I got into the Mississippi, I found all my hands were bad scared, and and in fact I believe I was scared a little the worst of any; for I had never been down the river, and I soon discovered that my pilot was as ignorant of the business as myself. I hadn't gone far before I determined to lash the two boats together; we did so, but it made them so heavy and obstinate, that it was next akin to impossible to do any thing at all with them, or to guide them right in the river.

That evening we fell in company with some Ohio boats; and about night we tried to land, but we could not. The Ohio men hollered to us to go on and run all night. We took their advice, though we had a good deal rather not; but we couldn't do any other way. In a short distance we got into what is called the "*Devil's Elbow*;" and if any place in the wide creation has its own proper name, I thought it was this. Here we had about the hardest work that I ever was engaged in in my life, to keep out of danger; and even then we were in it all the while. We twice attempted to land at Wood-yards, which we could see, but couldn't reach.

The people would run out with lights, and try to instruct us how to get to shore; but all in vain. Our boats were so heavy that we couldn't take them much any way, except the way they wanted to go, and just the way the current would carry them. At last we quit trying to land, and concluded just to go ahead as well as we could, for we found we couldn't do any better. Some time in the night I was down in the cabin of one of the boats, sitting by the fire, thinking on what a hobble we had got into; and how much better bear-hunting was on hard land, than floating along on the water, when a fellow had to go ahead whether he was exactly willing or not.

The hatchway into the cabin came slap down, right through the top of the boat; and it was the only way out except a small hole in the side, which we had used for putting our arms through to dip up water before we lashed the boats together.

We were now floating sideways, and the boat I was in was the hindmost as we went. All at once I heard the hands begin to run over the top of the boat in great confusion, and pull with all their might; and the first thing I knowed after this we went broadside full tilt against the head of an island where a large raft of drift timber had lodged. The nature of such a place would be, as every body knows, to suck the boats down and turn them right under this raft; and the uppermost boat would, of course, be suck'd down and go under first. As soon as we struck, I bulged for my hatchway, as the boat was turning under sure enough. But when I got to it, the water was pouring thro' in a current as large as the hole would let it, and as strong as the weight of the river could force it. I found I couldn't get out here, for the boat was now turned down in such a way, that it was steeper than a house-top. I now thought of the hole in the side, and made my way in a hurry for that. With difficulty I got to it, and when I I got there, I found it was too small for me to get out by my own dower, and I began to think that I was in a worse box than ever. But I put my arms through and hollered as loud as I could roar, as the boat I was in hadn't yet quite filled with water up to my head, and the hands who were next to the raft, seeing my arms out, and hearing me holler, seized them, and began to pull. I told them I was sinking, and to pull my arms off, or force me through, for now I know'd well enough it was neck or nothing, come out or sink.

By a violent effort, they jerked me through; but I was in a pretty pickle when I got through. I had been sitting without any clothing over my shirt: this was torn off, and I was literally skin'd like a rabbit. I was however, well pleased to get out in any way, even without shirt or hide; as before I could straighten myself on the boat next to the raft, the one they pull'd me out of went entirely under, and I have never seen it any more to this day. We all escaped on to the raft, where we were compelled to sit all night, about a mile from land on either side. Four of my company were bareheaded, and three barefooted; and of that number I was one. I reckon I looked like a pretty cracklin ever to get to Congress!!!

We had now lost all our loading; and every particle of our clothing, except what little we had on; but over all this, while I was sitting there, in the night, floating about on the drift, I felt happier and better off than I ever had in my life before, for I had just made such a marvellous escape, that I had forgot almost every thing else in that; and so I felt prime.

In the morning about sunrise, we saw a boat coming down, and we hailed her. They sent a large skiff, and took us all on board, and carried us down as far as Memphis. Here I met with a friend, that I never can forget as long as I am able to go ahead at any thing; it was a Major Winchester, a merchant of that place: he let us all have hats, and shoes, and some little money to go upon, and so we all parted.

A young man and myself concluded to go on down to Natchez, to see if we could hear any thing of our boats; for we supposed they would float out from the raft, and keep on down the river. We got on a boat at Memphis, that was going down, and so cut out. Our largest boat, we were informed, had been seen about fifty miles below where we stove, and an attempt had been made to land her, but without success, as she was as hard-headed as ever.

This was the last of my boats, and of my boating; for it went so badly with me along at the first, that I hadn't much mind to try it any more. I now returned home again, and as the next August was the Congressional election, I began to turn my attention a little to that matter, as it was beginning to be talked of a good deal among the people.

CHAPTER XVII.

I HAVE, heretofore, informed the reader that I had determined to run this race to see what effect *the price of cotton* could have again on it. I now had Col. Alexander to run against once more, and also General William Arnold.

I had difficulties enough to fight against this time, as every one will suppose; for I had no money, and a very bad prospect, so far as I know'd, of getting any to help me along. I had, however, a good friend, who sent for me to come and see him. I went, and he was good enough to offer me some money, to help me out. I borrowed as much as I thought I needed at the start, and went ahead. My friend also had a good deal of business about over the district at the different courts; and if he now and then slip'd in a good word for me, it is nobody's business. We frequently met at different places, and, as he thought I needed, he would occasionally hand me a little more cash; so I was able to buy a little of "the *creature*," to put my friends in a good humour, as well as the other gentlemen, for they all treat in that country; not to get elected, of course—for that would be against the law; but just, as I before said, to make themselves and their friends feel their keeping a little.

Nobody ever did know how I got money to get along on, till after the election was over, and I had beat my competitors twenty-seven hundred and forty-eight votes. Even the price of cotton couldn't save my friend Aleck this time. My rich friend, who had been so good to me in the way of money, now sent for me, and loaned me a hundred dollars, and told me to go ahead; that that amount would bear my expenses to Congress, and I must then shift for myself. I came on to Washington, and draw'd two hundred and fifty dollars, and purchased with it a check on the bank at Nashville, and enclosed it to my friend; and I may say, in truth, I sent this money with a mighty good will, for I reckon nobody in this world loves a friend better than me, or remembers a kindness longer.

I have now given the close of the election, but I have skip'd entirely over the canvass, of which I will say a very few things in this place; as I know very well how to tell the truth, but not much about placing them in book order, so as to please critics.

Col. Alexander was a very clever fellow, and principal surveyor at that time; so much for one of the men I had to run against. My other competitor was a major-general in the militia, and an attorney-general at the law, and quite a smart, clever man also; and so it will be seen I had war work as well as law trick, to stand up under. Taking both together, they make a pretty considerable of a load for any one man to carry. But for war claims, I consider myself behind no man except "the government," and mighty little, if any, behind him; but this the people will have to determine hereafter, as I reckon it won't do to quit the work of "reform and retrenchment" yet for a spell.

But my two competitors seemed some little afraid of the influence of each other, but not to think me in their way at all. They, therefore, were generally working against each other, while I was going ahead for myself, and mixing among the people in the best way I could. I was as cunning as a little red fox, and wouldn't risk my tail in a "committal" trap.

I found the sign was good, almost everywhere I went. On one occasion, while we were in the eastern counties of the district, it happened that we all had to make a speech, and it fell on me to make the first one. I did so after my manner, and it turned pretty much on the old saying, "A short horse is soon curried," as I spoke not very long. Colonel Alexander followed me, and then General Arnold come on.

The general took much pains to reply to Alexander, but didn't so much as let on that there was any such candidate as myself at all. He had been speaking for a considerable time, when a large flock of guinea-fowls came very near to where he was, and set up the most unmerciful chattering that ever was heard, for they are a noisy little brute any way. They so confused the general, that he made a stop, and requested that they might be driven away. I let him finish his speech, and then walking up to him, said aloud, "Well, colonel, you are the first man I ever saw that understood the language of fowls." I told him that he had not had the politeness to name me in his speech, and that when my little friends, the guinea-fowls, had come up and began to holler "Crockett, Crockett, Crockett," he had been ungenerous enough to stop, and drive *them* all away. This raised a universal shout among the people for me, and the general seemed mighty bad plagued. But he got more plagued than this at the polls in August, as I have stated before.

This election was in 1827, and I can say, on my conscience, that I was, without disguise, the friend and supporter of General Jackson, upon his principles as he laid them down, and as "*I understood them*," before his election as president. During my two first sessions in Congress, Mr. Adams was president, and I worked along with what was called the Jackson party pretty well. I was re-elected to Congress, in 1829, by an overwhelming majority; and soon after the commencement of this second term, I saw, or thought I did, that it was expected of me that I was to bow to the name of Andrew Jackson, and follow him in all his motions, and mindings, and turnings, even at the expense of my conscience and judgment. Such a thing was new to me, and a total stranger to my principles. I know'd well enough, though, that if I didn't "hurra" for his name, the hue and cry was to be raised against me, and I was to be sacrificed, if possible. His famous, or rather I should say his in-*famous*, Indian bill was brought forward, and I opposed it from the purest motives in the world. Several of my colleagues got around me, and told me how well they loved me, and that I was ruining myself. They said this was a favourite measure of the president, and I ought to go for it. I told them I believed it was a wicked, unjust measure, and that I should go against it, let the cost to myself be what it might; that I was willing to go with General Jackson in every thing that I believed was honest and right; but, further than this, I wouldn't go for him, or any other man in the whole creation; that I would sooner be honestly and politically d—n'd, than hypocritically immortalized. I had been elected by a majority of three thousand five hundred and eighty-five votes, and I believed they were honest men, and wouldn't want me to vote for any unjust notion, to please Jackson or any one else; at any rate, I was of age, and was determined to trust them. I voted against this Indian bill, and my conscience yet tells me that I gave a good honest vote, and one that I believe will not make me ashamed in the day of judgment. I served out my term, and though many amusing things happened, I am not disposed to swell my narrative by inserting them.

When it closed, and I returned home, I found the storm had raised against me sure enough; and it was echoed from side to side, and from end to end of my district, that I had turned against Jackson. This was considered the unpardonable sin. I was hunted down like a wild varment, and in this hunt every little newspaper in the district, and every little pin-hook lawyer was engaged. Indeed, they were ready to print any and every thing that the ingenuity of man could invent against me. Each editor was furnished with the journals of Congress from head-quarters; and hunted out every vote I had missed in four sessions, whether from sickness or not, no matter, and each one was charged against me at *eight* dollars. In all I had missed about *seventy* votes, which they made amount to five hundred and sixty dollars; and they contended I had swindled the government out of this sum, as I had received my pay, as other members do. I was now again a candidate in 1830, while all the attempts were making against me; and every one of these little papers kept up a constant war on me, fighting with every scurrilous report they could catch.

Over all I should have been elected, if it hadn't been, that but a few weeks before the election, the little fourpence-ha'penny limbs of the law fell on a plan to defeat me, which had the desired effect. They agreed to spread out over the district, and make appointments for me to speak, almost everywhere, to clear up the Jackson question. They would give me no notice of these appointments, and the people would meet in great crowds to hear what excuse Crockett had to make for quitting Jackson.

But instead of Crockett's being there, this small-fry of lawyers would be there, with their saddle-bags full of the little newspapers and their journals of Congress; and would get up and speak, and read their scurrilous attacks on me, and would then tell the people that I was afraid to attend; and in this way would turn many against me. All this intrigue was kept a profound secret from me, till it was too late to counteract it; and when the election came, I had a majority in seventeen counties, putting all their votes together, but the eighteenth beat me; and so I was left out of Congress during those two years. The people of my district were induced, by these tricks, to take a stay on me for that time; but they have since found out that they were imposed on, and on re-considering my case, have reversed that decision; which, as the Dutchman said, "is as fair a ding as eber was."

When I last declared myself a candidate, I knew that the district would be divided by the Legislature before the election would come on; and I moreover knew, that from the geographical situation of the country, the county of Madison, which was very strong, and which was the county that had given the majority that had beat me in the former race, should be left off from my district.

But when the Legislature met, as I have been informed, and I have no doubt of the fact, Mr. Fitzgerald, my competitor, went up, and informed his friends in that body, that if Madison county was left off, he wouldn't run; for "that Crockett could beat Jackson himself in those parts, in any way they could fix it."

The liberal Legislature you know, of course, gave him that county; and it is too clear to admit of dispute, that it was done to make a mash of me. In order to make my district in this way, they had to form the southern district of a string of counties around three sides of mine, or very nearly so. Had my old district been properly divided, it would have made two nice ones, in convenient nice form. But as it is, they are certainly the most unreasonably laid off of any in the state, or perhaps in the nation, or even in the te-total creation.

However, when the election came on, the people of the district, and of Madison county among the rest, seemed disposed to prove to Mr. Fitzgerald and the Jackson Legislature, that they were not to be transferred like hogs, and horses, and cattle in the market; and they determined that I shouldn't be broke down, though I had to carry Jackson, and the enemies of the bank, and the legislative works all at once. I had Mr. Fitzgerald, it is true, for my open competitor, but he was helping along by all his little lawyers again, headed by old Black Hawk, as he is sometimes called, (alias) Adam Huntsman, with all his talents for writing "*Chronicles*," and such like foolish stuff.

But one good thing was, and I must record it, the papers in the district were now beginning to say "fair play a little," and they would publish on both sides of the question. The contest was a warm one, and the battle well-fought; but I gained the day, and the Jackson horse was left a little behind. When the polls were compared, it turned out I had beat Fitz just two hundred and two votes, having made a mash of all their intrigues. After all this, the reader will perceive that I am now here in Congress, this 28th of January, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and thirty-four; and that, what is more agreeable to my feelings as a freeman, I am at liberty to vote as my conscience and judgment dictates to be right, without the yoke of any party on me, or the driver at my heels, with his whip in hand, commanding me to ge-wo-haw, just at his pleasure. Look at my arms, you will find no party hand-cuff on them! Look at my neck, you will not find there any collar, with the engraving

MY DOG.

ANDREW JACKSON.

But you will find me standing up up to my rack, as the people's faithful representative, and the public's most obedient, very humble servant,

DAVID CROCKETT.

THE END.

LONDON:
Re-printed by J. Limbird, 143, Strand.